

THE ANCIENT HISTORIE

of the destruction of TR'OR.

CONTAINING THE Founders and foundation of the

*sayde Citie, with the causes and manner of
the first and second spoyles and sacking there-
of by HERCVLES and his followers: and
the third and last vtter desolation and ruine,
effected by Menelaus, and all the nota-
ble Worthies of Greece.*

Here also are mentioned the rising and flourishing of
*sundry Kings with their Realmes, as also the decay
and ouerthrow of diuers others,*

*Besides many admirable, and most rare exploits of Chi-
ualric, and Martiall Prowesse, effected by valourous
Knights, with incredible euents, compassed for,
and through the Loue of Ladies.*

Translated out of French into English, by W. Caxton.

Newly corrected, and the English much amended.
The fifth Edition.

LONDON,
Printed by *Barnard Alsop,*
1617.

B3 f

THE ANCIENT HISTORIE

of the foundation of GREAT BRITAIN

CONTAINING THE
FOUNDERS and foundation of the

Isles of BRITAIN, with the causes and manner of
the first and second Invasions and Inhabitations
of the BRITISHES and the foundation and
manner of the first Colonies and Inhabitations
of the same, and all the rest.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON



I have also mentioned the names of the
many Kings and Queens who have reigned
and succeeded one another in the
Isles of BRITAIN, and with the names of the
many Kings and Queens who have reigned
in the same, and the names of the
Kings, with incredible numbers, compiled for
and through the House of Lords.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON, Esq. of W. G. G.

Now corrected and the English much amended.
The first Edition.

LONDON,
Printed by GARRARD & SONS,
1717.

THE PRINTER
to the courteous Reader, Health
and Happiness.



A It is, and ever hath beene a custome, that among all manner Souldiers, the reading of An- nales, and Hi- stories most de- lighteth men of all ages; but especially yong men; whole at- tention is stu- diously intencd, and their hearts set on fire with an emulation of what occur notable and valourous actions; they shall heere or reade of: but most principally yong Gentlemen and Noblemen, are by the viewing of memorable deedes and Marti-ll

The Printer

prøwesse, so inflamed with an approbation of good and famous exploits, and with a detestation of ignominious or cowardly persons and deedes, that the reading and hearing hereof, doe, as it were kinde in their mindes an ardent burning desire of imitating, if not marching or ouergoing the most glorious and haughty attempts of the greatest and most excellent. In regarde whereof, the memorable & sage sayings, deedes, -and endeuours of the wisest, most learned, and most valiant of all ages, haue beene still committed to Writing, and left to posteritie, in all ciuill Countries, to bee as Whetstones for the Wittes of other to come, and as spurs to pricke forwardes vnto Fortitude and magnanimitie. And to this end and purpose, not onely true Histories haue alwayes boene published, but many fictions of admirable, and most strange, yea of incredible thinges, atchieued by industrious valour, and constancy in Louers: If then fained Stories of Marriall Men and Louing Ladies may be necessarie and delightfull: how much the more profitable and pleasant may this Historic be deemed which compriseth both rare, valourous, and Worthie feates of Chiuallrie, great store, and also diuers wonderfull eyentes brought to passe by the stedfast faithfulnessse of true Louers: and this Story in respect of the Subiect, is very true, howsoever in the Circumstances, some Poeticall paintings and hyperbolicall prayes may bee found. And whereas before time the Translatour *William Caxton*, beeing (as
it

to the Readers.

it seemeth no *English man*, had lest very many words
meere *French*, and sundry sentences so improperlie
Englisbed, that it was hard to vnderstand, wee haue
caused them to bee made plainer *English*: and if
time and leasure had serued, wee would haue had the
same in better refined Phrases, and certaine Names
that bee amisse, conferred with Authors, and made
right. But if wee finde your fauourable accepting
hereof to bee such, as wee may shortlie
haue a fifth Impression, by Gods
helpe, we will haue all correc-
ted and amended.

Fare yee well:



is learnt no English man, had left very many words
 more French, and sundry sentences to improprie
 English; that is was hard to understand, we have
 could them to be made plain English: and it
 time and leisure had learnt, we would have had the
 same in better refined Phrases, and certain Names
 that be amiss, corrected with Authors, and made
 right. But we have your honorable accepting
 thereof to be such, as we may shortly
 have a fifth Impression, by Gods
 help, we will have all correct-
 ed and amended.

I am your self.





THE FIRST BOOKE

of the destruction of Troy.

CHAP. I.

Of the linage and offspring of Saturne, and how for his inuenting of sowing corne, planting, &c. he was honoured in Crete as a God.



That time all the children of Noe, were spread by the Climates, raignes, and strange habitations of the world, by the generall diuision of Tongues, made at the foundatiss of the towne of Babylon: in those dayes, that the world was of golde, and that the men were steadfast and possing as mountains, and rude as stones and beasts, enhancing their great courages, following and following their great conceits, and that the enemy of man induces mankind to practise to make Townes, Cities and Castles, to make Scepters and Diadems, and to forge and make the cursed sect of gods among y^e possessors of the Ile of Crete. There was a rich man imbawised full of courtise, hap- pie of a venturous enterprise, and right rich of the grace of fortune, this man called this man Celson, & some Vranus, he was late sonne of Ether, sonne of Demor Gorgon the olde dweller in the caues of Archadie, & first beginner of the false wandring gods. This Vranus had to his wife his olde na-

A

sister

sister called Vesca: he liued gloriously with her, and had possession of the most part of the Isle of Crete, & abounded personally in worldly goods, in increasing his naturall appetites, first in increasing & amplification of worldly riches, and signorie, and secondly in tyage, and was maruelous rich. He had two sonnes, that is to wit, Titan, & Saturne: & two daughters, y^e one was called Cabell, & the other Ceres, of whom shall be made mention hereafter: and he had many other sonnes and daughters, of whom I make no mention, for as much as they be out of my purpose. What shall I rehearse more of the glorie of this Varnus. He had all things as he would, and was fortunate, & nothing went against him: his gods multiplied, his children grew and increased, but Titan the eldest sonne was soule, euil fauoured, & counterfeite, and Saturne was maruellously fayre, and amiable: for which cause Vesca's mother loved much better Saturne than Titan, and that by nature, for naturally the mothers loue better their fayre children than their soule: wherfore Saturne was nourished most in the lappe of his mother: and Titan was put out, and in maner banished. And whē Saturne was great, what for his beautie, and for his cunning and science and other vertues, hee bore the whole loue of all the people.

In this time it was so, that whatsoeuer man practised or found any thing possible for the common wealth, was recommended solemnly, and called and named a God, after their foolish and darkc custom, Saturne was named a god, for in his youth, by his cunning, hee was the first finder to giue instruction of eating and laboring the earth, & of sowing and reaping the corne. And this inuention was applied to Saturne, with diuine reuerence, with loue vpon loue, not onely amongst Vesca, & Vranus, and his kinsmen: but above measure all the people of Crete, and of the Neighbouring countreyes lying by, and there about. And thus his name arose and was renowned, that from all places, men and children, Nobles and villaines, came to his schole for to learne. In these

these daies that Saturn began thus to flourish, & was twen-
 tis yeares of age and his brother Iovis, Vranus their father
 by a sickness that he had, dyed, & departed out of this world,
 leaving his wife Vesca endowd largely of possessions. His
 death was noxious and sorrowfull to Vesca his wife, which
 caused her to wepe out of measure, & his sons and daugh-
 ters also, they did his obsequie reverently, in abounding of
 great and bitter sorrows. The obsequie done (their weping
 and sorrows yet during) Vesca saw that Titan her eldest son
 pretended to have & enjoy the succession of his father: she on
 a day called her deare Sonne Saturne with Titan, & other of
 the Countrey, and there rehearsed and said unto them, that
 her yong Sonne Saturne should succede, & have the herita-
 ges of her husband. Titan hearing the will of his mother, re-
 doubled his sorrow, & it caused him to wepe great plentie of
 teares, and knotted befoze his mother humbly, and saide in
 this wise: Mother, I am right infortunate, when ye will
 that my right patrimonie be put from me, & that naturally
 I ought to have by right, should be giuen from me: and yet
 because that I am not so wel formed of members, as my bro-
 ther Saturn is, which sorrow is to me passing noxious, ye wil
 put from me my fortune and birth, which ye may not do by
 lawfull reason. I am your first Sonne, ye have nourished me
 with the substance of your blood, as your child, bozne in your
 bellie nine moneths. Also I am he that first dwelled and in-
 habited your feminine chambers: none befoze me toke their
 any seisin: when I toke that, then ye gave me your dug-
 love, and sorted to me the succession of your heritages. The
 whence cometh this, that ye now subvert and destroy that
 nature hath once ioynd & giuen me: every mother is bound
 to holde the conuersion, of the right of her child. Alas,
 mother, will ye make me a bastard and my right am I a bat-
 tard: was not Vranus my father? am not I he that ye were
 so glad for, what time ye felt first y I was conceived in the
 lawfull bed of my father your husband: am I not he that ye
 bare, and gave me sucke of your breastes, and ostentimes,

killed me, that is to say, in my tender dayes, what time my members were soft and tender: Wha mother, aquit you against me, as ye beholden and bounden by right, and know ledge ye that I am Titan, and soz as much as I am lesse, and not so well addressed as my brother Saturne, so much ye ought the more desire my promotion and furthering.

When dame Velsa heard her sonne Titan speake so sadly and profoundly, she had pittie on him: yet the pittie was not of so high vertue, that might surmount the great loue that was rooted betwene her and Saturne, and then she sayde to Titan her sonne: Titan, my sonne, I denie not that thou takest thy substance betwene my sides, and were brought into this world: and know verily that I loue thee intirely, and that I desire thy weale: but it is so cleare and euident in euery mans sight, that soz the defaile, loathlineffe, and abomination of thy members, thou art not a man sufficient to defend thy fathers heritage, with great labour and paine: soz if it happen that one man would make war, thou were not able to resist him, what wouldst thou that I should do? thy brother hath the loue of all the people, soz his beautie, and his vertuous maners, and euery man holdeth him in reuerence, and thee in derision and scozne. If thou content, thou shalt lacke nothing, and if thou lacke, speake to me, and I shall remedie it: but speake neuer more to me soz the heritage, soz Saturne shall obtaine it, by the fauour of his Willidome, mekenesse and benignity, and also because the common sort iudgeth him, and saith that he shall once be the man, whose life shall shine gloriously.

Titan was soz troubled soz the words of his mother, and he began to change colour, and wore red, having suspicion to Saturne, that hee had contrined this matter against him: whereupon hee drew him apart to him, and said: Saturne the enuie that thou hast to raigñ aboue me, hath now ingendred in my hart the mostall mischief, wherof the hate shall endure vnto the mostall separation of thy life, and of mine, and of my children. Thou knowest wel that I am the eldest son

of our father Vranus, how art thou so hardy & presumptuous, to inhaunce thy selfe aboue me by conspired imagination? I will that thou know verily, that like as thou hast conspired in my tempoꝝ all damage, semblably I shall conspire to thy eternal damage & hurt. And name me from henceforth thy moztall enemye. When Saturne heard these burning and enflamed manasses of his brother Titan, he excused himselfe and answered, y^e he neuer thought in his life to come to the successio of their father, noꝝ neuer had imagined noꝝ conspired it. When Vescia their mother, Cibell and Ceres, toke the wordes fro Saturne, and said to Titan, that his threatening to Saturne was foꝝ naught, foꝝ hee should raigne & be Lord and maister. Titan full of felonie, and moze angrie then he was before, said plainly that he would not suffer it. Saturne had a great part of the people that assisted him, & gaue him fauour. And Titan also had other on his side, which began to murmur, the one partie against the other. All the compaignie was sore troubled, and began to thrust in, & employed them to cease the noyse, & to recoꝝd Titan not withstanding it was hard to do, foꝝ alway he would haue rurne vpon Saturne, if he had not bene hold and letted alway. In the end, the wise men shewed Titan by great reason, y^e he was the moze feble, and that Saturne was moze in the fauour of the people, & that he would moderate himselfe a litle, and sayde that he should agree, & graunt the raigne to Saturne, by condition, that if he married, he should be bound to put to death al his children males, that should be begotten of his side, if he any had, foꝝ y^e will of both parties. Vescia with her daughter, and the ancient wise people accorded to Titan this condition, and laboured so to Saturne, that they brought the to the Temple of their god Mars, that was in y^e citie of Oson, wherof his Lord a mightie man called Milliseus, and that aske the image of the god Mars, Saturne swoꝝe that if him hapned to marry, and that he had any children males, hee would slay the all, & thus was Titan content y^e his brother should enioy y^e land of Crete, & the peace was made betwix them both.

CHAP. II.

How Saturne was crowned first King of Crete: and how he found first diuers sciences, wherefore the people held him in great honour as a God.



After the treatie made of the peace of Titan and Saturne, Titan saue in himselfe that he might not worshipfully abide and dwell, being vnder his yonger brother: had leue go & search his adventures in other places, then to be thall to his yonger brother. He toke his wife his childezen and friends, and departed at all aduenture into diuers places, where he found fortune so good & happy that by armes & strength he made himself king of many and diuerse Realmes, which he parted vnto his childezen, and courtised and obtained certaine spies to espie and waite, if his brother Saturne married himselfe, and if his wife brought forth men childezen, and whether he put them to death. During these saide things, Saturne dwelled with his mother and his sisters Cibell and Ceres, and beganne to raigne with so great magnificence, that they of the countie seeing their neighbours by them did make and obtaine kings to raigne on them, of such as were noble and vertuous: assembled together on a day, and made Saturne king ouer them, and vpon their lines, and crowned him with great gloze, with a crowne of Lawzel with great toy. Saturne anon toke and accepted this royall honour and inship, and toke the scepter in his hand, and bare the crowne on his head, and raigned wisely, inducing his people to liue honestly, and to leue vertue, and obtained a naked sword to be borne afore him, in signe of iustice. He did iustice on malefactours, and enbaunsed them that were good, hee did build a Citie, which he named

named Crete, because the Iſle bare the ſayde name, and hee was the firſt Inhabiter and dweller. When he had founded the City, he ordained his Pallace and dwelling place in the middle thereof, in example, as the heart is in the middeſt of the body, to miniſter to the members, ſo he would inſtruct & gouerne his people. And after this hee choſe an hundred and foure Wiſe men, which hee inſtituted and ordained counſelloꝝ and gouernours of his Realme. And then they of Crete ſeing the right great wiſedome of their King, aſſembled together diuers times, and named him a God: and yet moꝛe, they founded vnto him a Temple, an Altar, & an Idol, bearing in the one hand a ſickle, in ſignification that he deſtroied the vices in ſuch wiſe, as the ſickle correcteth heets and deſtroied the weeds: and in the other hand he helde a Serpent, that did bite his tayle, ſo much as Saturn ſayd, that euery man ſhould bite the tayle of the ſerpent, that is to ſay, that euerie man ſhould feare and flee the euill end: For the end oftentimes is venomous, as the tayle of a Serpent, and that appeareth yet dayly by the end of many euill diſpoſed and inuenedomed men.

By the meanes of theſe thinges, the renowne of King Saturne grew, and that World was the time of Golde: What is ſo; to ſay, it was much better, and moꝛe abundant in the dayes of mans life, and in plentie of fruites of the earth, then in any other time after. The Poets by this colour, compared the world at this time to golde, which is moſt precious of all mettals: wherefoꝛe men ſay, that Saturne was the firſt man that found the maner to melt mettall, & to affine golde, and made his veſſels & utenſils of his houſe, of diuers mettall. And vnder this colour, they figured at that time, the world to be of gold. When began the men by the doctrine of Saturne to vse and were gold, to mine the rocks, to pearce the mountains perillous, to haunt the thorny deſerts, to fight & aduance the ozguillous ſerpents, & ſierce dragons, & deadly griffons, & monſtrous beaſts, & to ſped abroad their worldly engines. By theſe exerciſes was then Saturne

the fourtisher and beginner of the stile, to learne men to take these beasts. And first found the manner of shooting and drawing of the bow. And this golde made Saturne his house, his chambers and halles, to shine by marvailous working. He was strong and hardy, he had no feare nor doubt of any Serpent of the mountaine, nor any monster of desert, or of beast dwelling in caues. He knew the veines of golde in the earth, and could discerne them from the veines of silver. He edified rich things of gold ioyous vnto the eye-sight, and hot and contagious to the heart. For at that time the courages by perdurable fire chasing the affections of man, in manner of a contagious heat so singularly, that after alway that they coueted, they desired to accomplish. In this time of the golden world, the creatures liued, and endured greatly a long. And all the world laboured in edification of science and cunning of bertue: And that time were the men more bertuous in bodily edifying, then ever they were since. Among whom Saturne was neuer idle, after that he had once laboured comen in eeing and sowing. He molten and smelted golde and mettals, and indured and taught his men to draw the bowe and shote. Hee himselfe found first the bowe of the manner to goe and sayle by the Sea, and to reioy with little heates by the riuer, and tooke his owne pleasure far to endowrine and teach his people in all these things, and he had great aboundance of worldly goods reserved, onely he durst not waite, and that hee had sworne to death all the men children that should come of his seede. Whercof he was oftentimes wroged, and had great displeasure, &c.

CHAP. II.

How Saturne went to Delphos, and had answere, how he should have a sonne that should chase him out of his realme. And how he married him to his sister Cibell. &c.



When Saturne saw his Palace flourish, and shine of gold, and saw his people obey him, saw his goldsmithes & workers breake mountains with their Pikares, and instruments, saw his mariners cut & waues of the sea with their Dares, saw his disciples learn and labour the earth, saw his Archers shoot with their arrows, & smite & take the birds, dwelling in the high trees, & flying by the ayre: he might embrace great glory, and inhaunce on high his throne & his felicitie. But on the other side, when he remembered the covenant made betwene him and his brother Titan, he was like unto the Pheacock that is proud of the fair feathers diversely coloured, which he spreads round as a wheele, & withall only looking on his feet, he leaveth all his joy. Saturne likewise by this treatie, lost all his joy, his glory, and his pleasure. He was long time leading this life, sorrowous, & so sorowfull, growing alway, and increasing his realme, and dayly thought and passed in himself if he might marry or not, for nothing in the world he would false his oath: he was iust & true in word and deed. Nevertheless nature moved him, and cited him to have generation and to come to company of women, and this moving was at all times refreshed, and renewed by a continual sight that he had dayly in a passing fayre maide, that is to wit, his sister Cibell, which he saw continually: in whom was no defaunte of all the graces of nature appertaining to women: she was out of measure right humble in speaking, wise in her words, honest in conversation, and flowing in all vertues. And for this cause Saturne beheld her oft times, & so hapned on a time

as he beheld her arrayes and toozkes, he cast his eyes on her vertues that pleased him so greatly, that in the end hee was desirous of her loue, wherof his mother Vesca had great toy, and pleasure. And she perceyving of the desire of Saturne, gaue him courage and will to marry her. And so laboured, and solicited the mariage so effectually, that with great toozship and triumph Saturne spoused and wedded Cibell his sister after their vlsage, and she was the first Queen of Crete. He living with her, payd in this wife the due debt of marriage, that at the ende of nine moneths, Cibell had a sounne, which Saturne did put to death, acquitting himselfe of the oath that he had made vnto his brother Titan. And of this Boccace maketh no mention. But they lay together again, And Cibell conceived then of the seed of Saturn, another son with a daughter, that by space of time appeared great in the mothers belly.

In the time when the lawe of nature was in his vigour and strength, the men married with their sisters: and in especiall the Danims, if they were not content, and had satisfaction of one wife, they might take more without reproch. When Saturne knew that his wife was with child the second time, the death of his first son came befoze him, and hee sayde in himselfe, that hee would that his wife had been barren. When he began to be full of diuers fantasies of such thoughts, and desired to know what should befall of the fruit of the wombe of Cibell. He went himselfe sozth to the Isle of Delphos vnto the oracle of the god Apollo, that gaue answer to the people that demanded of things that should after fall and happen. And then when hee had done his sacrifice, and made his prayer, the Priest of the Temple put him into a perclos vnder the Altar of the foresayd Idoll: & there he heard a great whistling winde that troubled him, and all his wit and vnderstanding, that he was in manner of spasmie or a solone, by which he fell to the ground, & after that when he arose, him thought that the god Apollo appeared vnto him with a breadfoll face, and sayde thus to him, Saturne, what

what moueth thee to will to knowe thine euill Destinie: thou hast ingendered a Son, that shal take from thee the di-
 dome of Crete, and shall banish thee out of thy realme, & shal
 be without phere aboue all people, the most fortunate man
 that euer was borne in Crete. After these wordes Saturne
 came againe to himselfe; and remembred him of his euill
 prophesse that touched the bottome of his heart, and so soze
 annoyed, and right pensieue, he went out of the Palace with a
 troubled heart, and all voyde of gladnesse, and oppressed and
 environed with wanhope, came to his folke, and departed
 thence, and went to ship: and when he was in his ship, hee
 hung downe his heade, which he helde not vp till he came to
 Crete. And when he had his head so inclined, he beganne to
 thinke, and be pensieue. And after many right sorrowfull
 sighes, encheiued in the roote of melancholy, said in this wise:
 Alas, Saturne your king, what availeth me the dignity to be
 the first king of Crete: what profit me these diuine reue-
 rences: or what good do me my science, when I see me in
 putting backe of fortunes. O fortune, come turning, fragile
 and variable, and plying to euery wind like a roler, at least
 stay, that the wheele that turneth without end, may speake
 to me Saturne, that inuenter and finder of the common weal.
 And if thou wilt not lend me thy cleare and laughing vi-
 sage, at least lend me thy large eares. Thou hast giuen mee
 triumph and glozie of Crotone, and now thou sufferest mee
 to fall from this great worship, the Gods witnesse it. And
 what is this: thou hast consented to my prosperitie, & now
 conspirest my mendicitie, my fall and shamefull end: and
 intendest that I shall be named the unhappy Saturne. If
 all my life hath bene nourished in happinesse, and the
 ende unhappy and wofull, I shall bee called and sayde un-
 happy, and all my happy fortunes and blisses shall turne
 more to reproofe and shame: then to praying or to any
 worship. O fortune, in what thing haue I offended: haue
 I foughten against thee, or haue I done any follie against
 the magnificence of the Goddess, haue I rebelled, or
 often-

offended the aires, the voyles, the heauens, the planets, the sunne, the moone, the earth, the seas: what haue I done, or trespass: tell me. O my God where art thou: Hast thou enuie to me, because I haue diene in the Dyale of the aforesaid God Apollo the path shewed vnto me: the ruine of my scepter, the dolefull and breaking of my Diademe, the troubling of the clearenesse of my raigne, the enhaunting of my childe, and the putting me out of my Realme, that shall procede of this insurrection. Alas, what remedie to this great sorow that I haue: I haue slain one of my sonnes, wherefore I haue great and bitter sorow: and haue concluded in my selfe, that neuer hereafter I will so cruellie spill the life of my childe, for to dye with them. After this conclusion, I in list of voy force, and soe against my will, retaine and continue in my first unnaturall cruelty. For if my sonne that now is in the wounde of my wisse, he suffered to liue, he shall kille and put me out of my Realme, and do mine off my throne, which shall bee to me right hard and grieuous to beare and suffer patiently. And therefore it is better to slay him. Alas, and if I slay him, then it seemeth mee I should resist the will of the Gods, which peradventure will carye him againe, and that should be worse, for then I should not onely bee called a homicide and man-slayer, but an unnaturall murder, not of a Gyant, nor of a strange man of another land: but of a right little child, issued of my proper beies, bones and flesh: What after the Prognostication of the Gods is prelect, and chosen to bee the greatest Lord of Greece, and soueraigne of all the kings in his time.

Saturne thus sitting him in great sorow and trouble, and alway worse and worse, as afoze is sayde, began to change his colour and was pale, full of melancholy, and of fantasies, and could not appease his misfortune. His most priuie men, and they that were most familiar with him, durst not appoach vnto him, but seeing his sorrowfull maner, they were discomfited in his desolatio, sorrowfull with his sorrow, and
angry

Angry with his anger. He was in short time so greatly perturbed, and impressed with so eager impression of sorrow, that his face was like unto ashes, or as he had been dead alway: and after many thoughts, he opened his mouth, and spake softly thus: I see my selfe by melancholy, and am a man greatly abused: I haue made an oath vnto my brother Tican, that I shal put all my childre male to death, that shall come of my flesh. Peraduenture the gods would not suffer that I shall be sorrowfull, & let me haue knowledge by my god Apollo, that my wife had conceived a sonne, that shall put me out of my Realme, to the end that I should see him so farre as I had concluded in my selfe, to haue broken mine oath, and haue spared the liues of my children. And since it is so, I shall no longer spare them: if it happen that my sonne be borne alive, certaine he shall be put to death: for it is better that he die a child, then he should waie a man, & rebell against me, and enhance himselfe about me: by his malice, insurrection, or other wise.

In this will and resolution, this sorrowfull Saturne returned into his house, continuing in this estate, and sorrowfull sighs, & melancholy fantasies, in such wise that Cibell durst not come into his presence, nor could not get of him a ioyous sight: to wherefore he got him a surname of sorrow, and was named Saturne the triste, or sorrowfull. And it was so, that when he had bin in his house a certain space, and saw the day approach that his wife should be deliuered of child, so to recreate his sorrowfull courage, he called his wife and said, paine it is so apparant, that shortly thou shalt be deliuered of y^e fruit of thy wombe: if thou be deliuered of a sonne, I commaund thee vpon paine of death, that thou see him, and that y^e send me his heart. And when Cibell heard these words, and this rigorous and unnatural violence and will, anon she fell to the ground in a swoone, for her legs failed her. And in the relining of the swoone, she kneled before the seat of Saturne, and said on this wise. Sir, hast thou no shame, that wilt be husband of a woman murthering her owne child: I thee require

quire of merrie and grace, beseeching thee to haue regard, that I am thy wife, and haue the heart of a woman, and not of a tyrant or murderer. Dame (answered Saturne) require me no more of things touching this matter: it is iudged by a foresene and counterpoised sentence, that if thou haue a son he shall be dead: for I haue promised and sworne so to my brother Titan: and aboue this, I haue answer of the god Apollo, that in thy wombe is a sonne, that shall cast me out of this realme: and therefore see that at his birth he be dead, as deare as thou louest thy life: and also, as I haue sayd, feed me his heart medled with wine, that I may drinke it. And how fit, answered Cibell, knowest thou that I am a woman, and by proper and singular inclination, I haue a verie loue to smal children, and must giue them to eat and sucke: I wottest thou that I haue an hart so hard, as for to soile my hands with the blood of my sonne I pray and require thee, to reuoke thy sentence, and be pittious to thy wife & generation. Thou art wise after the iudgement of thy people: in this partie, thou shewest thy selfe not woe: for by the oath thou art not bounden, nor holden to slea thy sonne, seeing it is truth, that all oathes made against good manners, ought not to be holden. For to slea thy son, it is a villanous case, & contrarie to hono, reason, pittie, equitie, and iustice. It is sin against nature, against vertue, and against al good manners. Then, thy oath for to slea thy sonne is nought, & thou oughtest answert: thou art king, and that vpon paine of death for biddest thy people to make murder, or homicide. By this thou art a mirror and example to other, oughtest to be content and appease thy self. And me seemeth on that other side, that thou interpretest, and constructest euill, the sentence of god Apollo, saying, that I haue in my wombe a sonne, that shall pull thee out of thy kingdome, for by this, it ought to be vnderstood, that the sonne that I beare shall ouerlive thee and put thee so out of thy kingdome, that is to say, into thy Sepulchre, the day that thou shalt depart out of this world. And if this may not appease thee, if it so happen that I haue
a sonne

a sonne, thou mayest haue him kept in a strong Tower, and there to set such warde vpon him, that he shall neuer bee of power to enhaunce himselfe against thee.

Saturne had then his heart passing great, that so resembling compassion, Vescas the mother, Cibell and Ceres wept, & gaue out great plentie of teares, and in like wise all the assistants that were in the place, wept out of measure abundantly: yet neuertheless it might not soe soon attempt the hard commandement of King Saturne. But in conclusion, he saide to Cibell, that she should no more procure the respite of the life of his son, but he should be dead, and she also with him, if she did not his commandement. With sorrowfull conclusion Cibell departed from thence, all in a trance halfe dead, and casting abroad her armes and hands, with great excess of teares, that ran like a riuer from her tender eyes, entered into a Tower, her mother that desolate Ladie following her: so he being in her chamber sorrowfull, and all distempered with sorrow, began to trauell anon, & was belinered of a daughter, and a son. The daughter was borne before the son, and was sent by Ceres, to be nourished in the City of Parthenie, and was named Iuno: and the sonne began to laugh at coming out of his mothers wombe, and was named Iupiter.

When Cibell and Vescas saw the childe laugh, their teares began to grow double, and if they had not taken great regard and heed to the childe, what time Cibell all angry & corrupt with wanhope, with a sigh and teable spirit said to her mother: Oa, my mother, what pittious case shall this be now: giue me a sharpe cutting knife, and I shall murder my sonne by vnnaturall error against my will. And after this villanous vow, for my absolution of the great sinne, I shall murder my selfe also. And this is my full purpose: for after so cruell a deed and worke, notwithstanding any excusation, I will no longer liue. The mother of Cibell was then all pensive, and greatly dismayed, when she heard & aie of the tender mouth of her daughter rebound in her eares of

so hard a cruelty: she being all afraid, said to her, my daughter, what thinkest thou to do art thou enraged out of thy wit or foolish? My mother, answered Cibell, yea verily, I am verily as you say, enraged out of my wit, and foolish, and yet more I am furious to od. She made me no longer to languish Give me the cursed most all knife, forged in an evil houre. For of force I must obey the King Saturne, your right welbelovèd sonne, my right redoubted husband, that hath commandement over me, and will shamefully put me to death, if I accomplish not, and fulfill his commandement in the death of his sonne, which he hath charged me to do.

Anon, as Vesca considered that her daughter said, and in the error that she was in, she took the child that was in her armes, and plucked it from her by force, and alway the child laughed. When Cibell saw her sonne in the armes of her mother, as a woman enraged, and out of her wit, she began to cry, that she should see the child, or give it her againe, or else she would rise out of her bed, and go and complain to King Saturne. After these words, Vesca delivered the child to a Damosell of the house, that onely was there with them, and bade her, that she should go see the Child in the presence of Saturne, or in some other place out of their sight: the poore damosell excused her, and Vesca gave her in commandement, and charged her with great menaces, that she should go forth, and take the child, and the knife, & see it. And so by the commandement of those two Ladies, she took the knife many times, & put it to the throte of the child, so to cut it asunder, and alway the noble child laughed at the knife. And when the Damosell saw this, that it was innocent, she could not find in her heart to do it any harme. In this sorrow, and in this paine and vexation, Vesca, Cibell, and the damosell were a long time. So she began him to death, and put the knife to his throt: and suddenly the damosell reuokt it, and swore that she would never be persecutresse of one so faire a child. And thus they began all three to weep and sob, bewailing the child, by so great affliction that

that it was pittie to heare. After this when they had long wept and sobbed, and bewailed the tender weeping and pain of Cibell, they beganne a little to pacifie their hearts, and beganne to turne to another pittie. Cibell called her that held the child, and required her pittiously, that she would giue her her sonne, to kisse and hold in her armes, promising that she would do him no harme. The Damosell that wist not what should fall, deliuered her her tender child: and then when Cibell beheld her child, with her face all be turpt; and all discompered with teares, she kissed his laughing mouth, more then an C times, and came again to her nature, knowing her sin, and began to say, my child, I had bene well unfortunate, if I had taken the life from thee. I have esteemed the death: my right sinnes thyne. alas, shall I perforce thee after the will of thy father king Saturne. It is his commandment, and I owe him obedience: if I obey, the culpe and sin is due to him. If I obey not, I make my selfe culpable of death. Ah, what is this, shalt thou die by my hands, by the hands of thy proper mother? No, shalt thy mother bee thy martyr: shall thy mother be thine enemy, a bitter most ill aduersarie, for doubt of death? I wote not what to say, but will I, or will I not, thou art my son. Every mother loveth her child: how may I hate thee? It is much better that I die then thou, I have lived long enough: and thou art not first borne. Merely, thou shalt not die at this time, I shall save thy life, or I shall die for thy health, requiring the gods mercy for the evil will I had against thee.

CHAP. III.

How Saturn had commanded to see Iupiter that was new borne, and how his mother Cibell sent him to K. Milesius, where he was nourished.

THe right sorrowfull Lady, after this came better to her selfe, and took heart to her, and kissed her child that allway laughed. And Velsa beheld her countenance

all new, and into bolons on the beds side where her daughter lay. There they two began to speake together of Saturn, & of the fortune of this child, and that he had bene in greates adventure: And promised the one vnto the other, that they would saue the child, vnto their power. After this promise, in the end of diuers purposes, they concluded to sende this child secretly vnto the two daughters of king Mellissus, the which Vescia had nourished in her yong age. Of these two daughters, the one was named Almachee, and the other Mellisee. This conclusion fully finished & taken Vescia lapped and wound the child as it ought to be, and deliuered it vnto a damosell being there present, with all things, & gaue her charge a bence it secretly to Almachee & Mellisee. The good damosell interpreted the said charge, and departed out of Crece with the child at all adventure, & so worshipfully guided her, that she brought the child liuing in safety to the Citie of Oson, which she presented to Almachee and Mellisee, rehearsing what Vescia had sent him to them, for the greates loue and care that she had in them, and how Saturn had commanded that his mother should kee it.

Nowe, as these two damosels saue the child, and vnderstand how Saturne had indged it to death, they receiued it with pitie, and in honour of Vescia, promised to nourish it in the secrettest and best wise that they might: and forth with the same houre they bare the child vnto a mountaine that was nigh to the Citie, wherein dwelled a house there in a deepe hole of a Cauer, which was richly entoyled and carried with Chisell and other diuers Instruments. And then they sent againe the damosell that brought the child into Crece. In this manner was the life of the child saued, Almachee & Mellisee nourished the child with the milke of a goat. Fortune was to him moze propice & helping the nature. What shall I say, in the beginning when he was put in the caue, as his nurse one day saw him waape and crye by his proper inclination of childshood, because he should not bee heard, they took Trumpets, Drumpes and Cymbals, & made them to sound

found so gently, that a great multitude of Wives standing
 about the mountaine heard their sound; and with this
 sound entred into the caue, and took hold by the childes,
 crying about him without any griefe or harme doing to the
 child: and yet more, they made these words, whereof the
 child did eate and was nourished from thence forth, which
 was a maruillous thing. And so to atchieue the matter,
 beginning at the damosell that had borne this child thither:
 when she came againe, she rehearsed to daniel Cibel
 and Vescall her doing and tooke, and gaue them a right
 great comfort touching the child. Then the two Ladies by
 more deliberation took an Abell, which is a precious stone,
 and brayed it into powder, and after that they had mingled it
 with wine in a cup of gold, & dame Vescall bare it to her son
 Saturne, and the abounding in bitter teares at bewep, said
 vnto him: my soune, thy wife hath sent to thee this drinke,
 know thou verely that she this day hath reaped & gathered
 the fruit of her wombe, a son and a daughter: she hath sent
 the daughter to nourish in the Cittie of Parthenie; but in
 the ordering of thy straight commandment, she hath defiled
 thy son, and put him to death. As to him the body, the flesh
 and the little tender bones be now turned into ashes, & she
 hath sent here to thee, the right noble hart tempered in wine:
 which I present to thee, to the end that thou do the pleasure,
 & be no more in doubt by thy son to be put out of thy name,
 And as Saturne heard the pittious wordes of his
 mother, understanding the new things that she sayde
 and sheeved him, he beganne to weep, and sate in this
 manner. *Pittie without pittie*: ought not my heart to be
 terrible angrie, and restrained with pressours of sorrow,
 when it is force of that to mine hart, this present heart issu-
 ed of his blood and rotes, be given in meate & pasture, so to
 staine the disconuenable hunger of mine dishonest de-
 sire. These wordes accomplished, Saturne was greatly
 displeased and full of renewing of sorrow, dranke the
 drinke, wauning that it had bene as his mother had done

CHAP. V.

How after the death of King Corinthus of Corinth, his two sons Dardanus & Iasus, stroue who of them shuld haue the kingdome, and how Dardanus slew his brother Iasus by treason, wherefore he must depart out of the Countrey.



At the time when Crete began to bee a Realme, and a Kingdome, and was in possession of their first King, the same time in the Citie of Corinth which stand in Naples, reigned Corinthus their first King, and Corinthus had to his wife one of the daughters of King Atlas of Libie, named Electra. They reigned together, and attained prosperously their life: they left after them two sonnes, whereof the one was named Dardanus, and that other Iasus. Some say that this Dardanus was sonne to Iupiter: but Boccace supposed he was lawfull sonne of Corinthus, (as it appeareth in the first booke of the geneologie of gods) Dardanus then and Iasus, (after the death of their Father Corinthus, and of their mother Electra) would succede in the Realmes, and in no wise they could accord. Dardanus had a high and haughty courage, and Iasus in likewise: they argued and stroue together, the one against the other, oftentimes of this matter, and conspired and made secret menaces vnder covert, in such wise that Dardanus on a day assembled all the people that hee could get, for to destroy his brother Iasus, and his friends were then assembled in a secret place, for to treat the peace, and to see how they might content and please Dardanus.

When Iasus saw his brother come all in Armes, all his blood beganne to chaunge, and seeing that his brother was mooued, and full of euill will, dawning that this matter

should turne to greates mischief, he cryed and said: Alasse, what awayleth for to speake and counsell, and seeke means of peace betweene my Brother and mee: wee bee betray-
ed, loe heere is my brother that commeth vppon vs all in Armes, each man saue himselfe that may. With these wordes Dardanus came to the Consistory, smote his brother vnto death, and sayd, Iasius, thou maist not abstain thy selfe from thy imaginacions: Thou hast enhaunted thy selfe against me, but now I shall make an end of thee. Iasius fell downe dead among the fete of his friends, and there cloths were all besprent and bebled with his blood. When the friends of Iasius saw this tyranny, they saued themselves as well as they could to their power, and fledde from thence all enraged. Then Dardanus returned to the roiall Palace, and the friends of Iasius gathered them, and went to armes, and made a noyse, and mutinur so greate, that in little space all the City was strangely troubled for the death of Iasius, which was greatly in the grace and fauour of al the people of Corinth. For when they had receiued the death of Iasius, they toke great sorrow, and menaced Dardanus to death. And forthwith in effect they assembled by great routes in the strates, and sayde one to the other: Alas, now is dead Ie loue of Corinthus, that had more aynitie and loue to the common weale then Dardanus. Let vs goe and avenge his death: See we and punish the malefactor, let vs no longer tarry: Wee shall doe a meritorious worke. Who that euer doth iniustice and tyranny, is not worthy to be chiefe and head of clemency, nor of iustice. If we suffer a murderer to aigne ouer vs, neuer shall there good come thereof. Where the head is sicke and euill, the members may not be whole nor good. Dardanus hath slain his brother Iasius wrongfully. It is very likely, that he will doe vs after his will. Let vs take from him his puissance, and let vs shew that wee be men, destroyers of vice, and enemies vnto all them that seeke and ingender tyranny in their courages. Such were the clamours of the Corinthians: by such noyse

noise and terrible clamours, they chased themselves, and
 in the end assembled in one place, and were of ardent appe-
 tite, to correct the malefactor Dardanus, and his complices.
 In this tempest and swelling furoꝝ, they went vnto the
 Pallace, where Dardanus had put himselfe for refuge, but
 they found the gates shut, and could not enter into it: wher-
 foꝝ they besieged the place, making a greate noise, and so
 great sticke, that Dardanus was abashed, and anon hee
 assembled his friends, and asked them their counsel. They
 answered and sayde, that hee and they were in greate
 aduenture and perill, and that the people so incouraged might
 not lightly be appeased, and foꝝ this they sayde to him: saue
 thy selfe, and be also with thee: Thou hast slaine thy bro-
 ther Iasius, to whom the people loued maruellously for his be-
 nignitie: the trespass is great, seeing it is so done, the best
 way ought to be taken: take counsell thee that thou leaue
 this Pallace, and finde meanes to issue out, and we shall
 follow thee, and goe with thee, and search our aduentures in
 other lands: foꝝ it shall be great paine, by possibility, euer
 to content and appease this people: foꝝ it is so, that the
 Corinthians be terrible to al men that they haue in hate and
 in despight.

Dardanus hearing these wordes, beganne to sigh, and
 considering that he must depart from his City by his mis-
 dæde, faulte and desert, he smote himselfe on the breast, and
 sayde: O, fortune vntrusty, what is to me befalling? My
 hands be soule and filthie, with the bloud of my lawfull bro-
 ther. The insurrection and the rebellion of my people, han-
 ging before mine eyes: it is best that I flee foꝝ to saue my
 life, and purpose to liue of carin and theft. What mischaunce
 what euill happe is this? Since it is so, I will me fugitive,
 and shall goe my way, at all aduentures bee it. When the
 friends of Dardanus had understood that hee was conclu-
 ded and purposed to saue his life, they ioynd to him, and
 appointed together that the next morning in the first brea-
 king of the day, they would depart from the Pallace,

and take the aduentur to passe by their enemies, saying, that if they might escape, they would goe to the riuage of the sea, and take the Kinges Barge. And all they sware to helpe & companie each other vnto the death. The night passed, the day appeared, and then Dardanus that had not rested that night to his pleasure, but had watched with his armed men, and were readie to take the aduenture that the Gods and fortune would giue and send them, issued out of the palace, and found the most part of his enemies a sleepe: hee thrust among the villaines, and passed forth with little resistance, (that notwithstanding, the waking Corinthians) hee came to his royall ship, and toke the sea, and saued himselfe, wherof the Corinthians had great sorrow.

When Dardanus saw that hee was so quit of the fauour of the Corinthians, hee went sayling by the sea, and landed first at the port of the Citie of Samos, being in Thrace, & there visited him, and went to sea againe, and arrived in Asia, in a quarter where the land was ioyning to the sea of Hellespont: And finding this land right good and fruitful for to enhabite, hee made there his habitation, and there set the first stone of a right great Citie that hee beganne, and after finished. This Citie was that time named Dardane, after the name of Dardanus, but afterward it was called Troy. Dardanus peopled and filled his Citie with men and weinen, which hee gate by sweetnesse and fayre promises: And the other part hee conquered by force, theft and pillage: He made himselfe King of Dardane, and ditched the Citie about with great ditches. After lōg time hee passed out of this world, and left a son of his wife Candane, that was second king of Dardane. This king was named Euronior, and raigned seven yere in augmenting and encreasing his Citie and people, and at last came to the end of his yeares: and there raigned after him Troos his sonne. This Troos was the third King of Dardane, and was a strong man, fierce, and hardy in armes, and increased greatly his seignioze and his Crowne, insomuch as the Dardanians sayde, That
there

there was no King but Troyes: and named them Troians. And thus was Troy enhanced more then all realms of Greece, so highly that the King Tantalus of Frigie had great enuie, and gaue his heart and courage both might and amill, and put downe the name of Troy that was his neighbour. And began to assay to bring it down, as hereafter shall be sayd.

CHAP. VI.

Of the great warre that was moued betweene the Pelagiens and Epiriens, and how King Lycaon of Pelagy was destroyed by Iupiter, because of a man put to him to hostage, which King Lycaon did rost.



Vften rehearseth, that the wise and subtle Virgine Minerue shewed her selfe in this time by the strang or river called Triton, by the greatnesse and subtiltie of her Engine: for she found the maner to forge and make armes. And to this purpose Ouid rehearseth that shee had soughten against a Gyant named Pallas, and slew him by the flood of Triton. In the same time that the armes were founden, and the Sciences of Minerue were practised by all the World, a fierce dissention engendred betwene the Epiriens and the Pelagiens, that after were named Archadians. And hereof maketh mention Boccace in the fourth Booke of the Genealogie of the Gods. Among the Pelagians reigned that time a king named Lyceon, eldest sonne of Titan. The Epiriens then entered vpon the Pelagiens, and so made that a right great noyse arose and sounded. For which cause they assailed each other by seates of armes, so felonious and aspire, that both parties suffered many soule mortall shoures.

When the

wise men of Epire, saw this warre so disculfe, & that they of their partie and vniustly and vnrighfully undertaken and begun this warre, they acknowledged their fault, and went to the king Lycæon, bearing branches of Oliue, in signification of peace, and loue, and him required that he would condescend to accord and peace of both peoples. Lycæon considering that his people had as much lost as wonne by this discentis, and that the battailes were perillous, accorded to the Epiriens the peace by condition that they would deliuer him one of their most noble men, such as he would demaund, for to be his seruant a space of time, in token that they had vnrighfully engendred this discention. The Epiriens consented to this condition, and deliuered to king Lycæon in seruitude the most noble man among them: and thus ended the warre.

The tearme and the time drew ouer, that the Epirien serued king Lycæon his due time: and then when the time was expired, the Epiriens assembled the together, and by deliberation of counsell, sent an Ambassage to Lycæon, for to treat the deliuerance of the Epirien. These Ambassadors departed from Epire, and came to Pelage, & shewed to the king, how their man had serued as long as he was bound: and required him that he would render and deliuer him, and ratifie the peace, to the end that euer after that they might be the more friends together. When Lycæon that was hardie of courage, fierce and euil vnto al men, and also vnto his owne people, vnderstood the wordes and requestes of the Epiriens, he had great sorrow and anger in himselfe, and sayde to them with his mouth (thinking contrarie with his heart) that on the morrow he would feast them, and haue them to dinner, and then he would do like as they had demaunded. With these wordes the Epiriens departed ioyously from the presence of king Lycæon, and on the morrow they came to the feast that was richly ordainned, and made for them in great plentiousnesse, which was right sayre at the beginning, and in the ends right soule
and

and abhominable: for when it came to the performing of the feast, the king Lycæon rose from the Table, and went unto the Kitchen, and there took the bodie of the Epirien, his seruant that he had murdered the same night, and all rosted and sodden, brought it in a great platter to the feast, and presented it to the Epiriens, saying: lo, here is the Epirien that hath serued mee, which was cause of the eschuing of the ruine and perdition of Epire. I laide yesterday, that I would deliuer him this day: take him who so wil, I discharge & quit my hands frō him, and will haue him no more. All they that then were present, as well his seruants as strangers, as well Eperiens as Palagiens, had anon great horrour, when they heard and vnderstood the wordes of king Lycæon: they had great shame and furo; to behold so shamefull and abhominable a worke, and outrageous sinne: and were so troubled, that the blood went frō their faces, and they laid their hands befoze their eyes, as they y^e abhorred to behold the poore martyze Epirien. And there was no man wist what to say of the infamie of King Lycæon, vlesse, When the king saw them so troubled, and that euery man began to stoune and grudge aparte, he left them, and went from thence into his chamber: and then euery man arose from the Table, abhorring and eschewing the sent and sauour of the dead man, and would haue departed and gone their way at confuſe, had not Iupiter the son of Saturn bene, which the Epiriens had brought with them in their legation and Ambassage, sozasmuch as he was a saye child, amiable and gentle. He then when he saw that euery man dyed a part his way, put himselfe in the midst of the Epiriens, and beganne his glorious enterprises, and saide to them in this wise: O, what is this? Where is the blood of the Epiriens? Are they banished out of hardinesse? be they riled out of valour, and of honestie? Which be the Epiriens that by force will expose themselves to the vengeance of so foule and horrible adæde? This case is not to be bozne. And the terribleſſe of the tyrant Lycæon,

is

is not to bee bettered, when it abideth unpunished. Yee see that the Pelagiens make semblance that they be swill apated with him : he must be punished. I say as for me, I shall neuer haue pleasure in my life, till I see him restrayned of his tyranny.

What time the Epiriens had conceived the great courage of Iupiter that was so young of age, they thanked their gods of that, that they had brought him with them, and sayd to him all with one voyce : Childe, blessed bee the Mombe that bare thee, and blessed bee the Gods that foresawing this iniurie and wrong to vs, haue so inspired vs, for to bring thee with vs. We had beene now without courage, hardnesse and will to doe well, and had not beene so hardy, to haue taken any feare of vengeance. Thy Wordes haue awakened and quickened our Spirites, which were dead & a sleepe, and had passed by the counterpeired infamie of the Tyrant Lyaon. Thy hardnesse hath made vs hardy, thy valiantnesse hath made vs valiant and louers of valiancie : and thy wisdomne hath illumined vs. In this case thou shalt be conductor and leader of this worke, & commaunder and we shall obey vnto thee.

Iupiter answered and sayde, Worshipfull Lordes, and sirs, I am not wise enough to receiue the honour that ye do me, nor my tender yeares shall not accept it. Alway by fourme of counsell humbled vnder all correction, I will well say to you that me thinketh expedient for to be done, If ye finde no man say better, then you shall do by my counsell and aduise : yee shall take this poore Epirien, in the same estate that he is deliuered to you, and beare him vnto the common place of this Citie : for it is this day Sabbath and Holy day, the Pelagians being there in great number, and multitude, passing their time with diuers playes and sports. Then ye shall shew this poore dead man : for it is sayde that the king is not well beloued with his owne people for his vnmankie workes, and this misdeeds and trespassse is passing foule and pittious : anon, as they shall know what he hath

both done by his soule worke: & shall weite: if they will take in this sinne, pleasure, or displeasure. If pleasure, then it were in paine, and folly for to speake thereof, for this present time any more, but we must seeke remedies, in our returne to Epire. If they take displeasure, we may plainly discover your courages, and prouoke and call them to purge this crime that is so cursed: and I weene that they shall right lightly intend to vs: And for none auitie that is betweene him and them, hee shall not dominere nor raigne ouer them, by tyrany: for he is not their naturall Lord: but he is the sonne of Titan, brother of Saturne. And is not king by election: but by force.

All they that heard Iupiter thus speake, marvelled greatly of him, and accorded them to his counsell, in such wise that no man contrariet it, nor gaine said it. And so suddenly they take the murderd Epirens, and bare him to the common place, and there they shewed him openly in euery mans sight. When the Pelagiens saw this dead man, of whom the skin was scorched, the flesh rotted, and the sinewes shrunk on, & that the bones appeared by the scurfures: they assembled all about him in great number, and casting their eyes vpon him, they had so great horror, abomination and abashment, that their hearts trembled, playning each to other: and many went alway for compassion, wept and raged, trembling for anger: and other took dust and powder, and casted into the ayre in signe of sorrow, cutting their clothes, and saying, lifting their hands on high. O Goddes almightie, what people be these Epirens? haue they rotted a mans body, and haue brought it before vs? What meane they? are we eaters of mans flesh, or bring they it to vs to shew the crueltie of their courage? come they to eate this dead man among vs for to feare vs withall.

Iupiter there being alwayting, and laying his eares, and seeing with his eyes the manner of the Pelagiens, & their countenances, concerning that they considered in the condemnation and enmity of him that wrought this pitte-

ons worke, when he had heard their reasons, and had seene
their wonderings, he aduoyced himselfe among them, & sayd
in this wise: O ye men of Pelage, maruell you of this un-
manly and unnaturall worke: Have ye not enough lear-
ned and knowne the tyrannies of King Lycan? he hath
murthred this man, and this man is the Epicien that was
belivered to him at the treatie of peace of you, and of vs, for
to serue him. Loe this is the gwardou, and reward that
he hath done to him. He hath tyrannized right euill, and hath
done him euill for good. O what great infamie is it to you,
that the folke and people of euery other Citie, haue chusing
ouer them Kings, noble men and vertuous: and they bee
crowned by election for their vertuous doeds: yet bee diffe-
rent from them, and all of another nature: A Tyrant is poor
king, a murderer, an vnjust man, a siner worthe of infam-
ous death, and vnworthe for to be left aliue vpon
the earth. Consider, yea consider, vnder whose hand yee
bee, and how nigh you finde your selfe in malicie and perill
of death. When the heade aketh, all the other members
suffer paine: then ye may not be whole and sound. What
shall we now doe, thinke ye, and counsell ye be: we come
to you for refuge, and to demaund you, how we ought to do
and behaue vs against one that is so foule a king as Lycan.
Well vs the very truth, If ye confesse the truth, and that
ye bee louers of reason, iustice and of equitie: ye shall
indge and condemne him, ye shall lay your hands and puish-
ances in correction of him, and so shall ye be ridde of his
malice.

Anon as the Pelagians understode of Iupiter, that Ly-
can their King had committed this villanous crime, also y
he had presented to the Epiciens the body of their kinde so
dead, they bring at table: they condemne his sinne: & mur-
mured against him saying, that they would no more be go-
uerned and nourished vnder the rod of so puerile and infam-
ous a tyrant, and said to the Epiciens, that they would abide
by them, and stand their friends. Worthy these wordes

Iupi-

Jupiter put himselfe among the Epiriens, and by his hardi-
nesse admonished them to conspire against their king. With
which conspiracy accorded all they of the Cittie. And
the weapons of Iupiter were so agreeable to them, and his
maiestie, that they put in his hand the death and destruction
of their king Lycan. And to the ende that he should trust
and have assistance in them, they sent for their armes and
habillements of warre, and armed them. After they assem-
bled about Iupiter, and said to him, that he should be their
captaine and their commander, to achieve this sayde worke.

Iupiter being ioyous of so great an honour and worship,
excused himselfe. But his excusations had no place, the
Epiriens and the Pelagiens obeyed and constituted him
head over them. And he being constituted in his dignitie,
set his people in order, and after bid them to march toward
the palace. They had not long gone on the way, when they
saw King Lycan issue out of his palace with great compa-
ny of his souldiers all armed, as they that had bin advertised
of the sayd conspiracy made against Lycan: seeing that
his enemies came for to assault him, for to shew himselfe a
man of fierce courage, came against them, wishing pre-
sumptuously for to have overcome them. And anon, as they be-
gan to approach, they challenged each other to the death with-
out other counsell. And strongly moved, they assembled to a
battaille that was right mercurious sharpe.

Lycan did set and lead his people, in order against
Iupiter. They medled them hartely together with little
strike of wordes: and with great strike of armour and
strokes.

The strike cost much, but in especiall to Lycan:
for his people were lesse in puissance and might, then
the men of Iupiter, which were stronger and of greater
enterprise: so they fought and smote vpon the Pelagiens
and ealle them downe now here, now there,
so sterckly and so vnrmeasureably that none might
abide that was there before them. Amonge all o-
ther

other Iupiter did wonders and marvelles by his well doing he put Lichon, in a passing great distresse, noyance. And in this great annoy, he pursued passing fast, for to have come runne upon him. But when the false tyrant saw him come, and he saw that Iupiter with his strokes so mightily that all them that he caught were smitten down to the earth and bounden, then all his heart began to faile him, and went on the other side; and he had not long abidden there, when that Iupiter had vanquished and overthrowne the Pelagiens, & made the to flee from the place before him, like as it had bin the thunder of tempest.

In this manner, when Lichon saw his complices and fellows in such extremitie, he hid himself, not as a thing, but as a wile man out of comfort & hope, so desolate as he durst take none of his complices with him to help him away, nor to comfort him. He doubted Iupiter as if death: he (so flying away as is said) durst not enter his palace, but issued out of the citie and went unto a great forest, that was nigh by, and from thence forth he was a bargand and a thief, & for this cause the poets sayne that he was turned into a wolfe: that is to say, he lived as a wolfe, of preies and robberies. Albeit to confirme this mutation, Leoncius rehearseth, that Lichon is flying, as said is, fearing to be pursued of Iupiter & to be put to death, put himself in a river or a great lake, and there saved himself: where feeling that the water of that river had a singular propertie, that is to wit, that the men that put themselves in that water, should be turned into wolves for the terme of nine yeares, and the nine yeares expired, if they would put themselves in the water after that againe, they should recouer againe their first likeness. And so it might well be done, for Lichon put himself into the water, & was transformed to a wolfe by space above saide, and lived of theft & pillage in the woods and forests, waiting oft times how the Pelagiens governed themselves: and in the end when he had accomplished his penance, he returned into the river and took againe his mans forme, and know

knowing that the City of Pelage might neuer be reconered, he returned poore and watched vnto his father Titan, of whome I will say a little, and shall tell, how Iupiter beganne to bee amorous on Calisto, Daughter of the sayde Lycaon.

CHAP. VII.

How Iupiter after the discomfiture of King Lycaon, transformed himselfe into shape of a religious woman, waiting on the Goddesse Diana, for the loue of Calisto, daughter of the sayde Lycaon, and did with her his wil.



fter the discomfiture of King Lycaon, which was transformed into shape of a Wolfe, and began to be a ravisher of the substance of men of the Countrey, eater of their children, and murderer of wilde beastes, that he oftentimes assailed by rage of hunger, which constrained him to cherish and keepe his miserable life: when

Epitians saw that Iupiter had vanquished their enemies, & that he abode past in the place, they brought him with great joy and glory to the Pallace, and sought long for Lycaon, first in the place where the battell had been, and after that, in the Chambers of the Pallace: but they found him not quicke nor dead, nor could heare no tidings of him.

And it happened, that as Iupiter sought him thus from chamber to chamber, he found in the highest Tower, the daughter of the King Lycaon, named Calisto, which was passing saye, young and fresh of colour. The damsel bewept right sorefully the losse of her father, which she had al neimly vnderstood. When Iupiter saw her so desolate and discomfited, he set him downe by her, and sayd: Damzell, comfort
your

your selfe, and speake to me, and cease your weeping. Alas sir (sayde the Damosell) how should I recomfort my life the Epiriens haue slaine the King my Father. Dought I to take consolation in his ruine? Dought I not to be angrie? ought mine heart to bee without sorrow, my stomacke without sighes, and mine eyes without weeping? An hundred thousand misfortunes trauesse my bodie, and trouble mee: And I see me so pooze a gentle Damosell, Daughter of a King, that I desire more death, then life, and am more in wāshope then in hope.

When Iupiter knelwe by the wordes of this Damosell that shee was Daughter of King Lyaon, hee had more great pittie of her then hee ever had before, for as much as she was Daughter to the King, and sayde to her: Damosell appeare your heart: I wotte well that it is of force, that nature requite himselfe: but yee ought to consider the wicked workes of your Father, which yee are bounde to bewaile. He was a litle reasonable man then a King ought to be. He is not dead: he hath put himselfe in some place secret to saue himselfe: his sinnes were, so infamous, and who shall betwaile and sorrow him? The Gods and Fortune haue suffred the ouerthrow, and casting downe of his pride and of his tyranny: It is a right other wise thing that yet he it, haue patience in his righteous aduersitie: For his demerites, giue you cause to take patience, where as nature enclined you to impatience: and yet ye ought not to be impatient for his reprehension and casting downe. For it is so, that the losse of a Tyrant turneth all a countrey to ioy. When comfort your selfe saye Damosell: The outrageous sinnes, nor the cruellly furors of your Father, nor his shamefull doxes shall nothing bee hurtfull vnto you, nor turne to your prejudice: no man shall misday nor doe to you, nor touch you in any manner of wise, I assure you certainly.

Sir, answered the Pryce, I thanke you of your great courtesies, and of the sayde wordes which ye proffer, and say

say vnto mee, I wotte well that my poverty hath made me indigne and unworthy: but since I see that the infortun of my Father is irreueable, and that his infelicitie is past remedie, I renounce the World, and pray you that it please you to intreate for me vnto the Epicuriens, that I might geoe yelde my selfe into the Religion of Dame Diana the Noble Virgine, Daughter of the wise Iupiter, sometime King of Attique, and borne in this land. Whereupon ought to be remembred, that right anciently issued out of Pelagie, a wise Noble man named Iupiter, of whome Boccace maketh mention in the first booke of the Genealogie of the Gods, which Iupiter was B. of Attique, who for as much as he induced the people to honest lawes, and did first ordain and hallo w marriage: for befoze that time the (Articians married them not, but used Women in common) and of this Iupiter came a Daughter named Diana, the which willing to abide in the state of Virginitie, made a Cloister in the Woods of Archadie, where she assembled many Virgines that passed their time, with hunting and chasing the wilde beastes. For to turne to our purpose: this noble Virgini Diana, lived the same time of the subuersion of the raigne of Lichaon. When Iupiter vnderstode of Calisto, that she would yelde her selfe with the Virgins, he beheld her, and sayde vnto her: And how Damosell becom so despayred for a little tribulation, that toucheth not your person? yee be young and sayre, among none of you that so goe into Religion, may growe no fruite of Childe. Advise you well, It were better that yet abode among the worldly people, that replenish the Worlde. Many Women, and also men, enter into Religion in their youth, and repent them in their age. Saye Calisto, tempt me no moze. If there be any gentlenes in you receue the prayer and request of one so desolate and infortunate Gentlewoman, moze desirous of the health of my soule, then of tempoꝝall pleasures. During these deuises, Iupiter

beholde without ceasing this damosel, and could not enough complayne her beauty: sozasmuch as she would into Religion, with great paine, when he had heard her answers, and had seene how sweetely shee had taken it, and would not bee turned from her Will: hee sayde to her, that her request should be accomplished. Then hee called the Epiriens, and required them that they would be content to suffer this Virgine to enter into Religion, What shall I say? Who Epiriens put the request in the Will of Iupiter: and Iupiter did so much, that shee was conducted and ledde into the Religion of Virgins. After hee searched all the Pallace of King Lycaon, and made the Epiriens to seise his riches: and there Iupiter made abode a certaine time with so great worship, that the Delagiens & the Epiriens would have crowned him to be their King: But he would neuer consent thereto: as he that considered over his young age, and the variations of fortune, and sayd, that it waspleth moze to a man, and is to him moze sure, to be made King in his olde age, then in his youth, for the diuers perils that may fall. Alway he accorded, that he would be captaine of the Realme, & was a man of great iustice, swate and courteous vnto all maner of people, &c.

This was the first comming vp of this Noble Childe, When he had brought in subiection to his pleasure the Delagiens, hee buried the Epirien that Lycaon had murdered, as it is sayd before, and did his obsequie solemnely, and and after hee did burne into ashes the Delagiens, that had bin slain in the helpe of Lycaon. And after that he sent Morde, and did all these things to be knowne and shewed to the Epiriens that were left at home in Epyre, as to the R. Melisseus, wherof all the Epiriens, and the King Melisseus gaue thanks vnto their Gods. But sozasmuch as I must tell all: after this he gaue not his heart and courage so much to accomplish these thinges, but that otherwhile hee gaue himselfe to remember, and to thinke on the beautie that he had seene in the religious Calisto, whereby the sparkles
of

of Ioue enuirones strongly his heart, in such wise that day and night, he wished her in his armes, and repented him that he had consented that she went into religion. And so laboured in this manner, that his rest in the night was taken from him, and he was not woth his owne man, so encreased he to loue and desire this virgin: and for to see her, he made his pastime to haunt the woodes, and continually to hunt the wild beastes in the Forrest with Dame Diana, where, by fortune and aduenture otherwhile he encountred and mette the maide Calisto. And when he had once serued her, that day he was all iopous. And if hee saw her not, hee had abundance of many thoughts, that ranne readily in his minde. I may not all day tattle on this matter. Hee thought still how hee might come to the grace of this religious Calisto, and all thoughts reduced and brought into one, hee concluded on a day in himselfe, that hee would put him in the habite of a religious woman, and would go into the Cloister of Dame Diana, feigning to be a woman, and requiring to be receiued with the virgins.

This conclusion taken and ratified in Iupiter, by many deliberations in diuerse dayes, hee did make his woman's cloathing by a secrete workeman, which promised him to keepe his secret. When his cloathing was made, he assembled the Epiriens in an evening, and toke his leave of them for a certaine time, saying: that he would go alone, for to do certaine secrete things. The Epiriens were all bismayed and desolate, when they heard the intention of Iupiter: and prayed to the gods that they would condeut and speed him in his Iourney: requiring him instantly, that he would returne shortly againe to them. And hee promised them that hee so would: and then hee withdrew him into his Chamber, and toke the keyes of the great gate, and on the morrow betimes, when he was arrayed & dressed in the vesture and cloathing of a maide, he departed from thence alone, and entred into the woods, and so behaved himselfe that hee came to the habitation of the religious maydens.

Iupiter had yet no beard, and was white and faire coloured in the visage. When he came, but to the religion, he knocked at the gate, and then came to him a passing faire maiden named Achalanta, that after was wife unto the king of Achaia. And she demanded him, what he would: Iupiter answered, noble virgin, Alas I am a poore woman of a noble house: I haue auowed to the gods my virginitie: I pray you that you will present mee vnto the Ladie of this place, to the ende that I might serue the gods, and be of the number of the other virgins. And if it please the goddess, I will deferre it at your hands. Achalanta moued with this passion to the maide, accorded him his request, and presented him to Dame Diana. Iupiter spake all so sweetly and demurely, & made so humble and feminine manners, that he seemed properly to be a maide. Diana beheld him well and long, and said, that she had neuer seene so faire a maide, nor so great: and then welcomed him, and receiued him. When Iupiter thanked Dame Diana of her grace, and Achalanta of her courtesie, and had good hope in his enterprise, when he saw himselfe so faine receiued without knowing. When Iupiter began to learne to swimme, and to make in silke, and to haue the exercise of many other, he began to be as well as he had bene a maide. He was humble, and of solitary conversation: he laboured with his hands, with his eyes, and his heart: with his hands he made copperall worke, with his eyes he beheld offentimes secretly the beautie of Calisto, and with his heart, imagining and plotting how and by what means he might beguile and deceiue Calisto, he oftentimes couched, and fell to whipe with her.

His heart was alway in right great paine, tother while he was moued with great heauines, and other while in comfort, & hope to speake well: & with not what to say nor do, for as much as shame & dread were more in him, than hardines. That that I say more, he was long in this paine, more doubtfull then hardy. But in the end he aduentured himselfe,

and finding out a way Calisto to be doe a well, which she desired
 her bet, as she that was to carry her had sinned long with
 Diana Did she, chiding her and punishing a wilde beaſt a beo
 ſate him down by her and ſayde: my ſiſter Calisto, I yeeld
 me to thee, and to thy grace, I am a man and no woman,
 thy beaſtie hath ſeeked out thy rookage, for ſome come to
 the point where wee be a ſeek, I haue clothed me like a Iron
 man, and beaſt ſhall, I requite thee, that thou receiue me
 into thy loue, ſo ſhall we liue together in the Religion, and
 to ſhall ſake our ſports and pleaſure. A man hath nothing
 in him to diſturb his ſiſter. When that haue more pleaſure
 then that, thy beaſtie ſo much more ſortimate and hap
 pie. When thou haſt with alone thee thyſelfe for diſpleaſure
 and lookeſt the ſeeking youth, Calisto, I can ſe enough
 complaine, noz betwixt this ſinninge. I may not preſe
 tbe enough, I haue been ſo deſirous to find thee in ſecret pla
 ces that the force of my will hath made me doe this, and that
 I haue enterpriſed this aduenture, hoping in fortune that
 the ſhall giue me grace, & ſetter our youth ſo be vied toge
 ther. ſeekeſt thou, we may communit together the one with y
 other, without knowing of any perſon, not only in the cha
 bers, but alſo in the bowes of this wood. My ſiſter, Cal
 liſto haue what I ſay and as I receiued and furthered of loe thy
 request, I pray thee receive and allow the request, without
 delay, ſiſter that thou mayeſt ſee I am a lover of thee.
 When Calisto had heard Iupiter, and knew that he was
 a man, ſhe was afraid, and roſe up, warning to haue ſied, but
 ſhe might not, for Iupiter held her faſt by the clothing, and
 made her to ſit downe by him, clipping her about the necke,
 and kiſſed her by ſore, ſo much that Calisto cryed out, and
 ſayde, O Iup: what ſoldeſt thou in this weeneſt thou that I am
 ſo to be overcome of thy flattering wordes? I had much
 rather the earth would open, and ſwallow me by into
 her wombe, my ſiſter (and ſweet Iupiter) there is no
 remedie that maye let that which will be accompliſhed, I ſee
 ſhall doe my will and pleaſure, be it by force, or be it by loue.

With these words Calisto began to crie with all her might: and Iupiter began to accomplish his pleasure of her. There was neither man nor woman thereabouts that heard her, notwithstanding that the crie of Calisto was great. So Iupiter did his will of her body, and knew her fleshie, and engendred on her a sonne. After, he comforted her, and promised to helpe her in all things, and to take her to his wife, if she would returne to the world with him. But his faire speech, nor his promises might not comfort her, nor for nothing that he could say, he could not come into the grace of Calisto. And alway she swaie great nathes, that she would complaine vnto her mistresse Diana. And made so much ado that Iupiter departed from her displeased for her displeasure. And then he went by the woods, thinking what was him befallen, and also what he had to doe.

CHAP. VIII.

How Calisto, because she was with childe, the goddess Diana put her out of the order, and of her company.



At this time began to rise in the mind of Iupiter many thoughts, & for the better, he concluded in himselfe to returne to Pelage, from whence he came. And this, for because that he was displeased with himselfe for peruersing of his duty, Calisto by long, hee departed from the world, and in hasten on his way, that hee was on the moone among the Epicians in his first habite. When the Epicians saw Iupiter come againe, they made him right great theare; and great hono. And the same day Iupiter saynted him, that he would goe on hunting, and so went and found meanes to speake with Calisto, & required her that shee would be his loue: but she in no wise would assent to him. He returned from the chase so grieved; that for to passe his melancholy, he departed out of the country. At the

fourth day following after that, he ouerwaged there folke that governed the people, and returned into the house of King Mellisseus, who receiued him as his sonne, & there he dwelled a long time without aduentures, whereof any mention is made: and also Calisto dwelled in peace a while: and when she heard tell and vnderstode, that Iupiter was gone, shee was passing ioyous, for she had rather haue him far then nie: alway the time passed, the fruit of her wombe grew: and the day came that Diana and Athalanta, with other virgins perceived that she was with child: wherefore they assembled all in their Chapter, and called Calisto, and then spake Diana to her, and saide: Calisto, my daughter, thou hast done fornication with some man, this fornication is not excusable: The virgins of this place be forye for thy sin, and haue abomination of thy shame. For this cause it is of force that thou depart out of this house: thou shalt be no longer their fellow. Thou hast made thy selfe worthe to depart, by the breaking and losing of thy Virginitie. Take thine array, and goe thy way into some place, where thou mayest be deliuered of the fruit that resteth in thee, for thou shalt be no longer heere within.

When Calisto heard the Goddess Diana, & knew that she sayde truth, great teares fell from her eyes, & weeping in great abundance, excused her vpon Iupiter, rehearsing the abuse and violence that she had. Diana and the maydens had great maruell of Iupiter that had them so decepted. Calisto cried her mercy right humble, and many times offered her selfe to the correction of the Maydens. This notwithstanding, albeit she was held excused, they receiued her not to mercy. She was condemned to goe out of the Cloister, and so much went the matter losly, that the poore religious woman departed from thence all be wept, and so ashamed, that she would not go to no town, citie, nor house: but in a deep Cauer that she had seene afozetime in the wood. And first she made her provision of hearbs and cotes, for as much as the winter was coming. After shee entered into the Cauer, & there

there she held her so long time, as the beare holdeth him in his den, wherefore the Arcadians sained, that shee was turned into a Beare. And it is not to be forgotten, that during the time she was deliuered of a sonne which she named Archas, This child was great and huge of members. Calisto nourished him among the wilde beastes, with roots, fruits & herbes and of the proper meates and pices that the cruell and terrible beastes liued with and there was no beast that did him any harme, nor none was so hardie to doe him any grieuance. And he was so cruell and fierce, that at the age of seuen year, and his mother angred or troubled him on a day, hee lifted by himselfe against her, and would haue slaine her. In so much that Calisto was constrained to flee before him by the bushes, and to issue out of the wood, and to go to Iupiter, which at that time was in the Citie of Pelage.

Archas pursued Calisto his mother, untill he came within the Citie, and so forth entred after her into the Pallace, and held in his hands two great round stones: when Calisto entred into the Pallace, by aduenture she encountred and met with Iupiter whome shee knew: and knelled downe on the earth before him, and required him in a troubled spirit, that he would do her iustice of her sonne that would slea her. Iupiter that nothing knew Calisto, forasmuch as she was ill clothed, and halfe wilde and savage, behelde the childe, and made him be taken, and after he demanded Calisto what she was: Sir, (said she) I am Calisto, that for the sinne was long since banished out of my religion. I haue had this child of the sode, such as thou seest, this is thy sonne: I haue nourished him seuen yeeres in the Forrest among wilde beastes. He now would slea me, forasmuch as I haue angred him: I pray thee saue my life. When Iupiter heard these words of Calisto, he was right glad and ioyous, so it was said that shee was dead, & he comforted her the best wise he could: after that he called Archas, and made the peace betwene him and his mother, and caused him to bee clothed and reuerend him in his palace. And therefore the same Archas gouerned him

him so well and wisely, that at the prayer and request of the Pelagiens, Archas was made King of the Countrey.

CHAP. IX.

How Titan assailed by war his brother Saturne, for as much as he had not put to death all his children males.

IN this time that the young Archas was crowned king of Pelage, and that he named the City Archadia, after his name, the King Saturne was so great, and so puissant, that for to ample and increase the splendour of his nativity, he named himselfe Saturne Sonne of heaven & of earth. But then as he began to stude how, & by what maner he might exalt the splendour of his felicity by diuine misteries, fortune turned her backe to him ward. And as there is nothing in earth that may abide and endure: so it hapned that Titan was certified, that Queene Cibell had diuers men children that shee did cause to be kept secretly, and thereby had saued their liues. Boccace that recounteth this historie, in the fourth booke of the Genealogie of the goddes, sayeth not by what meane Titan knew this thing atway, either by suspicion or by enuie, that hee had of the gloze of Saturne his brother; by secret aduertisement: neither by what he determined in his courage, that hee would assaile Saturne by armes; and for this cause hee did assemble on a day all his Sonnes, and them required, that they would ayde and helpe him to get the land of Crete, saying, that hee would make warre against Saturne his brother; and that by right and iust title he had good cause, for that he had not put to death diuers men children that his wife Cibell had conceived of his seede, like as he had promised, and had sworn.

The children of Titan, the one was Lycan, & at this time was no longer wolfe nor h. of Arcadia, another had for name Tiphon, and was king of Sytilie and of Cypres, the third was

was called Briarins, & was King of Nericos, the fourth was named Ceon, and was King of the Isle of Cya, the fifth was named Egeon, king of the Sea Egee, and of the Ile desart, and the sixt was named Epicion, King of Plipheros. When they had heard the will of their Father that had purveyed them all these Realmes, that hee had conquered after his departing out of Crete, they desiring to please him, and louing the recouerance of their ancient heritages, that were then of great renowne, sayde to him, as by one voyce, that they were ready to accomplish his good pleasure, and to goe into Crete with armed hand, and swear that they should constrain Saturne to seeke and fetch his sonnes, and persecute them with his hand vnto death.

The olde Titan had in his heart great ioy, when hee beheld the free and great courages of his sonnes. And there they promised and swore together, that they all should employ them to the recouerance of their Heritages. After which communication, they obtained in such wise, that they gathered them together at the Port of Sicill, and sent vnto their Lordships to assemble men of Armes, and of Warre. They went and made such diligence, and so employed, that there were assembled great armour and harnesse, and much people at the sayde Port. And when the day was come, they so desired to labour this matter, that they departed from Sicill with a great host, and toke the Sea, & so made their iourneyes with good speed, that in fewe dayes they sayled vnto Crete, at the Ports arrived, and toke land. And then entering fiercely into the land, they destroyed and wasted all before them so cruelly, and continued in their warre so mortallie, that they came vnto the City of Crete, where King Saturne dwelled and was resident: and then Saturne was advertised of their coming and descent. And Titan that might no further passe without battell or assault, sent to Saturne a letter, whereof the tenour followeth. O Saturne, glutted with worldly honour, and constant of glorie: for as much as thou art occupier of the seignorie that by right belongeth

longeth to me Titan thy Lord & eldest brother: further more because thou art falsly perjured, for thy wife hath diuers infants children that thou hast not put to death, in like wise as thou wert bound: know that I am come to take possession of thy kingdom, not appertaining to thee, but to me. Therefore come to mercy, and make thy selfe to grace, or else make thee sure of thy person, for if it be possible for me, I wil come and haue reason of thee.

When Saturne had read this letter, as a man all amazed, sent for his wife Cibel, and tooke her apart, and adiuured and charged her to say the truth, and tell him what shee had done with his children. With this charge the poore Lady changed colour, and seeing that shee was constrained to say the truth, she sayd, Sir, thou knowest that I am a woman, the heart of a woman naturally doth worke of pittie. Had not I beene in nature an abominable monster, if I should haue denoured with my hand the Children of my wombe: where is that mother that will murder her Children? Certes, my hand was neuer man-sleaver, nor neuer shall be. I haue erred against thy commandement, in the fauour of nature, and since it must needs be so, I had rather to be murder'd then a murderer, and to be named pittious, then cruel, for murder is crueltie appertaining to unreasonable beastes and to Wyants: and pittie it is naturally appertaining to a woman. And therefore I confesse to haue borne 3. sonnes: conceived of thy seed, which I haue caused to be nourished secretly: but demand me no further, for where they be they shall live, as long as it pleaseth fortune, will Titan or not: and there is no death wherof any woman may be tormented with, that shall make the places to be discovered where they be.

Saturne hearing these words of his Wife, was so astonished, that he wist not what to answer. Notwithstanding for the better he assembled all the Wise men of his City, and to them sayd: My brethren and friends, what is best to be done? Titan my brother hath begunne warre in this realm:

realme: my Wife hath confessed, that she hath receyued of me thre sonnes; which she hath nourished in a strange kinde, vnder the colour that I should not see them. Titan assaileth mee. What shall wee doe? sayd, answered the Wise men, wherefore is enhaunced by ouer great presumption, there must bee policie to conduct wisely, and to put the hand to withstand it. Thou hast a strong City, and full filled with great people, thou art wise for to gouerne them: put thy selfe in armes, and take no regard to the quarrels of Titan. A man is not worthy to be a King, but if it bee in his vertue and gentle manners. There was neuer Acalme but now: Titan hath bene in all his life inclined to vices, and is all wrapped in sinne. in which purpose hee seeketh to come to thy Crowne. If he extoll himselfe: thou must debase and put him downe, This is the remedie, helpe thy selfe, and we shall helpe thee. Hee that flyeth, causeth his enemies to chase him. Thus now it may not be eschewed, but wee must withstand and assault our enemie, and that courageously. For what a man may do this day, let him not put it over till to morrow.

Arise thou then well and surely, and assaile from thy Citie thine enemies. If thou so do, thou shewest thy courage to be advanced greatly, and not lightly to be overcome by any: and so thou mayest abate somewhat their pride and presumption. If thou behave otherwise thy selfe, and let them take their rest, that shall bee matter and cause for to encourage them: vpon which they will waue proud, hoping to come to their purpose, which shall bee to thee more harming then auailable: for courage and hope oftentimes, (men say) make men to attaine to become Conquerours, great and hie. Notwithstanding, thou art King: thy will be accomplished and fulfilled.

Saturne answered and sayde, Brethren and friends: it were great shame to vs and our Citie, if wee suffered it to bee dissipate and destroyed. It is of force, that the war

warre begunne and open, and euery man dispose him to saue his worship. Titan asketh mine honour, and requirereth my dishonour. Since it must be that of this matter the armes and warre be iudges, wee shall arme vs this houre, and pursue the entertainment of the right good aduenture of fortune that shall come to vs. And my heart telleth me, that as soverainlie as our enemies bee entered into this lande, as soverainlie wee shall make them to go and issue out againe. With this answer all the wise and noble men of Crete take great pleasure.

When Saturne gave the answers to the Messenger of Titan, and sayde unto him: if Titan returned not within two houres, that hee would come and take the battell against him. With this answer the Messenger returned to Titan: and tolde him the intention of Saturne. Titan swooze then that hee would neuer turne backewarde, till hee had attended and abiden the battaile. Saturne was a man of great valour, and high will. When the Messenger of Titan was departed, hee made sound to Armes, at which sound the young and olde armed them, and made them ready. What shall I make long proceffe: in short tyme they were ready at the point: and when Saturne saw that his enemies made no semblance to move, hee went and ascended into his Chayre (for in this tyme the Kings went to battaile in Chayres.) After hee issued out of this Cittie and ranged his people about him, and anon after hee caused them to march against his brother Titan, as hee did to Troy from old Troy.

As soone as the Titanes saw the Saturniens come they were right glad, and made themselves the greatest chere of the world, and moved themselves to play against the: and with a great toie, they had great shewes of games, maces, pikes, and guilardines of strange fashions, and they were all on foot except Titan, and his sons, which as kings had their Cucces and Chayres, in which they were brought and carried, not by the forces of horse, but by the puissance of men.

They

They approached so nigh, that they came to fighting, and began to fall to worke: then the archers of king Saturne began to draw and shoot, and made the Titanoyes to stay and stand as long as their shot dured, and slew & hurt many of them. When the shot failed, the Titanoyes, that had great sorrow for to be so serued of the Saturnyens, ordered themselves again, and swoze the one to the other, that they wold be auenged, and came forth and fought hand to hand: in which they bestirred them so eagerly, that for the noyse and dinne that their axes and guisarmes smete vpon their shieldes, it seemed as it had bene thunder. At the encountering then the battaile was right fell: Lichaon, Egeon, Caon, Tiphon, Encheladus, were in the first front: there was many a shield broken, with the waight of clubs & poyares, and many heades broken. Caon and Tiphon, at the beginning maintained themselves right valiantly, and conducted their folke all within the battaile by the rigour of their strokes, insomuch that whom they met of the Saturniens, they beate them downe. By their well doing they were knowne & doubted of their enemies, insomuch that Saturne made his chaire to be led out of the way, for the great hurt and noyse that they made about him. There was great effusion of blood, for the Titanoyes did what they could to haue endured in their hurt and crie: and the Saturniens with Saturne laboured for to abate it and breake it. And so the coming of Saturne was cause of prowesse vpon prowesse, and of many one dead, and they intended one and other so busily to their worke, that the most part of the day they fought so, that none might glorie for victorie, nor be troubled for discomfiture. But in the end when the Titanoyes saw the sunne decline, as couetous of glorie and worshipp, at one crie that Titan made, vpon Saturne, Lichaon and Egeon, with many other enclosed about him (he being from his company, his chaire broken by force of poyares) and gaue him many wounds: and finally they took him, and brought many of the Saturnyens to death, and ouerthete the discomfiture

romiture. And that woole is, they were so discouraged, when they understood that Saturne was taken, that they lost the vigors and strength of their hearts, and the might of their armes, & turned their backs and fled all so out of order, that the Titanoyes entred with them into the City, and take it, and wane it without any resistance, beating downe the people, with great murther of men, women, and of small childzen.

At this time men might see the Ladies and Patronesses of Crete, take the dust, and cast it into the ayre, and runne by the streets, now here and now there, all without harchifes, with their hayre hanging about their heads, calling away their attice, and their little children crying after them. The wise men of the Towne, seemed out of their wittes, and the Citie was so troubled, that they might not be moze. Among all other, Cibell, Vesca, & Ceres made great sorow likewise, without ceasing: for Titan, that neuer loved them, came then into the Pallace, and put in prison Saturne and his wife, and swore they should neuer departe thence, till they had put to death all their sonnes that were come of them. And furthermore, Titan did cause himselfe to be crowned King of Crete. So answered not the infinit praises and orisons that Dame Vesca made to Titan, in the compassion of her Sonne Saturne, and of Cibell, for they deliuerance, nor the sayes speaking of Ceres, nor the teares moued of charity, were of no value. The moze praises that they made vnto Titan, the moze they found him uncourteous, fellon and hard hearted. He did execute and put to death all them that held or were appertaining to the party of Saturne, & by the space of foure daies, vexed & troubled Crete in robbing and shedding blood of the citizens, & he persecuted not onely the men, but also women & childzen, & took their gods, & parted among the that held on his party: wher Vesca saw all those things happen in the City, and that her Sonne Titan governed him so maliciously, and alway woole
D and

and worse, without any compassion on the people, they came to the Prison where Saturne and Cibell were, and sayde to them with a mouth voyding dolorous sighes. Alas my children what will ye doe? What shall become of you? How shall ye be saved? The land of Crete is not onely drowned by the teares and weeping of your best friends, but with their blood, and with the blood of their wives & children. And the hart of Titan is so terrible hard and obdurate, that ye shall die here in miserable paine, or you must put your sonnes to death. Since it is so, it is better that they be put to death, and that ye send to seek them, when for your life is none other remedy.

The anger of Cibell was nowt aspre and sharpe, to heare the sorrowfull tidings, insomuch that her heart failed, so as Saturne and her mother thought she would have dyed, When she was come againe to herselfe, she cried and said: O my mother, what sayest thou to us? Have we so great paine for to keepe our children, and that we should this houre abandon them to the death? Shall I be treason to my children that begin to flourish in right cleare dayes? What shall never be (if it please the Goddess) I had rather die. Impiter my sonne hath a great name, and hath wonne the love of the Pelagians, and of the Epitians: all the world prayeth him, and holdeth him one of the valiantest men in the world, he is my sonne, I shall send to him, and let him have knowledge of the miserie that I am in, by the damosell that bare him into the Mountaine of Olon, and shall require him of succour, and I hope that he is a man of so high courage, and so fortunate that he shall succour her that hath don him that merite that is worthy to have his succour, and that shall him in his tender dayes: and my heart telleth me that he shall receive by this tidings a right greate ioy, in knowing the place of his Natiuitie. For more greater ioy he may not have come to him, then to know that he is the first sonne of the ancient house of Crete. And this shall turne to him a soueraine gladnesse, when he shall see that he is requi-

red to come and make the reconerance of his father and mother, and of his Countrey.

CHAP. X.

How Iupiter with the ayde of King Melifeus of Epire, deliuered Saturne his Father, and Cibell his mother, out of the prison of Titan : and how hee flue Titan in dae-taile.



When Saturne and Vesca had heard Cibell to speak, Vesca said, that her aduise was right good, and Saturne was al assured, for he thought that Iupiter that he had seene at diuers times with King Melifeus should in no wise bee his son, so hardly hee could beleaue it, and giue saith vnto the wordes of Cibell, & sayd if Iupiter would succour him, hee wote the man to do it, & that he was content that Cibell should send to fetch him as she had sayd. Then Cibell sent for the damsell that knewe all the guiding of Iupiter, and giue her this charge to goe vnto him, and to dispatch this businesse. This Damosell forous of this Embassage, departed secretly, and carried not till shee came to the house of King Melifeus, and finding there Iupiter with the king. after the reuerence made, shee aduised her speech to Iupiter, and sayde to him : Iupiter reioyce and bee gladd, For by the tidings of gladnesse. For among other sorowes, Fortune that hath helde thee long time ignorant, and not knowing the place of the right noble Patriitie, hath now certaintly laid open the discoverture and knowledge of the same ignorance, and will that you knowe, that thou art the first Sonne, and Heire of the King Saturne, and of Dame Cibell, the King Saturne thy father, as every man knoweth long since made oath vnto his brother Titan, that hee woulde

Hea all the children males that shoulde come of his seede, for which cause the day of thy natiuitie, he commaunded that thou shouldest be put to death: but thy Mother had pittie of thee, and so: to saue thy life she sent thee secretly vnto this house, giuing thy Father Saturn to vnderstand, that she had done execution on thee: And so so: to eschue the furours of thy Father, thou hast bene here nourished all thy dayes, and knowest not thy selfe what thou wast, and now thou art certaine. What ioy is this to thee: certainly, great. And thou oughtest to goe ioyouslie vnto thy Father and Mother, presenting thy selfe vnto their grace: if it were not that after these tidings of ioy, I must needs shew vnto thee (Iupiter) other Tidings: and that is this. Thy Mother that hath saued thee, thy Uncle Titan holdeth her in prison, with Saturne, for that they hath nourished thee: and hee hath overcome and vanquished thy Father in battell lately, and taken from him his Realme: and yet more, hee will put them to death. Wherefore they pray and require thee that thou haue pittie of them: and that thou wilt employ thee to goe and deliuer them out of the daunger they be in at this day.

The King Meliseus and Iupiter hearing these Tidings of the Damosell, marvelled them right greatly: and Iupiter was right ioyous when he had vnderstood, that he was sonne of King Saturne: and on that other side, he was soze bered of the troubling of Crete, and thanked the Damosell. And after that he turned him vnto the King, and sayd to him Sir, yee may now know and vnderstand, what I am, and what house, as this Damosell witnesseth. My Father, and my mother be in the hands of their enemies: I pray you in their fauour, that ye will helpe me to succour them: & that we goe hastily, oppressing him that hath oppressed them: & I haue a singular hope and trust in fortune, that she will helpe vs. Saye Sonne (answered Meliseus) know that I haue more ioy in the remembrance of thy linnage then I can shew, or make semblance of, and in sign of this I promise to

to helpe the as much as in me is possible. And then Iupiter assured the Damocel, and swoze vnto her, that he would put him in armes against Titan: and bad her returne vnto Saturne and Cibell, and to comfort them in hope of right short succour. The damocel departed from thence, with the wordes of Iupiter, and returned into Crete, and tolde vnto Saturn and Cibell all that shee had done. Anon after the Damcell was departed, Iupiter sent for Archas his son hastily with the Arcadiens, & also sent for the Epiciens and the Partheniens, with them of the Citie of Analcre. All these people loued Iupiter with great loue, and came at his commandement in great number, men of warre. Iupiter welcomed them as well as he could, & told them the cause why he had sent for them, and tolde them that he was sonne vnto king Saturne. After these things he did cause to be made ready all things that were necessary vnto his host: and so they departed from the City of Oson, with a right layre company of men of armes, vnto the number of fife thousand fighting men: and so well sped, that in short time he brought them within a mile nigh the Citie of Crete.

And there Iupiter would carry vpon the top of a Mountaine, and called to him his sonne Archas that then had but thirtene yeare of age, but he was right wise and wel bespoken, and gaue him in charge, that he should goe into Crete to giue summons vnto the king Titan, that he should go out of the City, & decline to him his father Saturn, with his mother Cibell. The young Archas (that was hardy, and had his heart high enhaunsed) with the wordes of his father, went vnto Crete to the king Titan, to whom hee gat to be presented, and said vnto him these wordes that follow: Titan I come vnto thee in the obedience of my father Iupiter, first sonne of king Saturne, that thou holdest in captiuitie. Hee hath been advertised of oppression that thou hast done in the person of his father, and of his mother, and the death of their sonnes: hee signifieth to thee by mee, that he is sonne of Saturne, & that he is as much

thyne enemy, as thou to his sonnes art enemy. Upon which I summon thee as legat, once, twice, thrice, that thou peelee this City into his father King Saturne, and that as hastily as thou hast entered therein, likewise that thou depart: child (answered Titan) thou tellest me Tidings that be full of pleasures, and of exultation, by the which, I knowe by thy wordes, that Saturne hath a Sonne yet living: for by this meane I see clearely, and so seeth all the World, that by god and iust quarrell I am made King of this City. Let Iupiter thy father knowe, that I doubt him not, nor let nothing at all by his coming: and also that I will nothing do after his commandement. Titan (said Archas) for asmuch as thou abidest in this will, I will no more at this time trouble thee. Make good watch: Iupiter is here by, that tarieth for none other cause but answer from thee, so to doe his endeavour to recover this City.

With this Word Archas departed from the presence of Titan, and returned againe unto his father. When Iupiter heard the answer of Titan, he was full of gladnesse, for hee desired nothing but for to be in armes, and concluded with his people, that on the morrow he would assault the City, in case that Titan furnished not him to battell. Anon were there sentes made of bows and leanes, and tabernacles: the Siongens, the Arcabians, and the Epiriens, lay upon the greene verdure, and made their hoast to watch: Titan was then in Crete. And it is to wit, when Archas was departed from his presence, hee assembled all his Sonnes, & tolde them these tidings, which wereto them pleasant and agreeable: For they desired nothing but strife and debate: and assured themselves to have victory of Iupiter, as well as they had of Saturne. In the same holore they sent foure Spyes, to espie the number of their enemies, & made ready their harnes, these spyes went so far, that they saw the hoast of Iupiter, & made their report to Titan of the place where his enemies were, and of what number of people they were: after the report of the Spies, Titan concluded, forasmuch as his

his enemies were but a mile from the Citie, that they shuld make them ready, and go to the battaile against the, on the morne early, The night passed fast, and the day came on, and then about the sunne rising Titan mounted vppon his chaire that was right rich, and made his Tiraioys to range, in battaile, and left an hundred within the City, for to keepe it from Rebellion, or from treason, and take all the other with him vnder his conduct, and of his sonnes and his spies, &c.

Jupiter, that was not idle, had the same houre set all his men in order: and had then brought all his folke, into a faire plaine, hoping of battaile. And this Titan had not farre ridden, but hee saw the host of Iupiter, for this plaine was all discovered on all sides, and as farre as each might see other, each of them full of ioy, enforced him to make shouts and cries, and with great courage they marched the one against the other, vnto the ioyninge finishing of strokes. Then Iupiter put himselfe in the front of the battaile, and having his bow in his hand, and his arrowes by his side, by his shooting began a skirmish that was right fierce, for on the one side and the other, there were right good archers, and many casters of polished stones that failed neuer: and that was the cause of the death of many. When the shot and casting of stones failed, they began to go together with speares, and then began a most all fighting hand to hand, that was so sharpe, that the breaking of the speares and the shields resounded vnto the walles of Crete, and came to the eares of Saturne, and of Cibell, at the noyse whereof they began to reioyce, for they had a good hope that Iupiter would obtaine the victory against Titan. This houre Vesca went vppe vppon a high Tower, that shee might see into the fildes, and there shee saw the fighting of the battell. Then helde Iupiter his sword in his one hand, and his shield in the other, and with his sword hee smote into the thickest of his Enemies: and with his shield hee saued himselfe from their strokes. And

And with one stroke of his sword hee diuided the body of Enceladus, one of the sonnes of Titan, and cast him on the ground at the feet of the Titanoyes, that were right sorry for the death of their fellow. Iupiter assailed them right sharply, & one cryed hea, hea, but he that so cried was slain anon by the hands of Iupiter, that destroyed the blood of his aduersaries. He was strong, fierce, young and boisterous, & of high enterprize. He defended him vigorously as a Lion, mightily as an Elephant, and eagerly as a Tiger, and intred not onely on the defence of his body: but to saue and rescue all them that were in perill vnder his charge: hee did maruellous things, on all sides the noise and bruit doubled and redoubled about him. The Titanoyes began to be overthrowne by great routes: one fell on his shoulders, an other on his shield, and he charged so foze vpon them, that his strokes might not be sustained of men, they were so strong and puissant, &c.

This battell was cruell and hardy at beginning for both the two parties, & there were many of the Titanoyes of Arcadiens & the Epiciens hurt, dead & cast vnder foot, Archas was there accompanied with fiftie Arcadiens, appointed vnto the guard of his bodie, forasmuch as hee was young: and yet hee made and putt himselfe to the armes. Melifeus sayled not, nor Titan, Lycaon, Egeon: on the other side also, each man did his best that hee might, I cannot say how many men lay dead on the ground, nor how oftentimes the one set vpon the other: but yee shall vnderstand that there was none comparable vnto Iupiter, in strength, in leading his men, nor in prowes: there was nothing to him impossible. He ouercame the ouercomers, he slew the fears, hee smote downe the smiters, he putt himselfe so farre sozth, and in so many places in the battell of the Titanoyes, that in a straight hee came and found Titan in his chaire, th at overthrowe the Epiciens with stones & round plummetts, that he cast on them and cryed, Titan, Titan, forasmuch as hee supposed he fought well. When Iupiter knew that Titan was there

there, he doted toward him, and as Tiran advanced his arme so; to smite vpon an Epirien, Iupiter lifted vp his sword, and charged so soze vpon his arme, that he smote it off, and parted it from his body, whereof he had great ioy, & cryed, Iupiter, Iupiter, and Titan so hurt, had great sorrow, that he fell down within his chaire.

At this time the Epiriens began to courage themselves and the Titanos were discouraged. Licaon and Egeon were there fast by, where they saw their fathers axise lie into the field: then they began to assault Iupiter, as men displayed, and so began a new combat, where much blood was spilled. But notwithstanding the fiercenes of Licaon that had Iupiter long time in hatred, soasmuch as he had taken from him his Lordship, Iupiter followed so eagerly to put Tiran to fole, that he brake his chaire into pieces, by the help of the Epiriens, & with the sword that he smote off his arme, he parted the life from the body of Tiran, by a mortall stroke that he gaue vnto his heart: and then bent he his endeuour and proteste to persecute Licaon and Egeon, that had giuen to him many strokes and horions, & he smote with his sword vpon the head of Licaon so fiercely, that the sword went to his heart, whereat Egeon had so great sorrow and dread, that he fled and saued him from the skirmish: in which skirmish the Titanos so vnmearsurably had the worst, that all were put to death, & to flight in the fields, some here, & some there: one of the sonnes of Tiron named Tiphon, seeing the discomforture, came vnto Iupiter, and said: Iupiter, see here thine enemy: doe not after them that lie: it shal be vnto thee moze honourable to fight against me that deseth thee, then to run after the fugitiues: perier yet was I found fleeing before mine enemies, nor yet will I. Thou hast slaine Tiran my father, and my brother is slaine and vanquished by force and strength, and so it behooueth that this Realme must be thine or mine: & now let vs see who shal doe best: if I may I will vanquish thee: and if I ouercome thee, certainly thou shalt not be glaiue

no; sword, but by the water of the flood that runneth redde,
and dyed by the blood of my kin, to the end that thou drinke
of the blood that thou hast made runne out of their bodies,
whercof I haue great sorrow and grieve, so; by the course of
nature I ought to take displeasure, and annoy thercof, and
also to turne to great despight the displeasure that thou hast
done to me, &c.

CHAP. XI.

How Iupiter vanquished in the field Tiphon, and cast him
in the riuer, &c.



When Tiphon that was great and full of
presumption and pride: when hee had
said all that was in his heart, Iupiter y
had then beheld and vnderstood him, an-
swered to him: vassaille, hast thou no
knowledge what reason & right y gods
& fortune haue done for mee: thou art
strong of members: & there proceed from thy heart wordes more
outrageous then wise, & so; as much as thou demandest bat-
tell, thou art welcom: make thee ready shortly, & doe the best
thou canst, and hast thee, so; the cause requireth it. With this
word Tiphon smote Iupiter so rudely vpon the hoope of his
shield, that he bare away a great quarter, & made Iupiter to
steepe with the right leg. There were many Epiriens, that
seeing Iupiter so smitten, ran & came so; to rescue him: but
Iupiter would not suffer them that they should helpe him in
any case, but had Meliseus and Archas that they should fol-
low the chase of the that fled. And then he began to assayle
Tiphon by great vertue and force, in such wise that hee gaue
him many wounds in his body, and thus began the battel of
Tiphon & Iupiter: they were both strong and able in the
craft of armes, they charged one vpon that other fiercely and
eagerly. It is no need that I declare how many strokes the
one

on gaue vnto the other: but I must tel how Iupiter so fought
and smote his enemie, that he toke from him his sworde and
shield, and when he was in that point, he charged him vpon
his shoulders by force of his arms, and bare him to the riuer
that was all dyed with the blood of dead men: and there he
made him die miserably, casting him into the flood, with the
head downeward, forasmuch as hee had menaced Iupiter
with such a death. What shall I say moze of this battell: af-
ter the death of Tiphon Iupiter went againe to the pursuite
of his enemies, vntill the sun began to decline into the west,
and followed on with great slaughter: but in proceste of time
when he saw that Titan and the moze people were so fee-
ble and so dispersed by the fields that they might neuer rise
againe, he sounded the retreat, and assembled his folke in the
best wise he might, and after hee toke the right way to the
City, hauing great ioy and exultation of his victorie. And he
had not tarried long, but that some Citizens of Crete came
vnto him, and tolde him, that all they of the party of Titan
were fled, and that they had taken out of prison his father.

CHAP. XII.

How Iupiter and Saturn reconciled themselves together
and how Iupiter by commandement of his father, went
for to destroy the King Apollo of Paphos, and of the
medicine of Esculapius.



Iupiter receiued these Citizens and their
tidings with great gladnes, & desiring
with all his heart to be with his father &
mother, did so much speed him that he en-
tered into Crete, Saturne & Cibell, with
Vesca were at the gate, which receiued
him honourably, and brought him vnto
the Pallace, where he was feasted with the King Meliseus
and

and Archas, in such sashion that it might be no better. At the comming of Iupiter many teares were wept for Ioy, by dame Cibell and Vesca, Cibell his and beclipt oftentimes her sonne: and all they of the countrey came thither into the Pallace, for to feast and worship Iupiter, & also they gave him many great gifts. And it is not to bee forgotten, how Saturne reconciled himselfe vnto him, and gave him a state as to his sonne. During these things the body of Titan was searched among the dead bodies, by the commandment of Saturne, & there was made for him his obsequie solemne, as it appertained to a king, and likewise vnto his sonnes that were found dead in the battell. All the sons of Titan were not perished and dead in the battell: for among al other, Iopetus and Briareus were left alius and fled: that is to say, Briareus was fled into an Ile of Greece, named Nericos, and Iopetus fled into a part of Libie where hee inhabited: and he had with him three sonnes that he had by his wife, whereof the eldest was named Athlas, the second Hesperus, and the third named himself Prometheus. Athlas dwelled in Libie, and Hesperus raigned in Spaigne, and were both vanquished by Hercules, - as it shall bee said in the second booke.

For to hold on our purpose: when Saturne and Iupiter had done the obsequies of the Titanoyes, tidings came to Iupiter that Apollo King of Daphos had taken part with the that fled from the battell of the Titanoyes. This said Apollo had made alliances with Saturne, and was sonne of Iupiter of Attique. When Iupiter and Saturne heard these tidings, anon Saturne requied Iupiter that he would take vengeance on Apollo that was his allie, and that he would destroy his enemies. At the request of Saturne he enterprised the war, and in haste went and besieged the City of Daphos, and took it with assault, and put to sword and destruction all the fugitiues that he could finde: and moreover, he spoiled Apollo of all his riches and of his lordships, leaving him so nakedly, that he departed from Daphos, not
as a

a king, but as a poore beggar: and fortune was to him so contrarie, that he was constrained to keepe the sheepe of king Admetus of Thessaly. In this place some men say, that in the time that Iupiter beganne to mount in his reigne, and to embrace honour, Esculapius sonne of Apollo, which was right expert in medicine, and searching on a day his adventures, as he went by a wood side, hee saw from farre, where an hearde man with his little horne, fought against the basilisque, that of his nature slew the people onely with his sight. When Esculapius saw this, hee greatly meruailed, and tarried, and he had not long abiden, but that the heard man had overcome the basilisque, and constrained him to withdraw him upon a Roke that was there nigh by. Esculapius was at amazed with this thing, so that he wist not what to say: so he thought it was impossible for a man to overcome one so mortall a beast. When when that the basilisque was withdrawne upon the rocke, Esculapius went hastily unto the heardman, and finding that hee had on his head a chapellet or garland made of many diuerso heards and flowers, he iudged incontinently, that in this saide garland was an herbe of such vertue that kept him from the death, and also from the subtil venome of the basilisque. When he intreated so, that the heardman or shepheard, gaue him his chapellet or garland, as ignorant of the vertue thereof: and then the saide heardman went againe for to assaile the basilisque: and suddenly with one proper sight of his eyes, the poore shepheard fell dead vnto the earth.

Esculapius was then well assured, that hee had well thought that in the chapellet was an herbe that sufficed to withstand against the malicious intorication of the venomous eyes of beasts: and with the saide chapellet he went to the Roke, and fought so against the basilisque that he slew him. Whereof he had so great ioy, that a heart aspiring to worship might haue no more. Where hee had thus done, hee went vnto the heardman, and having pittie

pitie on him, took all the hearbes one after another, where-
of the chapellet was made: and put them severally each by
himselfe in his mouth. And at last he touched onely the
leaves of the vertuous hearbe, and brused it in his mouth,
so putting it in the dead mans mouth, sodainly he rose from
death to life. ¶ immaculatus vertue of an hearbe: men reade
that by the same hearbe, Hippolitus (which came vnto his
death by the meanes of his stepmother, who accused him
falsely) afterward was raised to life againe, and after hee
had bene long dead, and drawne through bushes, hedges,
mountaines & thornes, when his bodie was found, and they
that found him laide him in a meddow vpon a plat of hearbs
like vnto the hearbe wherof is spoken before, by vertue of
the same, his wounds were healed, and his life was giuen
and yelued vnto him againe.

For to holde on the matter: when Esculapius had
raised the hard man or shepheard, hee took the herbe
and the basilique, and bare them vnto the Citie of Paphos,
telling his aduenture, and from thenceforth he raised men
from death to life, by vertue of the hearbe, and fought and
ouercame basiliques. And for this cause hee gat him so
high a name, that Iupiter was displeased at his glorie, and
undertooke warre against him, and slew him: whereof
his father Apollo took so great sorrow in himselfe, that he
enterprised the warre against Iupiter, but Iupiter ouercame
him, and constrained him to such an extremitie, that for to
hide his name, he went and serued the king Admetus of
Thessaly, as is saide before. And thus when Iupiter had
vanquished Apollo by one meane or by other, hee returned
into Crete with great glorie, and found there Neptune
and Pluto his brethren, and Iuno his sister, made them
highe cheer. ¶ This Iuno was the most beautifull wo-
man and fairest maide in all the countrey. After the re-
turne of Iupiter shee conuersted with him certaine space of
time, albeit they discovered not their mindes at this time,
And in processe of time Andrianius into Parthenie, with
the

the other virgins which she had bin nourished with. & there abode in many thoughts and desires: & made rarer offer prizes vnto the gods, but that they onely would giue her grace so: to bee wife vnto her brother. And it is not to be forgotten, that as she was strongly set in leue with her brother Iupiter, as much or more was Iupiter firmer in loue with her. For to her onely (after that he had sent home all his men of warre into their owne Countreies, and that hee had established his father Saturne in his Reigniozie, and Lordship) vnder the colour of deuotion he went often times into the Citie of Parthenie, and took pleasure to bee with her, &c.

CHAP. XIII.

How Iupiter with great ioy spoused his sister Iuno. And how the King Saturne beganne war against Iupiter his sonne, &c.



As Iupiter was thus busie to sollicite the virgine Iuno in the Citie Partheny, so to haue the better occasion to abide there he builded a temple and ded cated it vnto his mother Cibell, and at last did make an Image or Statue of a woman in yopall attyre, that gaue meate vnto many small Images of little children, in remembrance that shee had suued the life of her children. And when this temple was perfected and made vnto the Dedication, Saturne and Cibell together came thither with all the Nobles of the Countrey, and there made a great solemnitie, that durd fiftene dayes in great gladnes. And at this great feast and merriment sayed not Iupiter nor Iuno, for about the ende of this solemnitie, the Nobles

bles of the countrey treated their marriage, and the priest of the temple of Cibell assisted and betrothed them together. And anon after, in the same temple their spousals were made and celebrated, with so great glorie, joy, and triumph, that it is not possible to be rehearsed. And Iupiter and Iuno lay together, and engendred a daughter, that they named Phebe. The Partheniens for memorie of this marriage, founded there a temple, wherein they set the image of Iuno, in habite of a maide that married her. And alway after that same day that Iupiter wedded Iuno, they made in that temple an annyversary, and a great feast, which was helde in manner of a wedding. After all these things, Saturne returned into Crete, and Pluto returned into a part of Thessaly, where he founded the city of Helle, whereof shall be spoken in the second booke, & Neptune returned into Athens, where the Atheniens made him king, as well for his vertues, as for that he was sonne of Saturne, at that time the most renowned king of the world.

In those daies, when Saturne saw him quit of Titan, and of his generations, and that he saw his children mount from low places into reignes of high Chaires, all his sorowes banished away, and then begonne the clearenesse of his raigne to bee peacable: all doubtles, all dreades, all suspitions were put away: Hee had of the gods of Fortune as much as hee woulde: None was then so hardye that durst conspire against his dominion: hee sounde himselte in peace generall. And it is to be supposed and gathered by the Reignes of this time, that hee was in so great peace and tranquillitie, that hee might have finished and ended his dayes in the same, if himselte had not sought to beginne and threaten Wars: for hee had Iupiter his sonne vnto his helpe, at that time the most valiant in Armes that was in all the world. And when King Saturne saw himselte thus in peace a long time, it happened on a day, when it came vnto his minde, that his Brother Apollo had Prognosticated, that this Iupiter should put him

him out of his Realme, suddenly there began to engender in him a mortall hate against Iupiter that had done vnto him so many good wordes. And seeing that euerie man held him in loue, and was busie to please him, he was the more incensed, and gaue credence vnto his cursed prognostication: and so he suffered himselfe to be intangled with so great a folly, that he could neuer draw it out after: and thus he returned vnto his auncient sorowes, and fantasies, in such wise that he made them appeare outwardly, &c.

When they of Crete sawe Saturne so troubled, the most priuie of his secretes Councell endeauoured to comfort him: but it helped nought, nor they could not gette from his mouth the cause of such melancholy, vnto the time: that he hadde determined in his heart, that he would persecute vnto the death his sonne Iupiter. And then hee did cause to assemble his Princes and his Counsellors, and sayde to them: I charge and aduise you all by the names of all our glorious Goddes, that ye say to me the truth, and aduise me what thing shall, or ought a King to doe with a man that hee doubteth, by a diuine answer that hath bene sayde to him, that this man shall put him out of his Realme and Kingdome. When they of Crete had vnderstande the charge and aduication of the King, they assembled themselves at a Councell, and there they ordained, and appointed one, that for all the other should haue charge to giue this answer. By the Councell knoweth that long since ye had an answer of your God, containing that ye had engendred a son that should put you out of your raign, & that dame Cibell that time was engendred of Iupiter: the counsel prayeth you, that ye will consider, how what time ye were depriued of your crowne, and had lost it, he deliuered you, & made you quit of all your enemye. If the cause of your charge and aduication touch not this matter, & counsel is of opinion, & if the king haue puissance & might

ouer him that he doubteth, and that he haue cause euident, a king then ought to make him sure from that man, and free from daungers.

Certes, saide Saturne, the aduice of the counsell is reasonable enough: and for asmuch as I must declare to you, and say to you what I meane: I am the King that I speake of, and the man that I doubt, is Iupiter my sonne: him I feare and dread much moze then the death, in so much that I may not endure, nor take rest for him: For sleeping I dreame that hee riseth against me, and arrayeth me in armes, with a great multitude of Arcadiens, and of Epiriens, and resteth conqueror and victorious ouer me: and waking, I haue alway mine eares open for to hearken and espie, if hee bee about to come on mee with men of armes: and thus I can haue no solace, pleasure, nor rest, and am a man lost. Thus considered: I will that he be dead: and I take the culp and sinne vpon me. And, I will that ye know, y I am your king and that ye to me owe obediſaunce: & for that, I command you, vnder paine of death, that their be not one man that is so hardy to withsay any thing contrarie to my will, and that each of you be to morrow found ready in armes before this Pallace, for to succour & securre me in this worke, which is the greatest thing that euer shall come to me.

CHAP. XIII.

How they of Crete, when they had heard the commaundement of Saturne, were sore troubled and grieved: and how he gathered his forces against Iupiter his son.

When they of Crete had heard the resolution of Saturne, they were greatly abashed: for they knew well, that Saturne tooke this matter greatly to his heart, and that he was a terrible man to offend: and so they knew

knew, that wrongfully he willed the death of his sonne Iupiter, that had restored him to his Lordship by prowess & valiance. Many there were that went into an other kingdom, because they would not be with the father against the sonne, nor with the sonne against the father. But there was no man that durst be so hardy to reply against Saturne, nor say that he did euill, for they dreaded more his ire, then to offend iustice. What shall I say? After the commaundement of Saturne, each man withdrew him vnto his house, full of griefe and bitter sorrows in heart. And there was not one man, but he had his face charged with great griefe and heauy annoyaunce. &c.

The day then drew past: and on the morne, Saturne, armed himselfe and sounded Trumpetes vnto armes. They of Crete arose this morning, and many there were of them that knew the intention of Saturne: And also there were many that maruailed of that, that the King would do, and could find no reason wherefore he made this armie: For all Crete was in peace, and all the Titanoyes were dispersed, and put vnto destruction for euer. Among all other, Cibell wist not what to thinke: Seeing that Saturne sent not for Iupiter, she demanded him oftentimes whether he would go, and for what reason he tooke not Iupiter with him in his company? Iupiter was at that time in Parthenie with his wife Iuno.

When Saturne had heard the demand of his wife Cibell, all his blood beganne to chaunge, and he said to her, that all in time she should know the place that hee would goe to. Cibell was wise and subtil: when she heard the aunswere of the King, and saw the facion of his countenance, her heart gaue her that he had some euill will: and she had suspicion that he would do harne to Iupiter. Wherefore she went into her chamber right pensive, and at all aduenture she sent hastily into Partheny, and signified to Iupiter, that he should depart hastily thence: that she imagined y Saturne his father would do

him displeasure, so; he made a right great assemblie of men of armes, and there was no man that could tell the cause wherefore.

CHAP. XV.

How King Saturn with all his great host came before the Citie of Archadia against Iupiter his sonne.



It is to be thought that Iupiter had his hart right displeased when he had received these tidings from his mother Cibell, & although that she warned him by supposing, as she that wist not verily the will of the King: yet when hee considered that he was not sent so; vnto his armie, he doubted him and departed thence, & saide to his wife Iuno, that he would go vnto Arcadia, concluding in himselfe, that by this meane he should see the bebautoz of his father, and to what place he employed his armie. But he was not farre on his way, when he rested vpon a mountaine; and looked behinde him, that hee saw the Citie of Partheny, that anon was environed and full of the me of armes of King Saturne: that gaue to him a great proue of the aduertisement of his mother. And so; to see what way hee bent his course, he tarried still on the mountain, hauing his eyes alwayes vnto the Citie. And anon hee saw his father Saturne mounte into his chayre, and all his Armie issue out at the same gate where hee came from, and toke the same way that hee had taken: And that gaue him verily to vnderstand and know that his father sought him. And so he departed from this mountaine, and went to Arcadia, and told his sonne, and to the Arcadiens the cause wherefore he was come, and praied them, that they wold

fur,

furnish him with good armours, to the end he might defend their Citie, if made were. &c.

The Arcadiens, at the request of Iupiter, made ready their armes, and their citie, and sent out spies vpon the way. And anon, after they were come from the Pallace, the espies ascribed to Iupiter and Archas, that they had seen the champaigne countrey, and the wayes of Arcadia all full of men of armes. Anon there was proclaimed in the Citie in the name of their soueraigne Lord Iupiter, that euery man should make good watch, and keepe his ward. With this crye the Arcadiens armed them with helmets and armes of leather: and went vpon the walles and towres, hauing in their hands Ares, Swoydes, Gnylarmes, Cleques and Spades. And they had not long taried there when they saw come from farre two men of Crete, which came to the gate and asked of the porters, if Iupiter were within? The porter, when he vnderstood what they asked, answered the, that Iupiter was in the Citie: and if they hadde so doe with him, they should finde him in the Pallace, whers he passed the time with his sonne Archas: and, that hee was newly come vnto the towne to visit him. When they of Crete heard this, they were soze troubled: soz they sought him that they would not finde. Notwithstanding they went in, and passed forth vpon to the Pallace, and there finding Iupiter with the nobles of Arcadia, after the reuerence made, one of them speake, and sayde: Syr, wee seeke the: and wee haue no will to finde the, soz we come against our will, to procure a commission, by the which may soner come ruine & trouble then peace to Crete and vs. Saturn thy father commaundeth the y thou alone come speake with him. he hath sought the in all the places of Partheny. His daughter Iuno thy wife (not thinking so) hath ascertainment that thou art come hither. Wee is come after the in armes, and wee know not what he thinketh to doe: soz he was neuer so angry, nor sorrowfull, nor so fierce as he is now. Wee be his seruantes, soze

hath constrained vs in his cheslance and for this cause will we the to appeare in person before him this same houre, all excusations set apart.

¶ When Iupiter had considered and well pondered in his innde the adiournement of summons, with his eyes full of teares, he made his aunswere, and sayde thus: I marvel of the right straunge demeanour of my father: and peradventure it is not without great cause. His Realme is in peace. I have put and set him againe in his Realme, he putteth himselfe in armes without my knowledge, and now he sendeth for me, that I should alene come speake with him: that is too straunge a thing vnto mee. And, he behaueith himselfe not as hee ought to doe: for men ought to praise them that haue deserved it, and be of valie. I haue amaled him as much as his Realme is worth: and he hath other tymes sent for mee to make warre. I wote not what euill will he hath of me, may haue to me. But here he is come with his armie, where he hath nothing to do. And being come, he demaundeth nothing but me al onely. All things considered and weighed: I haue no reason for to obey his commandement: notwithstanding that he is my Father: so much as the suspition is too much apparant. But I am content, if he haue to doe with me, to serue him, and to come to him, vppon condition that I shall be accompanied with all my friends that can get, and none other wise.

The two Commissioners, with this word returned vnto Saturne, and tolde him the intencion of Iupiter. Saturne tooke right impatiently the aunswers of Iupiter, and approached vnto Archadie, and besieged it, with great oathes making his vowes vnto his goddes, that if he may haue Iupiter, he with his handes would make sacrifice of him. And then hee sent for his most wise men, and willed them, that in fell menaces they should go summon the King Archas, and the Archadians, to peace and deliuer him Iupiter: declaring openlie,

perly and plainly, that he was more his enemy then his
 sonne.

The wise men departed from the host, at the com-
 mandment of Saturne, and did well they desired to sum-
 mon the Archadians: and saide to the King and people
 of Archadie: Wee become vnto you, so much as ye su-
 staine Iupiter, whom the King Saturne holdeth for his e-
 nemie, telling you, if ye deliuer him vnto Saturne, ye shal
 be his friends: and if not, hee dooth you to witte, that
 ye doe keepe you with good watch and ward, for he hath
 not in the world whome he reputed greater enemies then
 you, &c.

By this commaundement knew Iupiter, that it
 was hee himselfe for whome Saturne made his armie. The
 Archadiens assembled to counsell without Iupiter, and
 spake of this matter, and made answer to the wise men
 of Crete, how they were bounden to serue Iupiter, and
 how they would keepe him, and liue and die with him,
 against all men, above all other. When the wise men
 had their answer, they returned vnto Saturne, and tolde
 him the answer of the Archadiens, anon, hauing soe
 chased and enflaming with great ire, hee commanded that
 the Citie should be assailed. Anon, went to armes they of
 Crete, in such wise, that they approached the walles and
 fortres. And when the Archadiens saw their enemies ap-
 proch, anon they sounded to armes and came to fight,
 and plyed them to defend their walles with great cou-
 rage. Then was drawne and shotte many an arrow,
 and many a stone cast; and many beaten and hurt, as
 well within as without: Guns, Bombardes, no great
 artillerie was none in this time in the Realmes. Alway
 they of the Citie had well the craft to cast vpon their ene-
 mies burning brands and oyles, and waters boyling with
 ashes.

And for to doe this, Iupiter had induced and taught
 the Archadien people, men and women, that when
 they

they of Crete came most strong to the assault, and supposing to haue entred the Citie, they were charged with fire, dyes and scalding waters, that of force constrained them to goe backe, with great losse of people, and to sound the retreat. Saturne then taking the most sorow of the world, for that he might not obtaine his Will, for that by the wals lay more then foure hundred of his dead men, returned into his Tent, after the assault, passing sorowfull and desolate: & had so great griefe at his heart, that he could neither eate nor drink. But this notwithstanding he thought right well on his hurt people, and went to their Tents, & did cause to minister medicines vnto them that were hurt.

CHAP. XVI.

How Iupiter sent his Embassadors to his father Saturne for peace: and how Saturne would not heare nor intend to peace.

The Arcadians were passing ioyous, when they saw and toke heede how they of Crete ceased with shame their assault, and after the assault and retreats of both sides, alway Saturne applyed to heale and giue medicines vnto his hurt men. The Arcadians then assembled a council, and by greate deliberation they sent seuen of their honourable Councillours in Embassage vnto Saturne, of whome the one spake and saide. Saturne, thou knowest & oughtest to know, that euery King ought to laboꝝ to liue in peace: For the most sayde thing of the world is peace: Peace nourisheth profite: by peace are prospered men & children, towne and Cities are vniued and knit together by charitie, and made as one by amorous communication: by peace, realmes profit, in beautifying and building faire houses: in labouring and eeing the earth, and in length of life

life. By peace mens bodies be whole and quiet: and it is that thing that causeth a man to demand soueraignty. And Saturne if someth that thou sekest not of this good vertue, for raigning in peace and tranquillity there is no thing, nor since that date shew him against thee. Thou hast not enely troubled thy Realme: but thou art abuser of warr, for to haue peace, a man ought to offer and dispose to the warre. Thou doest all otherwise: and regardest not, that thy son Iupiter hath deliuered thee from the bonds of thine other enemies, and hath set thy Diademe in a suretie of peace, which thou mightst not doe without him: seest thou not, that by making him war, thou canst not haue peace: & that thou destroyest and breakest this peace, seest thou not that this is thy sonne, by warring against whom thou art sponsor in nature? The fathers naturally doe loue their children: and the rude and brute beastes keepe and holde this condition of nature. Thou seekest and wouldest destroy the blood of thy sonne. And from whence cometh this unnatural appetite? Might it not suffice thy cruell purpose and olde error to thinke on the goodnesse and benefite that thou hast receiued lately by his restoring thee to raigne: be thine interior rancours permanent? Shall thy fantasies neuer cease? Wilt thou be in ago moze foolish and simple the a child? The moze that men grow in age, the moze be they wise. Thou hast lesse knowledge now then thou haddest in thy wildest youth. And from whence cometh this default? Is this by the heavenly influence? If it bee thus: where is reason? where is equitie? where is the loue of the father to the sonne: and knowest thou not that had not Iupiter thy son bin, thou haddest bin yet in great darknesse languishing? I signifie to thee, as the aduocate of Iupiter, that he loueth thee as his olune father: and furthermore, I pray thee that thou wilt bee in peace. And if thou wilt will him no good, yet at least will him no harme, nor encrease. I should soon yeeld to your demaund (answered Saturne) if the experience of the life of Iupiter come not to my sight:

See

See I not he to bee enhanceth himselfe the most pretent
 See I not he to the people by his flattery taking words
 stre him more fauour then mee? See I not that he speaketh
 from mee? If hee bee not culpable, wherefore speak hee
 will say to the people, that he is innocent. Say ye that
 hee hath nothing done against mee? I will tell how the
 Archadiens take it: For if I may once set my hand on this
 there was neuer such a great destruction as shall come
 to Archadie, and I haue not as now any purpose to de-
 part from this place, till I haue utterly razed this Citie,
 that rebelleth against mee, and my commandements. Sir,
 (answered the Archadiens) Since that like speech may
 not restrain thy passing great ire, nor restrain thy warre
 betwixt, then hope thy selfe from vs, and vs from thee, for
 the matter shall take his end by warre. God speed the right
 and fortune, we will not long delay to fight time: it is con-
 cluded, that the Archadiens and Iupiter will issue to mor-
 row out of the Citie: and if they find any that assault them
 they will defend their liues.

This speech ended, Saturne turned his backe to the Ar-
 chadiens, shaking his head, and the Archadiens returned
 into their Citie, and rehearsed what told from the beginning
 to the ending all that they had done: and by their report, it
 was confirmed, that the day following they should issue
 out of the Citie, in such wise as they had purposed among
 them, &c.

Iupiter had great pleasure in himselfe, for that hee
 saw that his father was so grieved, and would not bee
 content, yet notwithstanding he doubted not so much, but
 that hee should conuenge to him, and said, he was more hel-
 den to hope his life, then to obey the will of his fa-
 ther, that he hated him at his birth. This night passed o-
 ver, and on after that the sun cleared, & lighted the ayre, about
 the third houre of the day, Archas, Iupiter, and the men
 of warre of the Citie, went into the field in good order:
 and they were not so long issued out of the Gates, but
 they

they were saine of the Saturniens, that waited for the, by the commaundement of Saturne. And then beganne each against other, so great a noyse and ryle, that it resounded vnto the mountaines and walles. And then they began to assaile the Archadians by shot and stones, so eagerlie, that when Iupiter saw there was no other remedie, but to fight, he put him forth foremost in the front before, and so beganne to say to them that sought him, crying with an high voice, loe here is Iupiter, each man do to him what he may.

And thus beganne the dolourous battell of Saturne and Iupiter. There was the father against the sonne, and the sonne against the father. There lost nature her saye and commendable properties. The father sought to spill y bloud that he had engendered: and promised great gifts vnto them that might take him. The battell was rigorous and hard; and then wrought and fought: well Iupiter and Archas, and vnto all the noble Iupiter employed so hardly, his slowe tempered with stele, that he smote down both shieldes and helmes, and cut off heades and armes, and there was no man might resist his promise inuincible. He made to trouble the most hardiest that were there he made retire, and to goe abacke, them that had advanced themselves more then they had power and vertue to maine, faine. He brake the wings of the battell: and in they most strength he met and encounterd many times Saturne his father, and it was well in his powder and puissance to grieue him: but though that Saturne layd e on him, & gaue him great strokes and grievous horions, yet he would neuer smite againe, but sayd to him oftentimes, Alas, my Father, wherefore seest thou the effusion of my blood? I am thy sonne, and thy servant. Thou hast no cause to persecute me, I will not lay my hand vpon thee: but beware and put no affiance in the Archadians, for if they may haue and get thee in their power, thou shalt finde in them little pittie and mercy.

Saturne notwithstanding these sayes wordes, would neuer refraine his ire: but smote ever vpon Iupiter as fiercelie as hee might. Iupiter of all his strokes tooke no herd, & set little thereby, and albeit that he had occasion to fight and smite his father, alway he turned his strokes, and had no conscience to occupy his sharpe sword vpon them of Crete, yet sometimes he so layed on that euery stroke without faulte was dyed with new bloud. And this hee did, meaning to figne Saturne that he fought against him in vaine, & that to him was nothing impossible. All these things nothing dismayed Saturne. The cris was great about Iupiter, the armes were greatly exercised, the ground was all covered with the effusion of bloud, and the dead bodies lay one vpon another beheaded and smitten in pieces. A right hard & sore battell, Saturne was so entangled in his obstinacie, that the bloud of his men wetting his armes by the course of the large wounds that Iupiter made into them, might not moderate his yre nor heate. And his eyes were so blinde in his yre, that he saw not his right euident dammage: nor how he fought the proper reane, by which he was put out of his Realme, that he doubted, and against which he intended to make resistance, and eschew it with his might.

CHAP. XVII.

How Iupiter vanquished in the battell Saturne his father: and Saturne fled by the sea.



In this battell Iupiter saued oftentimes Saturne among the sowards of the Achabians, & did good against euill, many of them of Crete fought against heart, knowing that Saturne had begun, and was cause of the warre: and notwithstanding they put their hands to worke, yet the faint heartednes that they had among

mong them, was cause of the losse of a right great number of people. They doubted Iupiter, and had no power to withstand and fight so well as they would haue done, if they had felte the quarell god: and by this maner was the battel demeaned, to the great preiudice of the Saturniens. Iupiter submitted himselfe to his father, and oftentimes cryed in his eare that he should withdraw him, or the battell would be worse, or be lost. He withstood his strokes a great while, wapecting that hee would consoyme and conuert himselfe from his euill opinion. But then at last when Iupiter looke hard, and sawe that hee would in no wise heare him, he opened and displayed his valour, and the great might of his armes, and of his sword, and made such assay upon his aduersaries, breaking their helmes, and hewing their harness, not in manner of a man, hauing all day sustained the feate of great strokes and conflicts of the Saturniens: but in the manner of a Champion fresh and new, of whom the strokes redoubled.

Thus then it seemed vnto the Saturniens, that in multiplying of the hozions and strokes, the strength and puissance of Iupiter beganne to reuiue and grow. His well doing and valiance, gaue vnto the Acheaiens strength vpon strength: and vnto his enemies greate losse of bloud, and also of life. There was the ground bedewed with new bloud: There were dead bodies covered with new dead men. There was the Chaire of Saturne smitten into peeces. Saturne helde a long while the Battaille, as long as his might would endure: and in no wise would flee. But in conclusion, when his men sawe that the warre went with them alway from euill into worse, they then beganne to retire, and turned the backe and fled: and then Saturne turned and fled in likewise: the they were followed in the chase, so shrewdly and so deadly, that some were slaine in the way, and some saved themselves now here and now there. And among all other Saturne

Saturne was so nigh pursued by Archas, and some of the Archadiens, that he had no leasure to returne into Crete, but was driven by force, till hee came vnto a Port of the sea that was thereby, where he saued himselfe by means of a ship that he there found: and there hee went vnto the sea, with some of them that fled, so sore grieved and penfue that he might not speake, &c.

Thus this battell ended, and of the Father and the son, When Archas saw that Saturne was saued in the sea, hee returned to Iupiter his father, and assembled againe his people, and tolde them these tidings, and also he assembled his counsell, for to wit, what Iupiter should doe. And they of the counsell were all of the opinion, that Iupiter should go into Crete, and that they would make him King: saying, that the gods had shewed clearelie, that they would that he should succede as King in the Realme, which his Father was fled from, for as much as they had then no head. To this counsell accorded Iupiter, and went to Crete by space of time, where he was receyued for King, for the Citizens durst not gaine say it, for as much as they wist not where Saturne was become. And although Cibell and Vesca made great sorrow for the misfortune of Saturne, yet they turned their sorrow into gladnesse at the Coronation of Iupiter: and sent for Iuno. And then began Iupiter to raigne in distributing and departing vnto the Archadiens the treasures of his father, whereof they had great ioy and gladnes, and for this cause (say the Poets) that Iupiter gelded, and cast his genitoys into the sea, of whom was engendred Venus: What is to say, that he cast the treasures of his Father into the bellies of his men, whereof engendred all voluptuousnes, which is compared and likened vnto Venus.

CHAP. XVIII.

How Archifius had a daughter named Danae, the which he did cause to be shut in a tower, forasmuch as he had an answer, that shee should haue a sonne the which should turne him into a stone.



In those dayes when Iupiter of Crete flourished in honoz, strength, pꝛoꝛesse, and valiance, in the Citie of Argos raigned the right mighty King Acrifius, that caused his daughter Danae to be shut and kept in a Tower. For to know the Genealogie of this King Acrifius, in this part it is to be noted, that of Iupiter bozne of Archade, and of a damosell named Ibis, came a son named Epaphus: this Epaphus engendꝛed a son and a daughter, the son was named Belus, and raigned in a part of Egypt, and the daughter had to name Libia, & dwelled in Affricke, where she conceived a son named Busiris, that was an vnhumane tyꝛant, as shall bee said hereafter in the daies of Hercules. Belus then engendꝛed two sons, Danaus and Egyptus, Danaus had fifty daughters, & Egyptus had as many sons. And these sons & daughters were conioyned together by marriage, weening Egyptus well to haue married his sons, but he was deceined of his weening, for Danaus for enuie and couetousnesse to haue y succession made y by his daughters, trayterously shoulde be murdered all the fiftie sons of the saide Egyptus, the night of their espousals, as they slept. And all they consented in this soule horrible crime of sin, except one alone named Hypermetra, which had a stedfast heart of pittie: for whē she shoulde haue persecuted her husband Linceus, she saued his life mercifully and also conceived of his seed, a son that was named Abas, that after was king of Argos: and he engendꝛed

ded the king Acrisius, whereof is made mention in the beginning of this chapter. These were the parents and progenitours of king Acrisius: he was right puissant in riches but he named himselfe poore: for he had no children but one daughter onely, which he named Danaes: and so to haue a sonne, he went day by day into the temples and oracles of the gods: and there made prayers and sacrifices inough, fastings, almes, and other suffrages. All these things might not helpe to bring to passe the accomplishment of his desire. His wife came vnto her barraine yeares, and hee was out of all hope to haue any childe male, and then he comforted him in Danaes his daughter, and set his loue so greatly on her, that he had no pleasure but onely to behold her: and hee purposed that neuer man shoulde haue her, but if it were the most noble and valiant man of the world. But for as much as in this world is nothing perdurable, this loue was of little enduring, and that by the procuring of the king Acrisius: for that the loue hee had in Danaes grew in ampliation of naturall ielousie, hee went into the oracle of God Belus his olde Grand-father, and searching what should be the destinie of his daughter, he did cause him to be answered, that of her should come a sonne that should turne him into a stone.

By this answer, Acrisius beganne to fall from the great loue that he had to his daughter: hee returned sorrowfull and pensiuo into his house, and became all melancolike, without taking ioy or pleasure in any thing that hee saw. His daughter was then yong: hee saw her oftentimes, otherwhile in crueltie, and sometime in pittie. The remembrance of that, she looked to be transformed into a stone, by him that by destinie should be bozne of his daughter, moued him to cruelty, in such wise that oftentimes he determined that he would put her to death, and so to spoyle his blood, to the ende so to remedie his infortune. But when hee had taken in his hand the sword wherewith he wanted to slea her, nature beganne to meddle and put in her selfe betwixne

twene them: and from this crueltie made him to contrie
to pittie, and put away his sword, and let the shedding of
bloud, that was some of his owne bloud, the which should
come vnto the succession of the crowne, which his ancient
Progenitors had obtained before, &c.

For to say the veritie: this King Acrisius from thence
swayth toke his rest crossed with many sighes, and could not
be assured of himselfe. His daughter grew, and became
a woman: she was passing fayre, and right comely. Many
Kings and great earthly Lordes desired to haue her in ma-
riage, and would haue endowd her with noble crownes.
But the King Acrisius refused all them that required her,
and imagined, that his daughter, for her great beautie,
might be taken away and caried, by which shes might
by aduenture haue a sonne that should turne him vnto a
stone. And to the ende to eschew this perill and danger,
he thought, that he would make a Tower the strongest in
the world, and that in the same Tower should his daugh-
ter Daines be closed and shut during her life, without com-
ming of any man to her: for he was so zealous of her, that
he beleeued her not well when he saw her. In the ende he
sent for Workmen, and forgers of Steele, and of copper, fro
all parties, and brought them vnto a strong place, en-
uironed with Waters, where was no entry but in one
place.

When he had brought thither all his Workemen, he
said to them, that hee would haue a Tower made all
of copper, with a gate scurrall from the Tower, to put
in foure and twentie men of armes, for to keepe the To-
wer if it were neede. The Workemen bargained with
king Acrisius, to make the Tower and the gate, and sett
on hand to the worke: the Tower was made in pieces of
time: and then when al was achieved, Acrisius brought
thither his daughter without letting her know his inten-
tion. And as soon as she was in the Tower, he said to her:
My onely daughter, it is come vnto my knowledge & in

searching thy propheticke, to my god Belus, I haue bitr aduer-
tised, that of thee shall come a sonne, which shall continue and
turne into a stone. Thou knowest that every man wa-
terally coueteth and desireth to liue in his life. I loue
thee passing well, and nothing in the world so much as thy
thing my life. But certaine my life toucheth mee more
more to my heart, then thy loue. Wherefore I seeking and
requiring remedies against my predestinate infortune,
would neuer giue thee in marriage to any man that hath re-
quited or desired thee. Also, to the ende that generation
diers not of thy bodie, and that thou thyselfe haue no
knowledge of man during my life, I haue caused to be
framed this towe of copper. I will that thou be clesed and
put therein, and that no man see thee I praye thee my daugh-
ter, heerebye into my will and desire: and take patience
in this place, to passe thy time. I will prouide to accom-
panie thee with many noble ladies: that shall giue thee the
all that thou canst or mayest wish for in this world.

Then the noble sainted Dame vnder tooke the will
of her father, she beheld the Towre of Copper made for
to keepe her that shall there in. And further, when she con-
sidered that she should neuer more kissing the life of her fa-
ther the being, she was sore troubled about these things, and
by great bitterness with sorrowfull heart began to wepe,
and said: Alas my father, am I borne under so vnhappie a
constellation, for to be a martyrell and prisoner, not in the
end of my yeares, but in my young time: not in a prison of
stone, or of cement, but in a towre of Copper & batton, in
which I shall dwell therein perpetually? Thou in-
terpret all still the sentence of the God Belus, saying that of
me shall be borne a sonne: that shall turne this into a stone:
For by this sentence ought none other thing to be vnder-
stood, but that I shall haue a sonne that shall reigne af-
ter thee, and shall turne thee into a stone. What is to say,
that he shall put thee into the Sepulchre. Beholde,
then what temptation shall it be to thee to heare me thus
enclosed

enclosed, and shut in this Tower. His daughter (answering
Acrisius,) thou enterpactest the prognostication of our god
Belus, after that thee liketh to the toy and procre. It liketh
me sore on my heart, that if thou haue a sonne, he shall put
me to death: and that is my iudgement and feare. Gainsey
no more to me, I am thy father, Lord, and master ouer thee,
thou shalt abide here, either by lawe or otherwise. At this
conclusion, when Danac saw that she might not content
her fearefull father, as wise and sage as she was, she agreed
and accorded to do his pleasure, yielding to it with y^e mouth
and not with the heart. And then the king sent for virgins
and also old matrones in all the Realme about: and deli-
uered his daughter into them for to accompanie, serue, and
keepe her, and made them all to be shut and closed in with
her. After, he took his leaue of them, commaunding them
vpon paine of death, that they should not suffer any man to
come and speake with his daughter, without his witting &
knowledge. When he had thus done, he returned into the
Citie of Argos, and assembled sixty strong women, which
he gave wages and pay to, and sent them to keepe the gate,
and the entrie of the Tower. And then spread the renown
of these things, in so great a sound and noise, that all Grece
was full of the tidings, and there was no king no prince,
but that complained the losse of the youth of Argos. Danac,
then helde and named the most sayer of all the Greekish
maydens, daughter of the king, as

CHAP. XIX.

How Iupiter, in guise of a messenger brought vnto the
young flower of Pandalus the Damocle, and to Danac, many
jewels, saying that he came from Iupiter,

By this Tower, and by this means Acrisius thought so
to overcome this predestinate misfortune; and was wel
pleased that his daughter was in so sure and safe a
place.

place. All the world spake of her, and of her father: by compassion they complained her state, and it was so much spoken of this cause, that Iupiter had his eares full thereof: not onely his eares, but also his heart: for in hearing the recommendation of the excessive perfection of this virgin Danae, he was amorous of her greatly and desirously, as soon as the marriage of him and Iuno had bin consummated. And then he began with all his heart, to thinke how & where in what manner he might come to see the Damosell Danae. And so much he thought and studied in this matter, that there was none other thing that his world boare of, no ynd conferentes of his mind, save onely of them & spake of the prison of Danae. And he spake cheerfully, and talked with all diligence, coueting instantly to be with her, and that as well in the presence of Iuno, as otherwise saying, many times, that he would that the Gods would give him grace and power to vying this Damosell Danae out of the Tower, &c.

By this meane and these speeches Iuno was in doubt, and began to take the first spawle of jealousy, casting infinite curses and maledictions upon Iove: upon all them that had to do with those things before her husband. This she shewed not onely in covert and in her stomacke, but more openly in the presence of her husband, shewing evidently that she had the attaint of jealousy. This notwithstanding Iupiter was neuertheless without losse to the Dame: more then he was before. The maledictions ne curses might not let him withdraw his affections which grew more & more. In the end he found himselfe so ravished with her love that there was no more reason nor sound in him. To conclude, he devised intentions and contrivances, and purposed to goe unto the guardiens and keepers of the Damosell Danae, & that he would beare unto them so largely, and so many ounces of gold and silver, with money of golde, that he would turne them with his gifts to agree to him, and let him enter into the Tower of Danae. When he sent for the Jewellers

Jewellers, that were wont to serve his father Saturne and made them make the most rich Jewels and Diademes, that were ever seen or thought. When the Workmen had made a part, Iupiter took them, and laden him therewith, and euill clothed like as he had been a seruant, hee alone departed from Crete, and dreyne him to Argos, the most secrett place that hee might, and so went and came seeking the towne of Dardan, which he found in an evening, and saw the walls shining, and came vnto the gate, where he found many of the maides sitting at the doore for recreation, &c.

When Iupiter came, hee saluted the Maistresses, and said vnto them: Noble dames, the good night come to you. What Towne is this, of so noble and so strong a fashion: I praye you, sayde the eldest of them, yee be not of this country, forasmuch as ye know not the name of this Towne. Know ye certainly that it is named the Towne of Dardā, and this is the proper place that the Acrius hath caused to make for to keepe his daughter the Virgine Danae in, which is a Dardāell so furnished with all vertues and honourable manners, that her like is not in all this world: but the poore mayde is so much unfortunate, that her father Acrius holdeth her in this Towne shut, for that hee hath an answer of his gods, that of his daughter Danae should be borne a childe that should strike him into a stone. This is cause wherefore we be and keepe her that no man may converse with her in no fashion: and her father is the king Acrius, which is so sore smitten to the heart with iealousie, that if hee know of your being here, hee would send to destroy you. And therefore with you, ye go with on your way. Iupiter hearing the answers of the woman, gave no regard vnto her words, saying that he heard with his ears: for he employed his eyes vnto the marking of the Towne: and seeing that it was impregnable for any assault, as well for the strength of the place where it was founded on, as for that it was nigh the Citie of Argos, which was right strong: he considered in himselfe, that so to come &

see this maide hee could not obtaine but by the meane of these women. And then thus he answered to the olw two man : I thanke you of your good aduertisement: I am much beholden vnto you, but I shall yet say moze vnto you, if it please you, I am sent vnto the damosels of this place from the right mightie king Iupiter of Crete, soz to deliuer to the certaine presents on his behalfe. Wherefore I pray you that it please you to giue me assistance to speake with them. When the old Patrone vnderstoode of Iupiter, and that he brought presents vnto the damosels: she answered him that he was right welcome, and made him to enter into a little chamber (which was by the gate, soz to speake therein to their friends when they come to visit them.) And then she went into the chamber of Dnae, and their assembled all the women of the place, and sayde vnto them. My fellowes, the king Iubyter of Crete græteteth you well by one of his seruants, whom I haue put into the chambzet of the gate: he sayde to me, that he hath brought certaine presents. Soe ye now whether ye will receiue them or not: and what I shall answer to the messenger, &c.

The Damosels were right ioyous and glad, when they heard these tidings, and tooke their counsell together, and concluded, that, that they would take and receiue these presents of king Iupiter. When they descended vnto the chambzet and leasted the messenger, which did them reuerence, and said to them : Ladies, and Damosels, your renown is so great, that it hath moued the king Iupiter to desire your loue. In signe of which, he hath sent to you of his Jewels, and praieth you to receiue them in good part; and he recomenteth him vnto the right noble grace of your mistresse the kings daughter. With these words Iupiter opened his sacke of leather, wherein were his iewels, & deliuered them vnto the damosels. When they had receiued and saw them what they were, they were all abashed. soz to see things so precious, and sayd that they would goe and shew them to their mistresse. And soorth they went by into the Tower,

Tolwer, and shewed their presents vnto Danae: signifying to her, that the King Iupiter had recommended him vnto her Noble grace. So sone as this famous Virgin had seene these Jewells, she saide, that it must needs be that Iupiter was rich, and liberall: and said mozeouer, that the gift that he had giuen was moze of value then all the Realme of Argos: and also that she would that the man that had brought these Jewells, were feared as it appertaineth, and also willed that K. Iupiter should be thanked in her name. Then the Damofels by the commaundement of Danae, went to seek the messenger of King Iupiter, the best wile that they might, the most part of the night in eating and drinking. And then came the aged Woman that had first spoken with him, and saide to him: My Sonne, the Maiden Danae thanketh the King Iupiter of the courtesie that it hath pleased him to reuer her Damofelles: and, she taketh her selfe greatly beholden to him, and to you that haue taken the paine to bring them: and if there may please you any thing herein, spare not this house.

Danae (answered Iupiter) yee do me too much honour by the one halfe: If there be any thing in Crete to your pleasure, Aske you it, and certainly yee shall haue it with heart and good will. And thus they talked so long that it was time to withdraue him thence. Iupiter tooke leave of the Damofells, and concluded that he would returne into his countrey, on the morrow early. What shall I say moze? Iupiter took this night as much rest as he might, and had the heart so surprized, that he awoke moze then he needed: for the hours was not come that he attended to speake to Danae. He returned secretly into Crete, and caused to be made newe Jewells, much moze rich and moze precious then the others were, for to goe againe, and present to the Damozells. And as sone as was to him possible, he gathered Jewells together, as many as would loade an horse. After this on a morning early he loaded an horse with these Jewells, and without meeting of any person, with the same hee so laboured on his way, that without any great hinderance hee came to the

to tower: and there assembled the Damfels, and bid them reuerence and said to them. Ladies and damofels, the King Iupiter hath you fo in grace, that knowing by the repaite of mee, what feasting and welcome you made lately for his iewels: he hath sent vnto you other, and in his name I present vnto you these iewels: that I haue now brought: praying that the present may be acceptable & well thought of: & that it please you to doe so much vnto your mistresse that I might a little speake with her, for to aduertise her, if it please her, of certaine secret things that touch her, and wherewith I am charged by Iupiter.

CHAP. XX.

How Iupiter in the guise of a messenger, with many iewels, came the second time to see Danaes: and how he spake, and gaue her knowledge what he was: and how he lay with her that night.



When Iupiter had atchieued his purpose, he shewed forth his marchandise, and when the matrones had understood of Iupiter, that hee desired to haue grace to speake with Danaes, they went vnto the maide, by the counsell of the old woman, for to haue her opinion: and coming to her, the olde woman spake for them all, and sayde: my daughter, the King Iupiter hath sent hither the burthen of a horse of the most fairest Jewels that euer was saw. Certes it is a gallant sight to see the n: notwithstanding wee durst not receiue them, forasmuch as the messenger requireth to speake with you, which is forbidden vs by your father. Consider, what wee shall doe: wee be greatly beholden vnto the King Iupiter for his courtesies, but when wee thinke on the straight commendement of your father, we wot not what to do.

do. When the maide Danaes had heard the wordes and the tidings of the old woman, she was right penfure: but for all that, she spared not to say that, that her heart indured be: and thus answered. My mother, ye know well, and it needeth not to tell you, that he that both shew loue and contrite, ought to be thanked by kindnesse. The king Iupiter (as ye haue to me sayde) hath oftentimes done for vs. And seeing the first good cometh from him, we thinke it, vnder all corrections, that we may well suffer him to speake with me. It is a small matter for his seruant to speake a worde with me, The king my father shall neuer know it: it is no need that he know all that shall fall: but first shew to him how it is charged vpon death, that no man speake with me. And make him promise and sweare, that he shall keepe this matter secret.

The Damocels and the olde woman, foreus of the answers of the mayde, went down from the towre to the gate, and finding Iupiter busied to open abroad and vnbind his fetwels, the old woman said vnto him: Faire sonne, the king Iupiter hath found more grace here in this place amongst the maide Danaes, then all the men in the world, notwithstanding ye must know, that vpon paine of death, it is to you forbidden, & to other by vs: And we be also charged vpon the same paine, by the king Acrisius, that we shall let no man liuing speake with her. The commandement of the king is so great, and your request is not little. Certes we dare not bring you vnto her, all thing considered: for if it were knowen, without faile we should be all put into the fire. And peraduenture, if ye were found here to stayn, by the king that cometh oftentimes hither, he would put you to death, & therefore we pray you excuse vs against your master. At hearing of this answer, Iupiter founde not that he sought: and then he belos him more nere in dispayre, then he did in hope: but he remembred, that a begger should not go away so: once warning, & said vnto y old woman, to the beginning of her an. were: Dame, ye do wel
ii

if ye feare and dread the king, which is to me no maruell: yet his commandement is not so straight, but that ye may enlarge it if ye will: he hath commanded that none shall speake with her. *I.* Jupiter requirerth that his seruant may say to her certaine things in secret, touching her honour: ye shall doe that pleaseth you, but in truth, if ye accord him his request, the accord shall not bee preiudiciall to you in any thing. For king Iupiter is no prattler, and knoweth so much of the world, that vnto you he had not sent me, if he had not found me secret. And thus if ye will doo to him any pleasure, ye haue none exculpation reasonable. None knoweth thereof but I. If I speake vnto the maide by your consent, who shall accuse vs? if that not be ye, for that she matter toucheth you. And it shall not be I, nor king Iupiter: for certainly, we had rather die in sorrowfull death, and also abide in grievous paine, &c.

Forie son, answered the old woman, ye speak so sweetly, that we may not, nor can giue vnto you, the refuse of your request. We dare well assie & trust in you. Alas dame (answered Iupiter) doubt you? When I shall fault against you or any other, I wish to be smitten with the thunder, & tempest, I would verily that ye had the prerogative to know my inward thoughts, to the end that in iudging of my mind, ye might be assured of mee, not to haue by my cause any inconuenience: with these words Iupiter dyed vnto his will the old woman, & all the damselfe, as well by his subtil language as his riches. For to this short proesse, the old woman accorded to Iupiter, that hee shall haue & grace to speake with the maide, & brought him befoze her, with all his presents: Iupiter had then more for then I can write.

And when he was thus alone in the temple of Dardan, in beholding the ample beauty of Danac, his loy doubled, & he knew her well by her beauty, and made vnto her reuerence, saying. Right noble & accomplished damselfe, the king Iupiter saluteth you by me, and sendeth vnto the women of
this

this house, of such goods as fortune hath giuen to him: if it be your pleasure they shall receiue them: and after I will say vnto you certain things secrete, which the king Iupiter your seruant, hath charged mee to say vnto you. My friend answered Danae, sauing your honour, the king Iupiter is not my seruant, but I my selfe am beholden to him and am his seruant, and thank him of his bounty, it seemeth as he had rained gold in this place. It is acceptable to me that the woman of this tower haue your presents. And it pleaseth me well also to heare your charge, to the end that Iupiter should not say that I were unkind, &c.

The matrons and the damosels were present at this answer, Iupiter deliuered vnto them his Jewels which they receiued with great gladnesse. After that Danae took the messenger by the hand, and tooke him aparte vnto the bedchamber, where she made him to leane by her. And then when Iupiter found him all alone with Danae, he sayde vnto her: right noble Damosell, I no more call you Damosell but Lady: for you are my Lady and onely mistresse, which hath mastered my heart; and also haue ouercome mee vnder the sound and bruit of your glorious reports & name, for to aduertise you, verily I am Iupiter, of whome now I haue spoken to you at the presentation of the iewels, and it is truth, that it is not long sithen, when I was in my Realme; for to heare reported the manner how your Father helde you shutte by within this Tower, (with little good that may accorde vnto your honour) as well for to get your thanks and grace, as for pittie wherewith I was moued, I haue deliberated with my heart to employe my selfe vnto your deliuerance, and also for to get your gracious fauour. And so for to execute this deliberation, I haue taken parte of my treasures, and haue come hether to present them vnto your Damosels, and so departed: and of new am come again in hope to haue your loue, wherof I am well content & thank mee & fortune. Alas madam, if I be so hardy as for to haue put my selfe in aduentur of my life, to shewe the great

great love that I haue to you. Excuse me, if I haue enterprised a thing to hie, that I ne me holde worthy to attaine, but in the affaunce of Fortune, and in so much as thee wilt fauour in this partie. O Hadame then in consideration of my wordes, ye may see my life, or my death, and ye onely may lightly make the iudgement. If your humilitie condescend in the knowledge of pitie, that I haue had of you, exposing my selfe into the danger, where I might be sure, I am now too nigh vnto the leoparde which ye may see: and if not, I must payde me to be your prisoner. Certes, the shining splendour of your renowned Beautie, whereof the world passeth the renowne and the triumph of your incomparable Excellence, hath enraged mine heart, and brought me hither into the prison of your will. Alas O Hadame behold, and see with yone eyes full of sweetnes, and of clemencie, mee which see not at this time, but languish for fault of rest, in continuall trauell, in furies redoubled, and in sighes vpon sighes, which may not be parayed of remedy, but by your benignitie with amorous god will.

At the beginning of the first recommendation that was made of you in my presence, and at the poynnt that I enterprised to deliuer you out of this Tower, I behelde, my selfe right ioyfull and happy, because of such an enterprise: but seeing the perills that I knowing selfe in time, I wrote neuer what I may say of my selfe. For by moneth vpon moneth, weeke vpon weeke, and day vpon day, your same hath had domination on me. And oft times hath constrained me to be ratiſhed, and yet worse in teares by desire to speake to you, and to imagine how I should come to the poynnt where as I now am, and not onely in this, but also to finde mercie in you. And I pray and requyre you right humbly, that the amorous gift of mercie, ye will to mee accord, and in this doing ye shall doe mercie to your selfe, and haue pitie of your young dayes, which you haue consented to lose by the foolish fantasies of the thing your father. He knoweth well (that his life during) he wil not suffer you to be married to any

any man. It is possible that your father shall live as long as you, for he is strong of members, hard and boisterous. Al o
ver ought conceive if ye will believe me, that your life hath
no wealth nor pleasure, Whely the pleasures come unto
the people by the sight, and by beholding of divers things.
The women singularly have their principall pleasures in
their husbands, and in their generation and lineages. Ye
may come hereto, but then you must have mercy on your
selfe. Is it not in your conceite and knowledge that no
man hath but his life in this world. Forasmuch as ye obry
and yeeld to the foolish commandment of your father the
king Acrisius, ye shall be a woman lost: being in this place
it is not possible to take and have patience. This is too
hard a thing unto a young heart to be put in prison without
demerite. I know the humans affections, and under
stand that naturally every creature loneth his profite be
foze the profite of another. This is against your prosperity
and utility, from which ye be shut here within. How may
ye have love unto him which is cause of two evils. The
lesse evil is to bee chosen, since that you sale your selfe
condemned here unto the end of the dayes of your father.
Doubt ye not but his end is oft desired to his death for your
sake: & his death may not be effected without great charge
of conscience. He thinketh that better it were for you in di
vers considerations to find way to issue and go out of this
place, & to take to husband some noble and puissant man, y
would enterprise to carrie you away secretly for his wife, in
his country. By this meane ye shall be delivered from the
paine that ye be in: ye may eschew the death of your father,
and lesse evil ye should doe in breaking his foolish com
mandment, than to abide in the point where hee hath
put you. O Adam, alas thinke ye here on for your ho
nour and health: (as I have sayde unto you) I am your
servant, and if it please you to depart from this place, ye
shall finde no man readier then I am: for to keepe you:
& to save you, I give my selfe unto your noble commandments.

ments so; to furnish your will to my power, as he that beareth alway in remembrance of you in the most dearest place of my mind: in sleeping I see you, and waking I thinke on you. I haue had neuer rest in my selfe, nor neuer shall haue, but if it please you. My fortune, my destinie, my happe and vnhappe come of you. If you take mee into your mercy, and that I find grace with you, I shall bee the most happiest of all happie. And if ye do otherwise, it may be sayd that among all vnhappe, none shall goe before me. But if such fortune shall come to me by your rigour, I will take it in patience, for the noblenesse that I see in you alway, I require you that my heart be not oppressed, nor put from your heart, soasmuch as it toucheth me nearely. All the tongues of men cannot say, nor expresse the quantitie of the loue that I haue in you, no more then they can pronounce by proper name, all the stars of heauen. By this loue I am atwore in thoughts, labours, in sighes, anguishes, and ostentines in great fears and doubt. At this houre I wot not whether I liue or not, because mes thinketh I am here to receiue absolution, or a mortal sentence. These things considered, alas, will not ye haue him in your grace, that so to deserve your loue and mercy, hath abandoned and aduentured his life. As ye may see, leaving his royall estate, the better to keepe his cause secret. Into an heart well vnderstanding, few words suffice. For conclusion, I pray you to giue your heart to him, that hath giuen his heart unto you: and that ye prouide for henceforth for the ill cause ye now be in, after the common indgement.

With this Iupiter held his peace, and kept silence, and lent his eares so; to heare what should bee the answer of Danae. The right noble damosell, when she had heard his talke, which she had fore noted: and when she saw that hee had giuen her space to speake, she was resolved, e changed colour and said to him, Sir king, alas know ye well, what would be the reason that would abide with me, if I should be.

believe your counsell what would the people say? Hadam answered Iupiter, the worst that they may say, shall be that men will name you disobedient vnto the foolishly commaundment of your father; which as all men kindredly, helpe you soundly in this prison here fast that in. And if ye will thus helpe your selfe, and steale your selfe away, men would but laugh; for your youth should excuse your doing, and ye should be repoyted to haue done this dede by great wisdome. Ah, Sir, said Danac, ye went to deceiue me by your faire words: I know the speeches of the Argiens, and also know that I am bound to obey my father: and furthermore, I am not so ignorant, but that I would well haue some nobleman to my husband, so as mine honour were saved: and also that more is, I confesse that I am greatly beholden to him that hath sent so liberally and so largely of his treasures and Jewels, and in likewise vnto you, if it be truly that ye be he that ye say that ye are. But when I haue considered, and vnderstood, and seen visible, that the Argiens would defame me to perpetuall and that my father would send me where myne honour should strongly be abased and put vnder scote, and also that I haue none other knowledge of you, but by your proper declaration, I will in no wise deale hardly with you, neither shall ye haue any vilturbance for my cause. But I pray you to thinke on the other side of mine honour and that ye let and suffer me alone with my company and friends.

Dane (answered Iupiter) be ye in doubt of me that I am not Iupiter king of Cete? If I be any other, al the gods confound me, and the thunders fall on me, the swallows of the sea receiue me, & that I be giuen to be meate vnto the most venomous beasts of the world. In madam, put no suspicion in my doing: as I haue saide to you, I am come to you not in royal estate, but in simple aray, for to order my matters more secretly: yet at the least, at this first time accord ye this request. Take ye day of aduise, and grant to morrow I may speake on to you, & counsaile you well this night.

The

The noble maide Danae had then the bloud so much, that with great paine she wist what to do. She durst not be holde Iupiter: for shame smote her in the eyes. This notwithstanding her heart commanded her to trie what man he was, and whether he had the state of a noble man or a king. At last shee tooke day of aduise, and accorded to him that shee would speake againe to him on the morrow. After this, shee had the tables to be covered by the damosels, and said, that she would feast the messenger of the king Iupiter. The Damosels hearing that, answered they were all much bound to feast him, and to make him great cheare, & shewed to her the riches that they had, all arde in the chamber, whereof the wals shone and were bright. What shall I say more: the damosels arrayed with the icwils of Iupiter, garnished the tables with meat. Danae and Iupiter were set the one against the other: the seruice was great and rich, and they had inough to eate, yet Iupiter nor Danae gaue little force of eating, Iupiter ate little bodilie, then spirittually, he was in traunces, in doubts and feares. He had an answer by which he could not close any thing to his profit, saue onely that he hoped that Danae would discover it vnto the damosels, in such wise as the penguin maide be of custome to discover the one to the other, and as when any requieth them of loue, that they should shew saues to him, the more for his gifts. In this estate was the king Iupiter for his part. The damosels behelde him inough, and said, that he had not the behauiour of a yeoman, or seruant, but of a man of right noble and great estate, & aboue all other, Danae, to whom Iupiter had given cause to be penfure, cast her eyes vpon Iupiter, vpon his countenance, vpon his gesture, and beauty, and then he seemed that he had said truth, as wel then as in the night following: shee began to see the sparkles of loue, and seeing his riches that he had giuen in the house, shee determined to giue to him her heart and her loue. On this resolution, to which her heart concluded, she was full and firmly setled, yet her mind was

was entertained with abundant thoughts. Many noble
men had required her love, before time that she was shutte
in the Tower, and could never turne her heart; nor cause
her once to sigh or thinke on their requests. The onely
words of Iupiter were so effectfull and happy, that they
constrained her to heare them, and to become peniue,
breaking all doubts and contrary opinions.

CHAP. XXI.

How Iupiter came from his chamber by night, and lay in
the Tower of Dardane with the damosell Danæ, on
whom he engendered the noble Perseus.



So long durd the seaking of Iupiter &
it was houle and time to withdraw
thence. When Danæe took leave of
Iupiter, and too tooke him into a se-
cret chamber by her damosells. When
Iupiter was departed, she entred into
her chamber, accompanied onely with
the old woman that was her milkmaide, which had charge
on her above all other, and as long as the old woman had
her pryncip in her chamber: as she that was suspitious saide
to her: my daughter, tell me of your ridings, I must needs
know what thing this messenger hath sayde to you. Dame
answered Danæe, will ye list: yea, sayd the old woman:
Then answered Danæe, he must come himselfe, and make
the report, for he hath sayde to me so many things, that the
tenth part is not in my minde. My daughter (sayd the old
woman) I thinke will he be not come hither without cause.
What hath he sayd: if ye haue not all in wisde, tell me at
least that aboth and resteth in your minde. Dame (answe-
red Danæe) ye know well that I neuer mistrust you, and
that the secretnes of mine heart to you hath alwaye bene open:
I will now make no new conceales to you this mat-
ter

ter, he that nameth himselfe servant of Iupiter, as Iupiter
himselfe (by report) hath made great oaths, and hath both
made these presents and gifts for to speake to you. In order,
he hath shewed to me how I loose here my time, and hath
required me to be his wife, to which I haue not yet con-
sented, but haue taken day for to give answer to morrow,
hoping to take your counsell, and therefore I pray you that
you counsell me in that I haue to doe, and what answer he
shal haue of me. For he kye to be to I haue suffered his gifts to
be receyued: he must therefore be satisfied by some maner,
either by saying I will, or other wise. ^{most ames requit wold}
^{the} So old man had been before time he had of it.
Mileus, and there had some Iupiter in the time of his re-
turne from his conquest of Archadie, I had partly knowen
him since the first day that he came thither. It is not with-
standing, that I would of his person, forasmuch as I know
that he is: he like one to another, and there had always
eye on him. When then she had understood by Democritus
had tolde her that he was Iupiter, she was sure that it was
he in his person, and had great joy, saying. For you shall
certainly know him that we speake of, and haue I done
with him of long time past. And for his person, I assure
you, it is he that he hath done you to understand of. But
for to perswade, or counsell you, if ye take him unto your
husband, I can see none other wise to you, but that he is
one of the most valiantest men of the world, and that he
interposeth bee right bish. And if I had a daughter, the
most best manerred of the world, there is no man living that
I would giue her sooner unto, then to him, if it pleased
him to take her. We see that notwithstanding his simple
array, he is a goodly man; he is noble, he is rich, he is
wise, he is a king. We see in your selfe your courage, if
ye will do and obserue the commandement of your father,
ye may not with him hold conference no parliament. If
ye will absent you from this place, by good means, there
is no man but Iupiter that may helpe you. A counsell
you

you neither the one nor the other, chose you and take ye the
best way yet. *Ans. I have and should have.*
A my brother (saye Danae) what should I chose my-
selfe there is in it no good will, no reason, I take that I
should chose, ne to discern the good from the euill. And
as for me, I shall put it all into your deliberation, and will
that ye know that out of this I would I haue bee,
(mine honour saide, and the honour saide of my compa-
ny) With this came into them all the damselfs of the house,
I said to Ioy, that they had made right good cheare to their
guest, and thus failed the secret conference of Danae, and
of the aged woman. The damselfs went and fetcht their
seuels newly presented to the, & parted to each of them her
portion, saying, that to Ioy yee was none like, but that
he was among al other the most bountifull, and most ho-
norable king of kings. The maid Danae took great pleasure
with all these things: when the damselfs had parted among
themsel leuels of gold with great joy, they brought Da-
nae to bed: & departed from her chamber, which they left o-
pen by forgetting, as they that had set all their mind and
thought on their riches, & so went to their beds. Iupiter ly-
ing in the hea at this point, saw what was done, & surprised with
rouerousness of love, that he was constrained to arise, and
to looke out at a window, to behold if the day approache,
lifting his eyes againe to the stars of heauen, and was ra-
uished in his heart by the reioyngance of faire Danae, and
sayd: O noble Danae, that hath more beauty than the star
shining, & that shines by soueraigne cleaues: alas, where
hast thou hid this, the pain that I endure for your cause, ye
know not, nor the great leopards, & the petillous case that
I haue put me in, to avenge your lord. *Antiphona:* I am
honest and pure, with discretion, and good desires; which
be mine enemies and enemies with most all bent. O Da-
nae, remember you told of me. And thou fortune that hast
furthered me in all my affairs; (saye) me in this present need.
With this word his countenance faded, and he went his
minded

in in by so many charge thoughts that penced his hart right penfully. This thought was great, and touching a right adventurous enterprise. When all was done he detemined in himselfe to assay if he might come to the ende of his thought, and arrayed and clothed himselfe, and went out of his chamber into the Tower, where he saw the doore open to his liking, and finding it true, that it was open, he went up as softly as he could that he should not be heard, & came so far that he came to the chamber of Danae, where of the doore was open: in which chamber was a lampe burning. Iupiter all full of glasse put his head into the chamber, to see if the damoyselle had bin with Danae when he had beheld her: but there was none, but that Danae was alone in her bed: her adventures herselfe to go unto her, where he found her sleeping, and attacks her by killing

her. Danae was so sore abashed, when she felt her selfe to kill, that she crept within the bed, Iupiter was nearer, so that he discovered her face so, so speaks to her, whereof she being afraid, opened her eyes, & when she saw that it was Iupiter, and that he was alone by her bed side, she made a right great cry, and cry. When Iupiter heard this cry, he was much troubled: nevertheless he purposed to adventure, turning his back to her, and comforting her by his sweet speaking, he declared to her in the end, that it must needs be that she must be his wife, promising to come and to fetch her in short time. And so long he holds her in such talks, that he undid his selfe, and in speaking to her, he sprang into the bed, and lay by her side, notwithstanding that she withstood, and withstood it with all her might. When saw she this, that she was betrayed. And weeping tenderly she thought to have fled, and did her best, to have gone away. But Iupiter took good heed, and at the heape that she supposed to make, caught and held her by the arme and made her to see to him again, and he crept her and killed her again. And so appeared her in such fashion that

that she left her weeping. And on the morrow when he rose up from her, he left her with child of a young squire. What shall I say more? Jupiter by this hardiness attained his purpose, and had his will on faire Danae, & made the peace for his offence. The night passed over, and the day came, that Jupiter must needs arise and depart from her, and then by necessity constraining him to keepe the honoz. of Danae, he arose, and thus by his cloathing trussed Together, and returned into his Chamber, where he went to Bed, and slept so fast and surely, that he awoke not till the houre and time to go to Dinner.

At this houre Danae asked what was the occasion of King Jupiters? and said that she would eate with him, and that they should bring him downe into the Tower secretly. With the words of Danae, two Damoselles went before out of the Tower into the Chamber of Jupiter, and finding him asleep, awoke him, to whom he was amazed and ashamed, for the Sunne was that time mounted high. And then he arose, and arayed him hastily, when he with that Danae had sent for him to come speake with her. And so came to her, which began to weere him, and to kiss her cheekes, countenances, when she said him. And the damoselles made they went and eat together, and made great cheere: yet Danae was ashamed, and was strongly surprised for the case that was happened to her: and she might not abstaine to let her gossion the heart of Jupiter, which also layd not on his side to behold her by so ardent desires, that the eyes of the one and the other, pierced each other oftentimes. In this beholding they passed part of the time of the dinner. When they had taken their refection, Jupiter & Danae went their selues apart, and held a long Parliament of theyr woche. And it was concluded betwixt them, that Jupiter should goe into the Countrey, and that hee should returne thither with a certain number of people, for to take away the faire Danae. And with this conclusion, Jupiter departed and returned into Crete, leaving Danae in the Tower, of whom

I wil cease for this present, and return to speake how Tan-
calus the king of Phrygia fought against the Trojans; & how
battell against them; which was the first battell that ever
was in Troy.

CHAP. XXII.

How the King Tantalus of Phrygia assailed by battell the
King Troas of Troy: and how Iliou and Ganimedes
his sonnes discomfited him in battell.



When the King Troas had named his City
Troy; and was indowed and enriched
in so high renowne; that the Kinges his
neighbourne, as to his regard, were but
in little reckoning; and less glory: among
thus looking their behauiour, by his right
great labours, began to minde against him in due; &
also in thought: and among all other, the R. Tanta-
lus of Phrygia, son of the Achabian Iupiter, King of Asieque,
took it right good at sight the excellency of Troy; and
contrived against him, and made a great number of men
of arms; and so departed out of his Reame, with intention
to besiege and spoile the King Troas and his City of Troye.
While Tantalus had a son in his company named Pelops;
also left a squire at his side named Thibbes, a squire which as he
was young: And this Thibbes had a son named Phylarchus
the father of Menelaus that reigned in the time of the
destruction of Troy. For to retaine to our purpose; then Tan-
calus behaued himselfe in such wise, that he conducted and
brought an host upon the citie of Troy; and his intent
was to destroy all thing that was in their puissance, un-
to plaine destruction. Whereboth the crye and clamours
of them that stood was so grate, that in short time
the King Troas was advertised of it, whereof he was not
inquiet.

affraid, for he had the City well garnished with people. All so he made ready to resist his adversaries, and that by such diligence, that when he had heard the tidings in the morning, in foure houres after he issued out of Troy with thirtie thousand fighting men, and came unto the place, where the Frigians were entred.

This noble king Troos had in his company two sonnes, of whom the eldest was called Iliox, to whom came belovne from heaven the Palladium. And the younger was called Ganimeides. These two sonnes valiant and hardy came into the field, and requiured their Father Troos to parte his Army in two: and that hee would graunt to them his Armes, say so many they might upon their Enemies.

Troos considering that by separation of his people, they that were beaten or put back might be incouraged when it should come to stroke, he graunted the request of his two sonnes, and gave unto them twelue thousand of fighting men: Iliox and Ganimeides thanked the king Troos their Father, and toke leave of him, and went forth with their fighting men, in such wise that they were a myle before the Battell of the king. And so the king Troos followed the Battell of his two sonnes, Iliox and Ganimeides. And he had certaine spyers battelld both appointed for to report to the king Troos, when his sonnes had found Tancalus their Enemie: and also the two noble sonnes had before them many spyers and watchmen that were sent out into many places, to see and discover the state, the puissance, and the order of their Enemies, which found them about the Evening: and anon after, they returned unto Iliox and Ganimeides, and badde them to make chare, and that they had slain the enemies of Troy, in a certaine place that they named, and that there they had slain them lodgen: and that they might well be numbered by estimation about xxx. thousand fighting men.

Of these tidings had the Trojans great joy, it was that time about midnight, and they were lodged in the end of

a valley: Ilion and Ganymedes anon the same honte assembled all the noble men of their company, and tolde them what the Spies had reported, and demanded of the counsell. All were of opinion that they should suffer their best rest yet a good houre, and after that they should breake their fast a little and lightly, to the end to haue the better and longer their breath, and also to be the more courageous, and to cause them to be the better abated, if this done, they should depart so to goe assaulte their enemies. This opinion seemed good vnto the five sonnes of the king. And they signified their intencion by the riders vnto their father Troos. After this they withdrew them to take a little their rest, and gave charge to them that kept the watch, to awake them when they saw their time: and so they had but little rest, when they were awaked and called, and that each man should take his armes and follow on. The Troians obeyed, and knewe well it was time to make ready speedily. They were neuer so iolous as they were when they knew they should goe to battell. They eate and drinke temperately all with one good will, they garnished them with their armes, and shewed the one to the other, how they would fight in the battell and confronted their enemies, and menaced them of an euill conflict with them.

At this houre, the Sonne shone right cleare: by which shining and light, Ilion and Ganymedes put their people in aray in sayes order. When they had took the short refection, they began to march toward them, and put themselves before all other: they came so nigh by Sonne light, and by their guides, that they were heard of them that kept the watch of their engines that they sought the which led vnto the tents of King Tantalus, and awaked him and told him that the Troians were come to assaulte him: and that they had sene them in great number. But Tantalus believed not lightlie his watch, and deferred his arising more then he should was. He had not long hidden, but the Troians

fians came vpon his hoaste, and laide load vpon the frigians so vnmearsurably, that the rebounding of their strokes came and fell into the eares of Tantalus, which arose and sprang on his feete terribly afraide. With this asray were awaked all the frigians in generall: some by mortall woundes, and some by their cries, and some hurt to griefouslie. In coming on thus, the Troians damaged greatly their enemies: and the more, because many of the were not furnished with their armes, which were smitten downe by the swords of the Troians, and they were beate downe, maimed mortallye, and wallowing in their blood. This notwithstanding though that the coming on of the Troians was sharpe, and that Ilion and Ganimedes approued themselues sharpe in their worke. Tantalus and his sonne Pelops gathered their people that withdrew ths about their tent, and there mustred them together, and the when they found them in number sufficient for to enter into battell, Tantalus cried Frigie, Frigie: and after he did cause to march his people against the Troians, that beate downe all before them in the place where they were arrayed, and then beganne the noyse to be great: For, on all sides were cries made, and at the toping, the skirmish was horrible, that it seemed the world shoulde end in the same place.

Ganimedes and Pelops encountered together, and full of great courages; they fought together so sore and hard, that a great while, by the woundes that were scorne vpon their heads and vpon their armes, they were like the one to slee the other, and the one had slaine the other, had not Tantalus and Ilion bene by. For Tantalus smote vpon Ganimedes, and Ilion smote Pelops: and the Troians & frigians mowed the one with the other: And there began the slaughter and murther: and there was fighting as Champions, shewing each man his vertue and his prowesse so strongly, forasmuch as they saw the one go downe, and decline. And yet was not the day come, when they found

in the morning the place all covered with bloody heedes, armes and of men dead: but the number of the Frigiens, & there were put to the worst, was much great number, for against one, then of them of Troy. What shall I say? as long as the mone gave his light, there was no fault on the one side, nor on the other, each man in his part the mone got her into a dark cloud, and anon it was dark, and then the middle began cease fighting. And the retreat was cryed. The Frigiens withdrew them at the crye of Tantalus, and the Troians at the crye of Ilion & Ganymedes. And there was none but would haue shiden the end of this shrewish and fight

CHAP. XXIII.

How the king Troos chased in battell the K. Tantalus, & how Saturne came by sea, sayling to the Port of Troos, and how K. Troos receyued him worshipfully.



After this forefaine battell, when Tantalus was withdrawne, he beganne to cast his eyes upon his people, which were all on a hill, so to wit how they were of number, and how they had borne themselves, and how much people he had lost: and he went all about them with his son Pelops, and him considered well that his power was made lesse than he had thought, wherof he had in his heart a right great and heavy displeasure, and visiting his heart in this fashion, the day beganne to arise, and in the morning, two things appeared came to the knowledge of the people of Tantalus: one was the great losse of his people, and the other was the tale with King Troos, that they saw him farre off, come red and approach. Certes, when Tantalus considered his evident damage, and saw that his enemies, because of the succours that came to the, were stronger then he was.

he found not in the resolution of his enterprise but dispaire and thankfull end, and all discomfortes, he called his sonnes and his principall leaders, & demanded of them what would best be do. They counselled him that he should labour to save himselfe, and bidde to him, if he abode, and attended the Trojans, that would be cause of his destruction, and of all them that were left of his people.

When Tantalus understood this, and knew that he was desperate, and nigh his shamefull end and flight, and above that, that he might not extinguish and put downe the name of Troy: he took himselfe by the beard that was long, and hapattely said, shewing himselfe with his fist: O cursed enimie, thou dost promise me of late to put Troy vnder my fate, and hast made me to rise presumptuously against her: Now see I well thy contraires, and that by mee Troy shall flourish: and that moyses, by my cause her name shall grow and shall bee encharmed, and that all things shall tremble before her, in my sight and beholding. O false traitours fortune, accused be thou, that I trust beleued on thee. Those words finished, hee saide to his son and to other of his counsell, that they should cause his people to withdraw a little and a little. At last hee commanded that each man should save himselfe, and then they put the all to flight. Ilion and Ganimeses took heade and ran after, and chased them out of the territories of Trooy, with great acision, and slaughter of the people of the Frigiens. And after that they had chased them, they said that they had done them shame enough, and left worke and returned, and came anon and met the king Troos their father, that followed them: which had great ioy, when he saw that they had quit them so well vpon his enemies, by the good conduct of his two sonnes.

The ioy then that Troos made / Ilion & Ganimeses after the battaile, was great & of good lone. Troos brought them againe into Troy with great worship. The Trojans men and women retained the worshipfully, & blessed the wombe that

that had borne them, and the breasts that gave them sucke. These were two noble sons of H King, of whom the names were borne into all the Marches there aboutes, with so great a bruit and noyse, that not onelie the neighbours of Troos came to make alliance with King Troos and the Trojans; but there came also kings of many far Countreys of E East, which could not magnifie enough the puissance of the king, and of the cite of Troy.

In these dayes when Troy shewed the rapes of her puissance and noblenesse through the vniuersall world. Saturne late king of Crete, sayled by the seas with little company, not as king and possessor of the reahue, but as banished and dispossessed of all land and countrey, so pained that he had no place to withdraw him to, nor wist not whither to go, but only by deserts, and by the depth of the sea. When he had borne in this poynt a great while, thinking without end, how he might persecute his son Iupiter, so tiring his body into the sea off Hellaspont, and then beholding about him, he espied and saw Troy, which was a Citie passing sayre and rich, and of marueylous greatnesse. And then what for to take him a little rest, as for to put away his melancholie, and for to reuittalle his shippe, and people, he sayled and rowed into the Citie, and landed at the port. When the Trojans had seene the shippe of Saturne, that was better, and more of value then all the shippes that they had euer seene, the maisters of the ships of Troy, went hasting vnto the king Troos, and said: Sir, hee of good charge, and make ready your house, I assure you that there is come right now vnto your port, the most rich ship that euer was seene on the sea, and me someth thus considered, that in so noble a ship, must be some noble or great earthly Lord that commeth vnto you.

Anon as king Troos heard these tidings of the maister mariner, he desired to see so sayre a shippe, and accompanied with his two sonnes, went for to see at the port, and to feast them of the strange shippe. This king Troos was courteous

courteous and honourable. When he came vnto the Port, he found that Saturne made ready his shippe, and disposed him selfe to goe vnto the Citie. And seeing the ship, he marvelled much: for the vtensils that were within were richly made, but the more, Saturne & his companions were armed and had no mariners. He beheld their behaviour at his comming, and knew that they were men of warre, right well in point: so he thought in himselfe, at the beginning for to arme himselfe, and to send for the Troians: But afterward, when he had seene their little number, and that no ship followed nor came after these strangers from the coast, he changed his purpose, biewed & approached vnto the ship, and called Saturne that was most best arrayed about the oth-
er, & asked him what he sought, both he and his selloipes, and from what nation they were, and whence they came from. And Saturne answered to him, and sayd, Sir, albeit I know not at what port I am arined: for as much as my heart giueth me that ye be courteous of your nature, I will not hide nor couer any thing touching your request: I was late King of Crete, named Saturne: now I am but Saturne, for my sonnes hath put mee out sorrowfully, so that of all the riches of all my people, and all my goods temporal, there is nothing left me but this onlie shippe that ye may see, wherefore I pray you, and require, that it please you to direct me to some li. ozd of this Countrey, to the ende that I may require licence and leaue to enter into his lordship, and to take that, that shall be necessary competently to the life of me, and of my company.

When king Troos heard the tale of Saturne compised in brieue wordes, he saide to him by compassion. li. Saturne, yee bee welcome into the house of Troos: in troth I haue great griefe in my selfe of your first annoyance, for your glorious rendome, and for the godnesse that is in you, as oftentimes I haue heard it recounted. But with this annoy-
ance two things gladd and ioy my heart, the one proce-
ding of the accomplishment of desire, for I haue desired
ina.

many dayes onely for to see you, and this desire is now accomplished in me: and the other proceedeth of hope, and in this parte I say to you, that I King of this Countrey haue intention to comfort and to counsell you to my power, and also to giue you so good aide, that ye shall caried your sonne, and shall punish his personne, in such wise as it shall appertaine for his offence.

Saturne began to sigh, and to take a little comfort of the great proffer and good thate that the King Troos made to him, and he thanked him of so high and noble offers, and at the coming out of his shippe, he berclipped him in his armes, and kist his hand. What shall I say of the King Troos brought him into his Pallace with all his men, and feasted them as it appertained for the Ione of Saturne.

In like wise the people being aduertised of Saturne, that it was he that found the manner of labouring of the earth, of melting of mettalls, and of sayling and rowing by sea, made so great and plentiful feast at his coming that they coulde no more doe. At that time during this feasting, when Saturne felt him in the gracious fauor of the Troians, on a day he called Troos and his two Sonnes, and addresled his words to them, saying: Lords of Troy, ye haue done so much for me, that I may neuer deserue it: but as I haue saide to you, my Sonne is enchaunted and list by about me, and hath taken from mee my Regall Dignitie, I intreate you, as much as I may, that ye will counsel me what thing is most conuenient for me to doe. And he for I shall suffer and beare the iniury done to me, &c.

By Brother (answered the King Troos) this is against nature, for a sonne himselfe to rebell against his father: the sinne and crime is foule & worthy of reprehension, for one sonne is bound by all lawes to serue, worship, obey and obey his father. And it is not reason that any man should approue or hold with a sonne disobedient. Your sonne is in this condition cursed & right euill: and I am of the opinion that ye shall not acquit you well, unless you do to your power

not to suffer and overcome his evil mayers. And to the
 end that not excuse your evident harmes and losses, who
 ye will, I will deliver pitieary some Ganimedes, accompani-
 ed with twentie thousand Trojans, that shall succour you
 unto the death. And they shall sette you againe in your
 royall residence. Siliene was all recomfited, when hee
 knewe the long that the King Troos shewed to him, and af-
 ter many thanks, concluded, that hee would returne into
 Crete with Ganimedes, and would begin againe the pi-
 ties toare of his sonne. And following this
 condition (from thenceforth) hee did cause to appoint the
 shipping of Trojans, and all things appertaining, and ga-
 thered together men of armes with great puissance, by in-
 duction of Ganimedes. And when all the assembly had
 made ready and were gathered together, hee took leave of the
 King Troos and of his son, and went to the sea, & shipped all
 his maner, and knowinge the situations of the countreyes be-
 the sea, he directed his host into the Sea Egge, where as
 was Egge's soune of Trian, a great pirate, which durst not
 have stood with them into his hand from his sea of Egge,
 he it allowed so much to the merchandise, that he came and
 arrived in the first port and haven of Crete.

CHAP. XXI. How Saturne, by the ayde of Ganimedes, & of the Trojans, returned into Crete, to fight against Jupiter, where he was overcomen and vanquished, and Ganimedes taken.

At that houre when Saturne arrived in Crete, the sun
 was turned into the west, & on the haven began to ap-
 pear the dark Saturne came to the port, and took land
 hoping to enter the countrey secretly, & went a little way, and
 lodged his people in a place convenient & made there it, and

At that houre when Saturne arrived in Crete, the sun
 was turned into the west, & on the haven began to ap-
 pear the dark Saturne came to the port, and took land
 hoping to enter the countrey secretly, & went a little way, and
 lodged his people in a place convenient & made there it, and

eat and drinke by the space of foure houres, and then he
 tooke the host, and made the Troians arme them, and enter
 into y^e Realme. But they were not farre gone, but anon al-
 ter the sunne rising, & approaching a straight passage, the
 espies & followers came vnto Saturne, and Ganimedes ha-
 stily, and tolde them that they had sene the King Iupiter
 right strongly accompanied, which kept the passage. Upon
 this place, it is to tell, that whē Iupiter was departed from
 Danae, and from the Tower of Dardan, & was come into
 Crete, desiring to accomplish his promise to Danae, he did
 cause to assemble his men of warre, concluding in himselfe,
 that faithfully he would go fetch the faire Danae, and bring
 her into his Countrey by force of armes. What shall I say
 more: His armie was all ready, and came the same night,
 where on the morrow he hoped to haue departed, but as he
 was in his bed that night in his Citie of Parthenie, tidings
 came to him, of the arriving of the Troians. Wherefore
 he was constrained by force to change his purpose: of which
 he was right sorie and maruailous passing heauie. This
 notwithstanding, toobly as these tidings were terrible
 brought vnto him, he waile and tolde his men a lecture that
 he had assembled, and hastily brought the vnto the straight
 whereof aboue is written, and there abode his enemies, as
 wise & well aduised. And it is not to be forgotten, y^e in this
 armie among his men, was y^e King of Molosse, which had
 late found the industrie and craft to tame & break horses,
 for to be ridden, and to ride them. And there was come
 he and his men, to salue the King Iupiter say, his good re-
 nowme, accompanied with an hundred men that ran as the
 winde. And for this cause they were called Centaures: and
 these Centaures were so terrible, & cruell, that they doub-
 ted not the puissance of King, nor of none other batteloer
 they were.

For then to retaine to the matter already begun: when
 Saturne knew that the passage was kept, and that Iupiter
 was the author of his coming, he caused his host to stay
 and

and sayd vnto them: My Children, it becometh that this morninge we go vp in Crete your country, not onely in mustering and shewing your courages, but aboue all, that ye be redoubted and dread like the Thunder. Forre your selues of your quattrell, Iupiter mine enemye is here, where he abideth our coming to the Battell ordained: if we will come to the ende of our Enterpryse, it is necessary that we drawe thither. Let me heare what ye will say.

Then thus answered Ganimedes: We be comen into Crete, for to correct your sonne, & to set you by againe on your Throne. Wee will do that we may do by our power, and fight freely without doubting or feare. And vnto the ende that no reproach be layd vpon vs, I will send and summon your Sonne, first of any sword be drawne or stroke smitten, to the end that he yeld him vnto your obedience: and that he come and amende his misdoes. And then Ganimedes did call forth his Troians by the consent of Saturne, and set them in order of Battell: and when he had so done, he sent one of his ancient Knights, a Noble man vnto Iupiter, and gaue him charge to make the Summons, such as is said before. The Trojan departed from the Host at the commaundement of Ganimedes, and did so much that hee was presented before Iupiter, and saide vnto him, Iupiter, thou oughtest to know that every Sonne oweth obedience vnto his Father: thou doest contrary to these things, and shewest that thou art not sonne of a King, but of pfection, so thou despisest thy Father: In stead of reverence, thou hast him in hate: and thou makest him Waire, where thou shouldest hold him in loue: and thou putttest him to great dishonour thy selfe, where thou art bounden to do him too. Ship.

Iupiter, who shall giue thee absolution of thy life, dwelling in venome? Who shall excuse thy crime? Thou art enemy of thy Father. Therefore is so grieuous, that there is no mercie ne excusation, vnlesse it proceed from the naturall clemencie of thy Father. Behold Iupiter, behold the ende of thine insurrection. All law positive, & all law written con-

condemne thee unto death, and curse, and anathematise thee. It is great pisse, thou art a godly young man, and in that thy Reigne may not long dure: and that thou shalt more sharply be punished then thou weneest peradventure at this time. For Ganymedes one of the Sonnes of Troy is here, by, in the helpe of Saturne thy father, with twenty thousand fighting men, which summoneth thee by me, that thou returne unto the mercie of thy father, and restore him his Regall Dignitie, all ercules set apart.

Messenger answered Iupiter if I were such an one as ye say, with just reason yee and others might give sentence and condemnation vpon mee: I were then guilty for both parties: And I troth Ganymedes, (of whome ye haue spoken) had understood and heard my excuse, hee would not be mine enemy. I answered you, that I loue my father Saturne, in as much as he is my father. But I say to you, on the other part, that he hath oftentimes sought to put me to death, he shewing himself my mortal aduersary, and not my father. (For euery father naturally loveth his Sonne, and for that regard I will keepe me from him, as from mine enemy: And will well that the Trojans know, that if they come and assaile mee, I will defend me with all my puissance, &c.

With this answer, returned the sayde Trojan vnto Saturne and Ganymedes, and saide vnto them what he had found Saturne and Ganymedes swore then the death of Iupiter, and approached so nigh the strait, that they came with in a Bow shot, the one nigh vnto the other: and fro as farre as they saw each one nigh vnto the other, they made great cries and howles. Iupiter had set his puissance in two Wings, wherof he was chiefe in the foremost, and Ixion, and his Centaures were governours of the second. When Iupiter had seen that there was no way but so to skirmish, he said he would begin the Battell: and after that he had encouraged his people, hee pricked his Horse forth, and then happened and befell a marvellous chaunce, For from the high

high clouds about, came downe an Eagle vpon his head, and after beganne to flic about him, making him foy and chere, and departed not noz left him during the battaile.

By the flying of this Eagle, Iupiter and the people took in them an hope of good successe. And Saturne and the Trojans fell in a feare and doubt that could not come out of their conceits. What shall I say more? when Iupiter saw the doing of the Eagle, he had a great foy in his heart, and as a man well assured in his bodie, he entred among the Archers of the Trojans, that shot thicke at him; and running as a tempest, passed by their arrowes, and carried not for resistance of thot; till he came among the men of armes, of the Trojans.

The Trojans had neuer fene man on horse backe before, and when they saw Iupiter, they had thought it had bene halfe a mife and halfe a horse: and there were some that stode at his coming, and some aboade and fought valiantly against him: thus began the battaile of that day. They of Crete followed Iupiter with a great host of Labors, and clariou, and began to skirmish with the Trojans: they too the best on both sides; Iupiter bade to the ground many Trojans, and well employed his horse on which hee rode. Ganimedes and Saturne, on the other side failed not. Alway Iupiter proued himselfe in armes the most expert adone all othes. And abandoned his bodie and life vnto the sight of his enemies, and there was no man that durst haue to doe with him or abide him, but he was slaine and put vnder soles, by the cutting and smiting of his Sword.

Cruell and fierce was this Battell. The Trojans were without feare, and did great prowesses, and manly, by the leading of Saturne, and of Ganimedes. Saturne met Iupiter oftentimes, as hee that fought great strokes: but Iupiter that knew him well, would neuer abscuse him, saying: that hee should neuer set hand on his person, but echeued and fled his death vnto his power. This notwithstanding hee fought the death of his helpers, and made no sparing

of their harnesse, no armes of leather, of their heades, ne of their liues, of young, nor of old, of baliat, nor of hardy, it was to him all one: he helde neither to oire side, nor to other, for stroke of sword, of mace, ne of guisarme. Yet he had oft remembrance of y^e saie Danae: and desiring to be quit of his enemies, for to go about her deliuerance, like as he had promised vnto her, he smote off heads & armes. Vnto him was nothing impossible. At euery stroke he dyed his sword with new blood, & the Eagle did sit alway about him, now low, now hie. Wherefore y^e Troians had great despite in themselves.

Ganimedes the noble Trojan was of little stature. Yet notwithstanding, he was of more greater courage then any other, vigorous like he fought against them of Grece, as he that mynded, nothing but to get worshippe and honour. What shall I say: they fought thus together in this point, fro the morning till the evening, without that any of both parties obtained any winning or losse, and then Saturne with his people on the one side, and Iupiter returned with the King Ixion and the Centaures, and still followed him alwayes the Eagle, and satte vpon his Tent, which was made of boughes, and greene rushes, for of that time Tents and Pavillions of cloath were not had nor used, howbeit, the making of linnen cloath, and of cloath of Golde, and Silke was founde afore this time. In this night they of Troy, and they of Grece, made great cheere in their Tents and lodgings: and disposed them to beginne againe on the morrow in the labour of armes, hoping all to haue the better, and victorie. The but men were dyressed, & the harnesse broken was made againe and amended: they spake largely of the promises of one & other, but principally they helde their speeches of the Eagle, and spake so much of him, that Iupiter the same night tooke a peece of Crimson Satten, containing a yard and a halfe square, and made therein the resemblance of an Eagle of golde, and sett it on a Speate, and made a banner, saying, that he would beare that banner in all battailes euer after.

And

And said further that he understood by the Eagle, that it was a token to him, that he should abide victorious of his enemies. And that he should be soueraine King of Crete, like as the Eagle is king of all fowles.

CHAP. XXV.

How Iupiter discomfited againe K. Saturn in battell, and how Saturn was put to flight by sea.



Such were the speeches of King Iupiter in this night, the which he passed the most ioyously that he could: and he visited the hurt men, and comforted them, and concluded with Ixion, that the day following the Centaures should haue the battell, and they that had foughten the day before should rest them. After this he slept on the grasse, & rested until the time the Centaures put them in array, and went to horsebacke. And so did Iupiter, for he had rather haue died, then to haue bene idle. At this time Saturne slept not, nor was there no more slackness found in him and Ganimeides, the was in Iupiter, for they were sure they should be met withall, and assailed of their enemies againe. They doubted and encouraged them the best wise they could, and about the sun rising they trayned and went unto the host of Iupiter, encouraging each other to smite and fight, and assaile their most fall enemies hardily, for to auenge the bloude of their fellowes, that were dead in the battell the day before.

For to make short: then the Troians were so encouraged with appetite of vengeance, & were the first in the field whereof they had great ioy in their hearts, & made a right great cry: but this ioy was anon abated unto them, for suddenly as Iupiter & the Centaures heard their cry, they took their banner with the Eagle of gold, their spears & their shields,

and with a ioyous sound of trumpets, clariens & tabours, pricked forth their hostes which ran swiftly through the aire and raining as they that helpe not of heauen, no of earth, vpon their enemies, they began to fight. Certes, when the Troians saw the Centaures mounted on horsebacke, running as the winde, they were so amazed and afraide, that they had loined, neuer to haue seene light day. Nevertheless they take courage, and aboue them, & the Centaures fought so mightily among them, that ech one of them, bare to the earth a Troian with the point of his speare. And among other, Ganimedes was borne dolue to the earth among them, and some were hurt, and some released after hurting, and some without hurt. When Ganimedes tolde himself among the horsemen, he was in his hart terrible angry, and said, that he would be shortly avenged. Anon he arose suddenly, and spake his words, and seeing the Centaure that had smitten him down, doing manye lowe deates of arms among a great many of his folk, that mightily withstood his vniuersurable strokes, hee gaue vnto him so great a stroke, as he was cleaving on the right side, he had smitten a Troian, that he gaue him a great wound, by which he was so a stomed, that he drench him down off his horse, and he himself leapt vp into the saddle. This Centaure was named Eson, & was young, and was afterwar a father of Iason, that conquered the golden fleece. When he had received the stroke & Ganimedes had given him, he made a cry so great, that ten Centaures came running, and defended him from the press. And casting betwix one another, they beate the Troians, and cast them down, and sparkled their bloud that all the place was dyed red: and as they found Eson & Ganimedes the one nigh the other, and beholding Ganimedes that began to manage and govern his horse: and seeing their fellow put down from his horse, they were greatly surprised with great rage, and mostall hate, they pursued Ganimedes unto death. The Troians approached: they being there fought many against the Centaures: and the Centaures casting

casting and smiting on Ganimedes, the Troians did their utmost to defend him, and put themselves in jeopardy of death for him: so many of them were slain and sore hurt.

These Centaures were strong, huge, great & toyle: the Troians had more courage then strength of body. In this place Ganimedes shewed enough of prowess, and valour and well defended him a while: but in the end fortune was to him aduerser, in such wise, that after he had suffered manie assaults: and that he had done put, and cast to ground, more then a thousand Troians, he beheld in the other side, and saw Saturne retzre in plain discomfiture: after he saw that his Troians let them bee brayn backe, and to be put to death, without turning or fighting againe: that all brake, and turned their backe: also he saw them that were about him, gaue it up and fled: and then knowing in this discomfiture that he had no remedie nor recovery, and that he alone might not beare nor abide the butchery, he put himselfe to flight, and fled after the other, and sustained as he might the pursuit that the Centaures made upon his men, & in the ende he guided them vnto the ports where the shipping was.

Saturne then all despayred entred into his ship, with great losse of Troians, & Ganimedes entred into anothers, right angry and so displeasent that I cannot reherse. At the entrey of the shippes, one party of the Troians that were left, were perished in the sea, another perished by the sword, and the other took shipping. Iupiter and Ixion shaked their godds greatly of this victorie, and concluded together, that they would yet pursue their enemies by the Sea, so as much as they were yet greater in number. And Ixion sayde, that it was expedient to bring them to bitter destruction, for asmuch as they had fortune with them, and to the end that they should never gather force more against them, Iupiter yielded this pursuite, greatly grieved for to him seemed that he had carryed too long, and yet should carry more if he entred into the Sea, that he might not be

with Danae, at the day that he had promised her. This not withstanding hoping alway to excuse him vnto her, he made him ready hastily to goe to the pursuite of his enemies, and sent for his mariners, and after wet into a temple that was there by, dedicated vnto the god Mars.

CHAP. XXVI.

How Iupiter after he had sacrificed the Eagle, pursued the Troians; and of the strong battell that hee had against Ganymedes.



Iupiter was not so fowne in the temple, but the Eagle entered also, & set him on the altar. When Iupiter saw that, after many thoughts he took the Eagle, and made sacrifice: & anon after came tydings that his mariners were ready: so he went out of the Temple, and recomended him vnto Mars, and came to his mariners, that hadde made all things ready, and went to sea, accompanied with the Centaures, and two thousand of his men of Crete, and sailed after his enemies, as he desired: for the Troians fled apace, and made all the saile they could. In these two dayes Iupiter ostentines wished him with his saye Danae, and thought that his long tarrying would be irksome vnto her.

When y two dayes were past, the day following at three of the clocke, they of Crete, and they of Troy began to meet together vpon the sea. They of Troye were in great sorrow and they of Crete in great ioy. At this time Saturne was not with the Troians, as hee that durst not returne with them for his shame that was befallen, and was all discomfit in himselfe and in despaire: & passed by y waues of the sea, drawing into the East. When Ganymedes had espied the ships of Crete from far, hee supposed first, that it had bin Saturne, and tarryed a while at anchor, but in proces

of time, when Ganimedes saw the shippes coming by great force nare, and saw the banner of the king Iupiter appeare, by which he understood verily that it was Iupiter and his enimies, and not Saturne that he abode for.

Then was Ganimedes soze troubled, and called his companies, and shewd the the banner with the golden Eagle, and asked them what was best to do: They answered to him and said: that Saturne had abandoned them and given over, & that they ought not to abide and tarry, but onely every man to saue himselfe. Ganimedes would faine haue abidden the battaile, for to pzone if they were as fortunate, and happie on the sea as they were on land: but when hee knew the minde of the Troyans, that desired nothing but rest, he made to weigh vp ancrees, and sayle south, fleeing and withdrawing from them of Crete, as much as in them was possible. Iupiter and his Centaures then seeing the Troians lying at ancre, began to furnish and fit them with their harnesse: and when they saw their enimies take by their ancrees, they began to shoute and solow. The pursuit was strong, & dured thre dayes and thre nightes: and in the morning of the fourth day Ganimedes and his company espying land (and that was Troy that they saw) they drev to the porte with great ioy, but that soone was entermedled with sorrow. For when they had taken land, they behelde and saw that their enemies followed them, and came to the porte all prouided and ready to battaile. This shame and losse smote vnto the heart of Ganimedes, in such fashion, that he cryed and saide in this wise vnto his men.

O ye brethren, and my fellowses, fortune hath done to vs a grace by which we be brought and conducted hither, but this grace is to vs little profit as we may plainly conceiue. Lo heere is the king Iupiter, which hath done to vs great shame, for to chase vs into our owne territorie: and what shame will it be to him that will now flee & moreouer, who is he that now will not holde the bydle by the taty?

teeth: now behoueth not to fye, but now it behoueth so to fight. It is meet and necessary so to reuenge his losses and his blood, and so to recover wealth. This he in our owne Countrey, if we reuenge vs not, we shall come into perpetuall dishonour. Of succour wee cannot faile: so now the Trojans be vpon the Wallles, and go vpon the high Edifices of the Citty, that behold our Landing. And many there be that make them ready to welcom vs. And who that now is not well couragious, neuer face hee well: let euery man enforce the vertue of his strength. For as for mee, so to be hewen in pieces, I will no more flie: I pray you that ye take courage and abide with me.

Two things hapned while he spake and uttered these speeches vnto his people, the Trojans were aduertised of the coming of their men, and of the following and Landing of their aduersaries, and they disposed them to resist and withstand them. And Iupiter and his men approached the Port, and with that Ganimedes left warning his fellows, and ran vnto the Port, holding in his hand a strong speare: His company toke example by his right high courage, and followed him. When began both the parties to make their cries, that went vp into the aire. Iupiter and his Centaures enforced them to take Land. Ganimedes & the Trojans enforced them to defend and to put them from the land. Great and sore strokes were giuen: Many of them were perished in the sea, and many there were that their blood was shed on the Land. But Iupiter that had no fellow in the place, got Land in a little space, and sustained the fiercenes of the skirmish, by helpe of some of the Centaures, so that he made Ganimedes to retire backe to his fellows, and so exploited by the helwing of his sharp sword, that he made all his men to take Land, and had lightly put Ganimedes and his men to the soyle, if out of Troie had not comen the King Troos and his Sonne Iliou, with a great multitude of people, that ranne vnto the rescue and helpe of the hardy and valiant Ganimedes, who so to save his men, offered and put his
body

bodie to incredible travell and labour.

The King Troos and his Sonne Ilion, then made a sallie out of Trooye, in right faire order, and exposed them to beate a parte in the travell of thes bloud. Iupiter with Ixion and the Centaures, left them then that hee esteemed vanquished and overcome, and directed thes forces against King Troos and Ilion, and them that followed them, notwithstanding that they had ben scabbed by the Ayre, and being on the sea, which did them little good. The Centaures were great and huge, and strong as Elephants, hardy as Lions, and eager as Pygros. At this time the weather was fayre and cleare, the Sonne shone bright, when the began to skirmish: it was a brave sight to behold the bickerings, and a great noyse to heare the cries: There was many a speare broken, and many an arrow shot, and many a staffe and Gunswaine shivered, Helmes inough sculped, and many skinnos of Lions, Beares and Horses smitten and torne in pieces. Troos and Ilion were right asper and fierce in the rescue of Ganimedes. Iupiter and Ixion were valiant and desirous to get honour, and so fought, and laid on the Trojans, on the right side, and on the left side, that befoze them was no resistance, nor ayde holden, &c.

The Banner of the Eagle of Gold was alwayes in the most sharpnes and furie of the Battell. The King Troos that had never sawe Banner used in Battell, was greatly amazed what it should signifie, and oftenimes did what he could to fight against, them that held it, and would faine have put it downe, and smitten it into pieces, but alwayes he found there so great strokes, and so well layd on, that he was constrained to retire as farre backe as he came nigh. He was valiant for his person, and well knew the Arte of Warre. Iupiter appoynted him many times and often, and fought with him in many places, and noted him in his minde for a notable man: there was in him no feare ne dreame, nor also in both his Sonnes Ilion, and Ganimedes: they yielded unto Armes thes denoyes. They did
1003-

woorthipfully deale with theyr bodies, vnto theyr puissance without end. They wrought & fought with their enemyes, making their swords red in the blood of the Cretians. They folloved with great furie, in such wise, that they fought all that day, otherwhiles afoze, and sometimes behinde. And it was so in the ende, that when the Sunne beganne to go downe, Ganimedes thinking on his great losses, and desiring to recouer his woorthip, toke a terrible and mighty Are, and enflamed with right Noble courage, fought about the Banner of the Eagle of gold, where was the most strength, and smote downe on the one side and on the other, so vnumesurably, that his Are changed colour, and he cried with an high voyce, Troy, Troy.

Jupiter had alway an eye on the Banner. When he heard the cry of Ganimedes, and saw his behavior, he knew him, whereof he had great ioy, for he sought no man but him: he gaue ouer the place where he was in, and ioyfully addrest him vnto him and said. O baliant Trojan, thou hast shewed thy prowesse all the day, and now thou manifestest and shewest thy selfe by haughtie feates of Armes, and of great shoutes. Thou art onely he that I seek among the valiants of Troye: not onely that I presume to be more baliant in Armes then thou, but for as much as thou art he that hast assailed Crete, and that I haue pursued thee hither. Thou hast assailed and fought with mee, Arme against Arme, and now let vs fight bodie against bodie, and he take it that may get it.

Ganimedes with this word lifted vp his Are, and casting his eyes on Jupiter, and thinking of that he had heard, made him this answer: Happy and fortunate King of Crete, I know now that thou art woorthy to haue grace of Fortune, and that thou art more wise then strong. Thou seest that Fortune is with thee, neuertheles now thou enhancest not thy selfe about mee. I allow and praise thee: in as much as thou beest woorthip and honor to thine Enemy, and despair test him not, but imaginest that he hath Courage at his heart

heart, know thou that thou dost thy selfe honour and wor-
ship. For, to dispraise and blame another man, no man
sought to aduance himselfe. I would that it pleased the
gods, that thy father Saturn which is wandring on the sea,
were now here, for it is mine intent that by his helpe we
would haue reason of thee, and I will come thereto, if it be
for me possible, for I should be satisfied for all my hurts and
losses, if I might conquer and ouercome thee. And without
more words, Ganimedes let flie his are, and smote on Iupit-
ter. Iupiter couered him with his shield, which was smitte
in two pieces by the cutting of the are, and then Iupiter be-
stirred himselfe, who all that day had abstained and spared
from fight and the feats of armes: and commanded his folk
that they should let him alone with Ganimedes, for as much
as he was alone. And now hee defended himselfe against
the are of Ganimedes, & belaboured him with his sword, the
most best wise that to him was possible.

Thus began the battell of the two champions of Crete
and of Troy. They were both right expert, to do the feats of
armes, their cries were high and fierce, they smote each
other fiercely and eagerly, the fire sprang out of their helms
by the might of their strokes. But when fortune was on
the part of Iupiter, what might Ganimedes dor his strokes
were great, and he gaue vnto Ganimedes many wounds:
and indeede took away his are, by the meane of a greate
wound that he had in the right arme, & might haue put him
to death if he would. But for to make short proceffe, when
he had taken his weapon from him, he had pittie on him, &
saued his life, and caused him to be kept by four Centaures:
Anon after it began to waxe darke, for the night took from
the day his light, wherefore he behoued them to take their
rest, and leaue off fighting. And so the Troians with-
drew them into their City, and they of Crete vnto the port
of the sea.

CHAP. XXVII.

How king Troos and Ilion his son, made great sorrow
for Ganimedes, for they wist not where he was become,
And how Iupiter went to the sea, for to go to Argos.

AT that time when Troos and Ilion were withdrawn
they abode at the gate untill the time that all the Tro-
ians were come againe into the Citie, as they that knew
not where Ganimedes was become, whom they sore desi-
red to haue found. All they that were in the battell of the
Troians were entred, and there was no man that could tel
the k. Troos where his son Ganimedes was, or whether
he was aliuie or dead. And when he saw that he had no
more men left in the field, he returned into his Pallace sor-
rowing and greatly berev: & sent for them that were come
again from Crete, and enquired of them of all the tidings, &
what they had done with his son. As touching his son they
answered: that in the evening he was in the prison among
his enemies, but they wist not what became of him. And
as touching the tidings of Crete, they tolde him how they
had speede in their journey against them: and how the
Eagle appeared vnto Iupiter: and how they were over-
come by the strength of the centaurs. And how they wist
not where Saturne was become.

These tidings gaue vnto the king Troos sorrow vpon
sorrow, and so Ilion also. And the teares fell downe from
their eyes, and in speciall Ilion wept sore, bewailing his
brother in this manner: Alas my brother, alas Gani-
medes, where is become the glory of Troy, by the vnsupportable
and unhappy Saturne, which hath rayled there in the night.
At the least, if thou hadst come againe, we together would
haue done our best, to haue bin aueraged of this losse: we would
haue attayned our bodies, by fraternal lous, so; to haue reco-
uered thine honoz. How is it, art thou perished by ventu-
ring

ring, what hard griefe and sorrow is thā befallen, for to say
all the misadventure and mishap is too pretidicall vnto the
house of Troy. Ilion saies some, answered Troos, for one
aduersitie is behoueth not to be abashed in the war, in any
wise, but to haue firm courage: war giueth this day victorie
to one, and on the morrow, taketh it away, & giueth it to ano-
ther, & so putteth each out. A hartuous and a manly man
vnto his death, ought not to be afraid. If Ganimedes bee
dead in the battell, or if he be taken, what remedie, it is the
expedient, either to avenge his death, or to succour him: but
our enemies be in little number, wee will to morrow fight
with them againe: and let the gods doe their will of vs, &
if I saie herein, I shall be quite discouraged.

Ilion, and the nobles of Troy comforted them with thes
wordes of King Troos, and confirmed his resolution for to
go on the morrow to assaile his enemies. whilst these things
were in paction, the Citie, Iupiter was in the field, & made
great chere with Ilion and the Centaurs: and being set at
supper vpon the ground, all about a great stone, Iupiter sit
for to fetch Ganimedes, and made him to sleepe with them.
Ganimedes was sore moued, and had in his hart great tro-
ble: yet he tooke a short refection with them, for he felt great
ache and smart in his mounds. And there Iupiter commu-
ned with him saying, that hee was the valiantest man
that euer was sen among the most valiantest of Troy, and
forasmuch as he was in his mery, and and that it was hee
that late with his father, descended into Crete, where
he had glablie planted his name in woodshippes, if fortune
would haue suffered him: therefore (sayde he) I will no
more warre before Troye, but I will enter againe to
morrow into the Sea, and will goe and put in execu-
tion: a thing that lyeth mee, noli soze at heart. And
will tell that ye know, that I haue intention to go
vnto the Realme of Argos, vnto the Tower of Dauidan
for to deliuer, according to my promise, out of the
same Tower the sayre Danae, whom the King Acrisius
holdeth

boldly fast shut in, without any reason. This conclusion pleased king Ixion, and the Centaures, soasmuch as they had heard speake of the Tower of Dardan: and they thought wel that the Argiens might not hold against their strength. When that they had eaten, they entred into their ships, and thought among other things, on the wounds of them that were hurt, & also of Ganimedes. And after they layde them downe on the strato to sleepe, and aboute two houre before day they weighed anchor, and departed so secretly, that the Troians had no knowledge thereof. And on the morrow betimes, when king Troos and Iliou issued out of Troy to battell, they tanged in good order, and found no man to haile to doe withall, nor they could not see nor perceiue their enemies on no coast of the sea, for they had so far sayled from the Port, that by that time they were out of sight. Thus they had great sorrowe in their hearts, & came vnto the place where the battell had bene, and buried the dead men. But now I will leaue speaking of them, and of Iupiter, and will turne vnto the historie of Danac.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How king Acrisius when he saw his daughter with child sent her to exile, and put her in a little vessell into the sea, at the aduenture of fortune.



When the noble damosell Danac abode, with child of the seede of Iupiter, as it is sayde before. After that Iupiter was returned into his countrey, she abode passing long in hope, that he would come afechter by strength of people, and would lead her into his realme, as hee had promised. In this hope she mounted oftentimes into high windowes of the Tower, & casting her eyes now hither, now thither, vpon the mountains, waies & streets, for to looke if he came, or that she might see his

his men of Arms, and his people of warre, and without end, shee had alwayes her eares open, to listen if she might heare the Trumpets, Labours, and Clacion. This hope burd long, vnto the last day that Iupiter had promised: and soze she complained in this time of his abiding: and said vnto her selfe, that he would come. But certes, when Euening was come of the day that he had set, and he was not come, noz shee heares no tydings of him, when she sawe that he came not, and that the fruit of her belly appeared: she went down from the window of the hie Towre, and all surprised with dispayre, to behold her great belly, saide: poze belly, I may no longer hide thee, I haue couered thee vnto this time, hoping the coming of Iupiter: the day is come and past that he should haue come, and there is no tydings of him. Alas, and hath hee also forgotten me? Whers art thou Iupiter? Art thou dead or aliver? If thou be dead, speake to me in spirite, in excusing thee of thy default. Tell me what I shall do with thy seed: And if thou be a line, what mischieuous cuil Adventure holdeth thee? Art thou weary of me? Of Danae? of her that thou enforceedst by raiuing Gold: of her that thou so much desiredst? Alas, thou promisedst me thy loue, and gauest it vnto me: and I receyued the gift in good part, and gaue vnto thee mine heart, in like case, and moze then thou waneest. And what shal this be, Iupiter, my loue and friend? Art thou of the nature of false men, as hypocrites that go about to deceyue poze Women, and then leaue them in dishonour? Alas thou art one verily, thou hast brought me into perpetual shame, and hast abandoned and giue me ouer. O mischieuous man, O false Lye, be thou cursed with thy riches, and accursed be the houre that euer I saw thee. I am for euer by thee put to shame: and by thee mine ende approacheth, I may no longer hide thy woorkes. Where shall my Child become? euery man shall see and know my trepasse. Alas my Father will put me to death, I may not faile of it: and as for death it shall not grieue me, saue for the fruit that I beare: yet shall I keepe it as well as my selfe, at all aduer-

ture, come what may come thereof, &c.

In these and such like wayes, Danae passed over this Night, without sleeping or rest: from thenceforth she began to be all melancholious, and took this so sore to heart, that she fell into a right grievous maladie. When the maidens that nothing knewe of this case, saw her so euill disposed, they signified it vnto the King Acrisius. And then came the King to visite his Daughter, and betooke her to the care of his Physicians and cunning men, and demanded of them what maladie she had. They answered him in the presence of Danae, that she was great with Child, and that in short time shee should be deliuered. Danae answered, that they failed to say the truth, and that she had neuer knowne man: and denyed her fact as much as in her was possible, hoping alway to liue: so she knewe well that her Father would condemne her to death, if he knew that she were with child. And about this, all the Haydens of the house stoune with the Distresse, saying, that they had well and surely kept the Tower, that no man sawe the King had spoken to her, but if hee were come inuisible, since that they had receyued her into thei governance. Whereat the King was greatly abashed, and soze wondered.

When the King heard these wayes, and saw the state of his Daughter, he was soze troubled. For by experience he saw well, and it appeared that Danae was with Child: he trusted and believed better the Physicians, then the excusations of the Maidens, of his Daughter. And soz to know the truth, he sent all the Maidens of the place into prison to Argos, and betooke Danae in keeping to other women, and commanded them vpon paine of death, that they should tell him, if shee were, or hapned to be deliuered of Child or no.

Within a certain time, when Danae saw herselfe in this case, she beganne to fall into weeping. The King Acrisius, from this day forth, came euery day to know how shee did. Shee wept without ceasing: shee spake not, but vnto her heart: and she bewailed her loue, and complained on Fortune

time sorrowfully. But when she had laboured long in these weepings, and that her faire eyes were made great and red, about fiftene dayes befoze the time of her childing, she beganne to remember the cause why she was put into the Tower. And that the gods had prognosticated that she should haue a sonne, that should be king of Argos. In this remembrance she was comforted a litle: and when the time came y^e nine months was expired, she brought forth a passing faire sonne, which the Ladies and women received and named him Perseus: And after that signified it vnto the king. But at the birth of this childe, she excused and put out of blame all the damoisels, and saide that they were all innocents of her fact.

Anon then as the king Acrisius knew the veritie of his Daughter, and that she had a faire sonne, he had in his heart more of sorrow then of ioy, and condemned her to death in dæde, and commanded two of his mariners, that they should take the mother and her childe, and put them in a little Boate, them both alone, and that they should carrie them farre into the high sea, that after should neuer man see them nor haue knowledge of them. The mariners durst not refuse the commaundement of the king: but by his commaundement, they went vnto the Tower Dardane, and tooke Danae, and her sonne Perseus, and saide vnto the damosell all that they had charge to doe, praying her humbly that she would pardon them. And this was about midnight, when Danae vnderstand that she should be cast into the sea, and her sonne with her. Yet she had hope to escape this perill, by the meane of the fortune of her son. This notwithstanding, the teares ran downe from her eyes, and weeping tenderly, she tooke her leaue of the ladies and damoisels that had her in keeping: and they let her be carried vpon the sea, making complaint & pitious bewailings. When the mariners had brought her vpo the sea, they left her in a litle boat, & put in her lap Perseus her faire son. And as hastily as they might, they conducted her into the deepe sea

without meate or drinke, and without sterne or goner-
naile, and gave her ouer to all winde. Then was there
many a teare wept among þe mariners, and Danae, and
Perseus the young childe. The mariners bewailed with
great compassion that they had to se such a Damofell aban-
doned to perill of death. Danae wept in considering the ri-
gour of her father, & the fault that Iupiter had done to her,
and also for the perill which she might not resist: and Per-
seus wept for the blowing of the winde, and for the grosse
ayze of the sea, that his tendernesse might not well suffer
to endure. In this fashion the Patrones returned to Ar-
gos, & the right discomfited Damofell Danae went forth
vpon the waues of the sea, at the agrément and will of the
winde. The waues were right fearefull, and lifted them-
selves into the ayze as Mountaynes, the winde blew by
great stormes, the little Boate was bozne and cast vpon
the waues, and oftentimes Danae looked, and supposed
to haue perished: but shee had alway hope in Fortune.
And so wel it happened, that in this aduertitie and trouble,
shee was cast into the Sea of Apulia or Naples. And
there shee was found by aduenture of a fisher, that for
pittie and charitie toke her into his Shippe, and her sonne,
and brought her on lande, soasmuch as hee saw it was
great neede.

At this time the noble Danae was as a dead bodie,
and halfe gone: when the mariner had brought her a land,
shee toke a ring of gold þe she ware on her finger, and gave
it vnto the good man, praying him, that he would bring her
into some house, where she might worne and cherish her,
with her childe, for he was nigh dead for colde, and was all
in a traunce. The mariner toke the Golde Ring, and
brought the Damofell, and the little childe into his house,
and made them a good fire, and brought them meate and
drinke. As soone as Perseus felt the ayze of the fyze, his
heart came to him againe, & hee began to laugh on his mo-
ther. When shee saw that, all her sorowes turned to
nought

nought, and she tooke hope of good fortune. She then made ready and arrayed herself, and her colour came again: she did eat and drinke. What shall I say, the Fisher beheld her, and then seeing in her so much beauty, that the like to her, he saw neuer none, he went vnto the Court of the king of Naples, and told him his aduenture, praising so certainly her beauty, that the king sent hastily for to fetch her: this king was named Pilonus, and was sonne to the ancient Iulicer. And when Danae was come before him, so much he loved and admired of her, and demanded her name, her country, and the cause why she was aduised to be there. At beginning she excused her selfe of all these things, saying that she would tell all, and began to weep. When the king saw that, he comforted her and said to her, that she should tell him her tale: he to him told for her beauty, and spake so fayre to her, and so graciously, that she told him all her life, how she was daughter of king Acrisius, and how she was shut in the tower, and how Iulicer had deceived her, and how her father had put her in the sea, what shall I say more? When the king Pilonus heard all these fortunes of the vniuersell, he had pittie on her, and wooed her with great honour, and did put to nurse Perseus, and gat on her a son, which was named Danaus; but of this matter I will cease, and turne againe to the historie of Iulicer, &c.

CHAP.

... CHAP. XXIX. ...
 Hew Iupiter returning from Troy by sea encountered the
 great thief Egeon, which he fought with, and oversame
 and of the tidings that he had of Danae, whereof he was
 passing sorrowfull.



When Iupiter was departed from Troy,
 as afore is sayde, he made his mariners
 to saile and rowe with all diligence, for to
 dispatche from the port, and for to escape
 from Crete, so he was in well that the
 storme of his promise wold to Danae was
 expired; and that displeased him greatly,
 that he might not amend it. His mariners did all that
 they could do by the space of a day naturall; but the day
 being past, there arose a tempest in the sea so terrible, and
 out of measure, that it beganne to shake with their skiffes
 under water, toake their shennes and helmes, and adored
 all the ships, leaving onely that ship where Iupiter was in;
 wherefore he kept outragious. The tempest dured two
 dayes & two nights. They saw not that starre in the heave,
 sunne, moone, nor starres. Iupiter, and they that were with
 him thought neuer to haue dyed other death, yet they esca-
 ped the death, & toke land on the third day. When the tem-
 pest was not ceased in Crete, nor in the sea of Europe, but
 in the Ocean so far, that they knew not the language of
 them that inhabited the port where they came to ancre.

When Iupiter and his people saw the strangenesse of
 the people dwelling in this port, and their maner of doing,
 they knew they were farre from their region, & then was
 Iupiter discomfited, in such wise, that he was woe that he had
 not bene there, nor come on the sea, so much as he knew
 well that he might not accomplish his promise made
 to Danae his Loue. Hee made many great betwaylinges
 for

touching this matter; who more then I can say: and also made complaints for his men that he had lost in the Storme and Tempest, as well as he complained for the default of his promise. But when his companyons, that is to wit, Ixion, and the Ceraunus, & Calimedes, had comforted them, and visited them, and had to ell put all things in point, and had taken all things necessary for their ship, they weighed Anchor, and departed fro the Port, and took their way into the Sea: and so labored day by day, and moneth vpon moneth, that they entred into the Sea Egge. And they had not long sailed, when they saw the great Whise and Moner, which held at his will all this Sea: then they disankred from the Port of the Ile of Deser, & accompanied with fye Gallies, and with a thousand men of Armes, came before Jupiter, prouiding them in Battell, in purpose to haue destroyed them.

When Jupiter and the Ceraunus saw the behaviour of the Whise, they knew a straight wayes that they might not faile of Battell, and saying each to other they would defend themselves vnto the death. They had not long held Parliament among them, but they displayed the sheldes with their Armes, and displayed the Bannet with the Eagle of golde. And in the displaying, they made a great voy, as they had bin in Paradise. At this time had Calimedes his woundes healed: when he saw that some man prepared him to fight, sauing hee, which was a Dolphin, he came and knaled holow on his knees before topkeer, and required him right humbly, that he would commaund to deliuer him his Harnesse, for to helpe to maintaine his Honour, and also to defend his life, promising to do his true deuoir.

Jupiter took vp Calimedes, when he saw him submit himselfe, and beganne to set his loue on him, in such wise, that it endured euen vnto the death: and that more is, hee made that his Harnesse and Armes were yelued vnto him, saying, that if one thenceforth they would be brethren and fellowes in Armes. And Calimedes answered to him, that he would alway abide and dwell his Seruant.

During these speeches, Egeon and his Gallies departed the
 shores of Iupiter, and fought with them hardily. Egeon was
 in the front before all his men. Iupiter beheld him and knew
 him by his Armes that he bare, and ere that any stroke was
 smitten, he called to him, and said: *Whale, and iteuer, and
 Pyrate: Why dost thou pursue to death him that makes
 thee tremble, and lie before him at the Wattell of Crete, by
 siring of his sword dyed and made red with the blood of the
 unhappy Tyranoys? Behold and see me, I am Iupiter, the
 most fall enemy of all the linage. Thou in thine wise set my
 enemy, and now art come to battell against me. It may be
 lovell said, that we shall run each vpon other, by great force:
 and, that this conflict shalbe right damnable for the o of for
 me, and let the goddes do their pleasure.*

When Egeon understood what Iupiter had said to him,
 and that he was the destroyer of his linage, he had his heart
 so incensed with pyre and impaciencie, that he could not an-
 swer one word: And greening with his teeth, he began to
 smite so harde toward Iupiter, that if the stroke of the Axe,
 that he smit had bene right, there had neuer bene remede: of
 his life. But Iupiter knewe those attackes to erre, and when
 he saw the stroke he awayed it: and lifted by his sword,
 and charged it vpon Egeon so furly, that hee could not a-
 wayed the stroke, which was so toiable, that he was so rised
 myed as it made him fall downe vpon the planks of the
 Galley. When made the Pyrates and Thernes a great
 crye, and furiously fell vpon Iupiter and his companis. Ga-
 rime de sheld his Axe in his hands, and was not shew pale:
 he fought and wroughd most valiantly after his pother, and
 so did the Centaures so. The shrowd was great, and ma-
 nie were stricken downe, not of the partie of Iupiter, but of
 the partie of the Pyrates, and then laboured the Centaures,
 so that they dyed theyr Gallies with the blood of their
 enemies: And that the Pyrates, albeit they were so often a-
 gainst me, they myether could, nor might not abyde before
 them, &c.

Thus

Thus began the most fall battaile of the pyrates, and of the Centaures, when the one Gallie had fought as long as they might, and other came on. This Iupiter & Ganimedes had enough to do to fight and they feared not what to do, for the more they smote, the more displeasure had the pyrates. Each of their strokes was y death of a pyrate. In proesse of time Egeon came againe into the pceale dismayed, and fulfilled with impatience, he put himselfe forth to fight, in the most strength, all desperately, to winne al, or to losse al. At this time the battaile was so terrible and so deadly, that al the Gallies closed y ship of Iupiter, and smote on it: but this was to their mishap & illace, for the most part of them were slaine: and then Ganimedes and Iupiter entered into the galley of king Egeon, where he fought so soze, on the one side and the other, for enuis who should do best, that of all them that were within, there was not left one man, but hee was slaine, or cast into the sea, excepting only Egeon, which Iupiter took with his hands, & bound him with an hundred chaines of iron, &c.

With these chaines of yron Egeon had a custome for to bind his prisoners, untill the time they had done his will. When the pyrats saw the mischiefes that came vpon them, and that their mallice was ouercome and bound with the chaines that he was wont to torment the prisoners withal they intended to save themselves, and withdrew them from the ship of Iupiter, saying, that those that they had fought, withal, were no men but diuels: and that they were unhappie y came vnto their hands. Iupiter had but one ship. The pyrates dispersed abroad one here another there. And when the Centaures saw that, they saide to Iupiter, that it ought to suffice to haue this victory ouer his enemy, & that it was no need to make pursuit after the unhappie thaures. Iupiter accorded to the same, & entred againe into his ship with Ganimedes and Egeon, and after made his uaciners to take their course againe. And alway he had in his memorie Danac. It needeth not to make long talks of his trauels
and

and iourneyes, and other aduenturs. He was a yeate long sayling by the sea: and in the ende of the yeare, he arriued in his Realme, and there sonny foure hundred horses, which they of Crete presented him to his welcome.

The Quene Iuno his wife, made great chere, for she loued him with all her heart; wherefore shee feasted him, and them that presented to him the horses. And he put in prison Egeon, and let Ganymedes go free where hee would: they loued then together euer after as two brethren. When Iupiter had bene there thre dayes, he tooke foure hundred of his men of the most puissant, and made them Gentlemen, and after made them knights, giuing to each of them one of his Horses: and taught them, and instructed them the feates of armes, after the discipline of Ixion and the Centaures. And when they had done this, hee assembled a thousand Pictons, of sorte men, and two hundred Archers, and with the companie of them and of the Centaures, and of the Knights, he departed from Crete fiftene dayes after his returne: and sent not for Pluto, nor for Neptune, and toke his way on to the Citty of Argos; meaning to haue taken away the saye Danae. But he had not farre gone, when he encountered and met one of the Citizens of Argos, a gentleman & wiselike, that recounted and tolde to him all the life of Danae, for as much as he demaunded of him tidings. And assured him on his life, that the king Acrisius had let her on the sea, for as much as she had brought forth a litle sonne against his commandement.

When Iupiter heard the case and the misfortune of Danae, he began to sorrow and sigh sore: the sweate came into his face, and teares into his eyes, he called Ganymedes and Ixion, and tolde them, that his voyage was broken: and that the king Acrisius had cast her into the sea, for whome he made this armie. Ganymedes & Ixion comforted him the best wise they could, & brought him again to Crete, he

he helde him there solitarie a while: and lay by his wife Juno, and Iuno; and her Aunt Ceres made him good chere oftentimes. And so oft came Serps, that once she asked the cause of his sorrow. He beheld the beautie of her: & soz that she was alone, he vled the matter so that he had to doe with her & knew her fleshly, and that she conceived of his seed a daughter: and after he determined in his minde, that he would goe into Sicill, and conquere the Countrey, delighting alway to occupie himselfe in feates of Armes: and taking leaue of the king Ixion, and of the Centaures, his shipping was made ready, and he went to the sea, and came into Sicill, and conquered it vnto the Isle of Lemnos. And when he had so done, he went into Ialig, & came into the house of King Ianus, which receyued him, and made him great cheare, and told him that his father Saturn was come newly to dwelle there by, and that he was singularly loued of all the people, sozasmuch as hee taught them to labour the vines, and to sow corne.

All the blond changed in Iupiter, when he hearde that Ianus spake to him of his father Saturne: neuerthelesse, he went soz to see him, and saw him, and found his father making and founding a new Citie, in the place where now stand the Capitoll of Rome. And in such wise hee submitted him to his father, that Saturn tooke him to his grace, and made peace with him: and also accorded to him that he should vnto from thenceforth his realme of Crete. At the accord and making of this peace, were the King Ianus, and the king Euander, and they dwelled the one nigh the other, that is to witt, Ianus in a Citie called Laurence, and Euander in a Citie being nigh the mount Auentine: and so was there the king Italus of Syracuse, that made in this time a new Citie named Albe, vpon the Riuer of Tybre. All these things made great chere soz the agreement of the father and the sonne. And thus Iupiter abiding there he acquainted himself with the wife of B. Euander, named Nicostrate, sozasmuch as she was right expert in the science

of micromancie, and in charmes and sorceries, and of her he learned this science. Iupiter after this, took leave of her, and of his father Saturne, and of his neighbours, and left there Saturne, that was married again unto a woman called Philiris, by whom he had a son called Picus, that was father of king Farnus, husband of the Queen Farnus, of who Hercules was amorous (as that he said in the second book) and returned into Crete, & there found that his wife was delivered of his sonne Vulcan, & that his beloved Aunt Seres was delivered of a daughter, named Proserpina, whereof Iuno was displeased and discontent, and complained to Iupiter of the dishonour that he had done to her. But Iupiter set nought thereby, but laughed, and was more fond of his daughter then of his sonne: for his daughter was as matueltous fayre, and Vulcan his son was foule and crooke-backed. notwithstanding, for to live in peace with Iuno, he married Seres to another man named Sicam, and gave to them the Realme of Sicill, and the Citie of Siracuse, and sent them to dwell there with Proserpina. And it was not long after that, but he sent his sonne Vulcan into the Isle of Lemnos, whom he betooke to be governed by three men, named Bezores, Seropes, and Pyragmon; and kept him so well that he came to age, and that he was a man of right noble minde, and learned all sciences, in especial Sigromancie, Geomancie, and Pyzomancie. & made many matueltous things, that be past credit to speake: wherefore I will tarry now of him, and of Iupiter. And will treat of his sonne Perseus, for as much as of him came Alcumena.

CHAP. XXX.

How the Queene Medusa came to Athens to worship in the temple of the goddesse Pallas. And how K. Neptune waxed amorous of her, and how she deceiued him.



In this time whē Iupiter dwelled peaceably king of Crete, and that his sonne Vulcan wared great, and learned the craft of Petromancie, in the land of Hesperye there passed out of the world a king named Porcus, a man of right great valour which the Hesperiens called god of the sea of Spaine, anciently named Hesperie, as is said. This king left thre daughters that had not but one eye, as the Poets say: that is to say, their principall care was for the vanities of the world, and therefore they were called Gorgons, that is to say, studious of louers of the earth, for as much as they intended vnto vices, that hold of earthly thinges. Of these daughters one was named Medusa, the other Euriale, & the third Senno. Medusa, that was the eldest of al the other, succeeded in the Empire, and in the Realme. And the Poets say, that she had the head of a serpent: giuing by this to vnderstand, that shee was wonderfully wise and subtil. After the death of King Porcus, this Medusa governed mightily her Realme, and maintained Pyrats and men of warre, and in her beginning she occupied and haunted the sea of Europe at pleasure, and with right great triumph. And landing on a day at the Port of Athens, she sent vnto King Neptune to require him that he wold grant vnto her, that she might enter into his City, for to worship in the temple of the goddesse Pallas, which was newly made. Neptune did greate honour vnto the Petengers of Medusa, and accorded vnto her, that shee should enter into his Citie, and into the Temple

Temple, upon condition that shee should haue none with her but her damfels. When Medusa heard the answer of King Neptune, shee concluded that she would goe into the Temple, whereof was a great talke. And shee was accompanied with many Damosels so richly arrayed, that it was a gallant sight for to see. Shee entred into the temple, & into the City, and there she turned into stones, not only the men that beheld her, but also the women, and among all other especially a Queene that was named I da.

By this it is to be vnderstood, that this Medusa was of so excellent beautie, and was so passing rich, that all they that beheld her, gaue themselves euer wholly to couet her beauty, and her riches. And therefore write the Poets, y they were turned into stones: For, they that dispose themselves, & giue them to the delights of this world, he likened and compared vnto hard stones, wherof may no good come. Thus then Medusa entering into Athens, converted and turned many men into stones: insomuch that Neptunus heard these tidings, and desiring to see this Queene, he went into the Temple, where shee was in contemplation. And hee had not long beheld her, when hee felte himselfe so desirous of her, and of her beauteous loue, that hee sayde to himselfe, that shee should bee his Wife, and that shee should neuer escape from him.

This Medusa was long space in contemplation, during which Neptune desired her beautie more and more, and his heart gaue him, that hee should obtaine his purpose. And anon after, that his heart had thus charged him, hee a little paused, considering the excellency of her griefe, and thought trauesed, and arose in his minde, that constrained him to say these wordes that follow: Alas, in what matter, in what sorrowe, and in what right great and enslaming paine bee they that bee burning in loue, by long space of time, that I already beginne to finde mee in so manie great sighes and paines, that I wot not how I may in
time

time come vnto this Lady, soz to require her to be my wife
She is shining in all beautie, and in right abundant ri-
ches. This is it that I lacke: she beholdeth me o'therwhiles
in her prayers: it may happen so well, that loue may turne
her heart. soz to make allyance betwixt her and me. And
what is this: men say that loue hurteth no man, but if it be
by his eyes. If the eyes be not made soz to see, I will say that
my desire shall hap well. Where am I, where I am, put
me out. Where is my heart, where is my desire? I know
not what I thinke, my thought may bee abused, and my a-
buse may well be reuerfed: mine eyes peradventure thinke
they see that they see not. Mine eyes imagine to heare, and
yet they be deafe. I finde my selfe in a great perplexity and
very at ainder: and yet more, in a superfluous error, more
then any man may haue. For when I see this Lady more
excellent then all other in riches and beauty, reason telleth
me, that she is not come hither soz me: and when I behold
that she is alone without men in my Cittie, who shall
againe say my will? I will require her to be my Wife,
after that she had done her deuotion: and if she accorde
to my request, my labour shall doe well. And if she gain-
say and withstand it, then I must be of force & authoritie
royall.

Thus, when Neptune came to this conclusion, Medusa
arose from her contemplation, and looked right sayze, Nep-
tune went to her, and did her reuerence, & after praised her,
that she would go to his royal pallace soz to refresh her. Me-
dusa thanked him of his curtesie, and sayd, that she might
not well tarry there at that time. When Neptune vnder-
stood that she was to returne, without staying longer
in his house, nor in his Cittie, he was soze displeased
in his heart, yet he helde her in parle, and dieted her: a
parte, and sayde vnto her (changing colour) Madame, I
am sozrie that ye refuse to take harbour in my house. I
am King of this City, the goddes haue not ginen to
me so great happe, that I haue yet any wife, any Lady

of Damofell: it is so now hapned, that the gods & fortune haue inspired you to come hither. Certes, it is so that your right high beautie hath prepared the eye of my heart, and hath made me so desirous of you, that I giue vnto you hart, body, and gods, and all that a loue may giue vnto his loue and Lady, or any thing may giue. Wherefore I pray you that ye will goe vnto my Pallace, to the end that I may haue communication moze secretly there, and tel you of the right great loue that I haue to you.

Anon, as Medusa vnderstood the requests of the King, she began to frowne, and not willing to be otherwise intreated, she answered to him. Sir King, if it were so that mine heart desired acquaintance and communication with one man moze then with another, in truth, if I so found me disposed, I would holde my selfe right happy, finding my selfe in the grace of your eyes: but the matter goeth with mee far other wise, I loue men, as much one as another. I haue a purpose to abide & continue in my virginitie: ye be a King: you haue giuen to mee safe conduct for to perforce me my pilgrimage. I desire you that ye hold you content, and that ye beare your selfe in such wise, as if ye had neuer sene mee: Madaine (said Neptune) how shall I doe that ye say, when my heart is all giuen vnto you? Sir (answered Medusa) it behoueth first to know, & after that to loue, I haue told you here, that I haue a purpose to abide a virgine, what may it profite you to say, that ye haue giuen me your heart? these be but lost words. Daine (sayde Neptune) the Diamond shineth not till it be polished: ye were neuer peradventure desired nor requested of loue before now: wherefore ye haue no moze loue to one man then to another. Wherefore ye must vnderstand that acquaintance breedeth loue: and if ye will come and abide with me, I make no doubt, but y your mind will change, and that ye will make a League with me. Sir (answered Medusa) my wil is vnchangeable. Notwithstanding (said Neptune) it must change: be not abashed. Sir (answered Medusa) I see nothing that giueth me

me cause of abashment, for I keepe my heart firme and stable in his operations. *Pe* be a King, and haue giuen me safe conduct, for to finish my deuotion at the Temple of the goddess of your Cittie. Reason and hono^r should gouerne your courage. *Daine* (said Neptune) if your beauty surmounted not the beantie of other women, I would consent anone to your returne: But when I conceiue in my minde you so injured in so high a degree of nature, that nothing lacketh in you. And further, when I see that the great Goddess *Pallas* hath inspyred you to come to this my Cittie, reason may haue no place: howsoeuer it be by loue or by force, *ye* shall be my wife: for I had leuer die, and runne into all the dishonours of the world, then for to faile to haue your loue.

When Medusa that was wise, had vnderstood the words of Neptune, and saw well that hee was contagiously inflamed with her amorous desire, and that she might not escape his power, for her beantie, vnlesse it were by an aduenture: then she changed her haire into colours: that is to say, that where force raigned, she wrought by subtilty, and saide vnto the King. *So*, I know that *ye* be a great and puissant Lord, and that loue hath moued you by force to take mee to your wife. Since your pleasure is such, I am content to do all what shall please you, in such wise as *ye* haue demaunded, and that this same day be made the Marriage betwixt us you and me: but, the more solemnly to halowe the Feast of our Wedding, I requyre you of two things: First, that I may returne vnto the Doore, to my people, for to aray and dresse mee with my costly Jewells, for I may not employe them to more great glory, then to vse this day of my Marriage: And secondly, that *ye* will cause to aray and adresse the Ladies of this Cittie, for to receiue us as it appertaineth: for I will that *ye* well know, that in all the remnant of Ladies of the world, *ye* shall not find any that hath more movable goods nor riches then I haue.

Neptune was then as one astonished in joy, when he heard this answer of Medusa: he thanked her for her sweet words

and agréed to her, to do in such wise as she had deuised. And anon he sent againe this Medusa vnto the Gallies hoping that she would retorne againe to be his wife: but when she by the subtiltie of her wit, was deliuered againe at the Port where Neptune had nothing to do: in stead soz to retorne to the Citie, she caused to weigh anceres of all her ships, & hoyst saile, and in all haste withdrew them from the Port: and in stead to array her in vestments nuptiall, she tooke her armes, and made all her men to Arme thoin. And thus she escaped from Neptune, who was in great sorrow maruellously, and in great anger saide, that she had the head of a Serpent, and that her haire were turned into colours, to the end to hide more graciously the malice of her heart: he repeated the manner how she had decyrued and beguiled him, &c.

Thus then escaped Medusa the hands of Neptune, by the meane of her head serpentine: and Neptune abode conuerted and turned into a stone: that is to say, hauing his minde set on earthly affections, and on the Riches of Medusa, and went not after her, soz as much as her power of men surmounted much all the power of Achens. Of this thing ran the renoune through all Greece. And the beautie of Medusa was so commended, that from those parts, went euery day many knightes to see her, and many of them were turned into stones, and many lost their treasures: innumerable enforcing themselues by Armes to conquer this Lady, who withstood alway their assaults and indeuours, and alway abode conquerour of them.

Medusa set nought by King nor Prince, that would haue her to Wife: Shee was all set to get and gather the Treasures of the world. Whereas her Father had some very comelous, yet was she more comelous: and coming againe from Athenes into her owne Realme, after that shee had brought vnder subiection the Greekes that rebelled against her, (as it is saide,) shee was so plunged in the deepe swallow of couetousnesse and avarice, that she made warre against all her Neighbours, and Conquered their

costraining them to pay her yearely large tributes. Which by her estate and name arose, and was so great, that the same thereof ran into many farre regions : and among other in the Citie of Naples, where reigned the King Pilonus, as afoze is said.

In the tyme that the renowne of Medusa was in this credit, Perseus sonne of Danae and Iupiter was in the valour and prime of his strength : and he dayly required his mother, & the king, that they would giue him leave to seek his aduventure. When then Pilonus heard speake of the mightinesse of Medusa, of her rapines, & of her auarice, he thought that his sonne in law should do a vertuous worke, if he might correct her : so he told to Perseus that he would send him thither. Perseus thanked him, and sayde, hee would employ there to all his puissance. When the king Pilonus sent for men of Armes, and made readie thirtie Gallies for the armie of Perseus, and dubbed him knight, for the order of chivalrie began that time to be vsed in al the world. And it was decreed that same day Perseus should go to the sea.

And when the king had accomplished all the ceremonie to the case requyred in the Paimins wife, Perseus tooks traile of the king Pilonus, and of his mother Danae, and of the damosels, and right ioyously entred into his Galley : afterward they weighed ankers, & departed from the port of Naples, with a great noyse of Labors and Trumpeys, and with banner displayed, & sayled into the deepe sea. It was a good and faire sight to see his departing. There was many a teare wept : euerie hodie loved Perseus, for so much as hee was humble and courteous. The Apulians departed neuer as long as they might see him : & then after they returned home, praying vnto the goddess, that good and right happie might be the fortune of Perseus. And the noble knight went by the sea, & the coasts at all aduventure. What shall I say : he so hastned on his way that he came to Affricke, that was named Libie at that tyme, and there would have refreshed

him at a porte, beside the straye of Cyballe to here as
 loas King Arthias, the great Astrolgyren. But this king
 put him from landing at this porte, and came in armes
 against him, and stryked by signe a farr off, that he would
 keepe his countrey with his sword. When Perseus which
 would not there employe his armie, withdrew him from
 the porte meaning to auenge him an other tyme, of that
 hard vsage, if fortune would helpe him. He passed the
 straye, and sought so long the treahue of Medusa, that
 anon after he found it, & had tydings by certain merchants
 that he found traualling on the Sea, who tolde him that
 she and her sisters solourned in a cite which stode on the
 sea coast.

Great was the ioye of Perseus, when he understode
 these tydings: his folke had great neede of vittayle where-
 fore he called them al and bad that they shoulde make them
 ready, and arme them, for they were nigh the place that
 they sought, and thus, as they sayled away forth, about thre
 houres before the evening they saw the cite where Medusa
 was in, & mozeouer they saw Medusa, and her sisters with
 a great number of men of war & were trained on the port,
 so richly arrayed & furnished so that it was meruaile to see.
 When Perseus saw this, he diuided his armie in thre
 quall battailles, each had ten galyes, and aduanced and
 put in captaines of war: and wisely enformed them how
 they shoulde come nigh and approach the porte. And after he
 put himselfe in the first battails: and the Poets say, that
 the goddess Pallas gaue to him then a shield of crystall:
 that is to vnderstand, y he approached right wisely the port
 that was vpon the great sea of Spayne, & that he conducted
 himselfe by such prouidence to which is likened to cristall, y he came
 and sought had to haue agaynst y puissance of Medusa: & that
 by the shining of bright cleare shield of his prouidence, in re-
 ceiving & giuing infinit strokes, he gaue lād, and restrained
 Medusa to returne to her cite, by force of armes, and by pro-
 wesse and with a good ordering & fighting of his souldiers.

At that time the head serpent-like of Medusa might not withstand his first fortunes, for she that was accustomed to put under foot, and overcome all them that exposed them in armes against her, at this time was put to the same extremity, that she had put other to.

CHAP. XXXI.

How Perseus vanquished in battell the Queen Medusa: and how she fled into her City.



Such was the beginning of the war that was betwixt Perseus and Medusa, where the Gorgons so fortunat, which Medusa had cherished right dearely, set downe from the wheele of fortune, which wheele had consented that the prudence of Perseus should bee cause of their downefall and humbling. This notwithstanding Medusa took courage in herselfe, and reentred into her City, and gaue charge to one of her men, to goe into her enemies, and to enquire of them, who was chiefe and captaine of them, and what thing hee sought in her country: The Hesperians, at commandement of Medusa departed from the City, and came to the house of the Apulians, that were builde for to lodge them that night: and hee passed so much that he came to Perseus, who took his refection upon a table that he had made of a great stone of marble and said to him in this wise: Sir, the conquering of men hath sent me to thee, for to enquire: what thing thou wilt do in her country, to the end she may know what she hath to do: Messenger (answered Perseus) I haue a purpose to enfranchise and make free all men from the seruitude that thy mistresse holdeth them in: and to make her that hath but one eye, that she connect and turne men now into stones, and that her riches shall be no more the causes of y

losse & perdition of a night which would haue her in marriage. For against her malice of the serpent, I will be armed with prudence, and will that she know, to morrow, without longer delay, I will giue assault vnto the City, in case she come not against me in battell.

With this answer, the Hesperien returned vnto Medusa, and recounted vnto her all that he had heard. Medusa assembled then all her men of warre, and said to them: it is no maruell though I haue my heart so troubled, when after that I haue vanquished greate companies of men of arms, I see that shamefully we bee drinen backe, and withdrawne into this City by the promesse of a handfull of men. What griefe is this to them that haue bin accustomed to ouercome, and to triumph in all manner of warres? Where bee the high enterprises, by which were made all the Western Seas to seare and dread? Where bee the swordes that haue bene yielded to vs, by the Kings our Tributaries: Where be the armies and strengthes that haue made to tremble the Mountaines, and Rocks of Libia. Where bee they that this day haue taken feare for promesse, dread for hardinesse, dishonour for honour: At least since this thing is so handled, it becometh to deale the best wise we may: but now it becometh also, that euery man incourage and shew himselfe valiant, and that to morrow it be recouered, that by vs this day is lost. The enemies of the City haue done vs to vnderstand, and know, that to morrow they will giue vs assault, if we furnish not the with battell. And soasmuch also as they be travelled on the ayre of the sea, it is much better that we furnish them with battell at this time, then that we should abide longer. Our enemies be strangers, here seeth our triumph, or euer may fall misadventure. If we ouercome the, it shall be a memoery for vs far and nigh in all honoz. If the case go contrary, we shal run with the losse of our liues into derision, and wreckery of all people. And what is this, shal the blood be spread abroad

of them that haue made the ground red with the blood of others: Shall the honour be wasted and lost, and also the Name that we haue gotten with so great labour? All the world take to them courage and hope: these two things be as needfull in warre, as the Armes, and without them shall neuer man attaine to the crowne of victorie. Ah then take heart to you, and make ready your Harnesse and Armes: to morrow must be the day that ye must nides make to shine your deedes the best wise ye may, and that so; to keepe your renownes, and your titles of honorable prowesse.

Daine (answered one of the Captaines) it is great pittie, that ye were not a man, so; if it had bin so, it is apparant that ye would haue conquered and put vnder all the monarchie of men. As ye say, we must needs keepe our renowne, if fortune hath bene to vs this day skoward, to morrow the shall turne to profit. The wounds and hurts that be made in our waships and blood, we must beare it, and take it in god parte. And our prowesse and honour shall to morrow put from vs all notes and shame, wee will so behaue our selues. Can ye not rise so early, that we might bee on the front of them well arrayed, & proued so; to fight so; the prosperitie of your Land: we will do your request. When Medusa heard the good will of her Captain, to whom consented all the other, she was right ioyous, & concluded with them, that she with all her puissance would beset and assaile the Enemies at Midnight, in hope to come vpon them vnawares. This conclusion was thought good vnto all: and each man witharew, so; to take they; rest, and so; to make ready their Harnesse. Medusa slept not much this night, as they that had the heart alway great, and sore charged with greedie desire of vengeance: and at midnight, then she sounded to arms, and made them to be ready and furnished. She toke her Baners that were right rich, & her men were diligent inough to Arme them, so; in that Arte they were well instructed. And when they were all ready and assembled before the Pallace Royall, Medusa and her Sisters

issued out of the Gate, in rich estate, and giving good morrow to her folke, with as little noise as she could, she diuided them into two companies, whereof she made one company to depart by one of the Gates of the Citie, and she herselfe conducted the other by the Gate that was against the Port of Hauen, &c.

At this time the Ayre was pure and cleare, and the stars twinkled: and anon the Sporis shone, and put away the darknesse of the night, according to her Celestiall office. When Medusa was in the field, she went along by the Sea shore, and supposed to haue taken Perseus and his folke, but she failed: for as soone as she issued out of her Citie, it was perceived of the watchmen of the Port of Perseus, and they signified they, continuing to Perseus and his men, that slept in their barness. And thus, when she approached vnto her Enemies, and had supposed to haue distressed them, shee found them ready furnished and trained in good order of Battell, wherewith there arose a right great crye on both parties, and with this crye there grew a great tumult, so eager and fierce, that it was mad vnto all men of valor, to shew forth their prowess and theyr strength. There was many a man cast downe dead by the sword. There many a sword dyed red with blood. Then began the second Battell of Medusa, making a great noise in royning of the Battell, and then had they of Naples a strong partie for to maister, &c.

In this tempest Perseus gave himselfe to no rest: he had alway his eyes open, his eares bent to heare, his armes ready to smite: hee was quicke in his greene youth, his sword flashed and cut desperately: he smote no man nor shield, but he all to brake it, and slue all dolours right. Medusa, that alway put her in the most strength and assayses, and most pleasure, by mightie great courage, for to entertaine and to holde together her men: seeing oftentimes the prettiness, and the noble feats of Armes of her Enemy Perseus, had great in reuer, so; with his onely valour, he held the Apulians

ens in estate and ray, and there was none that might resist his strength, or at least, that had might to resist him. This thing turned to great displeasure unto Medusa, yet she corrected this displeasure, and blew her cheeks the best wife she might. She did great hurt to her enemies, and smote downe here & there so valiantly, that she seemed much better to be a man then a woman: and better became her to brandish a sword, then to spinne or turne a spindle.

CHAP. XXXII.

How Perseus in this battaile, slew the mightie sister of Medusa, and vanquished her in the battaile.



Perseus then durst long, with great beating downe of men of armes & knights: the enuie of Medusa had at the well doing of Perseus, gave to her armes more force & strength, then nature had given her. She was full of malice, and yet she could keepe

her wel from the sword of Perseus. And alway she was environed with the best men she had. What should I make long talke: they fought in this fashion vnto the day, before that any word to whom he should ascribe the victory: but as when as the sunne began to spread & shew his beames and raies in semblable wise, Perseus began to shew the raies of his prudence, & brandished his sword. And seeing on the one side the banner royall, he thonged into the sea, and drew to that part, casting men downe dead on the sands, more then an hundred. This banner was square foure foote, made of crimson satin: and in the middes was an image painted, whereof the body was a figure & fashion of a woman, and the head was of a serpent.

Medusa was neuer far from this banner, for she drew her alway thither for reskew. When Perseus was come thither, with a great compaignie of his folke, hee cryed Perseus.

Perseus Perseus. And lifting his sword that was tempered with blood from one end to the other, it happened that the first stroke that he gave in this place, fell upon one of the sisters of Medusa, so terribly, & she fell downe dead, with great wounds beginning on her head, and going downe to her stomacke. The other of Naples smote on the Hesperians with all their force. Then smote Perseus and long and overthrowt, on the right side, and on the left side: his strokes were so mortall, that they assayed not onely the most saile of his enemies, but all the most strongest, and also the most courageous Medusa.

Great was the slaughter: and being at that point, Medusa enforced her power to withstand the great force of Perseus. This notwithstanding, she that afore had overcome many men, was then overcome: and having lost the greatest courage, and the heart more fierce than any man, she was vanquished with despair, by the quick and cruel dealing of Perseus, & had broke her banner. She had slain ten her men in pieces, partly slaine with his sword, & partly fled. And he had not onely made redde his sword, and right hand with her blood, but the sea by small gutters was made red with warme blood: through which Medusa lost her ferocitie, all her presumption, all her strength, and all her vigour: so euen to end the game on her side, that when she had seene her banner destroyed, when she had seene the most victorious of her knights confounded by sight, and when she saw her men of armes leave the battaile & flee before Perseus, as before the image of death. Finally, she saw all her phisance turne into destruction generall, whereof the end was, that each man gave it over, and every man that might save himselfe, saved him by caves, and bushes, here one, and there another, so soze affrayed, that it was a pitious thing to heare their cries: and many saved them in the Citie, and many were slaine in the flying, by Perseus and his men.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How Perseus conquered Medusa, and her city, and smote off her head. And how he went to fight against the king Athlas of Septe, a mighty and puissant Giant.



At this discomfiture Perseus pursued Medusa, flying into her city, and entred in with her, & the most part of his people with him, that failed him neuer to put to death all the men defensible that they found, to the end that no insurrection should be against the, but they spared the bloud of women, and little children, by the commandement of Perseus. And among other as Perseus found Medusa, that was hid in a Cisterne, hee had pity of her: howbeit he smote off her head. And of the bloud that issued out, thence engendered Pegasus the flying horse. By the head that Perseus smote off from Medusa is understood, that hee tooke from her her Realme, and depriued her of it, and banished her poore and naked. And by the flying horse that was engendered of the bloude issued from her head, is understood, that of her riches issuing of that Realme, he founded and made a shippe, named Pegasus, that is as much to say, as good resolute: and this ship was likened vnto an horse flying, soasmuch as y good resolution of Perseus was then borne from region to region in such wise, as vpon a horse flying. And soasmuch as Perseus went in his ship, into diuers Countries, where he gate him a great name.

By this fashion Perseus conquered the head of Medusa, and did make Pegasus the most swift ship that was in all the world, and aboue there a certaine number of daies, seeking the treasures of Medusa, and the riches on which shee and her sister had set their delights, and their hearts.

There

There found Perseus Stones precious, and things maru-
lous. When his ship was made, he filled it with precious
ornaments and iewels, and leauing in this City men for
gouerne and guide it, he went to the sea, and looke for his
armes the armes of Medusa, and rested not till he came to
the port of the City, where rashned Achilles, saying that he
would put him vnder, and subdue him, before he returned
into his Countrey.

This City had for name Sepe. Achilles knew well the
armes of Medusa, and from as farre as he saw Pegase the
ship, he knew the armes that were there: when he thought
that Medusa had bene vanquished of these strangers, and
doubted for their coming. This not withstanding he did
put his men in armes, and betwixled much Philotes his
brother, otherwise named Hesperus, who that kept the gar-
den with apples of golde, with his daughters. When his
folke were armed, he trained them vpon the port in good
order, anon after came to the port, and there he was as-
sailed with duncers and sharpe confuses. Achilles was young,
strong of body, and puissant of people, he defended him bra-
uiantly, and kept the port with the point of his sword, so well
that by his assault, Perseus conquered nothing on him in
two dayes that the assault endured: but that was more by
the strong nature of the port, then by the strength of the
sword of the King Achilles.

Then when Perseus saw that he had not folke enough
for to take this port, he withdrew him into the deepe sea, &
sent into Naples, vnto the King Phonus hake the treasures
of Medusa, signifying to him his his aduenture, and requir-
ring him, that he would send him a thousand soldiers: the
King and Danae had great ioy of these tidings: and at the
request of Perseus, assembled fifteen hundred fighting men,
whiche they sent into Libie with his sonne Danaus, whom
they ordained chiefe and Captaine of the army: when Per-
seus saw come these fighting hundred fighting men, from as
far as he had spied the in the sea, he knew that it was being
succours

courts that came to him, and took his lying horse, & went to meet them, and found there Danaus his brother to whom he made the most great chaire of the world, and entered in to his shippe, and there abode all that day feasting him: & after when it came to be night, hee commanded his mariners, that they should rowe and saile towards Septe: And they sayde to him, that on the morrow they would deliuer him at the port. With that the Patiniers laboured to doe their best running: so that after the night was past, about the Sunne rising they shewed to Perseus the haunts and porte of Septe.

Then was Perseus full of great gladnesse, and called Danaus, and sayde to him: my brother, we be now come to the port, where thou shalt get this day honour and wor- ship, if it please the gods, so; if the good aduventure help vs the honour shall appertaine unto thee before me, that but I not enterprise this alone by my puillance. Then in the name of al our gods, let vs employ here the head of Medusa for my minde giueth me aduise at this time, that shee shall turne into stones all them of this Region: that is to vnderstand, that by thee and thy men, that by the mean of the riches of Medusa he came hither, they of this City standing before vs, will be constrained to abandon & gine euer their port, and sit betwene the walles of stones of their City. My brother (answered Danaus) I haue good hope and trust in fortune, that shee will be thy helper: but so; the honour and worship of this worke, it shall not turne to my proffite, but vnto thine that art the author of so horrible a worke: and I desire nothing in this part, but the name of a souldier: for as thy souldier inuaded onely by the loue of our fraternitie, I come so; to serue thee. And as for the riches of Medusa had they not come into Naples with thy right good fame, these warrours had not come into Libie. Then for conclusion it is to be said, if in this worke be honour, that it must turne vnto thy glorie and prayse: but this notwithstanding, I will not saile thee: but for
the

the loue and worship, I will endeavour to the assault al that I may, and will serue and obey theras my Lord and naturall Brother. And I pray thee to dubbe, and make me knight.

With this word Perseus drew out his sword, and gaue to Danaus the order of knighthood: and afterward comanded, that each man should furnish him with his armors, and then made to display the baners, standers and penons, and other cognisances, & ensignes of war. After he did cause to sound his Trumpets, clarions and taboys, & then prepared al his galleis, and they set in right sayes and good order, and sayled so much that he came to the port, which was all full, and environed with Libiens, that they were ready to cast on them speares, darts and stones: for they of that countrey were expert in the warre. And to come a shoze at this port, there was a right great hurly burly, & a grieuous conflict. Perseus was in Megale, and assailed the Libiens at one end, and Danaus was in the galley, and assailed the in likewise. And they put them both in the most danger of the assault, they had great shields and large, wherewith they couered them.

They braded no stroke of glaue ne sword, nor of stones: they put themseluss into the middell of the Ports, and there they gaue the assault: where many were dead on the one part, and on the other there were plenty of fighters, in such wise that at the entile there were many Apulians, & nerthwone and put backe, for they were then hote and eager: but after this, when they had gotten land, Perseus and Danaus began to smite so vnmearurably vpon the Libiens that they beate them as wone without remedy, now here, now there, at the right side, and at the left side, all made red with their blood. All so Perseus gaue so great a stroke with his sword vnto Achilles, that purposed to haue come and broken the ranks, that neuer after Achilles had no hope, nor durst not come among the strokes, albeit that he was great strong and puissant.

To much enuious of victorie were Perseus and Danaus, and they of Naples: the Libiens had not bene accustomed to finde so fierce and moztall arms, as them of Perseus. The King Athlas wist not what to say: he encouraged his people the best wise he could. This notwithstanding, he saw them beaten downe of his enemies without number and without measure, and saw further, that they of Naples was an allway. And when he had seene all this: and also beheld that these men had vanquished the M. Medusa, he iudged in himselfe that hee was not puissant inough to resist their strength, and that the hardinesse of this battell should be to him moze dangerous then available: so sounde he the retreat, and fledde, not into this City, but into a right hie mountaine that was thereby: and therefore say the Poets, that Athlas by the sight of the head of Medusa was turned into a Mountaine. And from thenceforth was this hill called Athlas, and yet endureth the name unto this day. And soz much as Athlas saued him there among the stones, he founded after ward a castle there, where he dwelled untill the time of Hercules.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How Perseus turned the King Athlas into a stone: and how the Q. Auria wife of K. Peicus waxed amorous of the Knight Bellerophon that refused her, wherefore anon he had much paine.



hen Perseus and Danaus saw Athlas, and all his folke put to flight, first, he chased them into the Mountaine, where they were turned into stones, dying with their blouds the Caves, Bushes, Welles and Pathes. And secondly when they had put them unto better soyle, as much as they could, they dyeto to the Citie,

Citis, whereof the gates were not shut nor kept close with any man, and entering in, they found no ne but a litle number of matrones and pong chlozen, which made a terrible great lamentation. All the young men and women were fled vnto the fields, and had abandoned the city, with their folke and gods: when Perseus and Dardanus were with in, and saw that it was abandoned to them and their people, they tooke all that they found, and passed that night with great ioy & gladnes, making great cheare, & thanking their gods of their victorie that they had giuen to them: and on the morrow, Perseus made to be beaten down the gates of this City, after he commaunded that euery man shoulde take his spoile, and when they were laden with all, Perseus and Dardanus went to the sea into their galleys, and sailed forth, leauing Athlas in the mountaine, where he gaue him vnto the study of Aſtronomie.

In this Aspiter made alliance with King Troos, by the names of Ganimedes: and in signe of loue and friendship; he gaue vnto Ilion a picture of golde, which was set in the pallace of Ilion, as it shall be sayde in the thirde booke. And it was not long after that King Troos came to the course & end of his raigne, and his obsequie was halowed, and kept solemnely at Troy in great abundance of teares. And then Ilion was crowned King of the Citis, where he liued in amplication and encreasing of his signiory & Lordship, and wedded a noble Lady of the city, of whom hee receiued a son named Laomedon. And so as much as I find not that Ilion did any thing after his Coronation, nor made ether thing, saue that he finished and made his Palace, I will speake henceforth of Laomedon his sonne that reigned after him. And here I will leaue the noble deede of this Ilion: and yet ere I write of Laomedon, I will pursue my matter of Perseus. And so to come thereto, I will recount an histozie that fell after that Perseus had turned to Athlas into a mountaine.

In this time then that Perseus began to giue his life vnto

unto right worthy deeds, and works of noble fame: Acrisius Grandfather of this Perseus, and naturall father of Danae, was put out of his Kingdome and Realme, and all the Seignorie of Argos, by a conspiration that Prycus his brother made against him. And there was left unto Acrisius of all his Realme, no more but onely the Tower of Dardan, whereto he fled for refuge. This Acrisius and Prycus, were naturall sonnes of Abas, lawfull sonne of Linceus, that was only left alive, of the fifty Sonnes of Egistus, by the mercie of his wife Hypermetra, daughter of Danaus.

Prycus then, hauing usurped from his Brother Acrisius the seignorie of the Realm of Argos, had a wife named Aurea, that was so brought vp, as of custom she had no delight, but to liue in voluptuousnesse. And on a day she behelde among her seruants one so comely a Knight, that nature had nothing forgotten in him, touching his bodie: of whom she was enamoured. She was young, and her husband Prycus was ancient in his demeanours & conditions, and much lesse desired carnall concupiscence then his wife did, though they were both right neare one age. This knight thus beloued, had to name Bellerophon. When Aurea had begunne to loue this knight, she solicited him with her eye-glances, & with her countenances, drawing him to delight and fleshy lust. But the true knight, that had his heart firme and stable, which perceiued well her countenance, dissimuled, and fained that he was blinde in this part. And in the end when the Ladie saw that by countenance nor signe Amorous that she shewed, he employed him not once for to please her, but shed her companie: in the most euill wise that she might, she intended to turne her loue into hate, and her faire countenances into fierce mallice, so enuientomed, that for to make him dye, shee accused him befoze her Husband the King Prycus, saying: that he would haue entozced her; wherefoze she requyred iustice instantly.

At this accusation made, Bellerophon was present, and being soze abashed, and astonished at the beginning, but

L

hearing

hearing the Ladie speake, at length he cleared himselfe, and excused him, saying: *Habaine* neuer please it vnto the gods, that so to couer mine honour, I do discouer the dishonour and fault of another. Let neuer man aduance himselfe by defaming another: This knowing, I will say the truth, and if there be any man that may worthily proue this against me, and overcome me, no blessing to my heart. I will stand to the iudgement of all noble men that haue knowne my behaviour. Alas ladie, from whence is come this abusion, so to charge me that I should haue willed to enforce you? when or in what place was it done, or where be the witnesses of the crime that ye made at y^e affray where be the prouers that shall say that euer in my life I was with you alone? It giueth me maruaile from what heart departed this dishonour that ye note in me? and so what cause it is imagined against me? so I will well that all the world know, that I haue serued you truly and loyally, and that I neuer thought dishonour vnto you nor vnto the king, to whom I pray that he will take and make information vpon my living, and to vnderstand in like wise yours. And if it can be proued and appeare that I haue trespassed, that I may be punished: but I pray also, if I be founde innocent, that I may haue speedy absolution.

So it said the Ladie, that strongly was obstinate in her error, I make me partie against him. If then I accuse him, it is truth, it ought not to demand witnesses of his folie. In this case I am worth two witnesses: so al y^e world knoweth, that when an ill man will dishonour a woman, he calleth no witnesses nor no prouers thereto, but both his villainie will the most secretly that in him is possible. And so waxed *Bellerophon* to haue done with me, wherefore I require sentence and iudgement of him. With these wordes, *Pricus* assembled his Councell, and it was indged that the ladie should be belaxed, and that *Bellerophon* should be culpable of death. Then spake *Pricus* to *Bellerophon* & said, *Faire* *sonne*, thou knowest

and hast found that I haue loued & nourished thee louing-
ly: thou vnderstandest the accusation of thy Ladie, the case
is so soule, that it may not be purged by denying. For if it
were so, the euill boyes and bad fellows, w^ould all day dis-
honour as many of our women as they could find. In this
case the Ladies haue a prerogative for to be beleued, and
neede not to bring forth witnesses. And soasmuch as thy
mistres hath vanquished thee, and required iudgement of
thy trespassse, thou art condemned to die. But soasmuch as
before this time I haue had great loue vnto thee, and that
I know thee a valiant man of thy bodie, I will mitti-
gate and attemper this sentence in this wise, that thou
shalt go fight against the Chimere of Sicell, and if thou
mayst overcome and master her, I giue thee thy life, and
give thee plaine absolution of all, vpon condition that neuer
after thou reuue noz reheartse this trespassse.

Sir (answered Bellerophon) with that fortune consents,
that I be attained of any infelicitie: and that the priuiledge
of the Ladies take place, and go aboue reason: I had much
leuer to be vanquished by wrong cause & euill, then by iust
and good cause, and thanke you of the moderation of your
iudgement, and make bow here in your presence, that in all
hast I will go into Sicil, to proue me against the Chimere,
and will see if fortune will helpe me to get againe the life,
which she hath made me lose by your iudgement. When the
noble knight departed, and toke leaue of the king, of the
ladies and damosels, toke also his armours, and gods, and
made couenant and bargained with certaine mariners, to
bring him to Sicil. When they were agreed, he went to the
sea with little company, and was euill at ease at his heart,
when hee saw that fortune was to him so contrarie:
yet hee comforted himselfe in his good quarrell: and
sailing on a day on the Sea of Hellesponte, his Ma-
riners looked into the West, and saw come a right
great floate of Shippes of warre, which discomfited
them so sorrowfully, that it was wonder, and they awoke

Bellerophon that at that time slept, & saide that they were but dead and cast away.

Bellerophon comforted his mariners the best wise he could, and told them that discomfort could not helpe them: and as he was thus speaking, a gallee of aduantage went out afoze his fellows, & flying on the sea like vnto a bird adressed her vnto the ship, wherein was Bellerophon, & boarded it. And who that wil demand what the name was of the gallee, and what men were therein: I will say to the, that this was Pegas, and that Perseus was within it. As soone as he might speake to his mariners that caried Bellerophon to Sicill hee asked and demanded the, what they were, & into what region they would go: When Bellerophon heard Perseus speake, he behelde his behaviour and countenance, and indged in himselfe that he was of a good house, and said to him: Certes sir, I haue much great ioy, for that I see the ship & mariners be so well adressed, and in so good readinesse as yours be, for ye seeme well a knight of a noble house, and therefore I tell you my case, after that ye haue made your asking. First then, where ye enquired what weehee; know ye that in Argos wee haue taken our birth: And as to the second, I answered you, that we haue a purpose to go straight into Sicill, to the which I am constrained by the rigour of a mortall indgement, cast vpon me at the instance of a Lady called Aerea, that bruttly and vntuilly hath complained vpon mee, saying that I would haue enforced her. This Lady that I speake of, is wife to King Prycus, which newly and of late hath banished and exiled his Brother Acrisius out of his Realme, and this King, for to please and satisfie the accusations of his wife, hath condemned mee to bee put to death, yet for the god and the acceptable seruice that I haue done to him, he hath granted mee to liue, if so it please the goddess, that I may by possibilitie banquish and overcome a Chimere that is in Sicill, vnto the which I go for to assay me. So I pray you that
in

in our misfortune, we be not let by you, neyther by none of your company.

Valiant Knight (answered Perseus) as it is true that the heart of a Noble man taketh pittie and compassion, in the distresse and passion of his equall: the weighing of your case hath pierced mine heart, with a charitable mercie and pittie, by which ye may surely understand, not to haue by vs any hinderance during your infortunate life. And for as much as the hearts of them that woulde be induc'd at calling to the deeds of Arms, singularly delight them in adventures of great worth and weight to get credit by, I will accompany you for two rayles.

The first is, to expose my selfe to the disputation and destruction of the Chimeræ, if it happen that you overcome her not, which I suppose ye can not. And the second is, that after the Chimeræ be vanquished, I may be guided by you vnto the Realme of Argos, for from now forth, I will be enemie vnto the King Pricus, for the sake of the father of my Mother, the King Acrisius. And for to let you haue more greater knowledge of this matter, I tell you that I am sonne to Danae: that very same Sonne that was conceiued in the tower Dardan, of the seede of Iupiter, and that same in person, that King Acrisius made cast into the Sea. But this notwithstanding, I shall take no vengeance on his demerits, but for the honoz of the blood, & of the wombe of whom I issued, I shall succor and aide him, and pray you that ye will be my fellows and brother in Arms, and that ye will come into my Galley, and send home againe your mariners into their Countreys, if it please you.

When Bellorophon had heard the god words and answer of Perseus, he made Alliance with him, and entred into his Galley, and gaue leaue to his Mariners, and accompanied with him Perseus and Danaus, that for some of time took their way into Sicile: wher they arrived in space of time, and took land: and that same day Bellorophon armed him, desiring to find the Chimeræ, and toke leaue of Perseus, in

such wise, that he put him in perill of death. The Poets write that this Chimere had the head of a Lion, the wound of a goate, and the tayle of a serpent, but for truth it was a mountaine inhabitable, that had in height above a passing great caue of Lions, and in the middle of the hill it was full of goates. And at the foot beneath, it was environed & set round about with Serpents. These Lions and Serpents were passing dangerous, and nocers unto the Countrey about and nigh. When Bellerophon then saw the mountaine, he went thither, and Perseus and Danaus folloied him. They had not long marched, when they saw and behelde moze then a thousand little Serpents with manye great Dragens, of whom some came about Bellerophon and cast out their venemie, and the other passed soozth, and came running vppon Perseus and Danaus, which had promised to Bellerophon, that they wold there do no bads nor enterpryse of armes, but if it were by constraint, and in defending their bodies.

Anon, as these three balliant Knights saw these cursed beasts, they tooke their swords and smote vpon them, and beheaded many of them, but with this they had great pain and trauell, for these beasts were cruell and full of pride, & hardened them eagerly to them, and if they had not bene well prouided with abiliments of warce, that had there sooner haue found death then life. Bellerophon went alway afoze, and smote downe right, and headed, and smote in places many. Perseus nor his Brother Danaus fought not, but with the beasts onely that came vpon them. When Bellerophon had a little ceased the fight and battell against this vermine, and had found it moze sharpe, and moze biting, (for the point of his sword was made terribly blunt, with smiting against their hard scales, and skins) then there leapt downe, and out of their holes the Goates and the Lions, and came downe soz to assaile the knight in so great number, that he was all environed with the,

Some

Some of these beastes escaped from him and came to Perseus, and gaue him his hands full to employ his strength and prowesse: the Lions leapt about the necks of Bellerophon, sometimes in such number, that in no part he might be sicke. Yet by his abilitie he could well saue himselfe, but hee had neuer escaped, there came so much venoime vpon him there, and beastes, & on Perseus and Danaus, which so fiercely assailed them, and if hee had not wonne a rocke, vpon which he gate vp with great paine, and right greete sweate of his body. For to go vpon this rocke, there was but one straight way. When compassed him the Lions, & with them the other beastes, which stayed on the way of the rocke, and at the foote, rozing & making great noyse about him, so that Perseus & Danaus had none other hope for the knight but that it had borne his last day, so he had so many beastes about him, that it was likely that the edge and cutting of his sword might not long endure, without it had bin woone broken. When the Lions when they might not touch his body, bote the stones, and did teare them with their clawes, the serpents flew vp into the ayre, and lifted vp their bodies vpon their tayles, and cast fire and smoake out of their thyroates vnto the rocke. And the most hardiest of the Lions, one after another trained themselves in battell against him, and shewed their teeth: receyuing his stroakes soze set. And they fled not, but abode as beastes familiar, and soze couetous of mans blood, in whome reigned exceeding great fiercenes, as much as in any wilde beast at that time.

Hard and marvellous was the battell, as Perseus and Danaus beheld, and thought in what fashion they might succour Bellerophon. The noble knight defended him to his power, and seeking how hee might saue him from this perill, he cast his eyes vpon a great stone that hanged ouer the way of the rocke, whereupon he was mounted, & then he thought if he might make that stone to fall downe, that he should slea the most part of the beastes. When he began a little and a little to wag the stone, & to seeke the ioyntures

that yee it, and so much laboured, that in the end he made it fall vpon the lions, serpents, and goates, in such wise as in the falling he made all the rockes to tremble, and seared in generall those vnhappy beasts, so that they were there abruised, like as the thunder had come vpon them, and yet that more is, with the tumbling down, it made the rocke that Bellerophon stode on so shake, that he tumbled down thercon, and was so affrighted, that he wist not whether it was day or night.

The stone was great, and brought down many stones with him, Perseus and Danaus thought at the beginning that all the mountaines had tumbled down; and were not verie well assured in themselves. At his noise with standing, they beheld plainly in the eue, and being after the noise of the tempest, that their stiles lay upright al along vpon the rocke, they supposed that they had been dead. When they made great sorrow, and were displeased, and approached the rocke, where they found the beasts lying vnder the stones dead, and they went vpon the mountaine, and there knew that Bellerophon was not dead; where at they recovered great joy, and seeking that sorrow, they sought the knight betwene their armes, and Perseus began to shew how it stode with him, and how he felt himselfe.

CHAP. XXXV.

How Perseus vanquished the monster of the sea, and exposed himselfe against him for the loue of Andromeda, &c.



Then Perseus and Danaus awaited gladly the answer of Bellorophon, and held him for the most best accomplished knight that euer they saw. What shall I make long proesse of this matter: Perseus and Danaus searched this mountain, & went into the caues of the beastes, but they found none. And still late Bellorophon vpon y recte; for he might not go for the hurt and busing of his soe. And then as the two knights had fetched a compass and gon about the hill, they returned to Bellorophon, & then Perseus saide to him. My brother, How well art thou worthy to haue of me praying & commendation? thou hast this day done a god and holy worke, by thy worthy behaviour, thou hast gotten vnto thy name the crowne of glorious fame. Thou hast passed the strait way & passage of infortune, from whence thou art issued cleare as the sun. And not onely thou hast laboured for thy weale and vtilitie, but for the weale and profit of this region. For thou hast slayne the wardens of the serpentes and the porters of the Lyons that kept this country inhabitable, which shall hence forthward be inhabited and occupied with people. Bellorophon was all abashed when he heare the glorie of Perseus came vnto him, by mekeness and humility that was in him. And answered, if there be any worship in this worke, that it shal turne as well vnto the man as vnto him, and they beganne to prayse each one another, and they ate vpon this hill y same night, after they had made sacrifice

sacrifice vnto their gods. And thither came all the Apulians, where they made great chaire. Afterward they take all the skins of the Lyons, and the heats of the serpents that were dead, in signe of victorie, and laded them in their galleies, and they bare the with them into their galey with Bellorophon which might not go, & finally they went vnto the sea, & sayled and reuerd toward the poze of Athames which was nigh by, but when they thought to haue dyatone vnto this pozt, suddenly there arose a tempest on the sea so great and hideous, that they were constrained to abandon them vnto the wind, and passed sozth by the hauen, & their fortune was such that they were brought into Sirie, vpo the sea, of Palestine. And they came into the pozt and hauen of Ioppe, where reigned Amon, and in Palestine raigned Cepheus and Phineus, &c.

The same time that Perseus arrived there by meanes of this tempest, the pozte was full of men and women & children, & it seemed that all the world had bin assembled, Perseus came thither alone, soz his folke were disperced vpon the sea, some hère and some there in the galleies. When the Siriens saw him arine by force of the winde, they assembled in a great number about his flying horse. And & king Amos seeing that it was loadèd with & heads of lions, he was soze abashed. And soz to know frõ whence was that galey come, he enquired who was & maister. At which inquisition answered Perseus, and demaunded of the king curiously, in what Countrey hee was arrived: The King tolde him that he was in Sirie: and that the Realme appertayned to him. When Perseus knew that he spake to the king: he sayde. Sir I am descended vnto this pozte by the disposition of fortune, also my men be soze trauelled by the ferrest of the sea, that hath bene long troubles vnto them, I require and pray the that thou be content, that I and they may come a land hère soz to refresh vs. And if it happen in time coming that thou or any of thine haue made of like courteisie in Naples, which is the place of our dominion,

dominion, I promise thee, by the promise and word of a noble man, that I like merit & thanke shall be reſored vnto thee. The king answered: noble knight there be ſo many ſpees now a dayes ſaying by realmes and countreys, that a man may not well know to whome he may affe and truſt. This notwithstanding, I ſee well by your behauiour, that I truſt that ye will not giue vs to vnderſtand any other thing then truth. I abandonie to you all my countrey: and pray you that ye will come and take pacience in my houſe, and ſurthermoze I counsell you, that ye depart and come out of your ſhippe: for if ye abide there long ye ſhall be in great perill. For aſmuch as we know certainly, that into this port will come anon a monſter of the ſea that ſhall deuour a right fayre virgine and mayde, which is here by, bounde vpon a ſtone, for the crime of her mother, and by my ſentence. And if ye tarry here till his coming, it is to doubt, that it ſhall be the worſe for you. Boccace in the genealogie of the goddes toucheth not otherwiſe the cauſe why this mayde was thus expoſed to the monſter. Wherefore I paſſe it ouer: and who demaundeth the name of this mayde, Boccace ſaith, that ſhee was named Andromeda.

When Perſeus had vnderſtoode that there was bound this mayde, he deſired to ſee her, for the meruailous iudgement that was giuen vpon her, and arayed him with rich veſtiments and cloathes, and the iſſued out of the galler, and tooke out alſo Belleropho which might not yet help himſelf, and after he went vnto Andromeda. There were her parentes & couſins in great number, which labored in ſorrow and great plentie of teares. When Perſeus ſaw this maide that was paſſing faire in her degre, which neuer ſaw her like or match, hee hadde pittie of her, and ſaide to himſelfe, that if hee might hee woulde deliuer her from this perill. When hee called her friends, and ſaide vnto them in the preſence of Amon: I haue certainly great pittie and compaſſion of this ſo faire a damoſell: & alſo am amazed how the

the goddesses suffer and endure that she is so fortun'd in her tedious years. If it so hapned that she might haue any knight or noble man that would vnbind her, and for charity expose his booy, against the monster, for the loue of her should she be quite? They answered yea, & then said Perseus, if I would for her sake aduenture my selfe in this worke; and if it so fortun'd that I had the grace to ouercome and slay mount the monster, and for to put him to the syle, will ye be content that the maide be my wife? They answered, yea yea. And I promise you, said Perseus, and sweare, that she hath found me, a knight that shall put his body and life in jeopardy for her, &c.

With this word Perseus sent to fetch his armes: and after went to the Damosell and vnbond her from y^e stone and deliuered her to her friends and kinsmen. Saint Augustine in the booke of the City of God, rehearseth, that yet in the same Port is the stone that Andromeda was bound vpon, that they of Ioppe kept for a signe and memozy of y^e victorie that Perseus had of the monster. All they that were ther, maruelled greatly at the enterpryse of the knight and knowing she monster, they iudged him to be but dead, allowing his hardines to them that seemed was too great. One and another spake of this matter. Perseus armed him ioyfully. When he was armed, he came to Andromeda and kist her, taking leaue of her, and sayde, Faire maide, praye ye vnto the goddess for your Champion, that for your loue submitteth himselfe vnto the perill of death, to the end that by your only mean I may come to the enioying of you, that we together may be ioynd in marriage, which I buy at the price of my life. Noble knight, answered the mayde, I am more beholding to you then to all my kinsme and friends. Vnto ye, that if my prayers may obtaine of the goddess, ye shall returne safe from this enterpryse. Then Perseus went before the stone, and Andromeda knelted with great humility, with both her knees vpon the earth, in calling on her gods to helpe her champion, & there were

were many matrones vpon the banke of the Sea, that for compassion put them in contemplation, and by this example of them all, the Siriens beganne to pray for the prosperitie of the Knight, excepting onely the King Phineus, which prayed for his death. And that for this cause, for as much as before the iudgement giuen on Andromeda, hee had fianced and betrothed him to her. So had he wished, that the monster had deuoured Perseus, to the end, that the marriage of him and of her might haue bene ended: What shall I say more, When Perseus had so put himselfe forth by the stone, he looked toward the sea, & held in his hand a good and passing strong sword, and he had not long beheld the situation, and taken leasure to see the place, when there sprang out of a swallow or depth of the sea, a monster so great and so horrible, and so dreadfull, that it seemed that he had bene made for to destroy all the world: hee was rough and went on foure feete like a beast, and his forme was so disfigured, that none wist whereto he might be likened.

When then the Siriens saw him put his head out of the deepe, there was none so well assured, that hee trembled for feare. And many were so affrighted, that they fledde into their houses, and reentred into their Citie: This notwithstanding, Perseus as soone as he saw him rise vp, he came to him as hardie and right well assured and smote him with the point of his sword, so full vpon the right eye, that on that side he made him blinde, wherof the Monster felt so great paine, that he came out of the Sea with open mouth and thought to haue swallowed Perseus. And Perseus wnt backe a litle, and put his sword betwixt his iawes into his thyoate, so farr forth, that hee could not draw it out againe, & so of force it abode in his throat more then foure feete.

At the second stroke the Monster made a maruellous crye, lifting vp his head, and warning to haue cast out the peece of the sword which abode in his throat, but it would not

not be. Allway the Monster assailed Perseus and wende to haue swallowed him into his throat: and Perseus allway stroke at him with his sword, and put him at defence, and smote allway at his throat, and about nigh his other eye, & so well intended the work, that after he had given him many woundes he made him blinde on the left eye, like as he did on the right eye. And then as the monster went here & there, and made many walks without seeing or knowing where he went, pursuing his enemy, Perseus gaue him many woundes, searching his heart, and at last hee founde it. And finally, hee bestowed him so that hee pearled the heart, with which stroke he made him to fall downe dead.

CHAP. XXXVI.

How Phineus would haue had Andromeda: and how Perseus answered him that she should be his wife.



The Siriens were passing ioyous and astounded, when they saw the good fortune of Perseus, and saide one to another, that such a knight ought to be praised aboue all other men. The king Amon took great pleasure to see his dealing, & seeing the Monster labouring in his death, hee went downe to him, embracing him and sayde, Sir, the Gods governe thy fortune, and since they haue receyued thee in their fauour and grace, there is none that may annoy thee: in a good houre wert thou here arrived: demaund what thou wilt, and I will cause thee to haue it. Sir, answered Perseus, I haue preserved from death the Damosell: I desire none other thing but her. O valiant knight, saide Phineus, that was there awaighting, thou doest much glorifie thy selfe: for thou hast gotten in a halfe daye, more honour, then an other knight shall get in an hundred years.

peare. And greatly thou oughtest to be commended. But beware that the beauty of this maid deceiue thee not: know thou that I haue betrothed her, and by right she ought to be my wife. Many dayes be expired and gon since, that in the presence of our bishoppe we promised to take each other in marriage. This misfortune is after come to her, thou hast released her, and wouldst therfore haue her. The beginning is saye, but the end is foule. And if it so happe that thou do me wrong, I let thee know that I will not suffer it, for in this countrey I am a king, and haue great puissance: al the glory that thou hast gotten shall be here quenched: wherefore I pray thee that thou forbear in this case, and that thou suffer me to take that is mine, and take thou that belongeth to thee.

During these wordes, Perseus looked towards the sea, and saw from farre his gallyes comming the one after the other, directing them towards this porte, whereof he had right great ioy, and sayde vnto Phineus. King, I make no doubt that thy power is great in this countrey, but knowe thou right well, that I know no man liuing that shall cause me to leaue that belongeth to me. When I came hither, I found this maide condemned vnto death, At that time she was all abandoned to the death. I haue saved her: and I say to thee she is mine, and thou oughtest to haue no regarde to any promise that she hath made to thee, or to any other. And so I haue intention that she shall be my wife: & if thou wilt combat, and fight for her, assemble thy power, and make thee ready in thy battell. Lo here come my Gallyes ready for to receiue thee: and although I haue not people enough, yet I haue in my coffers the most part of the treasures of Medusa, for to send for men of armes in al places where I may get them.

When Phineus vnderstood this answer, and knew y^e he was the knight that had vanquished Medusa, whereof the renowne was great, and rane through out the whole world, hee coulde none otherwile answer to Perseus

Perseus, but that he might doe his pleasure. All the kinsmen of Andromeda were angrie with Phineus for his follie, and made him so ashamed, that he departed thence, and went into the Citie. After they went to beholoe the monster, and then came sayling and rowing the Apulians vnto the Court, and being come, they brought Perseus & Andromeda into Ioppe with great triumph: and yet that more is Perseus and Andromeda espoused each other that same day, and lay to gither. And the solemnitie of their wedding endured fifteen dayes. During which time, the Siriens came to the port dayly, for to see and behold this monster, Plinius rehearseth, that of this monster was boyn to Rome a bone of forty foote long, so great as an Elephant. Let them then that reade this history, search how great and huge this monster was, when onely one of his bones was so great. The Romanes for a great maruell, haue and kept that bone. What shall I say more: At the end and expiration of this feast of the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda, Perseus tooke leaue of the Siriens, and furnished his Gallies with victuals, and departed from Ioppe, and went to the Sea, leading with him his wife Andromeda. And fortune was to him so good, that in a little time hee passed the Seas of Syrie, and came to land at the porte and hauen of Thebes, where he was receyued courteously of King Creon, that then reigned a young child.

How

CHAP. XXXVII.

How Perseus reestablished in his Realme the K. Acrisius:
and how he slue the King by euill aduenture.



And Thebes there refreshed them these A-
pulians, and made alliance with the
King, after they departed from thence,
and tooke their way by land towarde
Argos, under and by the conduct of Bel-
lerophon, that then was whole, & healed
of his soote, who knew well the country
when Bellerophon had guided them so nigh Argos, that
in an houre they might runne before the gates, he signi-
fied it vnto Perseus: and then Perseus made his host
to tarrie in a Valley, and sent Danaus vnto the King Pri-
cus, to summon him that hee shoulde payde the realme
vnto the King Acrisius. Danaus went to Argos, and
accomplished the summonons. The King Prius answered
to him that he was King, and that he would holde that he
helde, and menaced Perseus vnto the death, if he departed
not the Countrey hastily. Danaus returned vnto the host
of Perseus with this answer, and made to him the re-
port. Perseus then hoped that King Prius would come to
him, and giue him battell, and had thereof right great ioye
and pleasure: so he desired nothing in the world more
then to be in armes; and so to be the better able to with-
stand his foe, he ordained that night, that he would parte
his battell in thre, whereof he gaue charge of the first bat-
tell to Bellerophon, which required and desired of him the
ward with right great instance: and he himselfe helde
the second battell. And to Danaus he bestowed the third: and
thus when he began to set forth Bellerophon on his way,
he had not farre gone, when he saw from far King Prius,

that

that

that knew of their coming by his spies, and had set his battaile in good order.

Bellerophō had with him but two thousand fighting men. When the king Prycus, saw him come with so little a company, he supposed that it had bin Perseus & thought to haue had all won befoze hand by aduantage, & made his people to set against them, by which within short space begā a cruell and hard battaile. And of this battaile was Prycus right ioyous at the assembly, and wel employed his armes & his sword, & did meruails, but at that time he supposed by soze to haue abidden victorions & conqueror of his enemies, he cast his eyes toward Thebes, and saw Perseus and his battaile, that discouered and shewed himselfe: to wherein his fortune was such, that in the beholding the head of Medusa, which he bare painted in his shield of cristall, he and all his folke, in a moment, were turned all into stones. That is to say, that he and all his meanie had lost their strengthes and courages, and that they might no more lift their swordes then might the statues or images. And that Prycus fled, and all they that coude, fled some into the citie, and some into the fieldes at all aduenture. Perseus daigned not to follow the chase, because of their worse case. And thus Prycus escaped the death, and abandoned & gaue ouer the country, and went with them that fled into Calidonie, where he was afterward put to death by Hercules. And Perseus went into the citie of Argos, where of 6 gates were open and without any men that made any defence. When he was in the citie, he made an edict charging vpon paine of death, that none be so hardy to vs any soze nor violence there. After that he sent to take his grandfather Acrisius, and told him who he was, and so deliuered to him againe his citie and his realme.

Of this curtesie Acrisius held himselfe greatly beholden vnto Perseus, & asked him, & enquired of his daughter Danae, and of their aduentures. Perseus tolde him all that he knew; and then Acrisius was right soze displeased at that

that hard vlsage that he had done : and so to amend all, he adopted Perseus to his sonne, and gaue him the full power to gouern the City, and himselfe withdrew him into the towne of Dardane, and then sent again vnto Naples Dardanns his brother, with whom went Bellerophon: and he gaue vnto them, and to their company, great Treasours at their departing. Perseus sent many Argiens into Licie, and made them to inhabite the countrey. And thus abode Perseus in Argos with his wife Andromeda, of whome he gat many children. That is to witte, Schelenus, Blache Demon, Erichon, and Gorgophon, which all became men and tooke ~~the~~ ^{the} reaigning the King Acrisius. And among aliother Gorgophon had one wife, of whome hee had two sonnes, Alerus and Electrion, Alerus engendered Amphitrion, and Electrion engendered Alcumena, of whome came Hercules. What shall I make long processe of the facts and of the generations of this Perseus. He gouerned passing well the reaigne, and loued much the King Acrisius: but there fell an hard fortune vnto him in the end, so as he went on a night alone vnto the towne of Dardan to visite the King, the garders and keepers of the Tower knew him not, and fell vpon him and hurt him: when he felte him smitten, hee put himselfe to defence. The noyse waied great, the King heard the noyse, hee came running downe to part the fray, thrust into the preece, in such wise that Perseus knew him not, and with his sword hee so smote him, that hee slew him, and all the people with him: and anon after, when he came in, and found him dead, hee remembred and thought hee had put him to death, after the prognostication of the goddes, and made greate sorrow, and did ordaine his obsequie right solemnly. And at this obsequie happened so to be there, Iupiter and his sonne Vulcan, which at time practised together the science of magicke and negromancie, &c.

At this time Vulcan forged and wrought the thunders

unto Iupiter. That is to say, that hee busied himselfe with
 smiting and troubling by fire and sword, the Realmes of
 his neighbours, and the poets say, and make many fa-
 bles of him, whereof needeth to make no mention at this
 time. Perseus then did great honour and worship unto his
 father Iupiter, and in like wise did Iupiter unto Perseus; e-
 ach told other, and rehearsed their adventures: but when
 the obsequie was done of King Acrisius, and Iupiter beheld
 and saw Perseus so heauie that he could haue no ioy, here-
 turned into Crete unto his wife Iuno, and there hee sacrificed
 himselfe in the science of Magike. And then when Perseus
 found himselfe alone in Argos, and saw that hee might re-
 cover there no ioy, he departed from thence, and went vnto
 the Citie of Epileno, but hee reigned there not long, for as
 much as the death of Acrisius renued alway, and he could
 not put it out of his mind, so he departed thence, & with
 drew him with a great host into the Orient, where he gate
 and conquered by armes a great countrey, which he named
 Persea, after his name, and there founded the Citie called
 Persepolis, after that hee had vanquished and put to death
 Liber Pater which made him warre. And then when hee
 had so done, he pursued for his children in such wise, that
 his two sonnes Alceus and Electrius, with Amphitrius &
 Alcmena dwelled in Thebes, and Brachman rained in
 Persia, Priestres vpon the red sea, & Stelenus in Epileno but
 to speake of them all I will cease at this time, and will tell
 only of Amphitrius and Alcmena that loued so well to-
 gether, that they took day the one to wed the other. And
 the cause that moued me to write of these two, is for as-
 much as of Alcmena came Hercules, who first destroyed
 Troy, &c.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How Iupiter lay with Alcumena, and how Queene Iuno sent two Serpents for to slee Hercules, and how Hercules strangled the two Serpents.



In this time when Iupiter came again into Crete, and that hee with Vulcan his son and Iuno practised by their study the science of magicke, after that Vulcan had forged the thunders of Iupiter, Amphitrion wedded the faire Alcumena in the Citie of Thebes with great honour, and also with great company of Kings, Queenes and Ladies. The feast of this wedding was great. Iupiter the King of Crete, and the A. Iuno were there. During the feast, Iupiter continually beheld Alcumena, for her great beautie (for Alcumena was the most faire woman that ever was seene) all his delight, and busie care was in beholding the Ladies. He desired nothing but for to be alway among the Ladies, & alway had the eye vpon them: but in the end he beheld Alcumena most in especial, in whom he had a singular pleasure. In the abundance of his sight, he so sore fired his eye at her excellency, that his heart began to be troubled, in such wise, that he was amorous and couetous of her loue. In this his so greedy couetousnesse and desiring, he let passe the solemnitie of the wedding, and returned into Crete, but hee had not long sojourned when the said couetousnesse so wrought vehemently in him, that on a day he began to speake of Alcumena in the presence of Iuno, & said vnto Ganimedes his Equire, Ganimedes, what saimest thou of the beauty of Alcumena: for, said the Equire, me thinketh, she shyneth in al manner excellency

of a Lady, and so; that to comprise all her vertues, there is no king so great, but that he might well seeme to be of all-
 ance with one that is of lesse beautie then she is.

When the Quene Iuno vnderstood that Iupiter talked so much of Alcumena, at y same time she was so; mooued with new ielousie: for she had oftentimes bene ie-
 lous of Iupiter, and thought in her selfe, that if she might, she would come to sie and put to death Alcumena. After these speaches, Iupiter found himselfe so;e intangled and e-
 uercome with loue, and so; to ouermaister it, and to let it passe, he tooke his bow and arrowes, in purpose to go to the wood so; to sla some wilde beast. And went forth accom-
 panied onely with Ganimedes, but as soone as he was issued out of the gate, there came and met him one of the knights of Thebes, and did reuerence vnto the king, and saide vnto him, that the king Creon of Thebes sent him vnto him, and requi-
 red him that he would aide and helpe him to warre against the king of Thelipoly, that had trespassed against him. When the king Iupiter had heard the message of the king, he was right ioyous of the request of the king of Thebes, and tooke the knight by the hand, and brought him to his pallace, and there seasted him, and made him right good chere, and after he saide, that with right good heart and will, he would succour and helpe the king Creon in his warre. The knight of Thebes with this answer tooke leaue of king Iupiter, & returned vnto Thebes, where preparation and ordinance was made to go vnto Thelipoly. It was not long after that the king Iupiter made his armie, and halted him as much as he might, that shortly he might come to the house of Thebes, where he hoped to finde Alcumena. When all things was ready he tooke his way, & sped him in his iourney, that he came to Thebes, where he was right honourable and worthily receiued of the king, the Quene, and of the lady. The king Iupiter at his coming forgot not to looke, if he might see Alcumena: but hee saw her not, wherefore hee was

in great grāfe, and wist not what to do. And he looked after Amphitryon, but he could no where see him, whereat he was more abashed then he was before. In this abashment he approached to King Creon, & demanded of him, where Amphitryon was? The King Creon, answered him, that he would shortly come, and that he assembled his men of armes at the Castle of Arciancie, which hee had giuen him. This Castle stood betwene Thebes and Athens vpon the river, and was a passing sage place and strong. Anon as Iupiter had vnderstood, that King Creon had giuen Arciancie to Amphitryon, he imagined some y Alcumena was in that place. and was in will to haue gon to that place if it had not bene y he dreaded the talking of the people, and also he feared to make Amphitryon ialous. This considered, the king Iupiter abode in Thebes not well pleased, for as much as he might not see Alcumena, and passed there that time the best wise hee coulde, till Amphitryon & other were come. Then they departed from Thebes from the king Creon, and went for to laye siege to the citie of Thebipoly, accompanied with the king Iupiter, and many other. During the siege, they of the citie assailed oft time by battaile againe their enemies, but they of Thebes had alway so good fortune, that in the ende they of Thebipoly yielded them in all pointes to the will of king Creon: and thus when the king of Thebes had overcome and subdued the citie, he returned vnto his countrey with great ioy, &c.

When Amphitryon saw that their enemies were overcome, and that there was no more perill, he had great desire to go see his wife Alcumena: and for to haue him the more sooner to be with her, hee departed from the host, with leaues of the king, accompanied with an Esquire onely. When king Iupiter saw Amphitryon so depart vpon his way, he began to thinke and aduise him of a great subtilty, for to come to his intent. And he departed from the host with Ganymedes onely: and as soone as he was in the field

on the way they too being together, Iupiter entred into conference with Ganimedes, and said to him: Ganimedes, I haue great affiance in you, & more then in any man that liueth, wherefoze I will tell you priuily a thing secreete, which I shall accomplish as I hope: And ye must holde and keepe it secret. Truth it is that I am amozons terribly of dame Alcumena. By no meane in the world I may yet forget her noz put her from my desire. She knoweth not the paine that for her loue aboundeth in me, for I neuer was so hardie to discouer to her my case, noz neuer durst shew it to her, for as much as I know her wise, chaste and vertuous. This considered, thinking on this thing, I saile and finde me full of troubles, and confesse my selfe, for I am in a manner in dispayre now: Inasmuch as I had supposed to haue founde y like answers of Ioue in Alcumena. But the sodaine departing of Amphitriou yet giueth me in a maner an hope, for at the time that I saw him depart from the host, for to go see his wife accompanied with his Esquire, I imagined that in all hast I would go vnto Arciãcie, by a more harte and shorter way: for I know the passage long since, and that I would transfigure my selfe into the forme of Amphitriou, and you into the forme of his Esquire, for to go vnto Alcumena, and to make her vnderstand that I were Amphitriou. Ganimedes, vpon this intention and purpose, I am come on the way, to go thither with you, we must needs win vpon Amphitriou this way a night and day, and therefore let vs go now merylie. She thinketh that Ioue shall helpe me, and when Alcumena shall see me transformed into the shape of Amphitriou, & you as his Esquire, she shall not be so wise to perceiue mine enchauntment.

Ganimedes hearkened right diligently to the wil and purpose of Iupiter, & promised that he would imploy him in this affaire as much as in him was possible, & so they rode with good will and great desire the readiest way, and in riding and going, Iupiter went about his enchauntments, & sped him

him so, that he arrived in an evening at the Castell of Arcadie. When he was there arrived, he transfigured himselfe and Ganimedes in such wise as hee had before purpose, and then at the same houre that Alcumena slept, and that each man was a bed, they came to the Castell, and so knocked at the gate, that they awoke the porter. The porter came to the window, and looked downe beneath, and saw Iupiter and Ganimedes by the moonlight, him thought and seemed that it was Amphitrion & his Esquier, wherefore he opened the gate and receaved him, in such wise as he would have done his Lord Amphitrion. After hee brought him unto the doore of the chamber where Alcumena slept, & awoke her saying, that her Lord was com. After he returned to keepe the gate, by commandment of Iupiter, & Alcumena opened her chamber unto Iupiter, which entered in with great joy, and at the entrie into this chamber, Iupiter and Alcumena took each other in armes, and kissed, Alcumena thinking that it had bene Amphitrion; & when they were so deelypt each in others armes, Alcumena demanded him from whence he came: Iupiter answered & sayd, hee came from Thelapolis: and that after the giving over of the towne, and yeeling of their enemies, he departed from the host, for the love of her, accompanied only with his esquier, to come hastily to her: then Alcumena was well content with the words of Iupiter, and asked him, if hee would ease of drinke: Iupiter answered, that he would nothing but go to bed with her. What shall I say more, hee say with her, and had that he desired: the King Iupiter had neuer so great joy in himselfe. And going to bedward, hee bad Ganimedes that he should goe to the Chamber doore, and abide there without. And so Ganimedes departed from the Chamber, and Iupiter approached to Alcumena with great love, and so coplased her in love as much as his power might extend. In this wise, & by this fashion, came Iupiter unto the secrets and joy of love, so that to acquaint himselfe with this Lady, he seemed exceeding so to each at all.

all them that dwell in the place. And then hee slept with Alcumena, and after he arose, & came to Ganimedes which kept the watch at the doze, and tolde him, that for to no this matter secretly hee must enchant all them of that place, in such wise that they should not awake untill the coming of Amphitriou. And he willed that he should go to the gate, to wayte if Amphitriou came, And if it happen he said, that hee came by the day light, I shall deliuer to you a powder that ye shall cast in the ayre against him, and this powder hath such vertue, that it shall keepe Amphitriou from approaching this place as long as the day endureth. And then when it is night, and he knocke at the gate, ye shall come to me, and we will open the gate, and bring him to his wife and after that we will returne from hence.

The King Iupiter with these wordes wrought in his science, and made his charmes and sorceries, in such wise, that all they that were in the place might not awaken without a remedie against his enchantment. When hee had so done, hee transformed Ganimedes into the likeness of a Porter, and appointed him to keepe the gate. After hee returned into the Chamber of Alcumena, and shut fast the windowes that no light might come in. And after he went to bed, and lay with the Ladie, and awoke her, and there spent all the residue of the night, and all the day following, taking his pleasure with her, so long that hee begate on her a right fayre sonne, conceived vnder the raigne of the best constellation of heauen. In the end when hee Jupiter had bene with her a night and a day, about the houre when the Sunne goeth downe into the west, and that him seemed that Amphitriou should come, hee made by his science Alcumena for to sleepe. After hee rose vp, and made himselfe in forme of one of the seruants of the place, & hee had not long tarried after, but Amphitriou & his Esquire came knocking at the gate, for it was then night. When Ganimedes heard him knocke, hee came to the gate, and opened it, Amphitriou wande it had bene his Porter, so he saluted him, and deman-

demanded him to where his wife was : The valiant poster said to him, that she slept, and so brought him into her chamber : and Iupiter so going, charmed him that he had no desire to eate nor to drinke. When he came into the chamber, he awakes Alcmena that was all abashed when she saw Amphitryon, for she supposed for truth, that she had seene him a god while before, and she groped about her in the bed, and thought she had dreamed. And when she had groped in the bed, and that she found no person there, then she was more amazed then before. Notwithstanding she arose, & came to Amphitryon, saying to her self, that she had supposed to haue seen him before : notwithstanding she made chere to her husband, saying to him, that she had all the night dreamed of his coming. After they talked of many things, finally he went to bed with her, & lay with her that same houre, and then Alcmena conceived yet a son of Amphitryon, Iupiter and Ganymedes departed then from the Castell, and there left all sleeping, that were within the place, that none awoke till it was in the morning, & they had wised that they had slept but one night, but they slept a day & two nights. And this matter was handled so secretly that neuer person could espie it. By this meane the sayde Alcmena conceived two sonnes, the one of Iupiter, and the other of Amphitryon.

By space of tyme the fruite of her wombe beganne to appeare, the tidings were bozne all about, and also into Crete, and came to the eares of King Iupiter, and of Quene Iuno. The King Iupiter this hearing, was passing iopous, and glad in the presence of Quene Iuno. He beheld Ganymedes, and beganne to waire red, and after shewed a right good countenance, and gaue prayes to the goddess, for the conception of Alcmena, and spake much good of her, so that the iealousie of this old Quene remued and refreshed, and shee planted in her heart a right great enuie, and deadly hatred against Alcmena.

With the renewing of this enuie, the Queene Iuno concluded in her minde that was mooued with the multiplicians of iealousie, that she would see and cause to die Alcumena by enchantment of sorcerie: for in that craft she was an experienced mistress. O olde cursed woman: shee heldo mustling in her heart her cursed iealous thought, and laid her eares to heare Iupiter speake of Alcumena, without any any thing replying againe.

But finally, when shee knew that the time of childing of Alcumena appoyched, she departed from Crete secretly al alone, and said to Iupiter, and bid him to vnderstand, that she would goe disguised on certaine secret Pilgrimages: and went sooth vnto Arciancie, where was a temple standing tight nigh the castle, and was made in remembrance of the goddesse Diana. This olde Queene then entred into this Temple, nothing for deuotion that was in her, but for to espie if any person come from the Castle, for to enquire the state of Alcumena. Shee was disguised by her craft. This craft vsed afterward Simon Magus in the time of Saint Peter, and of the Emperour Nero. When shee had beene there a little, Galantis that gouerned Alcumena was there long in prison, and prayers beseege the representation of the goddesse. At the end, when she had done, shee arose from her contemplation, and thought to haue returned. But this olde Queene came against her, & saluted her, & for to come to her purpose, shee saide vnto her faintly: Dame, I am all abashed, wherefore answered Galantis, for as much said she, as I am not in certaine where I am. To this said Galantis, yee bee at the Castle of Arciancie, for this Temple is of the appurtenances of the Castle, and standeth betwene Thebes and Athens. Dame (sayde the olde Iuno) I know that this is the place, that Amphitrion and dame Alcumena dwell in: yee say truely, saide Galantis: and how fare they (sayde Iuno) Right well (sayde Galantis) my wyfe Amphitrion is in good health, and my Lady Alcumena is ready to bring sooth a Child, she

she expected no longer day nor tearme, and therefore I may no longer tarie: it is time that I returne to her. To the gods I commit you.

Galantis with this word went to Alcumena, which began to trauaile and feele the paine of childing, and the false olde queen abode in the temple, in intencion to cause to die and slay Alcumena, in such wise as she had purposed. When, in steade of saying of orisons, she began to make certaine fiendly and diuillish workes. This done she laide her legges to crosse one ouer the other, and sate in that wise, and then the same momēt and time that she had so doone, Alcumena by the strength of foxcotes began in the same wise, her legges to crosse one ouer the other, and sate in the same maner as the olde Iuno did. In such wise, as there was no man nor woman that might make her do otherwise. The poore Alcumena felt then the most greuous and sharpe paines of the world, for her fruit would come out, and it might not in no wise, for as much as her legges and thighs were so crosse one ouer the other: she cried and complained pittiously, and was in right greenous martirdome. The midwives could finde no remedie: she was three dayes holden in this point, alway her legges crosse one ouer another. During these three dayes, Galantis and the ladies and women, one after another came to the temple of Diana, for to pray for the deliuerance of Alcumena, and alway they found the old queen set with her legges crosse, and one ouer another. But they found her neuer in one semblance and likeness. For at each time she transfozmed her into diuers likenesses and figures, of beastes or of women, so the ends that they should not perceiue her, nor her craft. Nevertheless, she could not so transfozme her selfe, but that Galantis that oft came into the temple, toke heede of her, which found alway there a beaste or a woman, set in the maner y^e Alcumena sate in her chamber. Alcumena had bene then three dayes in paine. At the fourth day, then Galantis was melancholicke and angry at that she saw in the temple: so she assembled the women,

and

and said to them. Certainly faire dames, it must needs be that the paine that my lady Alcumena suffereth, commeth of some sorcerie & witchcraft, for all the paine that she hath commeth of that, that she may not depart her legs and unfold them. This is mine imagination, and I am of aduice to puruey some soz it: for I haue sene in the Temple, at all times that I haue bene there, more then thre daies a woman; a beast, with legges crossed or souden, as my Ladie hath hers: me seemeth for truth, that it is some euill creature, which willet euill will to my Ladie, and that by her sorceres, constraineth her to let as she doth. If it be so, I will deceiue her: for one of you and I will go into the Temple, saying right ioyous and glad chere, and will thanke the goddesse Diana, saying all on high, that my Ladie is deliuered of a faire son. And then whē that creature that alway is there, and changeth her into diuerse formes, haue heard our prayeing, if it be so that she will any ill to my lady I doubt not but she shall lose countenance, and that all troubles the she shall depart, thinking to haue sayled of her enchauntment. And then if it be truth that I suppose, my lady may haue some manner of deliuerance from her paine.

The women during these words, remembred them that they had sene in the Temple, the woman and beasts that Galantis spake of, and were of opinion, y Galantis should do like as she had supposed. Then Galantis and one of the women departed from y chamber, and went to the temple, and entring therein, they saw on the one side where the faire old queen sat, as she was wont to do, & had transforned herselfe into the guise and forme of a C. w. They passed forth by confidently, without making a y shew of sorow, or other thing, save onely of ioy: & when they were come before the alter, they knaled downe and ioyned their hands together, and sayde Diana: soueraigne goddesse, thy name bee praised in heauen and in earth, for thou hast given this houre to my Ladie Alcumena, and helped her to bring forth into this worlde, the most fairest childe of the

the world. With these words they rose vp and returned againe: and as they went, they saw the cow suddenly depart out of the Temple, and ran vpon the fields, and in the same time and instance, Alcumena arose, & was deliuered of two sayre sonnes, befoze Galantis and her fellow were come into the chamber.

When Galantis was come vnto Alcumena, and founde there two sayre sonnes which shee had brought forth, shee was full of ioy, for that shee had beguiled and deceiued the false olde Iuno. Shee tolde then vnto the Ladies, and to Alcumena, how shee had seene the Cowe, and how shee was departed from the Temple, and assured them that it was some euill person, and that shee had held Alcumena in this danger by sorcerie. The Ladies sent after to seeke the cow, but they heard neuer after tidings of her: & greatly alway they ioyed in the natiuitie of these two sonnes. Of these twaine, the one of them was great and right sayre, and of exceeding excellence, and the other was little and feeble. The great childe was the first that was bozne, and was named Hercules, and the other had to name Ypecleus. Hercules as some say, was the sonne of Iupiter, and well resembled & was like vnto him, and Ypecleus was the son of Amphitrion. The tidings of this natiuitie anon ranne all about, and all they that heard speake thereof, made ioy, and were glad thereof, saue onely Iuno: for shee had neuer ioy in her heart after shee had heard in the Temple, that Alcumena was deliuered, and had brought forth a son. Whoe departed from the temple, as is said in the sojm of a Cowe, despising in her heart the goddessse Diana, and was so troubled that shee had neither wit nor vnderstanding, & thus forrowning, when shee was a little withdrowne from the temple, shee tooke againe her owne sojm of a woman: & went vpon the mountaine of Olympus, there shee waxed peniue, and began to thinke what shee might do, after shee smote her selfe on the brest with her fist & said: what auaieth me to be bozn of the roial blood of Saturne. What auaieth mee my patrimonie

of the world of golde: what auaileth mee the Diabours of Crete, & what anapleth mee the sciences of the world, that I haue learned by great study and labour, when the gods be against and contrary to me in all thinges. The King my husband careth not for me, nor setteth nought by me, no more in my olde dayes, then he did in my youth. What destruction, fortune wilt thou neuer turne the Wheele? Shall I alway suffer still tribulations and this paine, Certes, seeing thou saourest me not, and that I behold that of all my desires, there is not one that may attain to effect, al shame and veration redoubleth in me, & I am so put in despayre, that my misfortune must needs bee cause of choyning and lessning the natural course of my dayes: With these words she beheld the earth, and not the heauen, & paused a while, and after that sayde: And am I not well (infortunate, & born in an euill houre: my craft and sorceries auayleth not against mine enemy Alcmena, I haue fayled against her, but certes I will proue my selfe against her sonne, to the end, that his mother may bee my fellow, and hold me company to make sorrow. For I will see her sonne, and by this meane, for that she is a woman and a mother, I shall giue her cause of anger, griefe, and displeasance.

Curst olde Vyrago conspiring then against the poore innocent: then she imagined that she would take two serpents charmed and coniuered, to worke the death of the son of her enemy, and that she would some night put them in to his chamber, to the end that they should strangle him. With this conclusion, she departed from the mountains, and returned into Crete. There being, she so laboured by her science, that she did assemble on a day secretly, all the serpents of the Countrey. She was alone, and well vnderstood, and knew this marchantise. When she had assembled them all, she chose two of the most fellantous, and most entruened, and put them in her lap, and bare them home, and after wayted a day when King Iupiter had gone into a farre voyage: and then saying that she would goe on
some

some pilgrimages, she departed alone from Crete, and did so much, that in disguised shape she came into the Castle of Arciancie. The king Egceus of Athens, & the king Euristene of Attique were at y^e time come into the castle to make good chere: and it was in the evening when Iuno entred. When she was within, she made herselfe invisible by her craft, and sought al about to find the chamber, wherein was the son of Alcymena. She sought so long till she came to the doore of the chamber, where there was a window open. She went to the window, and looked in: and in the beholding, she saw two nurses, and two sonnes, whereof she was all amazed, and began to muse much. Thus as she was pensive, Alcymena came for to see her sons, and feasted them in such fashion, that the olde Iuno perceived and knew, that both of them were her sons, whereof shee had great joy. For she concluded in her false and euill minde, that she would strangle both two by the serpents.

Alcymena departed from the chamber, by the space of time, and Iuno let the night waxe dark. The nurses laide the children in their crables to sleepe, and they slept. And after they layde themselves downe and slept, leaving a Lampe burning in the Chamber. When tohen they were asleepe, at that time that Iuno would accomplish her worke, shee opened her lap, and made to leape out the two serpents, charmed and enchanted, to worke the death of the two children, and put the by an hole into the chamber. When they were within, they lifted vp their heads, and smelling the two children, made vnto them, giuing the first assault vnto Ypecleus, in such wise that they strangled him, and there murdered him. After the death of Ypecleus, these two serpents came to the cradle of Hercules, that was awake the same time. When the serpents were come to the cradle, they went the one on the one side, and the other on the other side, and mounted on the Cradle, but this was to their euill ease: For as soone, as they came vpp, Hercules perceived them, and

was afraide: because they were fierce and dreadfull, he then beftirred himfelfe, and his armes with fuch might and force, that he brake the bonds in which he was wrapped & fwadled, and fo laboured that hee had his armes and his handes at large, and then when the ferpents ranne vpon him, he put them backe by naturall ftrengh and force many times, and fought with them with his fists, right long: but at laft, when Hercules faw that the ferpents oppressed him more and more, and ceafed not to affaile him, he toke in each hand one, making a great cry, and held them fo faft and fo, that he ftangled them both.

The nouties awoke at the cry that Hercules made, and arofe vpe haftily, and went to the cradles to fee their children, and they found Ypecleus dead, and they found that Hercules held yet the two ferpents in his hands. So daingly as they faw that mannaile, they cryed pitioufly. With that Iuno the falfe witch and fozeresse, that had fene al, fied her way foze troubled and terrebly angry at that, that the ferpents had not wrought and atchined her purpose, as well on Hercules, as they had done on Ypecleus. And Amphitriton with Alcumena awoke, and came into the chamber where the two nurfes were, which made fozrowfull and pitious cries: and entring therein, they faw Hercules at one fide yet holding the Serpents, and the other fide they beheld Ypecleus all fwolne with venim and dead: then drey and graxious fozrowes came and entred into the bottome of their hearts. Alcumena began to cry and to wape by naturall pity, & Amphitriton was all afraide. Many damofels & other folke came to the chamber, which all were afraid to take away the Serpents, foze feare of hurt: and there was non fo hardy that durft approach to Hercules, foze the ferpents that he held in his hands which were fwolne with the venim. Alway Hercules made no heauy noze worfe chere, but laughed to on and other, and was there in that cafe fo long, that pititions and furgions came, and by their fcires, toke from his hands thefe venomous beafts. With Amphitriton faw

saw Hercules deliuered from the Serpents, he reconso-
led Alcmena, that was nigh dead for sorrow, and made his
burne and bury Ypocleus. All they that were there had
passing great maruell of the power and strength of Her-
cules, that was so young a childe, and that hee soughte a-
gainst the serpents, and by excessive strength and might
had strangled them.

The night passed in the fashion and manner that I
haue rehearsed. On the morrow betime, Amphitriton told
theto and manifest this marvellous and glorious victorie,
wherof he did cause to take Hercules, and made him to
be borne to Athens, into the temple of the god Mars, with
the two serpents; and he in person went accompanied with
King Euristeus. The false old witch Iuno followed a faire
after in a dissembled faine and shape. When Amphitriton
was come into the Temple, he sent for B. Egeus, and as-
sembled the people, and after took Hercules, presenting him
vnto the god Mars, thanking him of the victorie that hee had
sent to Hercules against the Serpents. After this he lis-
ted him by, and shewed Hercules vnto the people, recount-
ing and telling to them his marvellous adventure. And
thus when Hercules was shewed and put into the contri-
bution and sight of the people, & that euerie man gaue him
laud and prayse: the false olde Iuno being in the prease,
with other, after that she had long beheld the noble childe,
that in all his members he resembled, and was like to King
Iupiter, so to put Amphitriton in suspicion of his wife, &
so to make him to haue Hercules in suspicion, she sayde
vnto them that were about her: Certes Amphitriton is a
very foole, if hee wæneeth and thinketh that Hercules is
his Sonne: behold the members of the King Iupiter,
and the members of this Childe, yet shall finde no differ-
ence. This Childe and Iupiter, be both of one simi-
blance, and haue like fauours and shape. And euerie
man sayeth, that this Childe is the Sonne of Iupiter,
and none other. When this olde Iuno had sown these

cutted words, she withdrew her apart out of the preale, and tooke another shape, to the end she should not be knowne: And then these words were sowne abroad, and told forth of them that heard them in such wise, that a great mutturing grew and arose touching Amphitriton. And it was reported to him, that men said so by aduertisement of the old Iuno, when Amphitriton heard these new tidings, he began to behold the child, and in the beholding him, thought Verilio that this childe had wholly the very semblance and likenesse of Iung Iupiter. And then began to enter into his heart a right great griefe and sorrow, and thus after he entered into iealousie: yet he kept silence, and made as good countenance as he might, & could to eschue the slander. And anon, after that the people were withdrowne, he called the M. Euristheus and prayed him, that hee would bring vp Hercules, saying, that neuer after he would see him, & that hee believed verily that he was the sonne of Iupiter. Euristheus comforted Amphitriton the best wise he could, meaning to haue put this iealousie out of his minde but he could not. What shall I make long rehearshall? Euristheus enterprised to keep and nourish Hercules, and made him to bee bozne into his house. Amphitriton returned vnto Atticney, where hee found Alcumena soze discomfited for these tidings which she had receiued: and soz to excuse her selfe to Amphitriton, and the false also Alcumena Iuno, she went vnto Crete. Of which matter I will say now, and will come to speake of the first adventures of Hercules.

CH AP. XXXIX.

How Hercules began the Olimpiades, and how he waxed amorous of Megara, the daughter of the King of Thebes, and how he shewed his strength in all manner of games and exercises.



These tidings of this adventure of Hercules were anon spread through all the provinces of Greece. Some said that he was a bastard, and the son of Iupiter: and so recounted Plautus in his first comedy, and other held that hee was the very sonne of Amphi-
trion, as recounteth Boccace in his booke of the genalogie of gods: but whose son soever he was, Euristheus had him in keeping, and nourished him hardly, and not tenderly, without the City of Attique: for the Kings and the Citizens, and dwellers in townes, in this time, made their children to bee nourished out of good townes, and made them for to lye upon the bare earth, and naked, for to be more strong, without entering into Cities, untill the time they had power and strength to exercise Armes. Lycurgus had ordained this law and many other that follow, first, hee ordained that the people should obey their Princes, and that the Princes should be firme in iustice, and live soberly, and that Merchants should doe their merchandize, giving one ware for another, without any money, and that each man should aduenge himselfe openly, and that a young man should haue in a yee but one gowne, and that one man should not be more gallant, nor quaint then another, and that no man should reue the me-
mory of wrong passed: and that men of armes should haue no wives, to the end that they might be more eager and fierce

in the warre: and to content the fragilitie of men, he ordained, that night the hostes should be certaine women common, in places called Fornices, wherof cometh fornication. These were the lawes that the Greeks vsed in the time of the beginning, and coming vp of Hercules. And so to come againe to my purpose: Hercules was nourished in an house, that stood in the plaine fieldes, and was oftentimes put out into the raine and wind, & lay the most part of that time vpon the earth, without any other bed: he lay oftner so then vpon hay or dyed straw. With this nourishment he waxed and grew in all beautie, strength, and prudence: hee was humble, courteous and gentle. All good manners beganne to grow and shine in him: hee was sober in eating, and in drinking: he slept gladly on the fields: he shotte and dyed the bow dayly. When the Aegens of Athens had heard speake of him, hee made to be nourished with him his sonne, that was named Theseus. Hercules and Theseus were both of one age, and loured right well together. Theseus was strong and mightie, and a fayre child, and hee had wit inough. But Hercules passed him, and shone as farre aboue him as the Sonne shyneth aboue the starres. When hee was seuen yeres old, he crepted to walking, and ouerthrew and cast the greatest and strongest that came to him. Not one and one at once, but five or sixe, or as many as hee might set his hands on, and did so great feats of strength, that out of Thebes, Athens, & Aetieque came men, women and children, to see him. The more & elder he grew, the more enforced his strength. When hee was ten yeres old, there might no man stand or abide in his hand. At thirtien yeres of age, he began to handle and vse arms, and of his proper nation, he thought he would go vp to the mount Olimpus: and there he would abide and answer all maner men thither coming by the space of 15. dayes, and receive them in arms, or in to walking, or at any other pzoofe or assay of strength:

and when hee was full of age, hee dyed, and was buried at an and

and so; to come to the effect of this enterprise, he awaited a day when Euristeus came so; to see him, and said to him. Sir, ye haue nourished me vnto this time, like as I were your owne sonne, if fortune were come as contrary as nature, I acknowledge that I should be the most infortunate childe that euer was bozne. Some say that I am sonne to Iupiter: & other say of Amphitrion; howbeit I haue no father but you onely, that haue nourished me with your substance. Wherefore I praye vnto you as to my father, and aduertise you, how that I am purposed so; to be on the mount of Olympus, in as short time as I well may, and there I will abide all them that thither shall come, fiftene dayes fully together: and so; to deale with them at the speare, at sword, at wrestling, and at running: alway forerune, that it be by your licence and leaue, and that it please you of your courtesie to giue to him that shall do best some prise, to the ende so; to encourage the hearts of noble men vnto valiancie, that they might attaine to renowne. Euristeus answered and said: Hercules, sake sonne, ye can require me of nothing that is honest and worshipfull, but I will be thereto agreeable. Ye be young, and yet ye be strong and puissant, and I wote well there is no man that may endure against you. Since it is so, that ye haue the wil so to do, I am right well content, that ye make the prowe, and shew the strength of your youth: and so; to effect and bring this enterprise vnto your creuite, I will aray you as richly as if ye were my proper sonne. My father (answered Hercules) I thanke you of this grace and kindnesse, and since it is so your pleasure, it becometh you to choose a man of great vnderstanding and auhoritie, that shall go vnto all the Realmes of these Coastes, so; to shew vnto the Kings, Princes, and Gentlemen, the purpose and enterprise that I haue taken in hand. Faire sonne (said Euristeus) ye say truely, that make your letters containyng your intention, and send them to me, and the when I haue receiued them, I will vse so good

diligence, that ye of reason shall be content.

After these speeches and many other, the king Euristene went home, and Hercules took ink and parchment, & let him to write in letters & sozms of a proclama^{ti}oⁿ, which he made, & contained in this wise. Greeting be to all kings, Princes, knights, Gentlemen, Ladies and Gentlewomen, from the esquire unknowne, and well fortun^{ed}. We let you haue knowlege, that the first day of the moneth of May next following, the esquire unknowne, will be on the mount Olimpus, for to shew himselfe in habiliments conuenient vnto armes, at the pleasure of the gods and fortune, and for to receiue all them that be of noble houses and name, that wil and shal come thither to trie maner^{ies} in the maner that followeth. In the beginning of the first three dayes, he will hold exercise of wrestling, and he that shall do best, by the iudgement of the iudges thereto commised, shall win an Elephant of fine golde. The fourth day he will runne a furlong or moze against all them that will runne, and he that best runneth shall win a faire Courser. At the fift and sixt dayes, he will shote with the hand bow, first at the most straight and nigh marks, and after at y^e most long marks, & he that shoteth most straight and nigh at thost marks, shall winne a gloue of gold: and he that is best at long marks, shall haue a bow and a sheaf of arrowes. At the seauenth, he will cast a stone against all men, & he that doth best thereat, shall haue a right good diamond. At the eight day, & other following to the fiftenth, he will exercise armes: and if any will p^{ro}oue himselfe one alone against him, he shall be receiued (soe sene & during the first five daies he shall come & present himselfe vnto the iudges) & he that so doth best, shall haue a rich sword. And if it happen that they that shal come to this feast wil tourney together in maner of a battaile, in iousting with launces or speares, & fighting with swordes or barbers, the iudges shall ordaine captains, such as shal seme conuenient, & who that best doth in this exercise or fight shal win a garland of laurell.

All these things, before written, the said Esquire unknown^{ly} promisseth to accomplish, and prayeth unto all Noble men, Ladies, & Gentlewomen, that they will vouchsafe to come and see this meeting of Nobles, which shall be performed by the pleasure of the immortall Gods, who will giue vnto the acceptors of this worthy Challenge, multipliance of honour and encreasing of good Fortune, &c.

When Hercules had written this Proclamation, and engrossed it, hee sent it to Euristeus, who read it, and him seemed that the Invention of the Authour and maker was good, and right worthy to be kept in memorie, and called one of his knights, and gaue him the charge and Office to goe publish this Proclamation in the Courts of all the Kings of Greece.

The Knight enterprised with right good heart to doe the said office: (and this was the first Officer of Armes that serued was.) He went to Athens, Thebes, Argos, Lacedemonia, Archadia, Perelye, Magnesie, Crete, Ephese, Peopos, Trypolie, and Theffalie, and all about he published the Proclamation: without declaring who it was that should keepe the Exercise. They that heard speake of the Squyre unknowne, and vnderstood his high Enterprise, iudged him, that this came of a Noble courage, and that hee might not faile to get Honour and Fame. The Knight, for to finish this voyage, had foure moneths trespasse for to accomplish it.

During this time Hercules disposed him for to furnish his provision for the Exercises, and so bid the Kings and Noble men, for to come thither. What shall I make long proceesse? When the euen before the first day of the Exercise was come, the King Euristeus brought Hercules vpon the Mount Olympus, and from all partes came thither so many Noble men, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, that the number might not be esteemed: the Mount was full on all sides. All this night there was great adoe, and noyse of one and other, for to make their Tenters and Lodges, of Boughes and leaues, and to pitch their Paullions. And
it

it cught not to be forgotten, whē the euen was come hōw the knight that had published the challenge, assembled in a common tent all the knights that were come thither, and required them in the name and on the behalfe of the esquire unknowne, that they would choose among them, such as should be iudges, and giue the prize. When the kings that were there, heard and vnderstoode the request of the noble Esquire they thanked him, and they chose thre kings to be their iudges, that is to wit, the king of Thebes called Creon, the king of Argos named Gorgophon, and the king of Myrmidon, named Eson, which was father of Iason, they were wise and discret, they enterprised the office with a good will. And that night they passed ouer with great ioy, for they assembled in a tent, which was made for to dance in, the kings with the knights yong and olde went together, and thus began the feast, which endured till midnight in dances and songs.

The king Iupiter and Amphitruion were not at this assembly by the counsell of king Euristheus, that let him haue knowledge secretly, that Hercules was he that should hold and keepe this sport or exercise, for to eschue all words and languages that might grow or rise by, because of the partialitie of Hercules: for Amphitruion on the one side belaued not that he was his sonne, and Iupiter on the other side, sayde that he appertayned not to him. He sent them word therefore, that they could doe no better, then not for to come to this solemnitie, which was a most special thing, and the most strange that euer was spoken of befoze that time: the first day of May, at the houre what time the sunne cast his heate vpon the earth, Hercules did cause to sound a trumpet, for to make the Ladies to go vp into the scaffolds and places appointed: and anon after they being mounted and set, Hercules lept out of the tent apparelled to wastle and came into the midst of the place or fielde, making reuerence vnto the iudges, kings, and to the ladies: he was then 14. yeare old full accomplished: anon as hee had done the reuerence

rence the Knight that was officer of arms, made a cris and said: High & excellent iudges, we let you haue knowledge. with all kings, knights, and gentlemen of armes, Ladies, and gentlewomen, that here is the Squire vnknown ready present in his person, vpon the mount Olimpus, and offereth himselfe to fulfill the contents of his challenge, by order, and after the manner that the particulars thereof make mention. Wherefoze if there bee any man that will proue and assay him at wrestling, let him come, and he shal be receiued.

Theseus of Athens, at the end of this proclamation, and at the commandement of A. Egeus his father, entred then into the field: hee was a passing saye child and a gentle, at his conning he saluted Hercules, & sayd to him, Master of all bodily exercises, I am come hither, not of presumption, but for to learne those things that I haue neede of, and therefore I recommend mee vnto your grace. By Word: Theseus, answered Hercules, I may more learne of you, then you of me: wherefoze let vs endeavour to winne the prize, it must be begunne by some body. These wordes accomplished, the two noble Squires approached, and seized each other. Theseus employed his puissance, & Hercules suffered him to doe as much he would or could, with out shewing and putting out his force and might againe to him. And so they shoke and lugged each other, but in the end Hercules cast Theseus, the most softly and fauourably that he could. Whereat the laughter was greater among the Ladies and Gentlewomen. Theseus then departed from the place, and went among the Ladies and Gentlewomen praying them that they would take in good part that he had done them: and vnto the place many young squires, of whom I know not the names, & they induozed and trauelled all that they might for to get honoz and worship, but their laboz profited little vnto them, in regarde of getting the prize: for Hercules cast and soyled all them that came, and the wrestling bured foure houres continually:

At

At the last, at the request of the Ladies, the Judges made the wassling to cease for that day, because that they saw that Hercules was young, and that he had don a great work &c.

When Hercules had understood that the Judges had made cease the wassling, he was right sore wull, for in his wassling hee had a singular pleasure. The Judges the with Eusteus came to him, & made him do on his cloaths and aray him. After they brought him into the common hall, whereas the Ladies were dancing, and singing joyously: and if it was sayde to him, that he must dance and sing like as other did. Hercules excused him much, but his excuse might not anayle. He was set on to daunce in hand with Megera a right sayre Gentlewoman, of young age, but she was right well furnished with wit and understanding: and she was daughter of King Creon.

When Hercules saw him in the hand of one so noble a Gentlewoman, he was sore abashed and ashamed. The Gentlewoman on the other side was also shamesfast, for as soone as she had seene Hercules wassle, shee had set all her loue on him. And they with none of them both what to say: howbeit, in stead of words they used priuie and covert countenances. Hercules took a singular pleasure to behold and see the gentlewoman, and the more nax the Gentlewoman was to Hercules, the more she set her heart on him. What shall I say: loue in this night enforced and constrained them to loue each other, without speaking and their beauty was cause thereof: men should not haue found in all Greece was so sayre children, nor of better qualities. They were inough beholden and looked on, and in especially Hercules for his prowesse: and every man maruelled of him, and of his behauiour.

By space of time, then Hercules was brought from the feast into his tent. His tent nor the tent of the kings, and of the ladies were not made but of banches, with leaues and herbs, giuing good odour & saunour. It was not knowne how

to make tents of cloth, nor of skin then. Hercules passed this night, more intending to think on the beauty of Megara, then for to sleepe. The day following, at houre convenient she came to the poise, there were many young men, strong and active, the strongest of all Greece, but Hercules with one arme they and cast them, and that day and the day following he cast and slung to the earth, more then three hundred; and there could not so many come to him but he cast them to the ground, and put them to soyle, without any chafing himselfe for grieuing, and at time he gat a right great glory and honour there. Megara oftentimes beholds him; and in like wise did the Ladies and Gentlewomen, and many there were that set their loves on him. And thus he passed the exercise of wrestling to his worship all x. dayes. At the fourth day hee assembled all them that were come thither for to run, and hee made them that were most able to ride upon the best couriers that were in Greece; & after he shewed them the furlong or stade, & made them take their way and run, and he run after the horse and men, but he passed all that can, and without taking once his breath, he ran the furlong, and came thereto before all the riders, and runners: wherefore he was greatly praised; and had a great laude: and some say, that he ran as swiftly as a hart. Of this course that Hercules made, all the world wondered and held it for a marvellous thing, and wrote it in books, among other things worthy to be put in memory.

At the fift and sixt dayes following, Hercules took his bow and his arrows, and went unto the place that was ordained for to shoot in with the bow, and the Ladies and the gentlewomen were there. Hercules and many other shot at a most strait, and neare the marke, but shot by shot he excelled all the night for he shot alwaies in a little ring of gold: and as for shooting at a long marke, he passed the furthest in the field twenty foure stides: his bow was so great that it was the load and burthen of a man. No man could bend it but himselfe. It was a pleasure to see him

102

for he gat great praise and fame the two dayes, and yet gat hee more the day following, which was the seventh day of the spoyle: for when it came to the casting of the stone a farre, one after an other, then he cast it, employing his strength in such wise that he passed fire paces further than any man that at that time employed himselfe in that exercise.

Then they that were come to this feast cried with a high voice, the Esquire unknowne is neither the sonne of Amphitryon, nor the sonne of Iupiter, but he is the sonne of the god of nature, which hath garnished him with double force, and redoubled it an hundred fold: in his infancy he vanquished the serpent, and in his youth he surmounteth in wit force and valiance all the world. Blessed be the wombe that conceived him and bare him, for to glorify Greece: for certes the time shall come once that he shall be the glory of the Greekes, and their triumph, and wall shall helpe them if they haue neede.

Such were the wordes of the Kings, of the Ladies, and of the Damosels, of the nobles and of the valiant, each man praised him in his guile. The fayre Megara heard gladly the commendatione praising that men gave him, but yet she saw him more gladly for his feates and valiances, and it is no marvaile though she saw him gladly, and gave her to behold him: for in Hercules was, that was not in other, his beaultie surmounted the measure and the great portion, and quantitie of his force and strength. What shall I say? After that each man that should cast the stone, hadde done, he went into the common tente, where many an amorous man was with his lady, and there he began to put himselfe forth a little, and his speech with one and other well became him: for hee had a right high and a cleare understanding. Megara & Hercules in this evening oftentimes beheld each other secretly, & their countenances were fixed each on other often, and then of force they chaunged colour.

And thus they continued their discourse, and their love, until the sunne was set, and the moon began to shine.

In this chaunging of colour, there was not a baine in them but was moued. And by this mouing grew amorous desires in aboundance, with deepe sighes, which were nourished in the abisines, and bottomes of their hearts.

Among all other things, so to speade the matter, the kings and ancient knights assembled them in counsell, so; as much as they had many yong knights that were come, and had abidden from the beginning of the Feast, so; to do feats of armes against Hercules. The puissance & strength of Hercules was well considered of in this Council, and so;asmuch as it was very likely, that no man might stand against him, it was ordained that he should do no dares of armes hand to hand, and that the dayes that were yet to come of the residue of the feast fro two dayes to two daies, they should turney in maner of battell, whereof should bee Capitaines two things that were there, that is to witte, Tandaros that was father of Menelaus, husband of saye Helene, and Ixion that was king of Thessaly. These two things tooke on them with a good will this charge, and it was ordained, that Hercules should let them Turney untill the time that the one party were at worse, and that then he might helpe that pactic so suffering the worse, unto the time that hee had brought them to match they; better. This ordinance was shewed in the tent by the officer of armes. What shall I make long count: they that were afore named so; to fight, and to do dares of armes, man so; man against Hercules, were right ioyous of y new ordinance. The feast then ceased, and one another with; drew them unto their tents: on the morning they came to the field so; to begin the first turney, and there were five hundred Esquiers, and three hundred knights, all armed as so; to go into battell, saying that their swayres were rebates and not sharpe, and that their speares had rockets of tre, of wood. The king Tandaros and the king Ixion was richly arrayed, and well hoysed, and armed well with

with boyled curats, and ranne in the most hardest place of this assembly: there was no more but an honyed in night on horseback, for horses at that time were but little known nor bred: all they on horseback and they on foot were parted into two Companies. The one of the Companies was delivered to Tanderus, and the other to Ixion. And when Tanderus and Ixion had all that they ought to haue, they that had horses, at the sound of the trumpet were ready to ioust, and ranne one against another, so courageously, that they troubled all the aire with dust and powder that rose by their horses feet. At the hickering each met with other often, time, others were faine (worthless) under the horse, and tumbled by side to some at ioyning: and some there were that brake their spears knightly and cheralously, for there were plenty of valiant knights. But in the end, when the knights on horsebacks had done their endeouours, and that they set their hands on their swords, the Pistons of footmen began to renew the Turney with so great a stir and noise that all the mount rebounded, on the one side, and on the other, there were many speares broken, and shields broken, they forned with their spears eagerly, their strokes and forces were great: each man shewed the quantitie of his force, it was ioyous to see the speares flie in the ayre by peeces, there were great cries, none spared other, ancient nor yong. As be ancient heat and fought with the yong: the yong men by great courage leyned and shewd the old men. When their speares were broken they took the swords, wherewith began a new adoe, ioyous and pleasant: they cutting their helmets, and helving on their shields so courageously, and in especiall they of the part of Ixion, that they of the part of King Tanderus were constrained to call for Hercules into the rescue.

When Hercules heard that they cryed after him, he was pining for yong, for it was a grief to him to be idle, and to see other labour. He was nigh by the Turney beholding them that he saw: he had all his sword in his fist. At the crye that

that they that were put to the woſe made, he went vnto
their ayde and helpe, and began to turney on the ſide where
were the greateſt ſtrokes giuen, ſo pleaſantly, that it was
ſo to behold. The King Ixion came againſt him ſo to
maintaine his prowefſe, and to holde together his ſolke:
but certes, ſo his welcome, Hercules ſmote him on y ſhield
in ſuch wiſe, that all aſtonied he bare him to the earth, and
downe from his horſe. Then began there a great ſhout, and
laughter, & as well one as the other began to apply them to
the reſerue of Ixion. Hercules put himſelfe into the pleaſe,
and made heapes on all ſides, ſo great that Tandarſus and
his ſolke recovered, and entred into the battell with their
counterpartie. At that time began again the turney ſtrong
and ſharpe: they that right now fled, took heart, force, and
bertine to them againe by the well doing of Hercules, and
recovered vigour and ſtrength. Hercules, of all them that
were there was taken heade of, his ſtrokes ſutmounted all
other without all meaſure, & he brought again Tandarſus to
match his better with little labour. Finally, hee did ſhewe
ſo great prowefſe that day, & in the dayes following, that
he was commended aboue all the men of the world. What
ſhall I make long proceſſe of the Turney, and of the plea-
ſant ſports of this feaſt. There were three great Turneyes
and notable, at each Turney, as ſoone as it hapned y one
party was put back, and to the woſe, Hercules by his wel
doing recovered them, and put them vp aboue againe. No
man tooke heede but ſo his gloze: every man ſayd well of
him at dances, & at feaſts, every man loued him, every man
wo:thipped him, there was no tongue of noble, nor of baſe,
but that gaue him laud and prayſe, whereof the concluſion
was ſuch, that all the prizes abode with him, and alſo there
were giuen to him many giſtes of the kings y were there.
The dayes of this ſolemnity drew ouer, & the laſt night, the
Kings and the ladies, and nobles aſſembled in the common
tent, and of one common accord they wold that from yeare
to yeare, they and their heyres ſhould hold & renue the feaſt
that

that Hercules had begun & established, for they sawe that it was the most honorable pastime that ever was made in Greece, and named the feast Olimpiades, because of the mount Olympus. And they had it so recommended, y from thence forth they dated their evies, and their letters of continuance with the yeare of the first Olimpiade, &c. In such wise as we say the yeare of the Incarnation. These things ordained, given and promised, the officer of arms of Hercules, thanked all them that were come to this Olimpiade: after that each tooke leaue of other, and departed on the morrow, and thus finished and ended this feast.

CHAP. XL

How Hercules sailed by the sea into Hesperie, and how he vanquished the sea with the murrions or sheepe; and how he vanquished Philotes, and slew his fellow.



At the departing, Hercules passed not greatly for the withholding and departing of all them that were there, saving for the departing of Megara: hee knew not the maner of love, until the time hee sawe her depart into the country. Megara went unto Thebes, and Hercules drew him to Athens right pensive, and thinking much on his Lady: and forsooke striving to see her: hee went in the company of Euristheus, unto Athens, where they feasted them fente-daves long. At the fourth dave tidings came, that unto the Port and Haven were come strange folke by fortune, which were cloathed in right pleasant robes and garments. When the King Euristheus heard these tidings, hee sent anon to fetch these strangers to him, and asked them from whence they were, they answered.

answered him; that they were of the West, and of the Region of Hesperie. Where is the region of Hesperie, said Euristeus, and what manner Countrey is it? Merely answered one of them; I know that in all the World is no better Countrey, for there is abundance of all things that be necessarie for mans life, and I can tell you, that in the places of our dwelling, and where we haue our haunt, there be many Islands lying about the further parts of Mayce, beyond Ampolese, where growe all the best things that men can thinke, and there is a King named Philotes, some in law to a King named Achlas, which be the generation of Greekes: and it is not to be forgotten, how the King Philotes, accompanied with the Daughters of King Achlas, lately found an Ile right pleasant, as was his Adventure. This Ile is all plaine without Mountaine or Valley, it is in such wise as is a Garden, all greene: and there be therein so many Scholes of Buttons, that it is marvell, which bee kept and cherished there as diligently as if they were of fine Golde: Of these Buttons that I speake of, we haue our Robes and Gownes made: we and they that may haue them, must buye them at a great price of Golde. We eat the flesh, and cloath vs with the skins. And know ye for certaine, that into this Ile is but one entrie, and hee entereth not therein that would, for the King Philotes and an other Giant which be wise and subtil, and marvellously strong, alway keepe the entrie of the Ile, and alway the one waketh, while the other sleepeth.

Certes (saide the King Euristeus,) by that, that I haue understode of you, the Ile that ye speake of, is of great excellencie. This Philotes that ye make mention of: what man is this King Philotes? The stranger answered and saide; that hee is the most redoubted and dread King of the West partes: hee is a Giant that by his force and strength hath conquered the Ile with the Schope, and hath put out them that dwelled and inhabited there before. He is so strong, that it is but late ago, that he sayde, if he

might find a man more strong and puissant then he is, he would neuer after beare armes to fight in battaile, during the life of that other.

The king Egeus then gaue leaue to the strangers to depart from his presence, and commaunded that no man should let them in their returning toward their Countrey, and they went and departed. Euristeus abode with Egeus, and Euristeus came, so Hercules, & Theseus, and wished by a great desire to haue of those muttons, saying to them that he would that it had cost him as much Golde as a payze of muttons weigh: and that he had a Ramme, and an Ewe, soz to ingender in his Countrey. In y time were no shepe in Greece. When Hercules had heard the desire of king Euristeus, sodainly he saide to him. Sir, ye haue a desire to haue a payze of muttons, appertayning to the daughters of Athlas, by the conquest and armes of the strong Giant Philotes. I promise you herefor truth, vpon my gentleness, that by this day thre weekes, I will depart by water, or by land, soz to fetch and get them: and that I will neuer returne into Greece, vntill the time that I haue found the Ile, and that I shall oppose my selfe against the Giants that kepe it, and will assay if I can get the Ile from them, like as Philotes hath gotten it from other. When the king Euristeus had vnderstoode the enterpryse that Hercules made, he was passing sozie, soz he loued Hercules as much as he had bene his owne son. He dissuaded him from that enterpryse, warning to haue broken it: but Hercules answered so wisely, and so discretly, that Euristeus was content to suffer him to go vnto this aduenture, & Theseus with him.

The renowne of this voyage was spread onon in all the Countrey: Egeus and Euristeus made readie soz their two sonnes a right good Gally, & well furnished it with all manner things. The Gally & all other habilliments were all ready in good time. At the end of thre weekes they went to the sea; and with them right many nable Greekes, & rowed

so forth till they came into the deepe Sea, where they sailed and Rowed many dayes, without finding of any Adventure to speake of. For at that time the Sea was but little used, neither of Whiues, nor yet of Marchants. What shall I say: they Paister o; Pyloze, in proceſſe of time brought them vnto Hesperia, that afterwarde was named Spayne, and there fought so long the Ile with the Shape, that at last they arrived there at the place. The Giant that was appointed to keepe the Entry, and the ward of the Ile, slept nat at that time when the Greekes landed. He then issued out of his house, and came all Armed vnto the straits passage, where might no man goe by but one at once, and he cried to the Greekes, saying: Dyzs, what sake ye here? Hercules answered: Wee sake the Buttons that bee in this Ile, so; to carrie some of them into Greece. The Giant answered, haue ye Money inough? if ye haue so, ye shall haue enough. Hoto (said Hercules) shall we not haue them otherwiſe? No, (said the Giant.) Then said Hercules, at the least let vs haue them at the price that ye haue gotten them so;. Hoto (said the Giant:) The King Philotes hath Conquered with his Swords, the Ile and the Buttons. Hercules answered: Mine intention is in like wiſe to conquer the Ile from him. If ye will defend it, haſte you: ye shall haue the Battel against me, o; else let me haue the Ile, that I may do therein my will.

Anone, as the Giant had vnderſtoode the conclusion of Hercules, hee made him ready so; to defend the Place, and blewe a great Hoine which was there hanging on a Tree. At sounding of the Hoine, the Daughters of Achilles awaked Philotes, and told him that some were there to get the place: and that the Giant had blowne the Hoine. Philotes with these wordes arose vpp, and found that Hercules by maine force had put backe his Giant, (that excepting Philotes, was the most subtile man of armes in all Hesperia,) he was so sore abashed that he beganne to sigh and be sozie: But this notwithstanding, hee had not long abode there,

When Hercules smote the Giant on the right shoulder with such strength and force, that the shield of the giant was fallen from him, and his Armes all to bruised, and his Sword entred so farre into his bodie, neare vnto his heart, that he smote him doleone dead at his farte.

When Philotes saw the Giant dead, he came vnto Hercules, for to defend the place, saying: that he would auenge his Giant if he might. Hercules had great ioy, when he saw Philotes come to the place, and said to him: King, thou art welcome, I haue now ioy in my heart, since I shall proue my selfe againe to thee. Then say, there is no stroke but of the Spatter: Now let vs see how we shall worke together. Well, and happie be he, that well shall do, and proue him selfe. Philotes in the hearing of these words, came vnto the place, and held a great Poleaxe, with which he smote force vppon the Shields of Hercules, and made him to stagger a little. Whereat Philotes beganne to laugh, and thought to haue smitten againe Hercules with that Poleaxe, who was ashamed of the other stroke. And yet then kept him well, and wayted so, that in the smiting, he caught it, and plucked it out of his fists, and cast it into the sea. Then was Philotes all abashed of the force of Hercules: and when he had lost his Poleaxe, he took his Sword, and came for to fight with Hercules. Philotes had the advantage, for Hercules was vnder him. They assailed the one the other right fiercely, and well they kept them both two. All this Day they fought without ceasing, so long as the Day endured: the Night came on, that they must cease, then they lay there both twaine vpon the place. They slept nothing, for it was no time, both to kepe the Watche, and they endured it well, for they were accustomed for to waite. Thus waking Philotes had many words vnto Hercules, and demanded from whence he was: and Hercules tolde him the truth. After they spake of theyr Sattell: and at the desire and request of Philotes, they promised eache vnto other, that if any of them both were vanquished, and overcome,

come, so; to saue his life, he should be holden to serue trulye the vanquisher all his life after, &c.

During these speeches and promises, the Day-starre that the Poets call Aurora, beganne to arise in his raigne. The Ayre was faire and cleare, the starres shone. At this houre Hercules cast his eyes among the starres, and seeing there Aurora shone aboue all other, he beganne to remember his Ladie Megara, saying: Alas Madame, where be ye now? I would it pleased the Goddess, that ye remembred as well mee, as I remember you. In truth the light of this same Starre inflameth the amorous fire wherewith I was late seised by the administration of your beauty. For be as faire shyning in Beauty aboue the Haydens of Greece, as this Aurora shineth aboue all the other Starres, of whome the number is so great that no man can tell. O Noble Megara, the right cleare Starre, your remembrance illumineth mine heart, like as this Starre illumineth the Heauen, and me thinketh that by this remembrance when I come to the Battell, I shall preuaile the better. Wherefore I promise you, if Fortune helpe me, like as I desire, ye shall haue your part of all that I shall conquer, &c.

The Night was ouer, and the Day began, and at the poynt of the Sunne-rising, Hercules was glad of the thinking and remembrance that he had of his Ladie, and took his Sworde, and said to Philotes, wee haue pained long enough, loe it is Day, and the Sunne riseth, it is better that we exercise our bodies of Armes now, then when the rayes of the Sunne be greater: let vs take the time ere the great heate come, and let each of vs doe his best. Philotes that was all ready, was right ioyous when hee heard Hercules, so; hee thought in his minde that he should soone, and in little space speake this matter, and he saide vnto him. Hercules I am ready, and was since yesterday, to atchieue this Battell: hope you as well as ye can, we haue slaine my Giant, the most stout & hardiest man th it was in all the West, wherefore I haue greates displeasure. but at the least, since his

death may not be recouered by death of a man, I wil do my best and deuoir, to haue a new souldiour, and that shall be you, or els my sword and fortune shall sayle me. Shall I so saide Hercules? and if your sword and fortune shall faile you, what tidings? By my gentlenesse saide Philotes, that he sell me neuer. And if any ill fortune and misadventure run vpon me, that I must needs be your seruant, let it be vpon conditiō. y I shall neuer go after into battails at mine owne aduenture or none other during your life: neither for you, nor for other I shall neuer fight, but if it be my selfe defendant. Without other wordes the two champions assayed each other, and smote togither so sadly, and soze, that the place redounded with their strokes. In a litle while they had their shieldes vnfastened by great blowes. Philotes did not sayle to smite on Hercules: but his strokes were nothing so great, but that Hercules might beare them well enough without grasse or suffering great damage.

Thus began the battails againe of the two Giants. Hercules was as high as a giant: he was right fierce in armes, yet did much to get the standing, but yet he might neuer attaine to smyte Philotes a full stroke, so much as Philotes was aboue on the passage, which contained wel two cubits of height. When Hercules saw and knew that Philotes kept his standing without abashing or aduerturing to come downe, he thought subtilly that he would saue himselfe wearie, and by litle and litle after he began to smite more softly then he did before: after that he reculed himselfe, and smote from farre, as if hee hadde sayles, and bene wearie. The Greekes were affraid, and wond he might no more: and then Philotes sprang downe from the standing, wanning to haue put him to the soyle: but then when Hercules saue him before him, and that one was no more higher then an other, then Hercules came to his place againe, and gaue so great a stroke to Philotes, that he made him recule, and gos backe more then foure fote.

Philotes

Philotes was then all abashed, and repented him, that he descended from the standing: but that was for nought, for the repenting might not auayle. When he took courage and enhaunsed his sword, and smote Hercules on the left arme, so hard that he gaue him a wound that the bloud sprang out.

When Hercules saw the armes of Philotes besprinkled with his blood, he made none other countenance, but that he would suddenly be auenged of the stroke. In giuing to Philotes three strokes, with the first he brake his helme, and smote him on the head, & with the second he gaue him a great wound on the right shoulder, and with the third stroke, he made his sword to lie out of his scabb: and then he caught him in his arms, and after long wrestling he cast him to the earth, in such wise that Philotes yielded him seruant vnto Hercules, and promised him to serue him truly all the residue of his life, and that hee would beare his armes after him in places where he should goe. Hercules receyued to mercy Philotes. And then called Theseus and his company, who came, and were right glad and ioyous of the victorie that he had obtained. When Hercules, Philotes, and all the other went into the yle where they found the daughters of Achilus greatly discomfited for the death of the Gyant. And so far as much as Hercules had also conquered Philotes their keeper. Hercules and Philotes comforted the daughters the best wise they could: & there the Greekes refreshed themselves for the space of three dayes.

The fourth day he took 30. rammes, and 30. ewes, & brought them into their ship, after they went to the sea, without any harme doing in the Isle, for the lone of the pretty women: they departed thence and went to the sea, accompanied with Philotes, which was conquered by Hercules, as is said, and after loued Hercules well and truly, & serued him euer after. But of their iourneys, I will cease for this time, and will speake of a monster of the sea that the gods sent.

sent to Troy for to denoure the saye Exone daughter to L.
Laomedon.

CHAP. XLI.

How Hercules fought at the Port of Troy against a mon-
ster of the sea, for the daughter of K. Laomedon.



L that time as Boccace rehearseth in
his Genealogie of gods, in the thirde
Chapter of the first booke, Laomedon
the K. of Troy was busie to wall and
fortifie his Citie with wals & towres,
to the end to make it more strong. He
was not well furnished with treasures
nor with money: so to accomplish his
desire, he went vnto the temple of the gods of the sun and
of the sea, that were passing rich, and tooke all the money
that he could find, promising to pay it againe all at a certain
day & time set. By the meane of this money, he closed and
fortified the City of Troy with wals and towres: the worke
was costly, howbeit in little time he finished it: & was not
long after that the worke was finished, but the day came,
in which Laomedon should pay and render vnto the tem-
ples of the gods the money that he had taken & borrowed. At
which day the priests of the temples came vnto Laomedon
and demaunded him, if he would tender the oblations and
offerings that he had taken out of the Temple? Laomedon
daigned not to speake to the priests, but sent them worde
shamefully, that they should returne and keep their temples,
wherfore he was after soze punished, for the same night af-
ter he would not heare the priests, the great winds began
to rise, & beat one against the other, & caused the Sea to rise
in such wise, that it entred and went into the town so far
that

that it helde the streetes full of water, and drowned a great part of the towne. Besides this, in eight dayes following, the sun shone so ardently, and gave so great heat, that the people durst not go into the ayre by day time, and that dyed the superfluitie of the abundance of the water of the sea, that was left, whereof rose a corrupt and a mortall vapour, that infected all the Citie, whereof engendred so great a pestilence, that the most of the Troians were smitten to death by the great influence of the corrupt ayre.

By this pestilence they of Troy fell in great desolation, the Cittizens men and women, yong and olde dyed (without speaking,) suddenly. The father could not, nor might not helpe his childe in necessity, nor the childe the father. At this time reigned in Troy neyther lone nor charity: so; each man that might saue himselfe, fled away so; for feare of this mortallitie, and gaue over, and left the City and went to dwell in the felde,, and among all other, the king Laomedon seeing the destruction of his realme, went into the Ile of Delphos, vnto the temple of the god Apollo, so; to haue the counsell of the god, touching the health of his Citie. With Laomedon went the most noble and the most puissant men of Troy: when they were come into the Temple, they put them in contemplation & deuotion before the Idoll, and the Idoll that was therein answered them and sayd. The money which was taken out of the temples, and not rendred and payde againe, is cause of the maladie and vengeance of Troye. And doe all the Troians to wit, that neuer shall Troy bee quit of this maladie: vnto the time that the said Citie prouide to appease y gods in this wise: that is to wit, that euery moneth they must choose one of the Virgins and maydens, which must be set on the sea side so; to be deuoured by a monster, that the gods shall send thither: and the sayd virgin shall be chosen by lot or aduenture. And in this wise must the Citie do, so; to appease the Goddes perpetually vntill the time that they finde one man that by his armes, and by his might
shal

shall overcome the said Monster.

After these wordes thus answered, Laomedon and the Trojans assembled to counsell vpon this matter, and concluded, that for the common-weale and health of Troy, they would put the Virgins in that isopardie and aduenture, to the spoiling of the Monster, without any exception or reseruing. Then they returned vnto Troye, and tooke the Virgins, and cast lots among them: and on her that the lot fell, shee was taken & brought to the Sea-side, and anon after was seene to come out of the dappes or swallows of the sea, so great a tempest, that the sea role and was troubled. The Sea wrought, and a right great flood of water lifted vp the Monster by times out of the Sea: Yee was as great as a Whale or a Hulke, and then he took the Virgin, & swallowed her in, and went away again into the Sea, and from thenceforth the pestilence ceased. Thus was Troy deliuered from their sicknes and malady, by the oblation of the Virgins, that were offered vnto the Monster, six moneth to moneth: and thus (as is said) their Virgins were deliuered. It happened, in the ende of the moneth, that the Sonne or Lot fell on one of the Daughters of King Laomedon, named Exiona: this Daughter was young and faire, and well beloued of all people. When this Lot was fallen on her, she was not onely bewailed and sorrowed of by Laomedon her father, and of his Sonne Pryamus, and her Sister Antigone, & of her Cousins & Allies: but of all the people, men, women, & children: not withstanding their weepings, nor the good renown of her, could not saue her, she was put to the disposing of the Monster. The Noble virgin was ready to obey the King Laomedon, and brought hereupon to the Sea-side, accompanied with Nobles, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, with a great traine of Trojans, Citizens, & Marchants, all which made sorrow for her. What shall I saye at the instant that she was brought thither, Hercules at aduenture arrived at the port of Troy, with his Buffons: & he willing to refresh him there, made to cast his Anchors out, and gaing out, and taking

taking Land, hee beheld on the one side, and saith the Tro-
ans weeping and bewailing Exiona, in casting abroad their
armes, and wringing their hands, that he had pittie to see it.
And he desiring to know what them ayled, put himselfe in
to the pzease, and saw there where they bound the faire Exi-
ona in the rout, attired with royal attire, all discoloured and
full of teares, as she that expected nothing but the Death.
Hercules moued with compassion to the Damosell, addres-
sed his language vnto King Laomedon, for as much as it
samed, that about all them that were in the place, he was a
man of authoritie: and demanded him, wherefore the
Damosell was there bounde? Laomedon cast his eyes all
bewept, on him, and was al abashed to see his greatnes, and
his beauty: neuerthelesse hee answered him, what art thou
that art so hardy to demand me of my misfortune, which is
to all common in Troy? *Spz* (said Hercules) I am a stran-
ger, and I loue the worship & honoz of Ladies, and there is
nothing that I might doe for them, but I would doe it vnto
my power: and for as much as I see this gentlewoman thus
intreated, in the fauor of all Ladies, I haue asked of you the
cause, and I will know it, or put my selfe in Adventure for
to dye with her. And therefore I demand yet againe, what
trespas or sinne hath she done, that these men thus bind her?
Spz *Sonne* (answered Laomedon) I see well that ye be ig-
norant, and know not the reasons and the cause, wherefore
my Daughter is heere abandoned: there is no man but he
may well know it, for she shall dye for the safety and health
of Troy: and I will tell you how we be come thereto. The
gods of the sea and of the Sunne haue plagued and grieved
Troy with a right great pestilence, that toke his beginning
with a superabundance of the Sea, whereby the Straits of
Troy were full in every place of water. After this Deluge
and flood, the time was maruellously and outrageous hot,
by the great heate of the Sunne, whereby this sea was dried
vp. At this dzye the earth engendred a vapor infected,
and of this vapour insued a pestilence. And, or to resist this
pesti-

pestilence, I haue bene at y^e oracle of the god Apollo, wher
I haue had answer, for to appeale the gods, and to cease the
pestilence, the goddesses of the sunne and of the sea will, that
from moneth to moneth, be taken in Troy, one of the vir-
gins by sorte or lotte, for to be exposed and offered, in this
place, vnto a monster of the sea. The Trojans were content
to fulfil the will of the goddesses, and I with them. We haue
cast our lottes vpon our virgins, wherof many be swale-
wed, and deuoured by the monster, and now the sort or lot
is fallen on my daughter, will she or not, she must needs
obey, and appease the goddesses.

After her shall come another, there is no remedy: and this
shall endure vpon the virgins of Troy perpetually: for it is
the destiny that Troy shall neuer be quite of this right hard
seruitude & thraldom, vntill the time that they haue found
a man that alone shall vanquish and overcome the foresaid
monster, by his puissance and prowesse: which will be im-
possible, for because that it is true, that all the men of the
greatest cittie of the world, cannot finde any way to van-
quish him, he is so great and dreadful. And these things con-
sidered, demaund me no more, my daughter that die for the
common weale of the place of her nativite. She was bozne
in a good houre, when the goddesses will, that by lot, and this
fortune she be to the offered. Sir (answered Hercules) tru-
ly I thinke vnder heauen is no cittie so bound, and thall as-
pours: howbeit, it ought to be understood that the goddesses
will not suffer that this malediction shall holde and endure
continually. We must liue in hope. If fortune and the
goddesses will donne that grace, that I might vanquish and
ouercome the monster, and make Troye free from this ser-
nitude, what reward would ye giue me, Truly saye La-
omedon, I thinke not that it be possible that ye should van-
quish the monster. Who is hee that will expose him to so
great a follye, Hercules answered, vnto a valiant heart
is nothing impossible. If I triumph vpon the monster,
and saue thy daughter, what reward shall I haue, Laomedon

medon answered. If thou mayest doe that thou sayest, I haue two Horses, the best that be in all the World, which I loue as well as halfe my Realm, I will giue them to thee as to the best Knight of Knights, and as to the most hardyest of hardy. He said Hercules, it is enough to mee, and it sufficeth me to haue the two Horses. Let me alone with your Daughter. I haue a trust and hope that this day I shall labour for the weale of Troy, and that I shall fraunchise and make free the Virgins and Maidens of this Citie. But I pray you if there be in your Citie any great barre of yron, or of mettall, that ye will send for to fetch it to me, for to defend me withall.

The King Laomedon, and the Troyans were all abashed, when they saw the enterprize that Hercules had made: and at the words of Hercules, the King remembred him of a great Clubbe of yron, that lay at the entry of his Pallace of Iliou, that was so heauy, that the strongest man of Troy had enough to doe to lay it on his shoulder. He sent for it, and presented it to Hercules, and Hercules list it vp as it had bene a little glaze. Philotes and Theseus were present at all these things. Hercules toke leaue of them, and of the people, and recommended him vnto their prayers, and forthwith all the Sea beganne to roze terribly. Laomedon and the Ladies, and they that were there toke leaue of Exione and of Hercules, and recommended them vnto the mercie of the Gods, and went vpon the Dolones, for to see the ende. Thus abode Exione alone, and all dispayred vpon the grauell with Hercules: who kneled down on his knees vpon the grauell, turning his face vnto the East, and made his prayers vnto the Gods that made the monsters and terrible Beasts, requirring him that hee would giue him force, strength, and vertue of power, for to deliuer Exione from her misfortune of the Monster. This orphen accomplished, Hercules entred into a little Boate, that Exione was in, and anon after, the Sea roaring more and more, grew and arose in such wise that the Boat soted, & was lifted vp,
and

and boyne by diuers waues. After this, in great troubling of winde, when the sea was risen in great aboundance of waters, Hercules and the Troyans saw comming the great horrible and vmeasurable monster, bringing with him a tempest so terrible, that it seemed that all the monsters of hell had bene with him. He made the waues to redouble his drouly, he lift him vp aboue the water, and put out his arm, sell vnto his shoulders, so that by the swallowing, of the water, sprang out of his mouth great fouds of the sea, and mounted so high, that it seemed that it had bene a gulfe that had pearied the cloudes. For to say the very truth of this monster, he was so horrible and fearefull, that onely for to loke and behold it, the most hardie and resolute of Troy, trembled for feare as a leafe on a tree. This notwithstanding, Hercules was nothing ascarde, but alway he comforted Exiona, y sell downe as dead. He toke his club, the monster came by the boate, & cast his mosell vnto Exiona, meaning to haue swallowed her in, as he had done the other virgins afore. Hercules kept her, for he smote him so vehemently vpon the mosell, that he gaue him a right great wound, so soze and heauie to beare, that he made him to go backe and recule into the bottoms of the sea. Then in the falling of the monster into the sea, the waues arose high into the aire, whereby Hercules and Exiona were all wet with the washing & sprinckling of the waues: & their boate was boyne with y waues vpon a banche of sand, where the sea was so low, that the monster might not twel swim with his ease vnto them. The monster alway swam after them, and comming nigh to them lifted by his head, and in the lifting vp, there issued out of his thyoate so great aboundance of the water of the sea, that the boate was full of water and sunke, in such wise that Hercules was in the sea vnto the great of his thighs, and Exiona flew in the water vnto the middle.

And as Hercules saw him in this case, he had great displeasure in him selfe, more for the paine and greefe that Exiona

Exione had, then for the deare that he himselfe had. The king Laomedes, Theseus, & Philotes, and all other, supposed then that Hercules and the damosell, without redemption had bene deuoured of the monster. The monster then taking his prey, leapt against Exione, with a terrible waue. Hercules had his club ready on his necke, & awayed nothing but the monster, desiring to avenge him of the displeasure that he had, & that he would haue done to him: he then discharged his club on his head so mightily, that the barre entered therein, and the blood sprang out. Then was the monster wroge wood vpon Hercules: so he reared the assault of the damosell, & assailed Hercules, and at last as he lifted his head out of the water, he disgorged vpon the valiant champion great floods of the sea. But this not with standing, he could not do so much harme vnto Hercules, but that Hercules did much worse to him. Hercules followed him with his club, and made him to sinke againe into the bottome of the sea, by the huge weight of his strokes.

The battaile endured long betwene Hercules and the monster. If the monster might once haue touched Hercules hee would at one monthfull haue deuoured or swallowed him in. He had a wide and a great throat, out of measure: he made a great noise and cry: he was fierce in exercising his fury. But Hercules fought with him boystrously, and held the virgin by him: and for what thing that euer the monster did, he could not so suddenly lift by his head out of the water, but that with one stroke of his club he was diuyn backe alwayes vnto the bottome of the sea. What shal I say? Hercules was oft times in perill for to be deuoured. The perill was great, and more then I can rehearse. Fortune was with him and the damosell, so that he fought and beate the monster valiantly, and so endured in suffering continually on his mozell and on his head, that the sea, with deuyn, and tooke from him the spirite of life, and then he all to abused his braine, and so vanquished him, and slew him. And after wher the sea was withdrawne and farre ebbd,

he tooke Exiona by the hand, and brought her vpon the ditch, and deliuered her vnto her father the King Laomedon.

CHAP. XLII.

How Laomedon shut Hercules out of Troy: and howe Hercules sware that he would auenge him.



When the King Laomedon saw his daughter thus deliuered from the Monster, and Troy made quite from the dangers, he holmed and thanked greatly Hercules: after he came to the sea side, accompanied with Hercules, Theseus, Philotes, and with the Troians. And went so: to see and beholde the Monster that was so great, that three hundred horses might not moue him from the place where he was. One and other looked so: to see the strokes that Hercules gaue him, and they could not see all. But at that they saw they marvelled: so: Hercules had broken bones, that it seemed not possible to break, and they had found the head hurt in so many places, that with great paine they could not know whether he had a head or no. Of this high and incredible victorie, the Troians reioiced maruellously, and had Hercules more in grace, then any man in the world. When they had seen and beholde the Monster inough, they departed thence, and brought Hercules into Troy. They came not so soone vnto the palace, but they found Exiona clothed with new aray and ornaments. And as so: Hercules all that he had vpon him was tacket and nothing else. The King Laomedon would haue him had him to haue chaunged his wette habites, and would haue giuen him new. But the valiant Agyre refused it all, saying, that he had bene accustomed.

customed not to be alway well at his ease. In this estate the Laomedon brought Hercules vnto Troy, vnto y^e castle of Ilion, and his Greekes with him, and feasted them as it appertained. Hercules & his Greekes were foure dayes triumphant in Ilion. During these foure dayes, the Troyans went out in great routs, for to see the monster, and gave so great laud and praise to Hercules, that Laomedon had enie therout, doubting that the people would loue better Hercules then him. Whereupon sent Hercules and his folke out of the towne for to hunt: and as sone as they were out of Troy, hee dyed by the bridge, and shut the gates against him. When Hercules thought for to haue entred, Laomedon spake to him, and saide to him from farre, that hee had moued by conspiracy the Cittie against him, and that hee would no more receiue him into the Towne. Hercules was passing wroth, when he vnderstoode the accusation of Laomedon: and answered him, that neuer in his life hee had thought any villany to him, wherof he charged and offered himselfe to proue himselfe cleare by battaile in the fieldes, and to aduenture his bodie against thirtie other, that would say or maintaine the contrarie, which offer Laomedon would not receiue. When Hercules requiured him, that at y^e least he would deliuer him his horses, y^e hee had promised him for the victory of the monster. Laomedon answered him, that he would deliuer him none. Wherefore, said Hercules? Laomedon answered, for as much as it is my will and pleasure so to do. In a false and vntrucking (said Hercules) thou withholdest mee the prize and reward of my labour, and thou yeldest me euill for god, I sweare to thee by the puissance of all my gods, that as I haue deliuered Troy perpetually by my club, from the monster of the sea, and consequently from the sword of pestilence: in like sort, and euery so, by the same clubbe, I will yeld and render vnto Troy the pestilence, or death, and warre, if the goddes giue mee the grace: and I haue intention for to make the Troyans

say, that they were happie that died in the time of the pestilence that is past.

Hercules full of great ire departed with these words and left there the King Laomedon, that set little store by that he had sayd to him: for he trusted and put all his affiance in the strength of the walles of the Citie, & he thought that no man might annoy or grieve him. And then Hercules went againe to his ship, and mounted on the sea with his clubbe, and his shepe, and with his fellow Theseus. Philotes held himselfe well happy for to haue bene vanquished of one so valiant a man as Hercules was, and hee tooke on him the office for to beare his harness in all places where he went: What shall I say: from Troy vnto Thebes fell nothing worthy to be put in memory, that is of record. In the ende he arriued in Greece, & knew by some certaine man there, that the King Euristeus was in Thebes: whereof he made great joy, for he thought he saw the lady Megara, which he desired to see by great desire. He went then vnto Thebes, where he was solemnely receiued of the King Creon, that had him in great good account for his valiance. One and other came and welcommed him: he sent his shepe & muttons vnto the King Euristeus by Philotes. Philotes himselfe told and recounted, how Hercules had conquered the, and him also, and how he had slaine his Giant at the passage, of these tidings was King Euristeus passing ioyous, and so were all they that were there, for heard speake of it. Every man glorified Hercules, Ladies and gentlewomen came and welcommed him. Among all other Megara sayled, she came to Hercules, and welcommed him, and well became her to welcome and make him cheare: for, she was wise, and of good manners, and creates her comming gave more solace vnto Hercules, then all the louings and playings that that were then giuen vnto him, albeit that all the world payased and exalted him, for this voyage aboue all the Greekes. And the shepe were so desired, that Kinges bought them for the weight of golde: wherefore

the

the Historiographers & Poets put this conquest in perpetuall memorie, writing among his doeds in this wise. Subtilit mala aurea, that is as much to say, that he bare away the muttons of gold, so as much as they were esteemed at price of the weight of gold. For Mala in Greeke is as much to say as sheepe in English: or muttons in French, & so recounteth Boccace in his genealogie of gods: and so approveth Varro, which writeth likewise in his Booke de Agricultura.

By this conquest, the name of Hercules beganne to rise in heighth and excellencie. The Poets have sained upon this Historie, that the daughter of Atlas had a garden kept night and day by a serpent waking, wherein grew Apples of gold, and that Hercules slew this serpent, and gathered and bare away the Apples. By this garden is understood the Ile: by the serpent waking, the subtil giant committed to keep it, that alway awoke at the passage. And by the apples of golde he understood the sheepe, esteemed to the valour of the weight of fine gold. After the this presentation made to Euristeus of 9 sheepe or muttons, as each man martiaised at the prowess of Hercules, Philotes added and gave to his overcomer Hercules prayes upon prayes, and laude upon lauds, and honour upon honour: for hearing kings and princes, ladies and gentlewomen, and seeing that Hercules held his peace at things, whereof he might have embraced honour and worship, he declared from point to point his adventure, not credible of the monster of Troy, and shewed the club wherewith he had put him to death: but after that hee rehearsed the honour and grace that hee had gotten in Troy, and the wrong that Laomedon had done to him: he said so much thereof, that they enterprised all to go to warre upon the king Laomedon; for to take vengeance of, the wrong that he had done to Hercules,

CHAP. XLIII.

How Hercules had battell against the K. Laomedon: and how he vanquished and destroyed Troy the first time.



What my pen can write the grace and excellent renowne that Hercules gatte in Greece at his coming from Troy, it is not possible. The Kings and the Princes reputed themselves so fortunate and happye for to haue their raigne in his time. Amphitricion his father putatiue began to haue him in grace, and into Thebes to him. His mother Alcmena came also, and certes she sayled not to haue abundance of ioy, when she might set her eyes to see her sonne, which was so greatly renowned. The Noble Lady had not seene him in long time before she saw him triumph in honour, in valiance and in prowesse, annoyes, griefes, and displeasures that she had for him, because that he was named the sonne of Iupiter, wherof she held her self innocent, were then all forgotten and put in oblivion: The feast was great in Thebes for the loue of Hercules: men spake not of any thing but of him and his prowesse. Creon, Euristeus, Egeus, Amphitricion, and many other, assembled them together, and made their musters and assemblies for to goe vnto Troy. By space of time their army was ready, and then they tooke their leaue, & Hercules was made captaine of this Armie: He went to the sea accompanied with the kings abovesayde, and ten thousand men all chosen for the nonce. At the time conuenient the mariners disankred and went to saile: They sayled so long by their course without stay or lottting, that yet during their viuals they came on a day into Frigie, vnto a port of a City named

med Laryse bring nigh to Tenadon. This Citie was of the demeane of Troy, for which cause the Greeks assailed it and tooke it by force of armes, and after that rised it, and tooke all that was therein. And when they had spoiled it, they went to Tenadon, which was a gentlemanly Cittie, they assailed it, and toke it as they did the City of Larise, and they put there in the fire, and burned it, so that the ayre was enflamed in such wise, that it was sene in Troy, how the Citie burnt. The assault of Tenadon dured not long, for asmuch as the Troians were not advertised of their coming. When they saw the ayre so enflamed, so to see from what place the flame came, they mounted and went vppon the high Towers and buildings of Ilion, and looking towards Tenadon, saw that the Citie was all on a fire, whereat they that saw it were right sorry, and greatly abashed. About this they looked into the sea, and espied then there the floate of the Greekes, whereof they were moze abashed then they were before. And then without any longer tarrying, they descended and went downe into the hall of King Laomedon, and sayde to him: Alas Sir, what is best to be done, the Greekes come vpon vs with a right great floate: we haue sene them and know them. The strong Hercules menaceth you so to destroy your City. Certes I beleue it is he. For now, so the beginning of the feast, he hath burnt Tenadon, and that is it that causeth the ayre to be full of fire.

The King Laomedon hearing this tidings began to sigh and tast of the euil and trespass that he had committed and done against Hercules. This notwithstanding so to giue courage vnto his men, and to his son Priams, that was at that time of the age of 20. yeare, he did cause to sound to Armes, and made him readie, and with his arms shewed a right fierce and hardy semblance. This done, he armed Priamus his sonne, that neuer had bene in battell before, and dubbed him knight, after hee tooke him by the hand, and issued out of Ilion. In issuing out hee mette manie

Troyans, that tolde him, that at his Port were Landed many Greekes, and had destroyed Tenadon, and that vnles he halted him, they would soon take Land.

Laomedon without speaking any word, passed forth by them that had brought him these tydings, and came vnto a place that was there by Ilion, where he found more then twenty thousand Troyans Armed. And seeing them, he began to to ioy in himselfe, and called the Principals, and said to them: Lords, ye be renowned in all the World, by the high prowesse of your Ancestors: Before that Troy was Wallled, they defended it with the Sword against their Enemies: the renowned King Iupiter of Crete, could not get this Citie, nor the Thessalonians by their warre, might neuer subdue this Citie. It is now happened this day, that a new assembly of Enemies come vpon this Citie, and as men say, they haue put the fire in Tenadon: let vs go receiue them couragiously, and let vs make of them like as our fathers haue made with other, &c.

When the Troyans had heard these words of their King, they answered all, that they would liue and dye with him, for the Weale of the City: and that they had intention to keepe his Honour, and so to make growe their ancient glory. Without holding of long Discourse, the King Laomedon did then display all his Banners. After he issued out of Troye, setting and trayning his Men in good order. And then as he began to conduct and leade them forth, suddenly he heard at the Port, a passing great noise and bruit of Trummettes, Clariens, and Labours, of the Greekes.

When his blood began to chafe, then his haire of his head beganne to stand vpe, he knewe that they were his Enemies: And as soon as they knewe the Greekes, without holding of any order or measure, they dislodged them, and began to runne to the Port, one before an other. When they approached the Port, they espied the Greekes that Land with great forces. When they Challenged them vnto the death, and ran vpon them sharply. The Greekes were

furni.

furnished with good armour, and put them to defence, and began to skirmish the one with the other so unmeasurably that in the aboyding and meeting there were many dead, & hurt. Hercules was there among the Greekes. He began to fight sharply among the Troians, and had his clubbe. Certes, he welcommed them in such wise, that the most of his enemies durst not abide him: hee fought fiercely, in desire of reuenge ment, in conetning of worship, and to get him a name. Lifting vp his hād, he shewed to the Troians his club, and made them to seele the weight thereof, and the strength of his arme, and he laboured so earnestly, and did so valiantly, that they that saw him, doubted him more then doath, and said the one vnto the other: behold Hercules but come not nere him. It were folly so to doe, all that hee reacheth he steaeth, & breaketh to pieces. We do euil to fight against him: this is the delinere from the terrible seruage and thraldome of Troy, how would we resist his club, whē the huge dreadfull monsters be by the same put to the soyle.

Such were the words of the Troians Hercules fought against them fiercely: he was stout and stable: hee went befoze, all the Greekes followed him, and toke pleasure to behold him. The crye was great about him. What shall I say: he fought untill the night, and neuer ceased untill the going downe of the sun, and then the Troians sounded the retreat, and they departed both parties. Laomedon put his sword into his sheath, which was all bloody with Greeks blood, and in like wise did Priamus his son: they reentred in to their Citie after the skirmish, & they concluded, that on the morrow they would furnish their enemies with battell. And the Greekes furnished them in the champaine, and made good cheare, for they had lost but litle of their people at their comming on land. The night passed ouer, when y day appeared to the Troians, & the Greekes, each in his maner made him redy to the battell: many of the Troians woulde gladly haue broken this battell, and prayed to Laomedon that he would render and deliuer to Hercules the horses y he

he ought to him. Laomedon would not do it, but answered that he doubted nothing his enemies. Heo had then aboute fiftie thousand of fighting men, all ready, of these fiftie thousand he made two battels, one of twenty thousand; & that hee ledde himselfe, and the other of thirty thousand, of which he made Priamus captaine. This done, he issued out of Troye, with twenty thousand fighting men, & came vnto the fields, entring vpon the Greekes, &c.

When the Greekes espied King Laomedon coming, they were full of ioy, as they that were ready for to receiue them, at the point of their speares, & with helwing of their swords. They had made of their host foure battells. In the first was Hercules, and in the second was Amphirion, & Theseus. And in the thirde was King Creon, and in the fourth was Euristheus. Hercules then that had the first battell, marched when it was time against the King Laomedon, and hee had foure ancient knights well appointed in the seats of Armes, that set and conducted his folke in array and order. They marched so nigh, the one to the other, with great noyse of Trumpets and Tabours, that the Archers, and Crosse-bowes begonne the battell, after that that Hercules summoned Laomedon to paye him that he had promised him, and that Laomedon had made refusall thereto. The Greekes were furnished with stronger bowes and shot then the Troians were: and by that meane they saw abundance of their enemies: and especially Hercules bare him so well with forty arrows, that he himselfe shot, one after another, that he slew forty of his enemies, such as he would chuse, without let or fapling.

Hercules was at that time the best archer, and y^e most sure at mark that was in all Greece, & also in all the world. He and his men (as is said) cast many of the Troians to the ground by the shot. When the shot failed, Hercules deliuered his bowe vnto Philotes, that bare his harnesse, and took a strong sword and sure. When it came to the swords

and

and byeking and soyning with speares, Hercules that was alway in the first front, leapt against the King Laomedon, that was departed from his Hoaste also; all other, for as much as he rode vpon one of the Horses that he had promised to Hercules. And running one against the other, as swiftly as they had flowne in the Ayre, met and smote each other so sore, that they speares shivered in pierces, which spang about them. Hercules passed soorth, and smote among the Troyans, and Laomedon in like wise entred into the Hoast of the Greekes: they beganne to handle their Swords, and to helw each vpon his Enemyes. Then arose there a maruellous noyse: they that had speares and Shildes, employed them for to ioyne Battell. The fight was great, the strokes were hard, the Battell was general, for of the one party and the other, many men were distressed and beaten, notwithstanding that the Greekes were most boystrous and most hardy in Armes, and moze valiant then the Troyans, and better helo them together, then they of the Battell of King Laomedon. Hercules wrought and bestyred him fast with his Sword, that he had conquered si Philotes. At euery stroke and euery step he killed a Trojan, and smote off the heads & Armes in great aboundance, that it seemed that they that he touched, had not bin armed. Laomedon was buisie on the one side, and sayled not, but bare him right well vpon his Horse, and ranne from ranke to ranke among the Greekes: he rested not, but conducted his people knightly, and his people were great in number: he set vpon his Enimies so eagerly, that he inclosed them, and then was the murther and slaughter so great, that on all sides a man should not haue seen any thing but bloud and heads and armes stre in the place and the field.

When Theseus and Amphitrion beheld the Battell of Hercules so inclosed with the Troyans, they bethought them, and came to his helpe ere he had need. At their coming they made a right great uproare, they thrust and ceuched they Swords vpon the Troians, which were so far so ward, and ioyued

toynd to them with such prowesse, that they smote down
the most stable and strong, and went so farre among them
that they made them that were so farre come to retire a-
gaine, and go backe by force and strength. In this going
backe and reculing, the host of Laomedon was al afraine
and abashed. The three swords of Hercules, of Theseus, &
Amphitriou, were seen brandishing above all other in well
doing, and in short space they began to vanquish and over-
come their enemies, and would haue brought them to the
foyle and shame. When that yong Priamus with his thirty
thousand appeared to come to the assault, making so great
a noise that all the earth trembled, and gave a marvellous
found, and they that were upon the walles and coiffices of
Troy, made withall a great cry. Hercules, Theseus, and
Amphitriou beholding Priamus comming, & the puissance
of Troy, set their people in aray, and in battell order went
with a great traine of Greekes against them, for to with-
stand their enterprises. Theseus was the first that spyed
Priamus, who set and couched his spears against him, and
he came with a great courage mounted upon the second
horse of Laomedon his father, and charged with so great
might upon Theseus, that he bore him to the ground, tur-
ned upside downe, bruising him upon his shield, Theseus
relaxed him being right angrie at this fall, & entred among
the Troans, smiting and helwing on them with his sword
in such furie, that he smote off the heads of more then thirty
Troians ere he ceased. The bruit and noise was great about
him. The Troians would haue reuenged them of his
sword, but their sword was not so great: they had worke
enough to save themselves, many Greekes came in the aide
and helpe of Theseus, and then they beganne to reuue the
battell.

At this time, and at this skirmish Hercules and Amphitriou
were nothing idle: they were on one side, & Theseus
on the other: at making there was many a man hurt and
slaine. Priamus did maruailes unto the Greekes at the be-
ginning

ning, he bare him so valiantly among his enemies, that he found no man that did him any harme or annoy. Hee made his sword so, to take strongly the blood of his adversaries: then as he was in this case he heard about Hercules a right he, and a great peenting crie of his people, crying, Troye, Troye, in despayre to haue prenapled. And then Priamus, knowing to haue holpen, and to smite downe dead all them that were before him, ran vnto the rescue to his misadventure, for as soone as he was come before Hercules, and he saw him so on his backe, hee remembred him that it was hee that had ouerthrowne Theseus to the ground, and said; that he would avenge him, and lifting vp his sword, hee smote Priamus so kecelly vp on his helme, that hee was all astonied, and that his sword slid downe on his horse necke, and entred so farre, that there fell downe both Priamus and the horse.

When Priamus was so ouerthrowne horse and man, & also so astonied, that he wist not where he was, Hercules was aduertised that it was Priamus sonne of Laomedon, & then had pittie of him, & toke him prisoner, & did sende him out of the battell. The Troians seeing this, were sore and grievously troubled, and for the rescue of him they endeoured themselves, and were incouraged so terribly, that Hercules might not sustaine all the rigour of the battell, and that the Grækes were constrained to lose place. The King Ereon then displayed his Banner, and his battell, and in likelike did Euristeus, & they put them in two wings, one on the right side, and the other on the left side: & they came running in vpon the Troians with so great noise, and so great tempest, that all the Troians felt wel their coming, so; at that time they wist not where to turne them. They were smitten before, and behind so sore that they lost the company of Priamus, and wist not where he was become, &c.

At this intempesting and stormish; Laomedon was out of the pease and refreshed him. When hee heard say that his

his Sonne Pryamus was taken: he was therefore passing sorrowfull, and had so great pain, that the sweat came to his heart, and from thence into all his members, wherefore he went himselfe againe to Battell, halfe out of his minde: the Battell was then fell and enuened, and there was most hard fighting. But, so; to augment and increase the over-great sorrow of this Laomedon, he found that his folke had the worse and lesse, and little fought. On the other side, he saw the horions and strokes of the Greekes, so great, and so unmeasurable, that his men were brought out of ranks, and the Armes broken, and charged with such strokes of the braue Swords, that they went and turned back, and began to fly: and then when it came to the discomfure, Laomedon abode not with the last, but entered again into his Citie as hastily as he might. The Greekes pursued the Troyans eagerly, and so nigh, that they entered in with them, with great effusion of blood. Hercules was the first that won the Gate: and as for the Greeks he was Master, and put in all them that were of his knowledge. Many Troyans, passed by the edge of the Sword, and many fled away by the fields and bushes. When Laomedon saw, that by force his Citie was taken, and brought into the hands and governance of the Greekes, (right sore discomfited, and all in dismay) he took his Daughter Exiona and Antigona, and his most precious Jewells & Gemmes, and fled away privately, thinking that his Enemies would make there a right great destruction and pillaging, as they did: for when Hercules had put his men within the Citie, he let his men robbe & pill. Thus the Troyans were persecuted. The chancels were templed with theyr blood. The Houses were beaten down, and the great riches were put into Payes: and of all the gods of the Citie, there were left nothing in hole, but the Pallace of Ilion, whither the Ladies and the Gaiens were withdrawn. Hercules would in no wise destroy this Pallace, so; as much as the Ladies made him a request so; to spare it. At this priue Hercules sought for Laomedon in the palace of Ilion, and

and in all places of the Citie, but he could heare no tidings of him, wherefore he was sore displeased, and when he had beaten downe the walles that had been made with the money of the gods, he departs thence, & returned into Greece with great glory. And in this wise was Troy destroyed the first time. Wherefore I will thus now make an end of this first booke, and will begin the second booke, where shall be shewed how Troy was reedified, & how it was destroyed the second time. And how Priamus rayed it, and made it againe. In continuing the noble labours of Hercules, now new begun.

Thus endeth the first booke of the collection of the gathering together of the histories of Troy.

*The Table of the First Booke of the Collection
of the Historie of Troy.*

The beginning of this Booke sheweth the genealogie of Saturn, and of the Couenant and promise that he made to his brother Titan, and how hee tooke in hand mortall warre against Iupiter his own sonne.

Chap. 1. Page. 1.

How Saturne was crowned first King of Crete, and how he found diuers sciences, wherefore the people held him in great honour as a god, Chap. 2. p. 6

How Saturne went to Delphos, and had answer how he should haue a son that should chase him out of his realm, and how he married him to his sister Sibel. cap. 3. p. 9

How Saturne had commanded to slea Iupiter that was new borne, and how his mother Sibel sent him to K. Melisseus, where he was nourished. cap. 4. p. 17

How

- ¶ How after the death of King Corinthus of Corinth, his two Sonnes Dardanus and Iafus, strove which of them should haue the kingdome; and Dardanus slew his brother Iafus by Treason: wherefore he must depart out of the country. Chap: 5. pag. 21.
- Of the great Warre that was moued betwene the Pelagians and the Epyriens, and how king Lyaon of Pelage was destroyed by Iupiter, because of a man, put to him to hostage, which K: Lyaon did roste. c. 6p. 25.
- How Iupiter after the discomfiture of king Lyaon transformed himselfe in guise of a religious woman of the goddesse Diana, for the loue of Calisto, daughter of the said Licaon, and did with her his will. ch. 7. pa. 33.
- Howe Calisto, for as much as shee was with childe, the goddesse Diana putte her out of the Order of her companie. Ch: 8. pag. 40.
- How Tytan assayled by Warre his Brother Saturne, for as much as hee had not put to death all his Children Males. Chap. 9. pag. 43.
- How Iupiter with ayde of king Melifeus of Egypt, deuiuered Saturne his Father, and Sibel his Mother out of the prison of Titan, and slew Titan in battell. ch: 10. p. 51.
- ¶ Howe Iupiter vanquished Titan in the field, and cast him in the riuer. Chap: 11 p. 58.
- How Iupiter and Saturne reconciled them together: and how Iupiter by commandement of his Father went for to destroy the king Apollo of Paphos: and of the Medicine of Esculapius. chap: 12. pag. 59.
- How Iupiter with great ioy espoused his Sister Iuno: and how the king Saturne beganne Warre against Iupiter his sonne. chap: 13. pag. 63.
- How they of Crete, when they had heard the commandement of Saturne, were sore troubled and grieved, and how they rose, and mocked themselves against Iupiter his Sonne. chap: 14. pag. 66.
- How K. Saturne, with all his great host came before the citie

- etie of Arcadia against Iupiter. chap. 15. p. 68
 How Iupiter sent his Ambassadors, to his father Saturne,
 chap. 16. pag. 70.
 How Iupiter vanquished Saturne his father in battell,
 chap. 17. pag. 74
 How Acrisius had a daughter named Danae, the which
 he did put in a tower. Chap. 18. p. 79
 How Iupiter in the guise of a messenger broght vnto the
 towre of Dardane iewels. ch. 19. p. 83
 How Iupiter in the guise of a messenger, with many ieu-
 els came againe. chap. 20. p. 88
 How Iupiter came from his chamber by night, and lay in
 the Tower of Dardane. chap. 21. p. 97
 How the K. Tantalus of Frigie assayed by battell the K.
 Troos. ch. 22. p. 103
 How the K. Troos chased in battell the king Tantalus.
 chap. 23. p. 106.
 How Saturne by the ayde of Ganimedes and the Troians
 returned into Crete. chap. 24. p. 111
 How Iupiter again discomfited K. Saturne in battell, and
 Saturne was put to flight by sea. chap. 25. p. 117
 How Iupiter after hee had sacrificed the Eagle, pursued
 the Troians. chap. 26. p. 120
 How K. Troos and Ilion his sonne made great sorrowe
 for Ganimedes, chap. 27. p. 126.
 How K. Acrisius when he saw his daughter with childe,
 sent her to exile. Chap. 28. p. 128
 How Iupiter returning from Troy by Sea, encountred
 the great thiefe Egeon. Ch. 29. p. 134
 How the Queene Medusa came to Athens to worship in
 the Temple the goddesse Pallas. Chap. 30. p. 141
 How Perseus vanquished in battell the Q. Medusa, and
 how she fled into her City. Chap. 31. p. 149
 How Perseus in this battell slew the mighty sister of Me-
 dusa, and vanquished in the battell. Chap. 32. p. 153
 How Perseus conquered Medusa, and smote of her head,

- went to fight against King Athlas of Sepre, a mightie
giant. chap. 33. p. 155
- How Perseus turned K. Athlas into a stone, and how the
Queen Auria wife of K. Pricus, was amorous of the
Knight Bellerophon. chap. 34. p. 159
- How Perseus vanquished the monster of the sea, and ex-
posed himselfe against him for the loue of Andromeda,
Chap. 35. pag. 169.
- How Phineus would haue had Andromeda, and Perseus
answered him that she should be his wife. C. 36. p. 174
- How Perseus reestablished in his Realme the K. Acrisius:
and how he slew the K. by euill aduenture. C. 37. p. 177
- How Iupiter lay with Alcumena, & Queen Iuno sent two
serpents for to slea Hercules, and he strangled them,
chap. 38. pag. 181.
- How Hercules began the Olimpiades, and waxed amo-
rous of Megara. chap. 39. p. 197
- How Hercules led by the sea into Hesperie, and how hee
vanquished the lle with the sheepe. ch. 40. p. 210
- How Hercules fought at the Port of Troy against a mon-
ster of the sea, for the daughter of K. Laomedon,
Chap. 41. pa. 218
- How Laomedon shut Hercules out of Troy; and howe
Hercules sware that he would auenge him. Chap. 42
pag. 226
- How Hercules had battell against King Laomedon, and
how he vanquished and destroyed Troy the first time,
chap. 43. pa. 230.

Thus endeth the Table of the first Booke



HERE
BEGINNETH

the Second Booke of the Col-
lection of the Histories
of Troye.

WHICH SPEAKETH OF THE
Prowesse of the strong Hercules, of his
maruellous deedes, wonderfull
workes, and of his death.



LONDON,
Printed by Barnard Alsop,
1617.

THE
BROWN

OF THE
LONDON

OF THE
LONDON
OF THE
LONDON



LONDON

THE
SECOND BOOKE
of the destruction
of Troy.

CHAP. I.

How Hercules fought against three Lions in the Forrest
of Nemece, and how he flew them, and sooke their skins
or hides.



M the first booke is begunne the deedes
and p[ro]fesses of the strong and pul-
sant Giant Hercules and how he de-
stroyed first the City of Troy, and ban-
quished the King Laomedon, after
which deede and conquest, he returned
into Greece, where he held him certaine
space of time without doing of any thing
that is found by writing. But then as the old Iuno by her
rill and surly evils gave her to imagine and thinke how
she might make Hercules to be desirous, tidings came
to Crete, that into the Forrest of Nemece were come many
Lions, and among all other, there was one that was
Aetians hand height, that destroyed and wasted all the
Country. And this Aetian had warrs against Euristeus,
and then for to have acquaintance with Hercules, and
under colour of good lye, for to bring him into the clowes
of this Lion, she made peace with Euristeus, and sent for
him into Crete, for to confirm the peace. Euristeus, that
thought nothing but well, went into Crete, and brought
him Hercules. The peace was made, Iuno acquainted her
with

with Hercules, they came to speake of the lions, in the forest of Nemea, &c. And so much spake Iuno, and reported to them that she said to Hercules, that it were well an ad for to get him honour and renowne, for to go vnto the forest of Nemea, and for to employ him to conquer these lions. Hercules weening that Iuno, had counselled him for to go and assaile the Lyons for his worship and profit, enterprised for to go into the forest. Iuno required him, that if he went, when he had vanquished the lions, he would returne vnto her. Hercules promised her that he would so do. After he departed from Crete: and first he went into Thebes for to see Megara, and for to make his baggage and armes for to be ready. When the ladies of Thebes knew that Hercules would go against the lions of Nemea, all they complained of his youth: and they thought that he would die there, for the lions were cruell and terrible. Megara above all other, was passing for to weale, and required the ladies, that they should pray Euristheus, that he would keepe Hercules from going vnto so dangerous a voyage. The ladies accomplished the request of Megara, and had wished to have broken the voyage of Hercules by the instance of Euristheus, but they might in no wise let his purpose: for Hercules answered to Euristheus, and vnto the ladies, that it was the first enterprise that hee had taken in hand at the request of my body, and for as much as the queene Iuno had made him to do it, he had intent to accomplish it by the pleasure of the goddess and of Iustice.

Hercules was great in heart and of courage, being rewarded with honour, he had leuer haue vnto them to haue done a thing whereof he should follow any dishonour. When his armes were ready, he armed him. After he took leave of King Creon, of Euristheus, of Amphitryon, of the ladies, and of the Gentlewomen, accompanied onely with Philotes, which would neuer leave him. He departed from Thebes, and so sped him in his journey, that he came vnto the forest of Nemea, which stood not farre from Argos. In approaching

approching this Forrest, he went two dayes without finding beasts or men, untill the time y he entring into the Forrest, found a paster; or heard man named Philotes. This heard-man was mounted vpon a great tree. When that he saw Hercules enter into the wood, he called to him, saying: Why ye be dead, if ye go any further, retorne quickly, for the fierce lions will eate you; else come hither vpon to me vpon this tree. Hercules hearing the words of Melotus, looked vpon the tree, and demanded him what he was: alas said the paster, I am the most poore man of all other, the lions of the Forrest at their comming haue eaten a great heerd of beasts, that I haue nourished here by: besides that, they haue eaten all my familie and meinie: and they haue deuoured all saue me alone, which haue by aduenture a great while saued my selfe vpon this tree, where I eate nothing else but leaues and akehoanes, and dare not descend and come downe, for feare of these lions which be here by, who will eate as much of you, unless ye depart and die.

The paster finishing his words, there came leaping out of a bush the three lions, and marched against Hercules, roaring and crying, and opening their eyes with so great rage, that it seemed they would haue peared through Hercules with their fell sight. The great lion came first, his haire standing vp, he was as high as an Elephant, & great after that proportion; and his head was twice as big as the head of a bull. Hercules seeing them come, tooke his sword and his clubbe that Philotes bare. Philotes, notwithstanding his promise, was so sore affraide, that he went vpon the tree, vnto the heard-man. Hercules set his club vnto the tree, and tooke his sword fast in his fists: the lions at the approaching began to open their throates. Hercules smote one of them betwixt the eyes, and bare him downe to the earth, that he lay vpon his buttockes. The great lion thought to haue sprung vpon Hercules, and to haue taken him in his clauies, and made a terrible leape.

Hercules saw and knew his intent, he turned from him, and smote at the thier leg, which was light and nimble, and strake with his sword so right, and so swiftly into his throat, that he caught him to the hart, so that he never returned that he made in hitting of the sword: and left it with his body in such wise that he fell down dead. When the two lions saw their fellow so dead, they set their claws on the earth, and howled so piteously, it seemed that thunder was speaking out of their howls. All the forest followed the foot of Hercules to see his funeral: the two lions approached as new again, and ran upon him with their paws, and hurt him so grievously, that they broke his armour, the lions came sitting into his flesh, and then they were caught with his blood.

Hercules had his heart so troubled, when he saw his brother that the lions had made: then he lifted up his sword, and smote on his arm other, and the great lion had his skin so hard, that his sword might never enter therein: then it might on a great scithy. Thus began the battle of the lions and of Hercules. The lions were now passing eager and fierce, and would have him so that he should have killed Hercules: and when he thought that he had him with his claws that caught him a course, but he knew that it was to his own health and ease, so Hercules among, and after many strokes, was to be divided from his body the right leg, very nigh to the shoulder, and gave him poison by the fust of that other lion that lay dead.

When Hercules saw that he was delivered of the two evil beasts, and that he had no more to do but with the great lion, he began to have no hope and no courage. He then had comfort in himself of the battle, so high as he was to sustain: for the great lion gave him great strokes with his paws, and put him off times in peril of death: the sword of Hercules might never enter into the skin of the beast, it was so hard. When he took his sword he had more

teeth and his napes, that with great pain he pulled and ha-
lep it from him. Finally, when he had long fought with his
sword, and knew well that thereby he might cause no blood
of the Lion, he took advantage of the clubbe to strike him more
profitable. When he took it, and the first time that the Li-
on came upon him, he gaue him a stroke with his Clubbe,
so great on his mouth, that all the teeth brake and fell out
before him. The Lion feeling the stroke, made a great mar-
uellous howling, so he lifted up his pawes, and thought to
haue pulled as wile Hercules: But he lost the cunning of
the Lion: and the Lion fell to the ground, with so greates
fierceneffe of running, and forcing of Hercules. And when
Hercules saw that he was fallen, he leapt upon him forth
with rage, and beat him: and held him with his hands
about the throat, so fast, that he brought his talons out of
their places out of his skin, and made his eyes to flie out of his
head, and strangled him, and so slew him.

In doing this deed of worth, Hercules showed a mira-
cular hardnes, and incredible forces: for he struggled with his
hands as yron, with the skin so hard, that spears nor sword
might make any harme: he put him to death by a wound
in his backe: and when he lay downe, he went to the
other that liued yet, and called by name a ramme, as if it
had beene a little Lambe. After he called Philotes to him,
and the Father of the ramme, that were marvellous ioy-
ous and glad of so high a victory: And the coles found the
manner how to steale the skin, and take their skin by the
hedge of the ramme. And when they had done, then it
was night. Hercules demanded of the ramme, if there
were any house or lodging thereby, where he might haue
meate and drinke? The ramme brought him to his
house, where they found provision of meate and drinke,
where with the good man feasted Hercules to his payre,
and he seemed that he was in Paradise: And thus Hercu-
les passed the day and the night, and forgot not to thinke
on his wounds that were fell and furrowed, so that at last

as nought he slept that night. This notwithstanding, when the day appeared, hee took leave of the Wardman and so departed, and took his journey so; to goe into Crete, so; to shewe unto the Quene Iuno the three Lyons skins, and so; to thanks her of her good advertisement.

CHAP. XL

How Iuno sent Hercules into Egypt to be slaine of the tyrant Busire, and how Hercules slew the tyrant against the hope and will of Iuno.



At this time reigned in Egypt the king Busire the sonne of the Quene of Aegypt: and the land of Egypt was dyed not fertile, but barren. Busire, for to remedie this, called his Clarke that held the sciences of Zoroaster, and asked of them what he might do for the health of his Realme: They asked counsell of the gods, and had answers, that they must sacrifice unto them mans blood. Whereat Busire (that naturally was cruel, and that had never done good) heard this answer: he beganne to tyrannize more and more, that was a Tyrant before. And he beganne first with his people, taking and plucking from the mothers their little children, and from the men their wives and from the wives their husbands, in burning, and besetting the Temples of Egypt with their blood. For all these homicides and slaughters, the drought ceased not, but augmented and waxed more. The Clarke demanded the goddesses the cause why they had no dewes of water, nor raine from above: They answered, that they would not have the iust blood of Egypt, but the strange bloods which they should take and make sacrifice thereof. The Goddesses by this answer, would have in sacrifice the blood

of Buffle, for he was strange in vertuous policie, and farre from all good. And the Cleantes understood that they would have the bloude of Strangers. Buffle advertised of this answer, ceased to persecute the bloud of Egypt, and turned his worde upon the bloud of Strangers: and made an Edict and Statute, that no Stranger should enter into his Citie, but he should be sacrificed unto his gods: and that he would kill all the Strangers that he might gette. By this Edict, and by this damnable custome, many Strangers, nobles, and other were put to sacrifice, and had their blood shed in Egypt. Among all other, one noble man of Crete of the house of Iarid, perished in this unfortunat by the worde of Buffle. The tidings came into Crete, and there was made to him a great sorrow. As this sorrow was in his most pyne. Hercules and Philotes came unto the Queen Iuno, and they found her hanging with tears of weeping in her Citie. At that time there were no habited Cities in Crete, and the King Iupiter held him no more with Iuno for many causes and reasons. When then Hercules was returned unto his Lady Iuno his Gynnyer, she made reverence unto her. After hee heard to her the skinnies of the Lions that he had slain, and thanked her of the high adventure that she had admonished him off.

The curlew happened after, for the returne of Hercules, and when she heard to her of her new husband, she knew Hercules, and made to him kindly the greatest respects that she could. It was upon the point to go to dinner, she made him to dine and eat with her. In eating after divers speeches of the Lions, she desired and thought how she might make Hercules say to die: and thought she might doe no better, then to send him into Egypt. At that time she concluded in her selfe, that she would send him into Egypt if she might so: to doe so, she changed the reasoning of the lions, said to Hercules, your coming again in safety, is a more most happy, for that your name shall be put in perpetu-

perpetuall renowne, and praying among the most worthy
and best of the world: for ye have done many fayre enter-
prises and deeds. In your young chuldrhode, ye made all
the world to wonder and marvel of the victorie of the ser-
pents, by you strangled. After ye made your sword to bray-
with in the west parts of Frigie, and now actely in Seme.
The adventures of these exploits have given to you right
much honour and laud: for, in none of I have right great
for each person ought to be glad and reioyce in the well do-
ing of another, and in especially of a noble man, a prin-
cipally such one as is bounden to excell in valiant deeds, every
prince is bounden and bound to counsel him to his wealth
and welfare. Therefore, since it is so that ye endeavour
yourself from day to day, and seek the perilles of the
sea, and the dangers of the earth, to the end for to over-
come them: I advertise you that in Egypt is a tyrant that
seeketh all strangers that come into his Country, with-
out respecting noble men or base, so then may I say, if
fortune will helpe for to see and conquer him, that ye
shall get great honour and riches to you, and to
your country, and health and profit to all the nations of the
world. And thus I bid you adieu, and thus I bid you
adieu. Hercules, I am not, nor never
shall be in all my life, of such recommendation as ye
say and report, notwithstanding, for as much as I have
great desire for to see him that was best to the pleasure
of the people, for his health and weale. I prouide you
with horses, that to morrow without any other delay, I
will put me in daunger on the way, for to goe into Egypt,
and I will never returne againe into my Country, un-
till the time that I have seene the Tyrant. And if he lay
at my hand, we for to sacrifice me, I have intention that
he shall not doe it without strokes. Iuno hearing the
enterprise of Hercules, had in her heart passing great
merriment, that he had passed in many conferences. De-
monstrating the skilnes of the Lyons, and delivered
them

them to a certaine workeman, for to make of them a garment, in maner of armour, to arme him withall. On the morrow he took leaue of his stepmother, and departed to Crete, esolang iourneyed on the way with Philotes, without finding of aduerture, wherof any meinoz is had, that on a day, he came to the gate of the city Méphis, that was in Egypt, where the tyrant Busire held his residence.

When Hercules was come nigh vnto the gate, he took his club that Philotes bare, and left Philotes there, and entered himselfe into the cite. He had not bene long there, nor farre gone, but Busire, which was aduertised of his coming by his spies, came against him with his complises, and without speaking of any word, ranne vpon him. Hercules was well appointed, for hee knew the tyrant by his gesture, and by the signe that was tolde him: so hee lifted vp his club when hee saw him come, and as the tyrant would haue smitten him with his sword without any word speaking, hee smote the tyrant with his club vpon the right side so vehemently, that not onely hee bare him vpon the earth, but also hee brake all his ribbes of his bodie. And so mayned him, that hee might neuer releeue himselfe after. The Egyptians seeing Busire so ouerthrowne, some came to him for to releeue him, which they could not do, for he was so heauie, and the other assailed Hercules. When was the Citie all in an vprore. Hercules right ioyous that hee had beaten the tyrant, beganne to learne the Egyptians to know his club. He slew many of them, and the remnant he made to flee. His strokes were so heauie and forceible, that the complises of Busire, that were accustomed to shed mans blood, had their blood shed abroad, and could not, nor might not remedie their mischance, which was so great, that Hercules filled al the place with dead bodies. And after long battaile, he found himselfe alone, for there was no man so hardie that durst be saue be'oze him. The people and the communaltie of the Egyptians gaue no heede of the reskew of their king. When they

they sawe him beaten, they all hated him, and behelde the Battell from farre by very great routs. When then Hercules had so much laboured, that hee found no man to fight with him, he set down his Clubbe, and addrest him vnto a great company of Egyptians that stood there, and assured them, that he would doe nothing vnto them, and asked what people they were that had assailed him? They answered him, knœling on theyr knees, that they were Phari-sears, Wang-men, and people of Wicious and euill liuing: and that theyr King, that hee had first beaten downe, was the worst of them all, and had purposed to put him to death, as a straunger, and soz to make sacrifice vnto the goddes. And they prayed him that he would sacrifice their said king.

Hercules graunted theyr petition, and accorded it vnto the pœple: And anon he toke this cursed Tyrant Busire, that liued yet, and bare him vppon his shoulders, vnto the Temple, which the Egyptians shewed to him. The false Tyrant cried after helpe terribly; but this crye auayled him not. The Egyptians cryed vnto Hercules, sacrifice, sacrifice him. When Hercules came into the Temple, he sacrificed him, after that he had shewed to him his cursed and euill lite. And then when the Fire was put vnto the sacrifice, it beganne to baine, and the great drought began to faile: Whereof the Egyptians were so ioyous, that none could expresse. They song gloze and prayings to Hercules, they brought him vnto the Pallace, and Philotes also, which had sene all, and they ozdained and constituted Hercules King ouer them: Which he refused; but he ozdained Iudges soz to gouerne them. After he departed and returned vnto the Quene Iuno, which had great sorow: and to King Creon, which had great ioye, soz to heare tolde and recounted his Wdoresses.

C H A P. III.

¶ How Hercules espoused Megara: and how hee was made Knight in Thebes.



Like wise as the young Vine, by the labour and Industrie of the Labourer, groweth in height, and his Boughes spread abroad full of fruit: so Hercules, by vertue, laboureth vertuously, growe in verdure of well dooing, and in fruits of Noblenes: his Works, his boughes, his Branches then beganne to sprout

abroad, and to mount and spread from Realme to Realme.

The secret Conspiracies of Iuno, and her cursed enuyes might not hurt, nor minish the vertue of Hercules. The more that she thought to put downe and hurt him, the more she was the cause of his Exaltation. As he was puissant and strong of bodie, he was yet more strong of vertue: for vertue was set in him, as the precious stone is in Gold, and as the sweet smell is in the flower, and as the rays of the Sunne beame is in the Sunne: he was beloued of Kings, of Princes, of Ladies, of Gentlewomen, of Nobles, and of base folk: in especially Megara, the Daughter of King Creon loued him. And verily she was not deceyued: for Hercules loued her also, and was neuer hurt, but he thought on her. Yet they durst none of them speake to other of this matter: they were ashamed to discouer that, whereby they had hope to haue honour and worship. They behelde each other, and often they bewayled, and complayned to themselves, and desired the day, that they might take each other in Marriage.

And so much they wished after that Day, till at the last it came. For on a Morning-tide, as Hercules was gone vnto the Woods, to take a wild Beast, he remembered him of his Lady, and began to speake, and say to himselfe softly:
Shall

Shall I be alway in paine? Shall mine heart neuer be eased but alway languishing in Loue? I see one and other in great ioy with theſe Loues and Ladies, and I wote neuer how to come to the poynſt of one onely, whome I haue choſen aboue all other: and ſo; to atchieue my purpoſe I wott not how to beginne. I dare not ſpeake to her, no; I haue not aſſayd if ſhe would condeſcend. Shall I ſpeake to her, I wote not well? If I ſpeake to her, and ſhee reſuſe me, I ſhall fall in deſpaire. I ſhall die ſo; ſorrow, of melancholy and diſpleaſure, I ſhall neuer dare come after in any ſobler aſſembly a ſote. Alas, what paine: all conſidered, a time muſt come that I ſpeake to her: if all her friends were of one accord, ſo; to giue her to mee in marriage, and ſhee were not content and pleaſed, all were loſt. The moſt ſcopardie is, to haue her good will and grace, ſo; without her grace I may nought doe. When it is of neceſſitie, that I take and require, if I may haue her good will, ſince it is ſo; ſo; if I ſeepe thus, and ſpeake not, I ſhall neuer atchieue, no; come to my purpoſe.

Hercules reſolute in his purpoſe, ſurpriſed and enſlained with great deſire of Loue, came from the wood, and abandoned the wild beaſt, and gaue it ouer, ſo; to come vnto Megara, thinking how, and by what way he might come, and ſhe w vnto her that which lay on his heart. He went then ſo farre, that he came vnto the garden of the Pallace, where he was with many Ladies & gentlewomen. He made to them reuerence, vntill he eſpyed the time that he might ſpeake to Megara, and hee waied ſo penſiue that it is maruell: he entertained nothing to conſerre with the Ladies, but there with he drew him apart into the garden. When the Ladies beheld him ſo penſiue, diuers of them came to him, and ſal- ked with him, to put him from his thoughts and penſiuenes, but they could not, and at laſt Megara came to him. As ſon as Hercules ſaw her come to him, hee beganne to ſigh, and come againſt her. And ſhe ſaid to him, Hercules, why are ye ſo penſiue? put away from you ſuch melancholy, and tell me of

of your names I pray you: Andio (answered Hercules):
I thank you of your good visitation, & since it pleaseth you
to heare of my doings, and to know them, I will say to
you a part. First I tell you, that the cause that I am
brought and put in the abuse or swallow of pensiveness
and sighes that is this day come unto me, is by beholding of
you: for as I went to the wood to hunt, the remembrance
of your right noble beautie, continually being in mine ima-
gination came unto me, & made me enter into a secret per-
plexitie, that is to wit, whether I should alway live un-
perplexed, and unrewarded of love, and also (if I durst say
so to you) I have set my heart and love wholly on you. Ma-
dame this perplexitie was great, but in the end I concluded
to come unto you, for to know the conclusion of my fortune
whether it be death or life. Being in this deliberation (thin-
king how I might spend with you) & staying in this point
and doubtfulness, your coming hath put me out of a right
great thought and pensiveness, for I will not better how
to come to the point for to speake to you a part) as I may
now do) then for to apply the matter in time, for I say to
you for truth, that since the time of my Olympiade, I have
desired you night and day, and at that time I set my
heart on your service, resolving to love you for ever. Ma-
dame, I know and wote well, that I have enterprised a
thing that I am unskilful and not worthy of. This not-
withstanding, I shew your mercie, and requite you,
that it may please you to receive me into your grace,
in such wise, that shortly I may see the day of our mar-
riage, &c.

When Megara understood the words of her love Her-
cules, she in heart rejoiced with great solace, and much
joy, notwithstanding she was amazed, and all shamefast
she answered thus. Alas Hercules, by what fortune
finde I mee in the grace of so gentle a man as yee bee?
Your excessive paines, your glorious labors, your misple-
asant tortures be so much of value, & years worthy to have

to wise the ſecure of Ladies and the choiſe. With theſe wordes the gentlewomen came there vnto them, to heare their conferences of loue. And ſaide vnto Megara, that it was time ſo; to withdraw her ſo; to dine. Megara, ſo; rowfull of haſtie departing, and that ſhe had no more ſpace to reaſon with her loue, & that ſhe might not atchieue her purpoſe, by conſtraint tooke leaue of Hercules, & went into the hall, al full ſed with loue, and Hercules abode in the garden, glad & ioyous of y^e ſweet anſwer y^e he had receiued.

When the Ladies then had left Hercules in the garden, as ſoone as they were gone. Hercules aſſembled Euristheus and Amphiſtrion, and ſaid to them, that he had great deſire and will to be married, and prayed them that they would go to king Creon, to know if he would giue him his daughter Megara. They ſpake to king Creon of this marriage: the king heard them ſpeake right gladly, ſo; the matter pleaſed him, and anſwered that he might no where better beſtow his daughter, then to the moſt noble man of the world Hercules, whom he loued as his owne ſon, which was ſo valiant and ſo noble, and had no fellow like vnto him: and that he was content to giue to him his daughter, and all with her that ſhe would demand. Euristheus and Amphiſtrion thanked the king of his courteous anſwers. Megara and Hercules were ſent ſo;: the king made them to troth-plate each other, with great ioy of both parties. After this proceſſe of time, the day of the ſpouſals and marriage was celebrated with glorie, triumph, honour, and ioy. That ſhal I ſay they lay together without more adoe, and liued together right honeſtly.

After the ſolemnitie of this marriage, Hercules came to king Creon, & prayed him that he would dub and make him knight, ſo; as much as they of the realme of Iconie were come vnto him, and had choſen him ſo; to be king of their citie, ſo; his good renomme. The king Creon (ioyous of that, that he was choſen ſo; to be king of Iconie) anſwered, that he would accompliſh his deſire: but yet would that

that this should be done at a certaine day assigned: saying, that then he would make a right noble feast, where men should ioust and turney, and that he would cause to come thither all the kings and the princes of Greece. Hercules accorded and agreed to the counsaile of the king, and then the king sent his messengers vnto all the kings of Greece, and prayed them to be at the chynallie and dubbing knight of a nobleman, that shall hold a soleinne sport at a day, named and set, so: to answer all them that shall come to the iousts. The renowne of this soleinne feast was anon borne and knowne vnto all the reignes of Greece: the promise and ordinance was great in Thebes, one & other disposed them so: to be there: the tyme passed, and the day came, many a king & knight was come at that tyme to Thebes. Theseus and Iason the sonne of King Clon, were there amongst all other. The kings made a great stirre, and great pompous shewes about ten of the clocke before noone. The king Creon went into y place that was ordained, arrayed, and ready so: the iousts. At a corner in the same place there was a tent. In this tent was Hercules all alone. That same tyme the Ladies and gentlewomen went and mounted vpon the scaffolds: the ioustiers came into the place, ying may haue no: will not, who was this new knight. What shall I say? When the king Creon saw that the knights were come in on all sides, and that the Ladies were gone vpon the scaffolds, he sent so: Hercules and made him knight after the statutes. And then Hercules mounted vpon his horse, tooke his speare and his shield, and challenged them that were there, to the end that each man should do his deuyty. And then one and other that desired to haue worship, tooke their speares, and ran against Hercules, and began a iousting that was right hotte and sharpe. Their speares were strong and broke not easily, but they met often times, and some were o: worth: o: one and smitten downe off their horses. They that might not ioust against Hercules, assayed each other

like to like. Iason and Theseus fought oft times against Hercules, and Pirothus, sonne of King Ixion in like wise. All they that I name, bare themselves right valiantly: notwithstanding, above all other, Hercules above all men, and no man might abide his strokes, but he bare them all down except Iason which encountered him diuers times, and gaue him many great strokes. Hercules bare downe Theseus to the earth, and Pirothus, & well neare fifty strong knights. He did them so much bale, that no man abode in the place but Iason and he. And then he left and created the Ioustes, for the valiantie that Hercules found in Iason, and euer after he had a speciall loue to him, and tooke acquaintance of him, and fostered him, and made him great cheare.

At the end of this Iousting, knights, Ladies and Gentlewomen went vnto the Pallace. There was Hercules made King of Iecmie. The feast was great and rich, more then I can rehearse: the strangers were greatly feasted, & highly thanked in common: what that I make long processe. When all the feast was passed, with honour and glory of Hercules, and there was no more to doe, whereof any more is for to speak of, Pirothus prayed all them that were there to be at his wedding in Thebalonius, at a certain day named. Each man promised him to go thither, and be thereat: every man took leaue of Hercules, when time was come of departing, and each man returned into his country and place, and they could not inough marvel at the glory abounding, and likely to abound, stoutly and frantically in Hercules, which was very courteous and humble, and was not proud for the grace that he had in temporal honours and renowne. He was so vertuous, that hee was not the more high minded therefore, nor enlarged himselfe, but the more meeked, and submitted himselfe.

CHAP. III.

How the Centaures rauished Hypodamia, at the Wedding of Pyrothus, and how Hercules recovered her againe, and vanquished in battell the Centaures.



He continued out in matter, when Hercules saw approach the day of the wedding of Pyrothus, he disposed him to go thither, by space of time he went south in his way, and took Philotes with him: and at all adventure tooke with him his Armour of the skinn of the Lyon.

When Megara saw him depart, she was so troubled for his departing. And the more so that, that he tooke his Armour with him: for she thought if Hercules had heard speake of any great exploit, he would goe thither, and endeavour himselfe to assay himselfe against it. With great sighes she looked after him, as farre as she might, praying to the Goddess, that they would bring him thostly againe. Hercules and Philotes went south into the Countrey, and as much as they might they hasted to their iourney, they came to Thestalonica, where they were receyued with great toy of Pyrothus, and his friends. They found there a right great assembly of noble men Ladies and Gentlewomen, Theseas and Asolus were there. The friends of Asolus would that Asolus should be made knight. And for to do that, they presented him to Hercules, which gave him the order of Knighthood. And Hercules said, that he had sen in him a good beginning of a noble man, and he may thinke he shall attain one day to things right high and noble. Among other things, the day of wedding came, the City was all full of Nobles, & the Centaures were there, they were an C. Giants armed, that ran as the wind, which the A. Priors had gat him in Thestaly, of whos

Some dwelled in Polose, and the other in Aphesi a Citie of Egypte, whereof was Quene Hypodamia, the Lady and bride of the wedding. There were many kings and princes, of whom I haue not the names. The quene Hypodamia and Pyrothus were wedded together after their law. When the time of the dinner was come, they set the Table in the hall, where was made a generall feast. At this feast all the commens were amply serued with all maner of good wines, and good meates: in especiall the Centaures made passing good chere, and drunke so much of the strong wines, that the principall captaine of all named Euricus, and some of the other, had words together, and troubled the feast. In this trouble they fought together, and cast each on other pots, platters, wines and meates, so terribly, that many of them were hurt and dead. When anon was the hall full of noise. Euricus and fiftie of his giants issued out of the preele, and went to fetch their harnesse or armour. When they were armed, they entred into the hall, and not content with the trouble that they had made (albeit that Hercules and the other indeuored to appease them that slew each other,) they took the quene Hypodamia, and bare her out, and rauished her, and fled away with her. When the Ladies saw this great outrage, they cryed out all a raide. The affraie was so great, that Hercules, Iason, Pyrothus and Theseus, ranne vnto them, and when they knew that the Centaures had rauished the Lady, at few words they went and armed them anon.

Hercules did on the skinne of the Lion, and tooke his sword, his bow, and his arrowes, and then went after the giants without abiding for any other company or person. The giants were withdrawen vnder a tree, and there they trained them in battaile: as they that with well and surely, that the first that should come to them, should be Hercules. They hated Hercules secretly, and had cruie at his glorie. They swore all the death of Hercules: and then when they were in these traunnes and speeches, Euricus

espied

espied from farre Hercules, and shewed him to his compa-
mie. Hercules was all alone, and came not a pace softly
as a man, but hee came running as nimble and swiftly, as
the Hart runneth in the Valley, and it seemed that he flew
in the Ayre. The swiftnesse of Hercules abashed noz a-
frayed not the Centaures: they were about foure-score, and
they were all of great courages: they tooke theyr speares,
Polaxes, Swords, and other weapons of Warre: and
some of the strongest of them were against Hercules: on
the other side, as soone as Hercules approached so nigh as he
might shote at them, he bent his Bowe, and with an Ar-
row he smote a Centaure named Grineus, in such wise that
the arrow peaced the head, entring by the visage, and nay-
led and fastned his head vnto a Tree that stood behind him.
With the second Arrow he smote an other Gyant, named
Ptercus, in the breast through the Armoz, that it went quite
through his body. With the third he hurt Dorillus, a terri-
ble Gyant, and nayled his hand vnto his face, and the Ar-
row entered with so great might (as afoze is sayde,) and
made the hand to be fastned to his face: of which stroke he
was dead.

He shotte many moe Arrowes ther, as long as hee
had any: and he shotte none, but with it he hurt or slew
one or other of the Gyants. When his shotte was say-
led, the Gyants being fore grieved, for that they had the
theyr fellows die by the shotte and strong hand of Hercu-
les: they cryed vpon Hercules, and enuyronned him on
all sides. Sisacus, Pheotones, Nessus, Mincus, Stilo,
Lodenus, and Iason, were the first that smote vpon
Hercules with theyr Swords. Hercules toke his bright
Sword, and came against Pheotones, that had a great
Axe, so great that it was a mans burthen. Pheotones a-
non like vnto his great Axe, and thought to haue smitten a
mighty stroke vpon Hercules. But Hercules that knew
enough of the Warre, turned him from the stroke, and so
the great Axe fell downe to the ground. And then sud-

vainly Hercules caught that great are, and plucked it out
 of his hands, & forthwith gaue him a stroke withal, so great
 that he smote of his right arme with the shoulder, &c.
 Such was the beginning of the battell of Hercules, and
 of the Centaures. Cilaus smote then Hercules behinde,
 with all his might, Pileon and Ledeuin smot him also both
 at one time, notwithstanding Hercules was not once asse-
 nied therewith, but cunning to Cilaris, he gaue him a stroke
 with the are so lustily on his helme, that it entred into his
 body, so that he ouerthrew the Giant to the earth, and he
 secured in likewise Pileon and Ledeuin. Iason and Theseus
 put them then in the battell, and well proued their youth, at
 their cunning. For to giue the other heart and courage:
 Hercules thrust into the greatest pears of the giants and
 so wrought with the are, that they cursed Phocenes that
 had brought them thither, and all them that had gone about
 this matter. In beating and smiting down all before them,
 Hercules began then to seek Hypodamia, and found her al
 betwext right beside, & nigh Euricus. Then he spake to Eur-
 icus, and said to him, thou wilt glutton, thou hast this day
 troubled the feast, and stolen the Lady of my friends Piro-
 thus, & now anon I will trouble thy spirit, wth this word he
 discharged his are, & smote withall Euricus, in such wise on
 y^e head, that he fell down dead, vnto the great griele and a-
 mazing of the other giants: for in beholding the are dyd
 with the blood of Euryeus their captain they were all abo-
 shed: then began Hercules to smite more and more vpon the
 giants, there was none then so resolute, but he was afraid:
 no none so hardy but began to hide himselfe, and tremble
 for feare: his strokes were not to be born, but he put his
 enemies out of aray, & vnto flight. Finally, with the helpe of
 Iason, of Theseus and Pirothus, that were maruellous vali-
 ant, they banquished and chased them vnto a riuer, where
 twelve of them saued themselves in passing and swimming
 ouer, & all the remnant of them that were persecuted vnto y^e
 death, saue only Lyncus y^e Hercules, held prisoner, for as
 much

much as at the discomfiture, he prayed him of mercy, & was
 led vnto him. This to dre the Centaures destroyed, more
 by the strength and hand of Hercules; then by any other:
 When Hercules had so fought that there were no more of
 the Centaures vpon the place, he and his fellows returned
 vnto Hypodamia, and brought her againe vnto the Citie
 with great rejoicing. What shall I say: the Ladies reioy-
 ced for by the reconseruance of Hypodamia, and renewed, and
 began againe the feast, that durd afterwards eight dayes,
 right great and sumptuous.

CHAP. V.

How Pluto rauished Proserpin, and how Orpheus went
 for her into hell, and how the Queen Ceres came vnto the
 wedding of Pirithus, and how Theseus and Pirithus
 fought with Cerberus, portet of the said hell.



At this time, that is so wit a little before
 the wedding of Pirithus, as Pluto the
 King of Hades, sonne of Saturne, and
 brother of Iupiter, sayles and went by
 sea, seeking his adventures, so long hee
 traileth that he arrived in Sicill, and hee
 found there nigh by the townes of a
 right great assembly of Siciliens, that
 halloved the feast of their Goddess. When Pluto saw this
 feast, he tooke some twenty of his company vnder their robes
 and garments, and went in this manner for to see the feast,
 for to witte if he might finde any booty. This Pluto was
 the greatest thief, and the most lecherous man in the world,
 and had with him a Gygant named Cerberus, enough like
 vnto Pluto of conditions and courage, but hee was much
 more stronger and more puissant of body all the other were
 great as gyants, and had leaues nothing but for to prac-
 tise

life harue and mischiefe, and could none other wile do.

When then the Sicilians sawe Pluto come and his fellows; they supposed that it had bin some of their neighbours, that came for to see their Playes and sports; for as much as they came clothed in their garments, and saw none of their Armes; nor harness. And they enforced them to sing and dance. But certes their songs and their Dances were not continuing nor durd long: for in coming vnto them there, the king Pluto cast his eyes aside, and saw there the Quene of that Countrey that beheld the Feast: and by her, her daughter that made a garland of flowers. The Mother was named Ceres: and the Daughter was called Proserpina, and was married vnto a Nobleman, named Orpheus, that sat beside her and played on the Harpe. This Proserpina was marvellous passing faire. And anon as Pluto had seen her, he desired and courted her, and carried her hisse secretly of her, and after came high vnto her, that he got his hand on her, and layd her on his backe, and haue her away.

When Orpheus and Ceres sawe Proserpina so taken away, they cried out pittifully, and sang mightily vnto him. When the Sicilians sawe their King and Quene thus distressed Pluto in great miserie; then the women, beinge of the restiues Proserpina. But when Cerberus and his companions sawe the vizards, they drew out their swords, and the lord their weapons, and smote vpon them that were vnder them, and beinge them in such a way, they carried her away vnto the ship, and gave the Sicilians and Orpheus. They guided Pluto into his ship, and after they entred, and then discharged, and carried away Proserpina. The Sicilians were then surprised of sorrow, they could not with stand the taking away of Proserpina. At the departing from the port, was made the most sharpe lamentation and sorrowe that could be. Proserpina wept faire on the one side most pittifully, and cryed right high and lowd. Ceres on the other side, with the same haire, made no scarcitie of teares, and Orpheus also, failed not to sorrow his teares with deep sighs.

sighes, for that he loued Proserpina, and she loued him as well. At this departing, their hearts were brought to a hard and right tedious discent, with so great anguish that Proserpina fell down in a fyncound, & Orpheus was so rauished with anger, that he returned vnto his Pallace, whon he hadde lost the sight of Proserpina, and held him close in his Chamber, without speech two daies.

At the end of two dayes, Ceres came to visit Orpheus, that would neither eate nor drinke, and said vnto him, that she knew well the rauishour of her Daughter, that it was Pluto the king of Epulose, and that he dwelled in a part of Thessalie, in a loue and base Cittie, that was called Hell, for as much as in this Ile. king Pluto, and his Complices did so much harme and euill, that they were compared vnto Diuels, and their Cittie named hell. When Orpheus understood that Proserpina was in hell, he took a little hope in himselfe, and eate and drinke, and made a Tole, that he would neuer toll in place, untill the time that he had bene in Hell, for to see Proserpina.

After that he had eaten, he sent for his Parriners, and bad them make ready a Shippe. When the Ship was furnished with all that it bechided, (after the leane and Congie taken of the Maene Ceres) in habite disguised, he entered alone into his Ship, with his harp, and made his Parriners to saile forth on the Sea, in such wise that he arrived at one of the parts of Thessalie. Orpheus went there a Land, and after he commaunded his Parriners, that they should abide for him in the same place, untill a certaine appointed time that he named. After, he departed and went from Countrey to Countrey, so long to dispatch his matter, that he came to the Gate of hell, which Cerberus kept, and there he beganne to play on his harpe, right sweetly and melodiously.

When Cerberus heard the sweet sound of the harpe, he lifted up his curled head on high, and came out of the gate for to know who was he that played so melodiously: and

by the sound of the harpe he found Orpheus: and thinking that Pluto would gladly hear him: (for he desired Proserpina that was his wife) he made him enter into the citie, and brought him before the king. Orpheus then began to play againe on his harpe: when the king Pluto had heard him, he took therein good pleasure, and so did all they that were there by him. Then Pluto sent for to take Proserpina. When she was come, and heard him play with his harpe, by his play she knew well that it was her husband: then this was for a while, and whereas she had for ever wept before, she wept a much more after. Pluto was for ever the sorrows that Proserpina made, and said to Orpheus, if hee could so play with his harpe that the Lady should cease her weeping, he would give him what he would aske of him. Orpheus promised and assured him that hee would do it. And Pluto swore to him, that he would hold and keep his promise if he could. And then Orpheus set a new tune on his harpe, and played diuerse songs so sweetly, that the infernall Cerberus, and many other fell asleepe: and also Proserpina, by the meane of certaine tokens and signes that Orpheus made with his eyes, ceased other weeping. When Pluto saw Proserpina so ceasing her weeping, hee was passing for joy: he aske then Cerberus and the other that slept: after hee had to Orpheus and said to him, that he had so well tuned, that no man could do better, and that he would that he should demand something, and he would give it him without any faile. Orpheus hearing the words of Pluto: had great perplexitie in himselfe, for to know what thing he might demand in the end he said to him. Now, I am Orpheus the husband of this Lady, and for her sake I have entered into this place: in this case now: I pray and requite you, that you will give and tender her againe to mee, that I may bring her againe unto her mother, that we may for sorrow. When Pluto had heard this request that Orpheus had made, hee

was all amazed at the hardinesse that Orpheus had shew-
ed: how be it, he answered to him, Orpheus, you haue de-
maunded of mee Proserpina: she is the Lady that I most
loue of all the world. Nevertheless, for to accomplish the
promise that I haue made to you, take her vpon conditi-
on that you bring her out of this City, without looking or
beholding after or behind you: and if it happen that you once
looke behind you, you shall lose her. At this answer Or-
pheus was content, and it seemed to him that his wife
was as good as recovered or wonne, he and Proserpina
passed ouer that night in good hope. When the morning
was come, Pluto deliuered Proserpina to Orpheus, on
condition aforesayd. Orpheus and Proserpina took
leave of King Pluto, and thanked him: after they went
on their way, but he had not gone halfe the way to the gate
when Orpheus secretly looked behind him, for to see if any
man followed him, and then hee found at his heeles Cerbe-
rus, that took Proserpina away from him, and yeelded and
deliuered her again vnto the King.

Orpheus seeing that by his unhappines hee had lost his
wife, beganne to curse the day that he was borne, and came
after, and followed Proserpina: and beganne again to harp
and to offer great gifts, for to recover her againe, but it
was sayde to him for conclusion, that hee should neuer
haue her againe: and also, that if hee had vsed the seates of
arnes, as he had the stringes of the Harpe, he should haue
died. With this conclusion Orpheus departed from Hell,
full of sorrow and anguish, and returned into Sicill, vnto
the Queene Ceres, telling her his aduenture. The Queene
being ascertained that her daughter was in Hell, as she
was aduertised, that in Thessaly should be halloved the
feast of the wedding of Pyrochus, and that there were ma-
ny knights of great name, she went to the sea, and came
silly to Thessalonica, while the feast yet endured. In ap-
proching the City, on an afternoone as Pyrochus and
Tholus were in the field they mette her. Her attire was
great

great. Theseus and Phirochus saluted her, & she saluted and greeted them againe, and after asked them the estate of the feast of the wedding. They tolde, and accounted her all. After she demanded of the, if there were there no knights of great name, and high enterprises: when they understood that she enquired so farre: they would know what she was, and demanded her name? I am (sayde she) the Lady Ceres of Sicell. Then spake Theseus and sayde: O daime, ye be welcome: for what occasion demand you, if in the feast be any knightes of enterprise: I can well say to you, that there be truly: but notwithstanding I doo wish you, I pray you, and also require, that ye tell and declare vnto vs the cause why ye haue so demaunded. &c.

She (sayd the Lady) since it pleaseth you to enquire of mine estate so farre: know ye for certayne, that I haue made to you my demaunde, for as much as Pluto the King of hell hath rauished my daughter Proserpina, by which I am hurt vnto the death: and I would sayne finde some knight that of his courtesie would imploy him for to get her againe, and yeld her to me, and for to assaile the cursed tyrant: who I pray the goddess may be damned and confounded eternally for his demerits. Wherefore I pray you, if ye know any that wil to me be merciful, that it please you for charitie to direct me vnto him. O daime (answered Theseus) be ye no more inquisition to find such a knight as ye seek: for in y^e fauour of all Ladies I will be your knight in this worke, and promise you vpon mine honour, that I will transport me into hell. And the king Pluto shall neuer haue peace with me vnto y^e time that he hath restored your daughter.

When Pyrochus heard the enterprise of Theseus, he began to breake of his words, and said to him. O brother, what thinke you to do, when ye enterprise for to go into hell? Ye know not the bounds nor the situation of that place, Well standeth behind the inner sea betwixt the mountaine
and

and rockes, so high that the Cittizens that dwell therein, be in continuall darkenes and shadowe: and the Entrie is so difficult that it is impossible to come within the Cittie, vnlesse the porter consent: For here be sometime, many haue gone thither, that be there left and abiding: there goeth no man thither that euer commeth againe. It is right an hell, and each man nameth it hell, as well for the situation thereof in so dark and vnlightsome a place: as for the inhumane and terrible of the inhabitants that wayte to doe will and displeasure to all the world. Theseus answered vnto Pyrothus, and sayde: There is nothing impossible vnto a balliant heart.

The King Pluto is cruell and strong, his folke and people tyrannous, His Cittie standeth in a Country enuironed with mortall perills. Not withstanding, certes the doubt and feare of these things, shall neuer daunt nor withdraue my courage, but that I will doe my deuir to atchiue this enterpise, and will performe my promise, or will haue reproche of all manner of Knights.

A manne to keepe his owne honoure and worshippe ought not to doubt. And perill what soeuer it shoulde be. &c.

When Pyrothus had heard the noble answer of Theseus he allowed it greatly and sayd to him, that his wordes were to him right pleasing and so acceptable, that he would holde him company in this aduventure. The Quene Ceres thanked the two Knights: so they brought hir into the Cittie and into the pallace where she was there receiued and feasted as it appertained. The stealing away of hir daughter was told and the enterpise of the two Knights. By the reporte of this aduventure, and with the enterpise that Theseus and Pyrothus hadde made, all the feaste was troubled agayne on a newe. Among all other Hypodamia considering that hir husbnde that was so newlye married vnto her woulde goe in this perillous voyage of hell, her hearte beganne to giue out waiping of teares, and

and might receive no solace nor comfort unto her eyes. What shall I say: the feast ended in great sorrow, Ision and Hercules would gladly have gone with Theseus and Pyrothus, and spake thereof to them, but they would not suffer them. Then departed Hercules and entered into a ship, as if he would have gone into his Countrey: each man like wise departed, and Theseus and Pyrothus took their way so: to goe unto hell. And then about their departing wherof Hercules was aduertised, Hercules made so: to direct his ship unto the marches of hell, and there went a land alone, concluding in himselfe that he would goe after Tyrothus and Theseus his loyall and true fellowes, and betooke to Philotes the charge so: to bring Lincus unto Thebes, and so: to put him there in prison untill his returning and coming againe. After he departed, and Philotes shipped in the sea, wher he had a dolourous adventure as shall be sayde here after. But at this time I must cease, speaking of that matter, and will recount of Hercules how he went into hell.

CHAP. VI.

How Hercules found Pyrothus dead at the gates of Hell, and Theseus in daungers: and how Hercules vanquished Cerberus: and how hee conquered Proserpina from Pluto, etc.



In this place it ought to be spoken, that when Theseus and Pyrothus were departed from Theffalonica, so: to go and assay, if they might recover the faire Ladie Proserpina: they did so much travail that by their diligence in short time they arrived in the Valley where was Proserpina, in the Valley full of fumes and curses. Pyrothus that knew the countrey, found the direct way that went into the city, & entered first therein.

This

This way was so strait, that there might no man but one alone goe neither on the right side, nor on the left side, the rocks were so high, that no man might goe on either side. When they had passed this way, they found a rocke carved and cut into staires of grees, made and hewed out with chisels. And then they saw lots beneath, Well, as a Citie strong, emiconed with waters that fell down impetuously and fearfully from the rockes, and made a terrible noise and roaring: for they fell from right high into a lotte so a lotte of abysses in the earth. This Citie was all enclosed with mountaines. For to speake properly, it was a right Hell, and it had no more but one entrie and one gate: then for to come downe to the gate, Pyrothus and Theseus descended downe by the degrees made in the rocke. When in the descending suddenly they sawe spring out of the gate a great giant out of measure, that had an head marvellously misshapen, fette, blacke and ugly. He had his nose high and wide, his chin long, his teeth great as a horse teeth, his eyes great like unto an ore, his eares hanging like an hound, his shoulders large and broad, his belly swollen and great belied, his legs and his thighs were passing strongly bowed and mightie. His terrible countenance was Cerberus, wherof is touched and rehearsed before.

The Poets named him the hound with three heads, considering his right yellowish and unhappy living, which is compared and likened unto the singular vices: that is to witte, to envie, to avarice, to anger, to lecherie. By which, he glorified himselfe, and enhaunced him above all the men in the world with his force and strength, for he was so strong that no man might withstand him. By his might and stoutness, he drives in opposite matters for to gather together dangerous; and speake and dare away all that he might have as could finde. By his nature, there was no man living of more foule life then he was: for hee had more shame then any thing in all his life, therefore to die and die in shame, and in paines.

Ladies

ladies and gentlewomen, and so by god right the Poets named him an hound with three heads, for hee was soule as hound that liueth in multiplication of sinnes; and taketh therein his felicitie. O precious felicitie? When Theseus and Pirothus had espied this enemy Cerberus, come vnto them all armed, making the wheele in marching proudly vnto them. Pirothus said to Theseus: My brother, be holdy what enemy this is, he that putteth him in such perill for the lons of Ladies, setteth but little by his life. It behooueth vs now to lue or die, let vs now attchius for ouer our enterpryse. And to the end that yee may not thinke but that I had rather die then to haue reproch, I will bee the first that shall beginne the battell. Theseus had no space nor leasure to answer, for Cerberus came to them, and called to them, saying: What sike these sel-lovers in hell? What come (sayd Theseus) for to seeke Proserpina, whom Pluto hath taken away from the Queene Ceres. We will neuer returne into our Countrey, untill the time we bring her with vs. Truly (answered Cerberus) if yee will returne into our Countrey, yee shall render and yeld againe Proserpina, but I will forbid you the returne. And this day I will present vnto you Proserpina, my sword dyed in your blood. And heere you shall be buried: yee shall neuer see Proserpina, nor come no nearer then yee be now. With these words hee lifted by his sword, and gaue so great a stroke to Theseus vpon his shield, that hee dinde it in two, thereof an halfe quartered.

When Pirothus saw his fellowe smitten, he tooke his sword, and smote Cerberus on the one side. Theseus smote him on the other side; and they gaue him so right great strokes, so great that they shate Cerberus, so hee chased so fast, that he began the battaile to be unmeasurable, that he all to further and broke their shields, and their harness, and also made his sword to be dyed with their noble blood, as he had before said. The battell was hard and most all at the begin.

beginning. Theseus and Pirothus receiued many wounds by eager strokes, their armes were all to heauen and broken. The battaile endured long, and Pirothus did right wel behaue himselfe: but Cerberus smote vpon him so vnnecessarily, that after many wounds giuen to him, hee all to brake his helme, and cleaued his head in two partes vnto the stomake, &c.

When Theseus saw his fellow die, hee stroke with his sword in great anger, and smote Cerberus so fiercely that he made him stagger, and goe backe two paces. Cerberus would haue auenged him of this stroke, and smote vpon Theseus a stroke, by so great force, that if the noble knight had not turned backe, Cerberus had bozne and smitten him vnto the death. This stroke of Cerberus fel vpon the earth, and entered therein, and Theseus smote againe vpon his enemy, which had the heart so great, that he began to roze as an olde Lyon, and smote Theseus so fiercely with his sword, that hee all to brake his shield, and all to crushed his helme, that he was all astonied at the stroke. But alway Theseus abode in his place: and then Cerberus would haue brought him into destruction, following the euill aduenture of Pirothus, if that fortune had not brought thither Hercules, which came so slyly to reskew, that Theseus knew not else how to saue him.

At this point when that Theseus was so astonished, Hercules that was departed from the sea (as is said) came to the flaires that were cut and made in the Roche, and beholding Theseus all couered with bloud, and Pirothus dead, he beganne to descend downe, crying to Theseus that hee should not be asfraid nor take no deare. When Cerberus saw and heard Hercules, hee began to cry againe and roze, and assailed eagerly, so to bee quit of him. Theseus might no more, he to be it that he was recomforted with the voyce of Hercules, but began to runne now here and now there before Cerberus.

So much then hastened Hercules so to goe downe the

staires or degrees in entering the place, and as hastily as he might he cryed to Cerberus, and said to him. Tyrant cruell, let the knight runne and come to me: thou hast put to death vpon the earth my good friend Pyrochus, whereof I am sorry certaine: and if I may I will take vengeance on thee for him. Cerberus hearing the sentence of Hercules, ran no more after Theseus, but tarried and beheld Hercules with a fierce looke, and answered to him. So wea- neth he to avenge his shame that so beleueth: I haue destroyed thy fellow vnto the death, and vntill thou excels him in skill of armes and in bodily strength an hundred fold vnto him, it is folly for thee to come hither: for I am Cerberus the porter of hell, he, that at report of my name all the world trembleth.

Thus ending his answer, Hercules was at the foot of the rocke, and he had his club vpon his shoulder. Cerberus raie against him, they smote each other lustily, and thus they beganne a right hard battaile: and then Theseus that was passing weary sat at one side by, out of the way, and rested him in drying and cleansing his wounds of the blood that had come out of them.

Hercules beheld then on the one side, and seeing Theseus purging and cleansing his profound and great wounds, he beganne to imploy the force of his strength and might, by such maner, that with a stroke that he gaue him vpon his helme vpon the right side, hee made him to helme and stoupe vnder his club, and to kneele to the ground with his left knee, and at the second stroke in pursuing him hastily, hee made his sword to flye out of his handes, and then he made him to fall on his armes to the ground, and with the third stroke, as Cerberus wanted to haue released him and gotten his sword, Hercules smote him vpon the body, that hee made his head reele against a great stone that was thereby: after that hee sprang vpon him, and bound his legges with the strength and force of his handes, managred the giant, & he tare of the helme of his head,

head, and would haue slaine him, but Theseus prayed him that he would not put him to death there, & that he would bring him into Thessalonica, so; to die by the sentence of the *Quene Hipodamia*.

Cerberus was not then put to death, at the request of Theseus. Notwithstanding Hercules bound his hands behind his backe, and after he made him arise, andooke him by the beard, and made him go vp on high on the rocke, and there he laid him downe, & bound his feete, his hands, and his necke together in such wise that he might not, nor durst not remoune. When he had done so, he went downe, and entred into the gate of hell, and leauing there Theseus, he went so farre that he found the palace of King Pluto, and there came into the same hall where Pluto was with Proserpina. All they that were there, mannyed at him, when they saw him entred: for they knew nothing of the enuicouing of Cerberus: as they that left all the charge and keeping of their Citie to Cerberus, without hauing any doubt or suspicion: and also they were so farre from the gate, that they might not heere of the battaile, nor know nothing what was befall to their poster. When when Hercules had sounde Pluto and Proserpina, hee had great ioy, and knew by token and markes of them there being, that it was hee, he addrest him to Pluto, and said, Pluto, by the makes Sicill is now all full of weeping, and of teares, for the ransoming of this Ladie, which thou hast not willed to yeeld, and comest againe to her husband Orpheus. I wote not what pleasure thou hast therein, but I will say to thee, that thou shalt receiue great displeasure, in following the will and entreaties of Cerberus, whom I haue vanquished and ouercome.

With these words Hercules lift by his club, and gaue such a stroke to Pluto, that hee ouerthrew him to the earth, so that he moued neither had nor foot. When he had so beaten Pluto, thinking that he had bene dead, he aslayed all them that were there that made any murmur, and put the

all to death lightly with his club in the presence of Proserpina, which trembled for feare. Then he comforted Proserpina, & said to her, that he was come vnto that place for to deliuer her, and for to bring her againe to her mother, & that she should boldly follow him, Proserpina assured and resolved was comforted with these words of Hercules, & followed him.

Hercules opened the hall, and went out, and Proserpina with him. After he addrest him vnto the gate of the Pallace, and it happened to him y^e he found there a right great company of Citizens, that were aduertised of this affray, and they ran vpon him vnrageably pursuing him to death. When Hercules saw that, he willed Proserpina that she should get her a part. After that he enhaunted and lifted by his club, and began to skirmish with his enemies right valiantly and by so high prowess, that he couered al the entre of the Pallace with these miserable tyrants that he slew, smote downe, and all fortrusht the, and put to death moze then foure hundred. Finally he brought so that the other fled and gaue it ouer: and the when he saw his euill willers dead and scattered, he took Proserpina by y^e hand and lead her out of the gate of the citie.

Theſeus (that abode and tarped at this gate, as is sayd) greatly reioyced when he saw Hercules come againe with Proserpina: he arose and went against the, and saluted the lady, and presented to Hercules a chayne of a diamond yron that he had found at the gate, and many prisoners bound; that Cerberus had bound withall. Hercules vnbounde the prisoners, and took the Chayne and bound Cerberus withall. And when he had buried Pyrothus, he departed from this hell, and tooke his way with Proserpina. Theſeus and Cerberus, & without great adoe for to speake of, made so his iourney, that hee arriued there in Thessalonica, and deliuered Proserpina to the queene Ceres: and to Hypodamia, hee presented Cerberus, rehearsing to her and y^e Ladies, how he had slain Pyrothus: Hypodamia had so great

for to the death of Pyrothus, that for to recount and tell, it is not possible. All they of Thessalie likewise made great mourning and sorrow, and soze bewayled their Lord. What shal I say & for to reuenge his death. Hypodamia did cause to bind Cerberus to a stake in the Theatre of the Citie, and there yong and old tormented and vexed him three dayes long continually, bialsing him by the heard, and spitting at him in the bysage, and after slew him inhumanely and horribly. And then when Hercules and Theseus, Ceres and Proserpina had tarried there a certain space of time in comfortng Hypodamia, they tooke leaue together, and Hercules went accompanied with Theseus toward the Citie of Thebes. But of him I will now leaue talke and will come to speake of the aduentures of Lyncus.

CHAP. VII.

How Andromeda deliuered Lycaon from his enemies : and how he slew in battaile the king Creon, and tooke the Citie of Thebes.



When Phylotes had receined into his guard and keeping Lincus, and Hercules was gone to the succours of Theseus and Pyrothus, as before is said : the maximers toke their ship and went to the sea, and sayled all that day without finding of any aduenture. But on the morrow betime in the morning, so

thet that alway turneth without any asking, brought to them a great ship, that dyed his course into the same place that they came from. Of this ship or galley was Captaine and chiefe, Andromedas King of Calde. This Andromedas was cousin unto Lincus. When he had deppend the shippe where Lincus was in, he made to rove his

gally abroade, and said, that he would know what people were therein. In approaching the ship of Theseus, Linus beheld the galley of Andromeda, and knew it by the signes and flagges that it bore. In this knowledge Andromeda spoke, and demanded of the Spartines, to whom the ship belonged: Among as Linus saw and heard Andromeda, hee took the answer of the Spartines, and gied to him all on his side. Andromeda doo heere the friend Linus. If thou givest me no succour and helpe, thou shalt take a great scieris in me: for I am a prisoner, and Hercules hath sent me into Thebes.

Andromeda hearing Linus, had great anger for he lo-
wed well his friends, and called to them that brought him, and
said to them, that they were all come unto their death. And
also that they were under his ward. Philotes and his folke
were furnished with their armes and harnesse, and made
them all ready for to defend themselves, and with lit-
tle talke they of Calceide assailed Philotes, and Philotes
and his folke employed their at their defence. The bat-
taille was great and hard, but the ill fortune and mishap-
turned in such wise upon the fellows of Philotes, that
they were all slaine and dead. Andromeda had two
hundred men in his company, all robbers and thieves
on the sea. These thieves and robbers smote hard and
fiercedly upon Philotes, and all to heve his armes, strik-
ing and giving to him many wounds: and he buried ma-
ny of them in the sea. But their strong resistance profited
them but little, for in the end he was taken and bound,
and Linus was delivered and unbonded from the bonds of
Hercules.

Linus had great joy of his deliverance: he then than-
ked his good friend Andromeda. After this, he told him
how he was taken, and how Hercules had dispersed and
destroyed the Centaures. And among other he named ma-
ny of his friends that were dead, whereof Andromeda
had great doo and full displeasure, that hee were in con-
tinently;

finently, that he would avenge it. And that as Hercules has slain his friends, in like wise he would destroy his enemies and his kindred. Linceus took great pleasure to understand the death of Andromeda which would avenge the death of his kindred. He said to him, that Hercules was gone into hell. And after demanded him how he would avenge him upon the friends of Hercules? and thereupon they were long thinking. In the end when they had long taken advice, Andromeda concluded, that he would goe assault the Citie of Thebes, and if he might gette it by assault, hee would see the King Creon and all of them of his blood.

With this conclusion came thither all the gallies of Andromeda which followed, in which he had eight thousand fighting men. Andromeda made them to retorne toward Thebes, and as fast as hee might hee entred into the Realme, waisting and destroying the countries by fire, and by sword so terribly that the things came unto the King Creon. When the King Creon knewe the coming of the King Andromeda, and that without defiance, he made him warre, hee sounded to armes, and assembled a great company, and knowing that Andromeda was come into a certaine place, hee issued out of Thebes all armed, and brought his people upon his enemies, that had great joy of their coming. And then they sette them in order against them, in such wise, that they came to smiting of strokes. The day and night was great on both sides, speares, swords, darts, gallies, arrows and potshies, were put forth and set awooke. Many nobles were beaten downe and dead. Linceus and Andromeda fought mortally: the King Creon and Amphitrion hapied not, there was blood aboute them on the one side and on the other. And the battaile was so cruel and sharpe then, that in little while after Andromeda and his people gatte the vanue upon them of Thebes, and constrained them to retire and so to goe backe: whereof the

the king Creon had right great sorrows, and waning for to have put his men againe in array, put himselfe in the greatest p[er]se of the battaile where hee fought mortally, and made so great a slaughter and beating downes of his enemies, that Lincus and Andromeda heard of the skirmish, and then they came together. And as Lincus sawe the king Creon doe marvailles of armes, hee gave him three strokes one after another, and with the fourth stroke, he all to brake his helme from his head, and slew him, whereof they of Thebes were soze afraid, and dispaired so, that they were put to discomfure, and fled: which siring Amphitrion might not remedie, albeit that he was strong and of great courage.

Of this euill aduenture Thebes was right hastily aduertised. Megara was gone by upon one of the high towers of the pallace, and sawe and beheld the battaile: and from that place she sawe them of Thebes flaine without remedie, and also turne their backs. The sight of the beating downes of the king her father, and the viewe of the slaughter of other made her to crye out and said. Fortune, Fortune, what mischief is here: where is Hercules? Alas where hast thou brought him: Alas that he is not here to defend the countrey of his natiuitie, and for to keepe his wife safe from annoy, and for to put his hands and shoulders for to beare the great acts and deedes of this battaile.

When shee had saide this, shee fell in a swoone, and so lay a great while. Nevertheless, the king Andromeda and Lincus followed so hastily them of Thebes, that they entred the Citie with them. And for as much as the Thebans were without head, and put out of array, and that Amphitrion had so many wounds upon him, that all the members failed at this worke, the unhappy Lincus and Andromeda tooke the Citie, and slew all them that might beare arms except Amphitrion, whom they found not in the heate. After they went by into the pallace, and

and there they found Megara and Amphitruon in great de-
solation, with many ladies and gentlewomen.

As soon then as Lincus had espied Megara (she was
so faire and pleasant) that he became amorous of her, and
came to her and sayd. Ladies I wepe no more: Hercules the
bastard sonne of Iupiter, is gone into hell, and there he is
dead. We haue hence wife of a man gotten in adulterie, from
henceforth ye shal be fellow and wife of a man legitimate,
and booke in lawfull marriage, for I will wed you, and will
do you more good and pleasure then euer ye had. Megara
answered: false traitour, werest thou y I be so foolish as
to giue faith and credit to the wordes of the houndes of my
father, and to the enemy of my lord Hercules? Know
thou that I am his wife, and that I will neuer haue other
husband but him: hee is no bastard, but sonne of my Lord
Amphitruon, and the most noble man that is in all the
world. Ladies (answered Lincus) I am king of this Citie,
ye be now at my commandement, will ye, or will ye not? I
shall do my will with you, but I will put it in despite, and
in my sufferance till to morrow. After these wordes Lin-
cus sent Megara into a Tower, and made her to be kept
there. After he sent Philotes into a tow prison, and fin-
ding there in bondage and miserie Pyramus the sonne of
king A. soredon, he had pittie of him, & sent him againe to
Troy, where hee was after receiued with great ioy of the
Troians.

CHAP. VIII.

How Hercules entered into Thebes in unknowne habit;
and how he put to death the Giant Lincus, and his com-
plices, and his wife Megara, &c.



In the word of Lincus then and of An-
dromeda, Thebes was troubled dolo-
rfully. Lincus exercised there many
tyrannies and wickednesses. In this
misfortune Andromeda departed, and
went to do his household, leaving there
Lincus with foure hundred men of
warre, for to keepe the citie, and to hold
it in his obedience. Thus was taken vengeance of 8 Cen-
taures. In the time of this reuenge, the Quene Iuno came
into Thebes, and had great joy when she found it in deso-
lation, and full of woundes and cyphelins, and in the
enemies handes of Hercules: then were great the teares
and lamentations of Megara. Amphion was nigh her,
who understood all her griefes, and comforted her. Lincus
came many times vnto her into the prison, and requested
her secretly to haue her loue, and that in the secrett manner he
could. Yet his sweete and large wordes auailed not, for
he found her constant and firme, and alway keeping in-
violable her chastitie, and gaue him many vertuous ad-
monitions, whereof foloweth one, which was the last, and this
Lincus, thou hast now the hand strong, and hast conque-
red Thebes. Fortune and ill hap hath giuen vnto thee the
tyranny, whereby thou hast enriched thy selfe with vices.
Thou hast furthermoze the power for to commit on me
murder: but thy power, nor thy finnes be not so strong, nor
of such might, for to make my vertue to bow in two folde.
Megara alway bewailed Hercules: she lamented so much
on a day, that shee became all vanished, and in a trauince.

And

And that same day Hercules that was departed from The-
salonica a good while before, made so his journey, that he
entred into the realme of Thebes accompanied with many
noble men. And entring into these coastes, he found the
countrey all destroyed. And he had not gone farre, when it
was tolde him, how Lincus was Lord of Thebes: and how
he had slaine in battaile the king Creon, and had uppri-
ved Megara, &c.

When Hercules had receaved these tidings, he was
replenished with great anger, and said, that he would a-
venge him if he might. Then he clad him aboue his armour
with a mantle, and disguised himselfe as much as he might:
when he had so done, he left there his fellows, and entred
himselfe into Thebes unknolyn, and passed through the
gate, and bare him so well, that the Docters let him passe
forth: when his wife entred into the Pallace. At the en-
try of the Pallace, a souldiour came to Hercules, and de-
manded of him what he sought there. Hercules cast a
way his mantel a farre, and took his sword & was strong,
and without any way hee gaue so great a stroke to the
souldiour that was not armed, that he cleft his head fro the
highest part downe to the ground. As any other souldiours
that were there, seeing the stroke, cried, and being affraid,
ran to their axes and clubs, and some more of them that put
forth themselves for to take Hercules: but Hercules smote
off their heads, and beat them downe: and then began to a-
rise a great uprore, and so great a noise, that Lincus heard
it. And thinking it had bene his porters that quarrelled, he
came running downe all unarmed, for to make peace. As
soone as Hercules perceaved, and saw him coming out of
the hall, he ran vnto him with his sword ready drawne in
his hand, crying, Hercules, Hercules, and smote him so that
he cut off the right arme, and with the stroke he fell downe
to the ground. And after he smote vpon one and other, that
had no helmes on their heads, nor habergeons on their
backs, and then they knew that it was Hercules. The

saw them so thicke, that with the blood that ranne dolene, was made a right great rushing, as if it had bene a river.

Among these things the gentlewomen of Megara issued out of the pallace, and went into the streets crying with high and cleere voyce, that Hercules was come againe, and that he had slaine Lincus. With these cries all the Cittie was moved, the good men olde and yong, the widowes, widdes and maides ranne unto armes with great courage, and assailed all about the men of Lincus. There was a terrible battaile, and many people gathered together, men & women against their enemies. In a little while all the Cittie was troubled. When Hercules had put to death all them that he found in the close of his pallace, excepting Lincus whom he put in the guard and keeping of the Quene Iuno, and of many Gentlewomen that came unto him: then he went into the streets, and showed his sword, and made dole right on all sides for slaying so many with the men of Lincus, all about where he might finde them, that by the helpe of them of Thebes, he made them all to praise the sharpnesse and cutting of his sword: And then was Thebes all glad: and Hercules returned into the pallace, unto the place where the ladies kept Lincus. When Hercules sent for to break uppe the doore of the chamber where Megara was in, for as much as they could not finde the keyes, for they that kept her were dead: Megara then full of sorrow came unto her lord Hercules and said unto her, and would have embraced him, and kissed her. But Lincus, that thought on nothing but for to do evil, by the secret persuasion of Iuno, turned him from it, saying: Hercules, let me not contend, I have taken my deadly revenge with her, she is of mine acquaintance, and the most luxurious lady that ever I was acquainted withall.

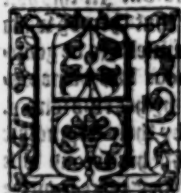
When Megara heard the right great iniurie and wrong that the traitor charged hir with, she fell back ward for anger being furious, without saying of any word. Hercules was

full

full of anger, and hate and full of great ire, meaning that
 Linus had said truth, so he smote off the head of Linus, and
 with the same sword that he had slain the latter, with the
 put to death Megara, who was with child. To be true the
 Chronicles of Spaine tell, that Hercules slew not his wife,
 but that he put her into a religious house, that he dwelt
 in Thebes in the temple of Diana, renouncing her
 company, and therein to abide, that this was the first re-
 ligious that ever was in Thebes. These things accom-
 plished in the one manner and in the other, Hercules went
 forth with a, took out of prison Amphitrion and Philotes,
 and departed from thence all angry and sore pressed so that
 at that time and long after he spake not and went his way
 at all adventures, accompanied with Theseus and Philotes,
 with the great hailing of them of Thebes, which then
 after his departing crowned over them the sonne of
 King Agemor of Attica, for as much as he had wedded the
 daughter of the king Creon named Megara.

CHAP. IX.

How Hercules put to death the King Zommedon, and de-
 stroyed Troy the second time.



ercules, Theseus, and Philotes depar-
 ted from Thebes, and went into many
 divers lands, seeking their adventures.
 And passing by a lye where Hercules
 was made king, on a day they came in-
 to a kingdom, unto the palace of the
 king Elor, where Jason was, which
 had enterprised so far to sail to the Ile of Colchus, and made
 his things ready. When Hercules had bene tellers of
 Jason and of Duke Pelens, and that he knew of the enter-
 prise, that Jason would go and conquer the fleece of Golden
 her bowes and promised that he would accompany him. And

And if fortune would be with him, he would adventure to
bring his enterprise unto an end. What shall I make long
proceede: Iason and Hercules made ready tight good ship,
and went to the sea, and received not their victuall till
they came to the port of Troy. And then they received
not them at the port, for the king Laomedon was then in
Troy, which had suffered marvellously the Cities a-
gain: and knowing that there was landing at his port
a shippe full of Greeks, hee sent downe a man that com-
manded them amply, that they should departe thence,
and that he was hostile to the Greeks. Iason (as Cap-
taine of the arrie), answered courteously the messenger
of king Laomedon, and prayed him that hee might have
viaticke for his money. The messenger answered him,
that hee should have none there, unless they got it with
the sword. And Hercules might no longer tarry; but
he went to the Trojan, that hee might returne from the
voyage that hee had enterprised, that hee would yet once
againe destroy Troy, and that hee would not leave one
stone vpon another. With this conclusion Hercules and
Iason departed from Troy, by fortune they were brought
to the port of Lemnos, where was a woman Ladie and
Queen, named Hippolyte, which was envious of Iason,
as it is contained in the historie of Iason. In this port
of Lemnos Hercules was advertised, that there was a
king named Phrycus, which suffered himselfe to be gou-
erned by an auaricious woman. Phrycus had bene mar-
ried to another woman before, and had by her two sonnes.
These two sonnes were vniustly by their stepmother
put to death. For to say the very truth, his sonnes with
aspies corrupted with aduice, that hee took from the
king his riches and held greater than he. When Her-
cules had knowledge thereof, he went and spake to the
king Phrycus, and to the Queen, and showed to them their
crime in so good manner and fashion, that the two children were
called backe fro their crime, and that the king held his estate
royall,

royall. Then returned Hercules into Lemnos, and took the sea with Iason, and went into the yle of Colcos, where Iason by the learning, and industry of Medea, conquered the shape with the flax of gold, which he bare with him into Greece. Then Hercules recommended greatly Iason among his parents and friends, and told them of the right great unkindnesse of the King of Laomedon, and how that he had sworne for to destroy Troy for the rigor that the King Laomedon had done unto them. They swore all together with Hercules the destruction of Troy, and concluded the day of their departure, and after made ready their shippes, and all that was necessary for them. And then Hercules held so well his command in their army, that at the day concluded among them they entred into the sea, and did so much travell that they landed at the port of Troy, with so great an host, that Laomedon durst not forbid them the Port.

Iason was at that time in a farre strange country. Hercules had with him many noble men, And among all other there were with him the King Thelamon, Aiar, the Duke Orto, Callos, Dellar, Theseus and many kings & dukes. At the landing of this port, which was of strong entrie, Hercules, that nothing doubted his endwies, made to sound and blow up trumpets and tabours, and made so great a noyse and stirre, that the walles of Troy, and of the Pallace, resounded thereto, & that Laomedon sitting (out of one of his windows) the host of his enemies, was a right great while in a thought whether he might goe to battaile against them, or no. It happened to him, that as he was thus pensive, he behelde toward the market place, and saw there more then thirtie thousand armed men: which ended his heart in such wise that he went and did arme him, and (all his thoughts and pensive-ness put a part) came to his people, whom he warned and desired to doe their part and duty. And after, himselfe, trusting in fortune, issued out into the field in order of battaile with good conduct: and
II
although

although he supposed that Hercules was in the army landed at the Port, whom he doubted, he marched unto his enemies which layed at his coming. And then beganne the Troians and the Grækes a right hotte skirmish, with so great murther and manslaughter, that at the topning there, was many a man hurt. Hercules sayled not to smite and trouble his enemies, hee cast his eyes on high, and saw the banner copall of Troy: fought and smote downe on the right side, and on the left side, and with his clubbe he smote downe vnumerable, that he came to the banner, and finding there Laomedon that did manuailes of armes vpon the Grækes, he smote him with his clubbe oftentimes vpon his helme, in such wise as he might not saue himselfe, and that hee forced his club within his head and braine, and with one stroke he slew him among plenty of Grækes, lying dead on the sea sand, ending there his miserable life.

After he smote vpon them that bare the Banner, and rent the banner, and then were the Troians all discomfited and cryed: Let vs flee, let vs flee. And with this crye that was impetuous, they beganne to retire and goe backe vnto the City, weening to saue themselves. But the Grækes spoiled them with the pointes of their swordes, and cuttings of their sharpe gloues so mortally, that in fleeing and killing, the most part fell dead like as the tempest had runne among them. They took the Citie, so troubled with the death of the King Laomedon, that there was none, or right little defence among them. In entreing into the gate of Troy, Tholamou was the first man, and Hercules was the second, and then Hercules founde well that hee did right high chivalries. Priamus was not at that time in Troy, but hee was gone into the East by the commaundement of King Laomedon, after his returne from Thebes. What shall I saye fortune hauing cast downe the King Laomedon (as is sayde) by

the

the strong hand of Hercules. Besides that, he put into Troy Hercules and his people, which brought them all to the getting of their swoyds. They entred into Iliou, and pilld it, and after did tie haucke vpon all the treasures of Troy. In like sort they toke Exiona the daughter of the King, to whom Hercules gaue vnto Thelamon, requiring him to take her, sozasmuch as he was the first that entred the City. And when they had taken all that they found good in Troy, soz a small vengeance. Hercules beate downe the Towres and buildings, and put the fire therein: in such wise, that there abode not a stone vppon another, &c.

CHAP. X.

How Hercules and After assayed by battell the Giant Antheon, and how they vanquished him in battell the first time.



After this generall destruction of Troy, when the Grækes departed, and Hercules had left them, the Grækes returned into Græce with great glozie, and Hercules went by the Sea, seeking his adventures, accompanied with Theseus and Philotes: and it happened him, that as he arrived at the Ports of Alexandria, he found in this Port a great army. When the Captaine of the armie saw him come to ancre, he knew by the ensignes of Alexander, that it was he: and so, that he had heard him recommended at ouer all manner men, whatsoeuer they were: then he came vnto him all full of ioy, and sayde to him, I oyd of noblenesse and treasure of vertue, among the people, most mighty, and among the kings most resplendant in all glorious vertue, I salute you and request you, that I may bee your seruant and friende.

And thus saying, he was on his knees before Hercules, and in signe of humility, he kissed the earth. When Hercules saw the salutation and the manner of the doing of this man, he took him by the hand, and (lifting him up from the ground) saluted him, and after demanded of him his name, and to whom that army belonged that he saw there? He answered him, that he was Affer, sonne of Madiane, the sonne of Abraham, and that in that army was none other captaine nor chiefe but himselfe, and that the Egyptians had obtained him Duke and leader of this hoste, for to goe into Libie, for to destroy the countrey in vengeance of the euill and harmes that the tyrant Bulyre, that was of Lybie hadde done to them, in such wise as hee well knew.

When Hercules had vnderstood the name and the affaires of Affer, he tooke him for his friend: and said to him, that he would accompany him to conquer Libie. Affer bee thanked him, and brought him into a right rich ship, where he feasted him as much as to him was possible. They had not long abidden there, but they went into the sea with great gladnesse, for the Egyptians were so ioyous and gladd to haue Hercules with them, that they thought and beleued verely, that there might no mishap nor euill come to them. Hercules found in the said shippe of Affer, the wife and also the daughter of Affer. This daughter had for name Echec: she was the most faire gentlewoman of all the world, and young and fresh. By the daylie sight of her, Hercules became amorous of her, and required her to bee his wife. Echec answered, that of her selfe she might not accord to his demand: but she said, if fortune giue mee so great a grace that I may be your wife, I should haue more cause to thanke the gods then any wife liuing. Hercules was right well content with the Damoisell: and by her perswasion, called Affer, and required him that hee would giue to him his daughter to bee his wife. Affer thanked Hercules for that hee vouchsafed.

boucheſafe to demaund his daughter: he that was the moſt excellent of nobles: and ſaid to him, that he ſhould take her and doo with her his will and pleaſure. Hercules eſpouſed and wedded Echee, by the conſent of Aſter, and they lay together, paying the due debts of marriage in ſuch wiſe that Echee conceived of the ſeede of Hercules. What ſhall I make long proceſſe? Hercules and Aſter, ſayled ſo long that they found the porte of Lybye, where now ſtandeth Carthage, and there they arrived, and tooke land, in a night which was cleare, and after they entred haſtily into the countrey, and beſieged the City of Lybie, without reſiſtance or gaineſaying.

In this Citie was then a great gyant named Antheon, great aboue meaſure aboue other gyants, the moſt ſtrong & the moſt conquering that was in all the partes of Europe and Libie, Cirene, Trypol, Mountaines, and all the Iſles inhabited in theſe countries unto the Iles fortunate, This King then aduertised of the comming of the Egyptians, was paſſing angry, and ſware, that neuer none of them ſhould returne againe into Egypt.

Alſoone then as he might he did cauſe his men to arme them, and iſſued out of the Citie with a great company of Libyans, and had ſo great haſt to run vpon the Egyptians, that he ſet no order among his people, whereof he toke great harme: for when he came to the battell, he found that Hercules had traied his people, and ſet them in two battells, of which he led and conducted the firſt battell. It happened ſo, that they of the ſaid company of Hercules, by force of ſhot bare themſelves ſo valiantly, and with ſtrokes, that they brought to death more then ſixtene hundred Lyons. When the ſhotte ſayled, Antheon ſprang into the greateſt preſe, as the moſt valiant, and ſuppoſed well to haue ſkirmiſhed with his enemies: but as he Hercules ſaw him come, he layde hand on his club, and put him ſoorth before, and gaue him ſo great a ſtroke, that he made his heade to bow on the left ſide. Antheon had his ſword liſted up.

for to have smitten Hercules, when he received the stroke that Hercules gave him, by which his stroke was broken. Nevertheless he said betwene his teeth, that he would revenge him: so he lifted up his sword againe, and smote Hercules so vehemently, that with the stroke he brake his shield. Then knew Hercules, that the giant was a man of great strength. This notwithstanding, he smote him the second time with his club: and thus Hercules and Antheon gave each other so great strokes, that there came betwixt them of the two parties, Libians and Egyptians. There was a great noise of clinking of swords and sounding of the shields and helmes that were broken, and halberds that were dismailed, shields quartered, and glaives broken: there was the blood largely shed on both parties. Hercules and Antheon were parted by force of the peece. Antheon by great ire smote without ceasing upon the heads Egyptians: Hercules all brake the helmes largely with his club, and did with the Libians at his pleasure, and brought so many to death with his club, that in little time hee passed throughout the whole power of king Antheon many times and in his way hee covered the earth and the way that hee held all with dead Libians. The first skirmish was strong and damageable to Antheon: for against one Egyptian that he slew with his sword, Hercules made six with his club ten Libians. About Hercules was nothing but blood. Hercules made the mountains rebound with cries, the companies to tremble, the Libians to flye and goe backe, and to win little gains. What shall I say more: as long as the day endured he held the battaile in vigo, and about the evening, when Asfer and Thelew came to the fight, he bestirred himselfe in such fashion against Antheon, that hee made him die, all charged with boyons and strokes, and then in like wise fled after the Libians.

CHAP. XI.

How Hercules tooke king Achlas : and how he beganne to study the science of astronomie, and the seven libe-
rall sciences.



When Hercules sawe the Libians turne into
fright, he did ranke to found the retreat, for
as much as it was late, and with great
glory returned into the place that hee had
chosen for to hold his siege at. His wife
Echee came against him with open armes

and he clipped and kissed him: she helpe to waunc him, and
brought him fleshy water for to wash his face with, and there
was made right good chere of all the Egyptians. Contrary
to this good chere, the Libians were in the City and made
great sorrow, for they had lost neare thirty thousand men:
esppecially Antheon made simple chere, for he had good cause:
for Hercules had so beaten him with his club, that he might
not helpe himselfe, but went with great paine to bed, and
with sorrow sent for his Physicians and Surgeons, which
came and visited him, and found him all bruised, and said
to him, that it would bee well neare a moneth ere they
could heale him. Antheon considering his case, sent and
desired of the Egyptians truce for the space of a moneth,
offering to them for to send them dayly a certaine number
of cattell, and a right great quantitie of victuals. Then
he made out his commandements, and sent unto all the
Kings and Princes that were his tributaries, and also unto
his neighbours, praying them that they would come and
succour him with their men of armes, in the most hasty wise
that they might. This truce so made, Hercules began to re-

remember the, that befoze time he had heard Philotes speak of a King that raigned thereby named Athlas, and that hee was the most wise man and conningest of all the world, & that he dwelt in a Castle standing on the top of a right high mountaine named Athlas, after the name of the same King. In this remembrance, Hercules being conetous of the services of Athlas, called Philotes, and sayde to him, that hee would goe into the Realme of King Athlas, and that his intent was to seeke there his adventure. Philotes answered and said, that he could well leade and bying him into the Realme, for hee knew the Countrey. Then Hercules called Asfer and Theseus, and charged them that they should alway make good watch. And after tooke leave of them and his wife, saying that hee would hastily returne. This done, hee and thre Partners, with Philotes, went unto the Sea in a Galley finely made, and light, and sayled, and rowed into the Sea Mediterrane: they had speedy winde and ready, and Fortune was good to them. In little while they came unto the Straits of Gibalter. And then Philotes shewed unto Hercules the mountaine, and the castle where Athlas was at that time abiding.

When Hercules saw the mountaine and the Castle, hee went and tookel and ioyously: after hee tooke his club, and commanded Philotes and his Partners for to abide them there. Then he went toward the mountaine, and it happened that hee met with a man that descended downe from the hill, and he addrested him toward the said man, to heare some tidings, and demanded him from whence hee came: hee said, I come from the castle that ye may see ponde on high. Whither go ye sayd Hercules: unto the City of Syracelle, answered the stranger: the King Athlas, to whom I am servant hath sent me thither to publish his commandment unto the Citizens, that within five dayes they should be furnished with their armes, for to accompany him to goe unto the Warre of the greate King, of Libye, which

which requested instantly to haue his succours. Wherefore if ye will serue him in this armie, and be his souldiour, go by and so shall I sette him in his Castell, studying the sciences of astronomye. The seruant of King Athlas with these wordes went forth on his way, and Hercules went by into the mountaine, and came to the gate of the Castle, where he found foure knights, that demanded of him what he would haue? Hercules answered, that his will was so; to speake to the king, for certaine matters that touched him. The foure knights (not thinking but good) brought Hercules within a great hall, wherein were all the men of king Athlas, assaying them with swardes and axes, so much as they had heard say, that they should go to warre and they were all armed.

When these knights had brought thither Hercules, they gaue knowledge vnto the king, that a strange giant asked after him, and would not tell them the cause why? Then Athlas went downe, and found Hercules armed with his skinne of the lion, and asked him what he was? Then he answered and said, he was Hercules that hath conquered Philotes and the garden with the sheepe of thy daughters: I am now come hither so; to conquer thee with thy sciences. Wherefore it behooueth thee, that thou do to me obeysance, and giue ouer to helpe the great Antheon mine enemy, and that thou come to me. And if thou wilt not do so, arme thee hastily, and defend thee with armes, & that I demand of thee: and if thou wilt not consent thereto by law, I will make thee accord to it by force. Athlas was exceedingly discouraged when he knew by the mouth of Hercules that it was he that had late conquered Philotes, and had slaine the giant his fellowe, taken his sheepe, and also newly had assailed by warre Antheon, to whom he had promised to giue succours: & also considered, that he willed that he should yeeld him to him: his heart then began in him to swell for anger and pride, & in great rage he said to him. Thou presumptuous Hercules, how art thou so hardy to come alone to see me,

me: thou that I may not loſe & know thou that I had had many a displeaſure by thine enſlage, for Philotes being my right great friend: and now thou art come to ſeeke this displeaſure, & wilt that I ſhould ſeele me unto thee, that is not mine intention. &c.

Athlas with theſe wordes went into a Chamber there ſett by, and commanded that every man ſhould waite him, as they did. Hercules had alway his eye upon him, to ſee he ſhould not eſcape him. And he was armed, he came againſt Hercules, and chalenged him to the death. After he gave him a ſtroke with his ſwoorde fiercely. With the ſtroke and with the ſtroke, all they of the ſort ſtroke attayles Hercules. When Hercules put himſelfe in defence, and laboured mightily by the rigour of his club, and with twelve ſtrokes he ſlew twelve of his enemies. After he hurt and wounded many other, and ſpared long the blood of Athlas. But in the end, ſo almuſh as Athlas gave great ſtrokes to Hercules, Hercules ſtrooke him upon the helme, without implayng of all his ſtrength, and gave him a wound in the head, that all aſtonied he bare him to the earth. From that time forth they of the ſort ſtroke, durſt no more aſſaile Hercules, nor they adventured them ſelfe to reſcue him, nor to ſeeke Athlas, but fled thence out of the Caſtle, and Hercules abode there alone with Athlas, and the dead bodies. So in the end when Hercules ſaw that they had given it over, he took Athlas, and made him to creepe him meeke. After he went into his ſtudie, and took al his bookes, which he had upon a camel, and after returned unto Athlas, and constrained him to ſollow him. And when Hercules had done in the Caſtle al his pleaſure, he departed accompanied with Athlas, and with his bookes, and brought him downe to the ſea ſide, to the place where Philotes abode him, &c.

When Philotes ſaw Hercules come with Athlas, and his bookes, he had great joy, and tooke acquaintance with Athlas, who was ſo ſorry full that he might not ſpeake: and then they entred into their Galley, and went unto the ſea:

e a: Athlas was sorrowfull and was begone of the wound that he had in the head. Hercules requested him instantly, that he would teach him his science. Athlas would in no wise do it at the beginning of his sorrow: but when he had conuersed and taried with Hercules, what for the beuntie that he saw in him, as by the perswasion of Philotes, which affirmed that Hercules was the most noble and vertuous man that euer had bene, he began to teach him all his sciences: wherein he learned and profited by quicke & sharpe wit, in such wise that he attained to all, and that after ward he became the best philosopher, & the most perfect Astronomer in all the world. Thus studying, then Hercules returned with great honour into the armie of Affer, and found at his coming, that his wife had brought forth a fayre sonne, which the Egyptians had crowned king of Egypt, where he reigned afterwards, & was called Dedon, &c.

When Affer saw Athlas, and knew how Hercules had banquished and conquered him, he maruailed much of his prowess, which was so great, and of his wisdom that attained to so high things. Hercules lent all his wit and studie to learne the science. In the meane while a little and a little the time passed, and Antheon assembled a right great host, and was all healed of his wounds, and then the truce sayled and expired, whereat the Egyptians had great ioy: for they yet hoped to haue victorie of their enemies. And the Libiens hoped to auenge them of the shame that Hercules had made them receiue. When then the truce was expired, the day following Hercules made readie his battailes of the one side, and Antheon ordained his on the other side. Antheon made three battailes, the first of twelue thousand fighting men, the second of twentie thousand, and the third battaile of thirtie thousand. He then ordained himselfe King and Chieftaine of the first battaile: in the second, he ordained the King of Getule to be Countour: and in the third, he made chiefe the king of Cethule. And then when he had right well set them in aray, and trained them,

then, in a morning he made them to march joyously against his enemies, and demanding nothing but their coming and to see the hours when that Hercules would charge on them.

CHAP. XII.

How Hercules assembled his battaile against Antheon king of the Libians, the which he put to flight and slew the king of Cothulie.



Hercules had made of his folke two battailes whercof hee conducted and lead the first, After and Theseus conducted and guarded the other. When then he saw the Libiens march, which made the greatest tumult and noyse of the world, he went forth befoze, and his company followed. Then began the trumpets to sound, and labours to make great noyse: the cry was great; they began sharply the battaile, whercof Hercules and Antheon made the assay by a swift course, & with sharpe swordes smote so foze together, y Antheon brake his sword, and the Iron of the sword of Hercules pearced the shalbe of Antheon, and his wound on his right side by which he had a wound where cut spang y bloud. Anthon wedned to haue died soz soonly when he felt the stroke, and saw that his sword had but little done to Hercules: he toke then his sword, and Hercules took his all, and they smote each other so hard y Hercules bare Anthon onto the earth with one stroke, and had slaine him, had not the Libiens beene which ranne by on Hercules on all sides, and they deliuered to him one so great assault, that he wist not to whom he might attende. Then Hercules employed his sword upon y Libians. The Egyptians assembled them eagerly vpon their enemies, Antheon

Antheon relieued himselfe all ashamed of his fall: applyed all his puissance and strength for to avenge him, not vpon Hercules, but vpon them of his parties. This Antheon smote on the one side, and Hercules on the other. Antheon fought by great fierkenesse and anger, and Hercules by prouoillie. The fierkenesse of Antheon was great, but the prouoillie of Hercules was so exceeding great, that the Libians fled him as the death, and when they saw him, they trembled for great feare at this battaile before the sword of Hercules all bloody. When the great routs of the Libians were so farre afraide, and kept more array: he smote all heads: and laid them downe to the earth: his folke that were destroyed by Antheon he gathered together againe. He made such worke that the Lybians had the worle, and that Antheon sent hastily to the king of Cothulie, that he should come to his helpe.

The King of Cothulie at the sending of Antheon, departed wailing to haue come to the skirmish: but when Affer and Theseus saw him stirre, they went against him, and letted him of his way. And there beganne the fight so great and so mortall, that Theseus and Affer slew the king of Cothulie, beat downe his banner, his cognizantes, and his Colours, and smote so sore with the Iron vpon their bodies, that they went backe, and were constrained to crye after helpe. The King of Getulie seeing this cruell adventure, came with the rest of his army to the aid of his Cothulians all discomfited. At his coming, the crye, the noise, the tempest and strokes beganne to renewe: many a valliant act, and many a prouoillie was shewed there. Many shewed their vertue and strength, and many were slaine there. Theseus did their maintenance, but alway the Getulians held them together, and fought against Theseus by the space of three houres, and lost but few of their people vnto the time that Hercules brought them of the battell of King Antheon to discomfite, and made them to flye, to save themselves with the Getulians, that then discouraged them.

their selues in such wise, that after they had seene the battell of King Antheon discombed and broken, they might not lift up their armes to defend them, but were slaine by little and little: and finally, they were brought to so straight limits and boundes, that they wist not where to saue the. And then they fled out of the place, disperced by the fieldes and champaignes, without leaders, guides, or captains. And then Hercules put himselfe forth in the ppeale all-befoze, among them that fled first of the Libians, so that hee came to the gate of the Citie with them, and there he beganne to smite so vnmearably, that he put to death the Libyens slaying neither the posters, and them that would resist him. Also hee made the Egyptians to enter into the towne. And Antheon seeing fortune against him in all points, fled into his pallace, not accompanied as a king: but went at large to the fieldes, by the conduct of four spoyes only, that brought him into Gaugitanias after.

CHAP. XIII.

How Hercules fought againe against King Antheon, and put him vnto death.



In this manner Hercules and the Egyptians retired into Libya, and subaied it by force of armes. And Antheon was fled into Gaugitanias, where he assembled new felke hastily. They of Libie recelved them all to the mercy of Hercules; when Hercules had thus daunted them of Libya, and their neighbours, seeing Antheon, he made Affrick king, and named it after him Affrick and sayd that he sought not for his singular profit & couetousnes, but for liberality, and for to enbaunce vertue, & most valiant and noble Hercules there was neuer man before among

mong the Panims more liberall, more noble, or more vertuous. He would not be King of all the world, he was liberal, and imployed his conquest right well and wisely, and gaue all his gifts aduiseely. When he had made Affricking, he enquired what lawes they held, and established among them the Sacrament of marriage. For at that time the women were there all common, and when it hapned that the women had children, they gaue them to their men as their Phylognomies: and this telleth much of his politiquess.

Besides this sacrament, Hercules came vnto the Affricans, that they should hold the lawes of Chace, and be right iuste and pollicie in their warre. And he made the Affricans live reasonably & vertuously. And because of other things he made them haue the order of marriage in great reuerence. When Hercules had ordained all this, time came to him that Antheon was come againe to chase him. With many speeres that followed him. When he returned toward Antheon and the Phrygians, and there smote them down with his club so deadly, that it made it red with their blood, and slew them all, and put them to flight so cruelly, that Antheon stood alone against Hercules, and sought to smite his body to body by great strength, and gaue him many strokes hard to deare.

But Hercules gaue him so many, and so large strokes that the Giant with his helme to save him, was wounded so fatally. But Hercules that ran as swiftly as an eagle, came after him, and embraced him in his armes with all his might, and lifted him vpe into the ayre, and threw him ouer the head of the Phrygians. And when he came nigh vnto them, he cast him downe desperately to the earth, that all to byrred and fortressed, were there dead. And his death turned vnto the Phryges so great abashment, that they lost all their strength and pollicie, and were slaine by greates excess without remedy: they lost there the King Antheon, the King of Phrygia, the King of

Lyngio

Kingie, and many other kings, and all the honourable of the battaile: for in the end they all died, in which sight was taken, and subdued to segnorie of Afrique, the Citie of **Carthage**.

CHAP. XIII.

How Hercules and Theseus fought together against the two Damosels of Scythie, &c.



A remembrance of this historie, Hercules did make in the feldes a statue as in image of a man sleeping, in the place where he had put to death Aethon, and there vnder he did burie the body of Aethon. And anon as the image, which was made of the bone of an Elephant was set up there, the necke of the image began to sound like as it had bene a man sleeping, wherefore the women had afterward the sepulchre in great reuerence, and worshipped the idoll. After this statue thus accomplished by Hercules, he went by Kingie and Ampe-
 lotie, and by many other Countreies, and conquered all the countrie that now is called Afrique, and gaue all to Affer, and Affer returned into Libie, and there he found Echee his wife dead by a cruellous sickness: wherefore he took and made sorrow so great, that it was maruell. Then to forget this sorow, he took the leaue of King Affer, and the Egyptianes, and had thought to haue departed thence, but as he was in taking leaue, a damosell strangely arrayed came vnto him and said, Lord of Libie, the Quene of Scythie, Ladies of Egypt, of Chappadocia and of Asia, haue sent me vnto you: which ladies haue conquered y^e said countreies, in taking vengeance of the misfortune of their husbands now late dead: & haue abandoned their Countrey because of the great outrage that Aluerus King of Egypt made in Scythie. And so

asmuch as ye be of the linage of the Egyptians, they sene to you, that ye submit you vnto their obeisance, so2 to do with you that that shall please them: or else that ye come against them in battell, so2 to escheu the effusion of blood. And they let you know, that they haue good right to subdue you, and that if there be among you two Knights, that against two of them will doe feates of armes to trie their liues, they will deliuer to you two Ladies in place conuenable, vpon condition, that if the Ladies vanquish and ouercome you, ye shall bee holden as vanquished, and bee at their commandement: and if your men ouercome the Ladies, they shall be reputed as ouercome, and shall bee subiect vnto you.

Hercules hearing this grating and message of the Ladies, answered vnto the Messenger. Damosell, since that the Ladies of Scythie be so chualrons, that they haue conquered the great Realmes of Egypt, of Cappadocia, and of Asia, they be so2 so2 to doubt. Nevertheless, so2 to escheue the effusion of blood, and to defend the Africans from their bondage, ye shall returne to them and say, that the battell of two Knights against two Ladies, is accorded & agreed vnto them, so2 to be done to morrow, vpon the condition that ye haue said. Then Hercules, After, and manie other swo2e and promised to hold these things, and did great honour and reuerence vnto the Damosell.

The Damosell hauing done her message, as is sayd, returned vnto the Ladies, which were entred a great way in Affricke, and toloe them wo2d so2 wo2d the aunswere of Hercules. The Principall or mistresse of all these Ladies, was named Synope, and had two sisters, so experte and strong in Armes, that they dread no Knight of the World, the one was named Menalippe, and the other Hippolita. And, as these Ladies had receyued these tidings of the Africans, they had great ioy, and holding opinion that Affricke was wonne by the strength of Hypolite and Menalippe, which did maruailes in Armes, they ordained that
they

they should fight with the two knights: and so for to doe they warned Hippolite, and Menalippe, which were on the morrow ready in the fields.

At the houre that was ordayned, Hercules and Theseus (sitting on two strong horses with a great company of Affricanes,) rode into the place that the Ladies had chosen for to do feates of armes in. There were the two Ladies abiding in a layze place armed and well mounted on good stades, and by them were the other Ladies in greater number. As soone then as Hercules and Theseus had espied the two damselfs, they made them that followed to stand and come no neare, and sent unto the Damosels, to wit, what they would do. The Damosels answered, that they abode the two knights, and that they were ready to doe deeds of armes against them, under the condition of their quarrell. And if they were come, they would come forth.

Hercules and Theseus, with this answer took they speares, and spurred their horses, and made signe unto the Damosels. And they furnished with Shielles, and with Speares, ran against them so chinakously, that it seemed that they helde of heauen, not of earth, and at the copping of their sharpe speares, the strokes were so huge and great, on both sides, that Hippolita and Theseus bare each other vnto the earth, and in likewise did Menalippe and Hercules. The Affricans marvelled much to see the two Princes borne downe, and yet the Ladies of Scythia marvelled much more of the Damosels, &c.

When the knights on the one side, and the Damosels on the other side, found themselves lying on the earth, shame and abashment smote them vnto their hearts. Nevertheless each of them got them by as lightly, and with great courage took their swords, and approached each other, charging and smiting the one vpon the other so fiercely, that the Ladies and knights felle the strokes. Hippolita pursued her man Theseus, and Menalippe held her vnto Hercules. The strokes of Hippolita were great, and did greater grieve

griefe unto Theseus. Theseus enforced himselfe strongly to auenge him, and might not well come to his purpose. Hercules put vnder and overcame Penelope lightly with his sword, and put her in his mercie, but Hippolyta main- tained her force so mightily against Theseus, that she had put him to foyle, had not Hercules beene, that said to him: Brother, what shall this bee where is the prowesse of Theseus? Shall that be daunted by the chivalrie of a Dama- sell? If it be so, certainly all men shall haue shame of your dishonour.

These words began to quicken, and to wake againe the blood of Theseus that was afoze asleepe, and to lighten the courage, in such wise that he recovered a new force and strength, and put himselfe forth, and began to smite with such prowesse, that he made the Damosell recant, and tooke from her, her sworde, and conquered her: whereof the Ladies were much grieved and sorrowfull, and in especiall the Queene Synope, which then sent to Hercules her armes, in token that she was vanquished, praying him that he would yeld againe and render her two Damosels. And Hercules tooke the armes of the Queene, and sent to her Penelope, and made peace with her so; the Affricanes, upon condition, that she should giue Hippolyta in mariage to Theseus, which was amazons of Hippolyta. So then the wedding was made in Affrique with great honoz and wo- ship. And the Ladies hearing tell of the martialious acts and deedes of Hercules, praised him al, and held themselves happye and fortunats to be vanquished of him.

CHAP XV.

How *Hercules* began to waxe amorous of *Deyanira*, and how *Achelous* and *Hercules* had battell the one against other, and how *Achelous* was vanquished.



After the conquest of these ladies, *Theseus* tooke leaue of *Hercules* and of *Alifer*, and returned into his countrey, for to bring home his Lady, and went to the sea, for to goe into *Calcedony*, which lyeth in the opposite of *Achaie*, and of *Arcadia*, for to see a fayre lady of excellent beauty, that he had heard greatly recommended by a *Calcedonian* that was in his companie: He did so much, what by sea, and by land, that he came into *Calcedonte*. The king of that place had so name *Oeneus*, and had two daughters, the one named *Deyanira*, and the other *Gorge*. *Deyanira* was the sayrest, and that was she that *Hercules* came for to see. When *Oeneus* had understood and knowledge that *Hercules* came into his country, he had great joy, and went against him, & receyued him, embracing him so honourably as was to him possible. In entering into his pallace, the Quene and his two daughters *Gorge* and *Deyanira* welcommed *Hercules*. Incontinent as *Hercules* cast his eyes upon *Deyanira*, that was the most sayrest woman that euer he saw, and that she by desire right deepe was settled and rooted in the most deepe place of his heart, he felt himselfe marvellously rauished. This desire entered into *Hercules* all full of rayes of loue, and peared into his heart as suddenly as the rayes of the sunne passe through the glasse.

Deyanira had so much beauty, and was so well accomplished and so glistering and shone among the Ladies, that to her might be made no comparison, not all onely in beautie, but

but with that in wisdome and bountie. She was the most precious treasure of Calcedonie: and thither came many Ladies, Gentlewomen and other. Her neighbours were all amazons of her, and especially *Achelus* that was strong and puissant. This king had great seigniorie, and marched through the Realme of Calcedonie. When then *Hercules* had bene there a space, in passing the time ioyously, and in beholding the behauiour of *Deyanara*, it hapned on a daye that the Messenger of King *Achelous* came to *Oeneus* and sayd to him, that *Achelous* demaunded of him, if hee would giue him his daughter, and that if hee would not giue her to him at this time, he would molest and grieue his countrey, and would make him warre. At this message *Oeneus* was troubled, and answered the messenger, that on the morrow he would giue him an answer. All that day *Oeneus* was pensiue, and sojry, and abode alone: and so to passe his melancholy, he came to *Hercules*. When *Hercules* saw him so pensiue, he adured him in earnest wise that he should tell him the cause of his pensiuenesse: who told it him, and sayd, *Lord Hercules*, since it pleaseth you to know of mine annoyance and grieue, I will anon tell you the cause. There is heretofore a king my neighbour named *Achelous*, great and fierce, and proud, which many times hath required to haue to his wife *Deyanira* my daughter. I haue not ben in will to accord the marriage, soasmuch as I know this king a man of right euill life. And for this cause I haue had many menaces of him, and alio this daye his messenger is yet come againe to me, and hath sayd to me, that if I giue him not my daughter at this time, he will make me warre. Certes, *Hercules*, if you see me pensiue, it cometh to mee by this occasion, for I haue not yet giuen him his answer, but I must giue it him to morrow.

Nevertheless, I haue concluded in my selfe, that I will not giue unto him my daughter. And now when I see verily, that by the refuse of my daughter, it must needs bee that the war be open betwene the foresaid king *Achelous* and

me, know it ell that I am displeased: for warre is the chief
nall destruction of the countrey, perdition and waste of the
people and of gods.

Soe (said Hercules) it is needfull unto a man that he take
and beare all that fortune will. As ye say, warre is not in-
creasing of people, but diminution, yet by that extremitie
it becometh to passe. It is expedient that a man reioyce in
his right. Right comforteth the courage of a man, and the
courage of a man comforteth, bringeth him oftentimes to
glorious victorie. A brute beast disgarnished of reasonable
wit, fighteth for his hole and nest with his claws, with
teeth, with his teeth, and with his bill. What shall a man
sensible and endowd with wit and reason, do with any as-
sault (and namely in his owne land and territories). Nature
willett and instructeth that to heres corporall force layeth,
vigour and vertue of courage worketh, and that they fight
for their countrey. Take courage then in your right, and
say your intent unto your enemies: see haue receyued mes-
sengership, & in my receyving these tidings that be come,
I will helpe you if it be neede, and I suppose if Achelous as-
saile you, he shall repent him.

With these wordes the King Oeneus comforted him-
selfe greatly, and the day dyed ouer. On the morrow
Oeneus called the messenger of Achelous, and said to him,
that he should come no more to demaund his daughter, and
that he was not minded to give her to his maister: and
furthermore, if he moued warre against him for this cause,
he had intencion to defend himselfe unto the death of the
last man of his people. The Messenger returned with
these wordes, and tolde them to Achelous, and all that he
found with him. Achelous was euill content with King
Oeneus, and as he that was ouermuch smitten with the
loue of Deianira, beganne to assemble his men of armes,
in intencion to make warre on King Oeneus, and to take
from him his Daughter. Hercules was then in Calcedo-
nie, and oftentimes hee was with Deianira in gracious
con-

conferences. He found her so wel addressed in all honest manners, that all the day he was most part with her, and in the night he did nought but dream and thinke on her: howbeit, he sayde nothing to her that touched his amorous desires willing first to shew there his power in armes. It happened on a day he opened a window that was by the garden of Deianira, and casting his eyes downe, he saw Deyanira that satte vpon a greene place, accompanied with many Ladies and Gentlewomen. Then he set all his minde to contemplate the excessive beauty of her. After hee desired her, and in coueting and desiring sayd, O Deianira, thou that hast not the prerogative to know the hearts and the thoughts of men, if I should say to thee the tenth part of the loue and desire I haue to thee: thou mightest not believe it. I haue gone many a Country, and sene many a Realme, and many a Treasure, I haue desired manie a thing. But of all, for to come to my wished bliss, I was neuer in so greate thought as I am for to gette thy grace.

The same houre that Hercules spake by himselfe, Deyanira was not idle: she had Hercules in her minde and remembrance, & in her heart, then being rich in the pointes of loue, so toone betwixt the variations of hope and despayre, was expressed in all her voyces with the heate of that fire, that burneth amorous hartes. This fire burning, was strong, and very hard to quench, or to couer the right peacocking sparkle. She lay downe then vpon the grasse, and beganne to say in her minde. Alas Hercules, what shall Deyanira do? she may not come to attaine vnto your loue, I was wont not long since, not to daine to behold a man and then said, that neither Prince nor King should haue my oue. Now am I all of another nature, and desire no other thing, but that I might bee your wife, I haue supposed to haue remayned and continued a chaste Virgin, and I only was disoayner of men, contrary to the requests & admonitions of the ladies: these bee now far other tidings.

With

With these words she ceased a little, and began to thinke on many other things. At this point, as she thought on Hercules, and Hercules on her, tidings came thither, that Achelous was comming for to besiege the Citie, by land & by sea, and that he was very neare by. For these tidings arose in the pallace a greate murmuring, that came to the eares of Hercules and of Deyanira: their spirits were transest in such fashion, that Hercules left to behold Deyanira, and the Damosell left to thinke on Hercules, and both two went vnto the King Oeneus.

Anon as Hercules came vnto the King, and that the King saw him, he went against him, and sayd to him, that his enemies were very neare the Citie. Hercules answered ioyously, that it behooueth to goe feast them: and willed that he put his people in armes. At this answer of Hercules, the King did sound to armes, and with this sound all Calcedonie was mooued, and each man made him ready. Hercules and his Grekes were ready in a little space. The Calcedonians assembled by great companies in the pallace. When they were assembled, the king and Hercules brought them into the field, and Hercules put them in order, that done, he did cause them to march, the Calcedonians and Grekes so spedde them on after dinner, that they came and found their enemies, and appoched them so nigh, that there was nothing to do but so smite and lay on. Hercules had made two battels, one and the first with his people, and the other with the Calcedonians. When they came to the point to make, Hercules went to the Calcedonians, and in the presence of the king, sayde to them. A ce heere yee may see your enemies that set little by you, for for they be come into your Lordship to assayle you. I pray you that the great courage of them abate not, nor diminish your courage, For ought heerein to haue the fiercenesse of a Lyon, the puissance of an Elephant, and be greedie as a Griffon, for to deliuer you without end, from the fierce enmity of the king Achelous, in keeping your
coun-

Country, your Dominion, your honour, your treasures, your wives, your children, and that more is, your liues. Be ye then studious to doe well, be ye inflamed with desire of vengeance, be ye conetous to get worshoppe and glory. If yee shew not your selues valiant at this time, yee may not haue any thing but beggerie, or seruitude to death: for your enemies will doe vnto you all the euill of the worlde, if they haue victoꝝy ouer you. These wordes wrought in the hearts of the Calcedonians, and gaue to them courage marvellously. And all they with one right good will desired the battell. When Hercules had finished his exhortation, he went to the battell: so it was come to the point to fight. Then were there great cries on the one side, and on the other, taboꝝs, trumpets, clariens, harnesses, and weapons beganne to sound: knights began to stirre at the entry of the battell. Hercules and the Greekes shot, and drew largelie vpon their enemies, and made Achelous all abashed, so much as he hoped not to haue found so great resistance with the Calcedonians. When they cast their eyes vpon the banner of Hercules, and seeing the great Lion that was painted therein, they began to imagine that there might bee Hercules, of whome was spoken throughout the world, for his vertues, and his strength.

When they were thus imagining, the shot fayled, with great laughter of them of the party of Achelous. When the shot was so failed, Hercules tooke his sword, & wente vp and downe among them of Achaie, that were in the first front of the battell of Achelous, and there made an hole so great, that the Calcedonians & the Ikonians ran vpon them at the first ioyning, and made the other partie to recule, and goe backe, whereof Achelous had great sorrow: and he tooke to him twenty knightes which were chosen, and came and ranged with them there, where Hercules scattered and brake the battell of the Achaians. Thers hee approued his courage lustily. This strong

A a

giant

giant, and his horseman so balliantly fought, that the
 Goakes entring taried and abode, and also Hercules: for
 they died their swordes and the earth with their blood,
 and beat downe many Iconians. And there was the strife
 so great, that men might see nothing else but heades and
 armes flie into the feldes. Hercules smote no stroke but
 it cost to Achelous the death of a man. Achelous in like
 manner stroke so: stroke smote down one of his enemies.
 The residue of their felke did the best they could, now be-
 fore, now behinde, and yet might neuer the Achayans
 confound and put backe their aduersaries, howbeit they
 were alway scure against one: and the Iconians were in
 great number, and they had alway such preple and new.
 In this manner the two puissaunces fought together more
 then foure heures. Loue wrought fore there, in Hercules
 and in Achelous, both two made their swordes so flour-
 ishing courred with blood. They met oft times and smote
 ech other, but neuer durst Achelous abate lesse: the
 sword of Hercules, for the horrible strokes that hee saw
 Hercules giue, but he put him in the pzease as one as he
 had smitten him, or had angred him.

In this battaile Hercules did wonders and mannailes.
 Deneus toke a great pleasure to behold him, and the
 Achayans had therein displeasure, for they that saw him,
 were no more assured to escape the death, then hee that saw
 leth the sword in his necke in the hand of a tyrant. There
 received no manns a stroke of him, but hee abode in the
 place: he made so great a slaughter, that no man can well
 write it. In the ende, king Deneus with all his Calcedo-
 nians came to the battaile: in his coming the Achay-
 ans received losse vpon losse, and perill vpon perill. The
 king Deneus made many of his enemies to die. Hercules
 shewed his puissance more and more: by his well doing
 he put the Achayans all cut of aray, and after vnto flight,
 and the losse of the field turned greatly vnto the damage
 of king Achelous: for Hercules chased him shamefully
 into

into his shippes, and made him to lose twelue thousand Achayans, &c.

CHAP. XVI.

How Hercules put to the worst the king Achelous, and how he espoused Deyanira.



After this victorie, when Hercules sawe that the King Achelous saved himselfe by the sea, he called the king Oeneus, & sayd to him, that he would pursue his enemye, & that he would deliuer the world of him: and after tooke an hundred of his chosen men, and tooke leaue of the King Oeneus, and went to sea, following after Achelous, recommending him to Gorge, & to Deianira. In this night Oeneus after the departing of Hercules returned into Calcedonie, and told his wife & his daughters the high promise that Hercules had done in the battell, and how he had chased his enemies, and how he was gone after with two hundred men. The ladies Gorge and Deianira were right ioyous of the victorie, but it grieved them soze that Hercules with so little a company pursued Achelous: and aboue all other Deyanira was greatly vexed and grieved at the enterprise of Hercules, so soze that she went into her chamber, and was constrained to weep, and not to haue ioy in hart vntill the returne of Hercules. For to returne vnto the purpose touching Hercules, when hee was put to the pursuit of Achelous, as is said, he entred into his realme, and followed him so nigh, that hee was constrained to withdraw himselfe in a strong Castle standing by the sea. Hercules besieged Achelous in this castle. When Achelous saw that Hercules pursued him with so little a company, as with two hundred men onely, hee called his friends and his Leaders of menne, and among other thinges tolde them, that it was a shame for them to suffer

themselves to be besieged with so little a number of people. They answered, that he had sayd trueth: and concluded, that the same houre they would issue out, and raise and breake the siege, & forthwith they sounded to armes with short counsell. It was not long after that they issued out of the castle, but Hercules espied them, and knew that they came to the battell: he set his men in aray, after he went alone befoze vnto his enemies, as he that doubted of nothing. When Achelous saw him come, he began to make a great sigh, and cryed vnto his people, vpon him: saying that it was he with the clubbe that had chased him out of Calcedonie, and promised great giftes vnto them that best belaboured him with strokes. But when his folke knew that it was Hercules, they made cortesse ech to other so: to go befoze, and trembling as the lease on the tree, they durst not abide the weight of the clubbe: but without finishing of any stroke turned their backs, and fled vnto the castle.

Achelous seeing the behauior of his folke, and the dread and feare that they had of Hercules, wened that he should haue died so: sorrow: so he went and entered againe with them into the castle. And Hercules returned with his people, laughing at the poore dealing of his enemies. Hercules beganne then to thinke on Deianira, and Achelous beganne to imagine how he might annoy the Calcedonians: he had there one of his captaines that sayde vnto him: Sir, ye know well that your strength, may not compare vnto the strength of your enemies: we be tenne against one, but that may nothing helpe vs: so, al onely the clubbe of the mighty giant that is with them, is enough so: to bury vs all, and alio so: to destroy your realme. Consider ye then, since it is so, that open puissance and plaine strength may not be vsed at this time, it is expedient to imagine some subtiltie, so: to greeue the Calcedonians: and it is mine aduice that there shall be made a great flaming light in the sea, such as I shall well deuise,

deuise, so as by that meanes they that haue besieged vs, may be deuised lightly. This flaming light must be by night, and it shall be great and feyble: we will make it secretly: as soon as our enemies shall see it, they will leape out of their tents, and will goe into the sea soz to see the maruells, peraduenture without any armes, soz they dread noz feare vs not, and then we will set on them, and shall finde them vn furnisshed and vnparuyed of their armes, and consequently it may ensue, that of them all we shall make a notable riddance.

When Achelous heard this counsell, it seemed to him good, and he would that it were put in effect in such wise as he had deuised. The deuiler did make an hundred torches, which were knitted in fiftene dayes. During these fiftene dayes. Hercules assailed many times the castle, where Achelous was in, but he might neuer do any thing thereto, soz the fortreffe stood vpon the sea, and in a strong countrey, and might not be gotten by assault, and Achelous might haue no succours from no part: soz, betwixne this castle and Achaye was a great countrey. When the fiftene dayes were passed, and the torches were made, on a night when it was peaceable from winde and storme, they that carried the torches, issued out of the castle, scours of them vnto the haven, where was left but one little boate which was on ground, and had not in long time also bene put to the sea. And if ye demand where the shippes were become that Achelous brought to this port, I say to you, that Hercules had caused to take them, and sent them into the sea, to the intent that Achelous should not escape him, noz take away the shippes by night. The Achayans then came to this little boat lying on the ground, and plied them that they brought it as close on the sea as secretly as they could, and entred therein, with all that to them was necessary. And the King Achelous put himselfe in ambushment with a thousande of his men, in a place nigh whereas him seemed that the Calcedonians would goe

out for to see the light that should bee made. That when they that were in the sea, knew that it was time to light their torches, they set them a fire, and put them round about the mast, wherein were made as many holes as was torches. And so as they had imagined, they did. Anon the Knights that kept the watch of the host of Hercules sawe it, and soze maruelling at this light, awoke Hercules and his fellows, and shewed them the light.

Assoone as Hercules saw the brightnesse of the torches he would know what it was: and then he approached the bankes of the sea, and his company with him, and had not bene long there, when the King Achelous did cause to light an hundred torches that hee had provided, and after he issued out of his ambushment, with his thousand men, and ranne vpon Hercules, and assailed him and all his men fiercely. But when Hercules sawe them discover themselves, he set his people in order in the best manner he might, by the light of the torches, and receiued his enemies couragiously, where began a right dolourous battell: so; the one smote on the other very felonously, and there were many wounded and dead. The skirmish was great Achelous thought to skirnish, but hee was skirnished with himselfe, vnto the effusion of his blood: so; Hercules among all other smote him on the helme, that hee foundred, and gaue him a wounde on his head, that the blood gushed out: and mozeouer, hee took him, and deliuered him to twelue of his men to keepe. There were great cries, and great aboundance of strokes of swords. Then were the torches quenched, and put out by the force of the smiting of the Achayans, which desired greatly to rescue their King: and so they abandoned their lines in the heate. But when their torches were quenched a little and a little, they began to coole them, and withdrew them so; they saw nothing at al. When they were withdrawn Hercules assembled his folke, and sayde to them, that he would go trye and assay, if he might take the Castle in this trouble

trouble, and that they should follow him hardily and fiercely; and anon after, when he saw his enemies returne vnto the castle, he ranne after and stayed them, and put himselfe in the thickest of them; and smiting with his club on the right side and on the left side, he made a right large place and way. And by this way he lead his people vnto the gate of the castle, where he entred with them that fled, and there made so great a slaughter of his enemies, that with little resistance, that same night he put to death twelue hundred, and the other fled into the citie of Patraee, from whence they were. In this battell, and in the battell that had bene in Calcedonie, all the men of Achaye were slaine, except about a foure hundred, which saved themselves by flying: for Achelous had taken all his men with him, his countrey and his citie Patraee was all destroyed. When Hercules had taken the castle, after ward he went into the countrey and into the citie of Patraee: and entering into all places without any resistance, hee set ouer this realme into the hande of king Oeneus, and he abode not long after that he had subdued this realme, but he departed and returned into Calcedonie as hastily as hee might for to see Priantira: and there he was receiued with so great gloze, for and triumph, that no man can rehearse ne write. The Poets report and write this conquest that Hercules made vpon Achelous, saying that Achelous fought first in guise of a man, and that then he was vanquished: after he changed himselfe in a guise of a serpent. This is to be vnderstood, in subtilnesse and malice, as he did in assailing Hercules by night. To conclude, hee fought in the guise of a bull, and that Hercules brake his one horne: that is to be vnderstood, that at the last Achelous was fierce as a bull, for hee died well nigh for pride and sorrow that he was taken: and that Hercules brake his horne, that is to be vnderstood that he brake his realme and destroyed it.

CHAP XVII.

How Nessus tooke Deianira from Hercules when hee passed with her ouer the riuer: and how Hercules slew Nessus with an arrow.



Great was the feast then, that the king Oeneus made for his victories that Hercules had atchieued vpon king Achelous: For he doubted him passing soze, Hercules at his comming presented to him Achelous and his realme, and sayd to him that he should haue it without any refuse. The king Oeneus sent king Achelous into exile, and held himselfe greatly bounden and beholden to Hercules whom he honoured maruailously. The Hercules tooke to his heart againe right amorous conceits: and also in like maner did Deianira, who had soueraigne ioy to see Hercules, and desired none other thing but for to see him. What shall I make long proesse? When Hercules had bene there a space, he required king Oeneus that he would giue him his daughter to wife. Oeneus with right good will agreed, and accorded to him, and Deianira consented with better will. The wedding was solemnized pompously and solemnely, and they went to bedde, and lay together. And soons after when Hercules saw that his father in law had his realms in peace, hee tooke leaue of the king Oeneus, and departed from Calcedonie with Deianira and his people, for to goe by land into his realme of Iconie. Hercules had alway in his iourney Deianira by him: he loued her exceedingly, and had great solace in her beauty: and if he had not studied with Achlas, hee could not haue abstained him from beholding her beauty. In passing the time pleasantly in the maner that I like doe that he new married, Hercules iournyed so farre, that he came to a quarter of Thebais, where the riuer of Heberegus

most runneth, and arrived on this river, which was deepe and broad running impetuously, and had neither bridge nor plancke to passe over, but there was a Centaure named Nessus, that spent there his life, by the meanes of a little boate, in the which hee carried the people over the river.

When Hercules had found this passenger Nessus, he came to him, and demanded of him how he and his folke might passe the river? Nessus that knew Hercules since the time that hee had vanquished his fellows at the wedding of Phryrochus, answered to him, that he might not passe the river but by his little boate. And if he would passe, hee would with a good will doe him the pleasure to set him over. Hercules thanked Nessus: and forasmuch as he saw that his boate was but little, that the time was disposed to raine, he would that Dejanira and her Damselfes should passe first. Dejanira and her Maydens entered into the boate. When they were therein, Nessus rowed, and in the rowing, he beheld Dejanira, and hee looked on her so much that her beauty ravished him. For as soone as hee was come over on the other side, hee tooke Dejanira, and said that she should be his wife, and when catching holde on her, hee tooke her on his shoulders and bare her away: wherefore Dejanira and her damselfes made great cries. And Hercules seeing that the olde giant, bare away Dejanira, which he would resist to his power, bent his bow, and shotte an arrowe vpon the giant, with so great might and cunning, that hee smote him on the right side vnto the heart, and gaue him the death's wound. The bowe of Hercules was so great and strong that no man could bend it but himselfe. Nessus, when as by his wound that Hercules gaue him, he began to see his appproching of death, and to suffer sharpe anguish alway, he ranne a great while after vnto a Valley, where hee fell downe, and considering that his life had no recovery, hee employe the ende of his life to Imagine howe hee might doe displeasure to

Herc.

Hercules, and calling to remembrance that he had a most terrible and mortall poyson about him, said to Deyanira by great malice. Faire Ladie, the loue of you hath caused me to receyue the death, which mee displeaseth not so foze, as doth that cruell Hercules shall enioy you, which are woorthy to haue a woorthy man. Hercules is no true Husband, but the vntrust to his Wife that euer was. And sozasmuch as I haue singular pittie of you, and that your Beauty constraineth me to doo you pleasure, I will giue you here a precious thing, and hauing such vertue, that if ye boyle it with one of the thyxts of Hercules, with the bloud that runneth out of my wound, and if that ye giue the thyxt to Hercules, and that he weare it, he shall neuer after loue any other woman ne Ladie but you.

And with these words, the Gyant toke the Poyson, and ten pered it with his bloud, and wound it in a linnen cloth, and gaue it to Deyanira. The foolish Deyanira giuing credence to the Gyant, toke the poyson. The Giant charged her that no man should touch it bare, saying that then it would lose his vertue after the touching: and with that he gaue vp his Ghost and dyed pittiously, and so Deyanira escaped safely from his hands: purposing that shewould keepe that Poyson secretly at all aduenture, soz to helpe herselfe if it were need. In the meane while that these things befall betwene Deyanira and the Gyant, Hercules was not at his hearts ease soz Deyanira: soz he was in great distress, when he saw Nessus beare away his Wife. As soone as he had smitten him on the right side with his arrow (as is said) he vncloathed himselfe, and cast his Coloure, his Harneisse, and Clubbe, ouer the water, by his great strength, and after he started into the water, and swamme ouer vnto the other side, and then as he put on his rayment, Deyanira (againne accompanied with her Damzells that followed her,) came to the River, furnished with that venomous Poyson. When Hercules saw Deyanira returne, hee imagined a none that he had slayne the Gyant, and went against her,
and

and demaunded where the Traytor was. Deianira answered not at the first to this demaund, but sayd vnto him Alas, my Lord, in what perill have I bene: what oppression: what despayre of ioy hath oppressed mine heart? The traches of mine armer where yet is seene the print of the hands of the giant, shew in what displeasure I haue ben: The cursed glatten Giant bare me vnto the depth of a deep valley, where death approaching by the stroke of your arrow, that made him to fall downe, and he would neuer let me goe vntill the last sigh of death. Certes, I haue suffered a great ioy vnto, but thanks be to the gods: Since I haue found you againe, And know you verily that I am auenged of mine enemy, whom I haue seen die miserably, where of I am all reioyced and glad againe.

CHAP. XVIII.

How Hercules fought against the Serpent of the moore of Lerna, and slew him, &c.



Hercules and Deianira kissed each other by right great loue. After Hercules went into the place where the Giant lay dead, & sozasmuch as hee found him depriued of life, he let him lie there to the beasts and birds, and took his arrow that lay by him. And this was the arrow that Achilles was slain with after in the Temple of Phebus in Troy, for the loue of Polixene. Then Hercules and Deianira came againe to the riuer, and Hercules set ouer his men, & went from that place into the City of Lerna. The King of this City did great honour to Hercules, & receyued him as honorably as he could. Among diners talk Hercules demaunded him of tidings. The king answered y he knew none other, but y in a great pallace there dwelled & abode a monster, half a mā, & halfe a serpent, that killed all
his

his Realme by common murder. For he said, that all the men, women and childzen that this monster can finde, hee slayeth them with his tayle that is innuemented, with his clawes armed he deuoureth, and destroyeth them with his teeth, and there escapeth none. And so it will come to passe that this Countrey be desart: so the Labourers nor merchants dare not goe by the Countrey with leese company then two hundred men: and if they be lesse, the monster assaileth them, like as he hath done many other, &c.

Hercules was passing glad and ioyous of these tidings, and sayde to the King: Sir, I haue laboured yet hitherto for the common weale of many realmes; and yethere I the will to perseuer, and to do the woorkes of vertue. Know ye then, since that I am here arrived, I will doe somewhat for the weale of this Countrey, like as I haue done for many other. And I haue intencion so to put mee in deuoyze to morrow on the way toward the monster, and so to abide the aduenture, to vanquish him, or to be vanquished of him. This monster was called Hydre, soasmuch as he dwelled in the waters. When Deyanira heard the enterprize of Hercules, that he would goe alone, and abandon himselfe in so great perill, she began to wepe, and make so great sorrow, that no man might appease her, nor make her stint her weeping. Hercules comforted her the best wile he could. Athlas and Philotes comforted her in like manner, and shewed to her the right high & glorious deeds of Hercules, so to giue her hope in this aduenture. Al that might not helpe nor auayle, she loued Hercules withal her heart, with all her might and puissance. She required him with her eyes charged full of teares, that he would abstain him from so high an enterprize, saying, that it was no wisdom so a man to expose himselfe to so euident daungers, and that the Gods had sent the Monster into the country, so to correct and chastise the people. Notwithstanding that Hercules was very ardently in loue with her:
 yet

yet her teares that she wept, nor her Prayers, nor her reason, can cause Hercules to break his purpose, for to enterprize this Adventure. But on the Morn early he clothed him, and departed from Lerne, and took his way towards the Maze, whereas was the Monster.

This Maze was long, and three miles in compasse, as the Chronicles of Spaine rehearse, and all encircled with Fountains that sprang out of the high Mountains. In the midst of this Plains was a great Lake or Pond, wherein dwelled the Hydra on dry Land. When then Hercules was come unto this place, the Hydra that neuer slept with both eyes, and that had alwayes the neck outstretched on high, and the eares open, had anon espied him, and suddenly came against him running with great force. Hercules abode when he espied the marvellous Monster, and had great pleasure to see him: He was tenne feet of heighth, and had as long a tayle: he was foule, and covered with haire: he had his body Armed, and in his right hand held a naked sword, and in his left hand he bare a shield.

Hercules thus beholding him, suffered him to come to him. Then the Monster spake to him and said: Maze Giant, whether goest thou? Behold this Sword, sharpe on both sides cutting: yet was there neuer man that heard me speake, but he dyed by the poynt of this sword. For as much as I am the most wisest Creature that ever Nature made, and that I am accustomed to make a Question to such men as I finde, and then to destroy them if they can not answer thereto. And for as much as I finde not in my Realme any but people as beasts, and without understanding, I haue therfore destroyed their blood, and so will I do thine, if thou canst not asseyle a Sophisme that I shal make unto thee. O thou man-Serpentine (said Hercules) thine Eloquence, thy Prudence, thy cruell Sword, soule, and polluted with infinite homicides, makes me nothing abashed, ne discourage me: I take thee, and am come hether for to destroy thee. And I will not onely asseyle one of thy Sophisms,

philisines, but as many as thou canst thinke: and will that thou well knowe, that if by force of my wit, I asseple thy Sophisines, and fallacious Arguments, I will doe vnto thee like as thou wouldest doe to me: and if it happen that thy science may not overcome mee, yet will I that thou defend thee with Armes, and that thou keepe thy life as well as thou canst, &c.

With these words, the Monster made vnto Hercules seuen Sophisines one after another, all fallacious and subtil: When when Hercules had giuen solution to one, the Monster replied by seuen Arguments. Yet Hercules that was full of Philosophie, and expert in all Science, made answers so substantially to all his fallacious Arguments, that he set him at a Non-plus. And for this cause the Poets sayne that this Wyd: a had seuen heads, as it appeareth in the first Tragedy of Seneca, and say that when Hercules hadde smitten off one of his heads, that seauen other heads came againe in the same place. In the ende then, for to pursue this matter, when Hercules had so disputed against the Serpent that he yelded him to Hercules, in such wise as he wist not what to say. Hercules said vnto him: Serpent inhumaine, we haue fought long enough with the Tongue. Take thy Sworde, I may no longer withholde my hand from smytting vppon thee, and assay if thou be as subtil in Armes, as thou art subtil in thy Language. Poore fole, saide the Serpent (which was full of pride,) knowest not thou, that by my part Serpentine I haue infected all this Countrey: and I will this day drinke thy blood, and deuoure thy bodie: wherefore make good watch, and keepe thee well.

Without mo words Hercules enhaunsed his Sworde for to haue smitten his aduersary, but he could not so sone haue him, but the serpent gaue him first two strokes, one with his sword, and the other with his tagle, wherewith hee had almost smitten him downe to the ground. Yet Hercules abode standing, and with his Sword that hee had lifted vp,
he

he smote the Monster vpon the Helme with such strength that he all to crushed the Helme, and made him a wound in the head. At this stroke that the Serpent felt, he was full of furie, and with his sword smote Hercules the second time vpon the Helme, with so great might that the sparkles and the fire flew out, and the Helme was broken, &c.

Hercules that neuer before hadde receiued so great a stroke, promised him that he would reuenge it, and smote him right angerly. Their strokes were great and deadly, they smote each at other long, and they were both two of great courage. But when fortune had enough checked them both, they turned against the Serpent so earnestly, that after many strokes Hercules smote his sharpe sword within the Helme into his head, and bare him downe dead vnto the Earth.

Hercules had great ioy when he saw the Monster put to the soyle, and he went for to fetch the king of Lerna, with Deyanira, and his folke, & brought them for to see the Monster. When he hadde shewed them the Monster, he made a great fire and burned it, and made sacrifice vnto the goddess. And by the fire he consumed the Monster Hydra. Wherefore there were giuen vnto him great and right high prayes and thanks. And he was brought to the Cittie of Lerna, with great gloie of Ladies and of Gentle-women, which conueyed him vnto the Kings Pallace singing melodiously. Deyanira then toyed greatly in the Triumphant victorie of her Noble husband. When Hercules had abidden there a while, he departed thence, and went to Athens, where Theseus receiued him gloriously. Then Hercules and Athl's helde schoule in Athens, so as much as they of Athens were quick of capacity and of wit, and gaue themselves all to learne Sciences: and there they were a great while, introducing and enforming them of Athens in Philosophie and in Astronomy. And especially in Astronomy, Athl's profited in such wise, that the students there said, that he sustained and bare the Heauens on his shoulders,

bers. A noble vertuous man. When Hercules had spent some time there, and studied so long that his doctrine had giuen light vnto the Athenians, he departed from thence with great beinoning, and brought his wife vnto the Citie of Lirie. And then he was so greatly renowned, that from all the Realmes of Græce, there came dayly to him noble men and other, soz to profite in vertue, in noblenesse, in honoz, in armes, in philosophy, in Astronomie, and in all other perfection, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

How Hercules went into Spaine, and how he fought in the sea against K. Gerion, and vanquished him, & how he tooke the Citie of Megiddo, and entred therein.



At the time that Hercules flourished in vertue and that his name was bozn from realme to realme by glozious renown, as the chronicles of Spaine rehearse, there was a king of the Citie of Megiddo that standeth vpon the riner of Gaudian which began to make his name to haue a great report by many badde misdeedes and tyrannies, that no man could tell the thirde part. This tyrant had to name Gerion, hee was King of Andalusie, and Destremadure, and also of the mountaines of Galicia and of Portigale. The Poets saie of this Tyrant, that he had thre heades, sozasmuch as hee had two brethren great giants, the which were all of one nature, and of one complexion, and they were so vnited together, that all that the one would, the other would: and they were neuer in discord. Gerion was the worst of them all. Hee did cause to be made a Temple in the Citie of Megiddo, and ordained that all they that were noble should there haue their image and sculpture: and that men should make there the remembrances of all the men of name that he

he should see, to the end that there should be a memory of them in time coming. What shall I say of his doings: he and his brethren tyrannized not al onely upon the strangers, but also upon his neighbours, and had pittie on no man, in such wise that hee gat him an euill name, and that the Affricanes, whom they persecuted more then any other, went soz to complaine to Hercules, by the commandement of Afer, as to the soueraigne destroyer of Tyrantes and of Spotters, and prayed and required him greatly, that hee would deliuer them out of this Tribulation.

When Hercules vnderstood the complaint of the Affricanes, and was aduertised of the tyranny that Gerion and his brethren bled: He enterprised soz to goe into Hesperie, and promised to the Affricanes, that they shoulde haue right shortly tidings of him. And after asked them of the state of King Afer. And when they had tolde all that they knew, they returned with great ioy into their Countrey. Hercules from thenceforth, disposed him soz to goe into Hesperie: where soze his wife Deianira made greates sorow. The remouene of this voyage was anonne speedde in all the countrey. In short time there came more men of Armes into Licia soz to serue Hercules then hee sent soz, he was so good, bountifull and wise, and also valiant and so free, that he gaue away all his spoiles, where soze every man would follow him, and good cause why: soz no man followed him noz serued him, but that hee rewarded and enriched him in all wealth and happinesse. When then his army was ready, hee tooke leaue of his Wife Deianira, and departed out of the realme of Licia. Many a teare was shed at his departing, as well of Deianira, as of his schollers that learned of him. Theseus and Hysan, Atlas, and Philotes were with him. During this Voyage, hee studied oft times with Atlas, and was neuer idle: without dooing somewhat that ought to be remembered, Hee arriued in Affricke, where he found Afer, which re-

reined him worshipfully. From Affricke Hercules passed by the Strait of Gibzalter, and went into the Gades, that now we call Galicia, and peopled the Countrey, soasmuch as hee found there good land, and deliuered this people for to gouerne vnto a noble man named Philistines. This Philistines, as Boccace rehearseth in the genealogie of goddes, was son of Phenix, king of Phenicia, And this Philistines was sonne of king Agenor, son of king Belus. Philistines then raigned in Galicia, and was after named the Priest of Hercules, soasmuch, as when Hercules had vanquished the tyrants of Hesperie, hee founded there a Temple which he held after in great reuerence. Alway as Hercules peopled and inhabited this land, hee did cause to be made pillars or columnes high and maruellous great, and set them vpon the sea: and vpon every pillar, or colunne hee did make an image of hard stone in the semblance and likenesse of a knight, like vnto Hercules all clad with the skin of a Lyon. And there was one of the images that held a Table wherein was written with letters of gold, Passe no further for to seeke land, ne goe for to conqueere further any realms in the West, for thou shalt finde no more land, &c.

The noble Hercules went then into the Countrey, whereas standeth now the Citie of Siuil, which was not then founded, and found by his science, that there shoulde be builded a Citie of great renowne: wherefoze in memorie thereof, he set vp in that place a pillar of harde stones, and thereupon set an Image holding in his hand written that sayde, That there should bee made one of the greatest Cities in the world. This land of Galicia appertained to Gerion. But then when Hercules had made this pillar aboue-said, and set it whereas now standeth Siuil: he had a great will for to begin to build the Citie, for the countrey was passing good & commodious. But Atlas by the science of Astronomy, counselled him contrary, shewing him by certaine signes, that it was destinie, that another should

should make the Cittie. And therefore nigh the Pillar, he did make a colunne of white Marble, upon which stood the Image of Hercules, great & rich, that held one hand against the East, wherein was written: Here hath bene Hercules. And with the other hand he shewed the writing that the other Image held.

These things accomplished, Hercules departed from thence, and left to Inhabite and keepe the Countrey eight hundred men of his, of the Countrey of Scythia, that were strong and expert in Armes, and with good will they abode there, because the Countrey was plentifull. Then went Hercules by the banks of the Sea, into the last and furthermost part of Europe, and sayled so farre that he entred into the River of Guadiana, where as the Tyrant Gerion dwelled, and abode in the Cittie of Megidda. The same time that Hercules entred into the River, Gerion went up to the top of an high Tower, where hee might see all about the Countrey, soz to espie if any person came, upon whom he might exercise his Tyrannie? Hee had not bene long there, when he beheld the River, and saw the Army of Hercules: And seeing this Armie hee had great ioy, soz him selfe med well that in all the haste hee should subdue and overcome them. Without other delay, he assembled his complices, and sounded to Armes. Within a little while all his men that were ready and furnished with Armes, came unto him, soz to know what he would? When Gerion was all armed, and ready soz to goe and enter into the Battell, he declared to his people his intention: After he entred into his galleys as hastily as he might, and went from Megidda, approaching toward the Greeks. Thus rowing forth, it hapned him that he met a little Boat: And from as farre as he saw it comming, he went against it, and crossed it. In this Boat were no mo then two mariners & Hispan. Gerion then called Hispan, and demaunded of him whether hee went, & what he was? Certes sir, answered Hispan, I am a Greeke, & haue intention to goe to the King Gerion, that

is now in his Cittie of Megidda, for to dispatch a message that I am charged with. Messenger (sayd the King) if ye seeke Gerion, ye neede for to goe no further south: for I am he, whom ye speake vnto. Spz (answered Hispan,) since that you bee he to whom my Message appertaineth, I let you haue knowledge in the name of the Vertuous Hercules, that he is an enemy to your Vices: and for to correct your great and abominable Trespases and sinnes, hee is come into your Dominion. Messenger (answered Gerion,) how is Hercules so presumptuous as for to come vpon me, to take vpon him to correct my Vices? he wotes little with whom he hath to doe: goe to him, and tell him, that he shall not be let to finde mee, but it shall be to loose for his health, and that I will feast him in such wise ere he escape me, as I haue bene accustomed to feast strangers.

Hispan departed with these wordes, and returned vnto Hercules as hastily as he might, & told him wordes for word what Gerion had saide vnto him: and mozeoner he sayd, how that he would meete with him right sone, all prepared and ready for to beginne the Battell. When Hispan had finished his message, the Galleyes of King Gerion appeared, and were seene from farre. Hercules and the Greekes had great ioy, and beganne a right loude shouting, in sounding Trumpets, Fifes, and Tabours. Gerion and his folke seeing and hearing theyr Enemies, they likewise beganne to shoute, and make a marvellous great noyse. The Ayre was then filled with a right great and ioyfull noyse. In this bypoyse and outrageous noyse, the two Hosts approached each other. At their encountering was not spared Darts, nor round stones, nor Arrows. They of Hesperia had great aboundance of Dartes, which they vied, and cast on the Greekes as it had bene raine. The cries redoubled on the one side, and on the other: so that there were many slain and hurt. They were all men of warre: each man baro him valiantly, and amongst all other, Hercules hauing the Bow in hand, slew as many of his Enemies as he shot Arrows

rowes. The shot dured long. When it sayled they fought hand to hand. Then beganne the battell to be eagre and hard. Gerion shewed himselfe a man boysterous, and well expert in armes, and put to death many Grakes: but soz one that he slew, Hercules slew ten of the Vesperiens, &c.

At the encounter that the Gallies made, there were many hurt, and strokes given. Hercules tooke his Clubbe and in smiting ons of the Gallies, that thought to haue grabled and boyded his Galley, hee stroke with so greates force, that he made it to cleaue a sunder, and that the water came in so suddenly that the most part of them that were in that galley were drowned, and perished without stroke smiting. After this, Hercules came to another galley, and there did he manuailes of armes: all they that hee caught with his club were dead or soz hurt. Some hee smote the haines out of the head, and of other hee brake legs and armes. It seemed to thunder with him: hee did so beset him, that each man fled from him, and there was no man that withstood him, or durst abide him: When he saw this, he put himselfe sozth to exploit great assayes. He leapt from Galley to Galley, and made so great slaughter, that his people by his good example abounded in valour of courage and puissance, and the Vesperiens diminished and lessened: & also they had so much damage that all things went against them. And then Gerion considering that he might not but lose, and that fortune was an enemy vnto him, he did found a retreat, and so left the battell.

CHAP XX.

How Gerion assayed Hercules che second time, before Megidda, and how Hercules slew his brethren, and vquished in his battels, and constrained Gerion to fle.

Then Hercules saw his his enemies busie to withstand them, hee sounded the retreat, and soz much as it was nigh night, and also because

he had enclosed the Gallies of Gerion, in such wise that they might not returne into his Citie without passing by him. When the two Armies were withdrawn Gerion in the darkeſt of all the night, ſhipped & went into the ſea, and went into the Citie of Valentia, whereof one of his brethren was king, and put him there in ſafety, in purpoſe ſo make the greateſt army that hee coulde come vpon Hercules. Hercules after the retreat, anchored his Gallies vpon the ſhore of Candiana, and paſſed thre that night on the morrow when he ſaw that Gerion and his ſolke were fled, and were not vpon the ſea within kenning, he roled vp into the Citie of Hegidda. There he tooke land and aſſailed ſierely the Citie. The aſſault was eager and ſharpe; and the Hegiddians defended themſelues, but they were ſo diſturbied of men of warre, that they might not holde it out, but opened the ſtown to the Greekes, and yeelded them all to the will of Hercules. Thus was Hercules lord and maſter of the principall Citie that Gerion had, and hee entered into it, and the Greekes with him. There had they good dayes: the Citie was well provided with victuall. Since they departed out of Greece, they found no where ſo good fortune. What ſhall I ſay? Hercules held him there a ſpace of time, ſearching in what place hee might ſlaue Gerion. During theſe things he went vnto the temple, ſo to thank the Gods. In this temple were many ſepulchres garniſhed with right faire maruellous hiſtoies. Among all other, there was one paſſing rich: ſo the remembrance of Gerion was there, as of a king of fine Gold, and he was ſemiconied with 30. kings, whole heads were ſmitten off. Hercules abode at this ſepulchre, and demaunded of the Cittizens wherefore ſerued the Statues and images ſo rich. A Cittizen ſayde to him, that there were the ſepulchres of the Noble men of their realme, and that king Gerion had brought vp that cuſtome to make theſe ſepulchres, to haue remembrance of them that were valiant in arms. Further more (ſaid that ſame man) as ſoone as in this countrey a

man hath put a Noble man to death, then he doth to make a remembrance of that dead man on his Sepulture. And soz asmuch as King Gerion in his time hath slain 30. Kings, he hath caused this Sepulture to be made which you see, meaning to be buried here in the end of his dayes. When Hercules heard this, that the Citizen said, he answered, that he held himselfe happie, that he had escap'd the Sword of such a Tyrant, that put so many Kings to death, and made his Prisons and his Prayers unto the Gods: After this he returned to the Wallace, and there came unto him the messenger of King Gerion: who by the power of his Staffe, commanded him to boyd the City, & the Realme, or else to make good watch. Hercules answered that he was entered into the Realme, and also into the Citie, with strength of Arms, and that he would not go out therof, untill the time that one had taken from him his Sword and Arms, by force of Arms, or untill the time that he put the Countrey in obedience.

The Messenger returned from Megidda, with this answer unto Gerion, and toke him what Hercules had answered him. Gerion was with his two Brethren: they toke the words of Hercules impatiently, and swore that they would avenge them of him. To make short worke, they went to the Sea, with a great Army of men of Arms.

They Rowed and Sailed with all the strength they might unto Megidda: the Wind and Fortune suffered them in few dayes, to come and arrive at the Port of Megidda: And Hercules was aduised of their coming, who suffered them to take Land, and let them rest that day that they came there: they were fifty thousand men. At that time when they came a Land, it was late. When they saw that the Greekes made no defence at their Landing, they said one to an other, that they durst not come forth, and fight with them. And touching all to haue wonne advantage, they therevpon concluded, that on the morrow they would assaile the Cittie, right early, &c. Follovpon this conclusion, Gerion and his Brethren purueyed them of

things appertayning to the Assault, and menaced greatly Hercules and his Greekes for to see them treacherously and villainously. Hercules and his Greekes were then in Megiddo, thinking on their affaires: not onely in the intention for to defend them from their Enemies, but for to issue out the next Day following, and for to assaile them by Water, as soon as the Night were passed. When a little before the Sun rising, on the morrow, Hercules made two Battels. In the first, he put a thousand fighting-men, and entrusted to conduct them. In the second he put the rest of his Army, and made Theseus Captaine of them. After this, when he had right well trained his people, and set them in a right good order, hee admonished them to doo with their deuoir, and had in minde to say to them certain things, but he might not finish his speech: For that same time Gerion, and his Brethren, and their folke, made their approaches to assaile the Citie, and made so great a hurly-burly, and noise, that all about it redounded, &c.

When Hercules heard this uproare, he did prepare open the Gate, for to behold and see what in tow things was there. And at the issuing out, he saw his enemies that halted them to come to the foote and Wallles, with 11 adders and other Engins fit and necessary to make an Assault. When he beganne to laugh in himselfe, and bad his men to follow him: and he went straightway forth for to beginne the skirmish. And as soon as the Porter had opened the Gates, Hercules marched vnto the Hesperians, bringing his Club with him.

When Gerion saw Hercules come from farre, hee knew him, by his shine of the Lyon, and by his Club, and shewed him to his Brethren, that marvelled of him, because he came alone vpon them. So here is our mortal aduersary (said Gerion) he is full of pride, and setteth little by vs: Let vs assault him all three, and destroy him: it is time: all the gods of the World shall not save his life. Hercules with these wordes came so nigh the three Giants, that hee might well speake vnto them, and cryed vnto them, and said: ye euill

giants,

Trants, lay down your Engins appertaining to Assault: It is now no time to assault the Citie, but it behoueth you to dispose you to enter into Battell. The Battell is ready, beginne at me, and I at you, and let vs fight together till more come. With these words he lifted vp his Club, and charged the stroke so soze vpon one of the thre Brethren, that he cast his shield before the stroke, and all assailed he bare him to the Earth. When Gerion and his other Brother, sawe their Brother so hozne downe and beaten, they smote with their swords vpon Hercules, with great furie, and so impleied their strength, that they brake off part of his Armour. With these two strokes of their swords, Hercules receiued more then an hundred Darts vpon his body: howbeit the swords nor the Darts were not so hard tempered, that they could pierce, enter, or hurt the Armour of Hercules, no Hercules left not to worke with his Clubbe: but he lift it vp on high at that time, and strake it vpon the second Brother of Gerion, so furiously, that downe from the top of the Helm, he all to crashed and bruised him, and smote him downe to the ground, like as an hard and great Roocke had fallen on his head, &c.

Gerion was all affrayde for to see so great a stroke, and with a wonderfull angrie and fierie heate, he layde vpon Hercules, and gaue him so great a stroke vpon the Helme with his sword, that he made the fire spring out: but the Helme was so hard, that the sword might not enter. Then was Hercules encompassed with his Enemys, and was smitten in many a place vpon his body. The Asperiens desired soze to see the swords and glaues dyed red with the blood of Hercules, but Hercules put himselfe in defence, soorous for that he might employ his strength vpon them.

And when he proued him thus vpon one and other, and would suffer none come naxer then his Arme and Clubbe might reach, and that his Enemys more and more came about him, Malion that was Nephew to Vlysses, issued out of Megidda, with a thousand men of the Armys of Hercules,

cules. And seeing so great a company of people about Hercules, and were assured that he fought there, hee and his people addressed themselves thitherwards, making so great a cry, and setting on so valiantly, that in bearing downe all afoze them, they came and found Hercules, where he hadde slain more then fife hundred of his Enemies, and that he feared yet nothing. They that bare the Scaling-ladders, and other Engines, were constrained to cast them downe to the ground, and to go to the Battell. The Battell was there grievous and harde: and there were many knights slaine. Gerion for his part, bestrid himselfe terribly: His Brother that was first beaten, after that he was borne out of the preile, came vnto the field againe: and in his coming, he made a great come among the Greekes: hee was strong and puissant, and bare a right heavy Gulsarme, the edge of which, was three great fote long; he did marvellis with this Gulsarm, and beat downe so many of the Greekes that the noise arose greatly about him. And this noise and Larm came to the eares of Hercules. When lest Hercules them that hee fought with, and drew to the noise that proceeded by the cause of the giant. As soone as he saw the giant, that dealt with the Greekes, as he would, he was not well contented with that Gulsarme: and he lifted vp his Clubbe, and smote the giant vppen the shoulder, employing his strength in such manner, that the shoulder and the side hee all to brake, and bare him downe to the ground, not fully dead, but in worse estate then dead: For he might not relieue himselfe, and must needs lye vnder the fate of the men of armes right miserably.

At this time Theseus and Hispan, with the residue of the Greekes, came vnto the Battell right ioyfully, and finding their Enemies without array, and without any good Conduict, they skirmished among them fiercely, and slew so many, that all the place was covered. Hispan and Theseus clef the heads of many knights vnto the Earth: they were right expert in the feats of armes. At their coming they

they made their enemies to retire, and waime upon them with so good fortune, that by their meanes and well doing, Gerion lost more then thirty thousand men. In shorte time the battell was such about Hercules, that his enemies wist not where to saue them. And Gerion being aduertised of the death of the second brother, turned his backe, and fled into the sea, blowing his hoine. When the Peloponnesians heard the hoine, anon they endeauoured suddenly to commit themselves to flight, and they that might saue themselves, saued them without delay. Hercules, Theseus and Hispan with about twelue hundred Grekes followed them swiftly: they entred into some of their ships and pursued Gerion, but they had not spariners so ready, as the other had, wherefore they were a little lassed. Howbeit, as far as they might see, Hercules pursued them closely with his twelue hundred men.

CHAP. XXI.

How Hercules pursued Gerion: and how hee went and vanquished him, and put him to the death, at the porte of the Corogne.



Thus hauing finished the battell so: this day, to the great dammage and dishonour of Gerion, and all to the honour and profit of Hercules, Mallon abode in Megidda by the ordinaunce of Hercules, so: so kept the Grekes that abode there, and so: to take the spoyle of their enemies. Hercules and the other souldiers and rowers after Gerion. Gerion perceined him, & was so: afraid, and fledde all that ende he might: he fledde thre dayes. Gerion had good spariners, who kept them warily from baying of the ship of Hercules. And they sailed by the sea of Peloponnesus, from Coast to Coast, from flouds to flouds: now before, and now behinde.

But

But the end was such, that on the fourth day they were constrained to abide Hercules at the battell vpon the sea, or descend to land at the Cozongue in Calabria. For to die alway the death, whereof they were in doubt, they left the sea, and tooke the land at a port, imagining that they shold well defend them against Hercules, for they were tenne against one. Anon, as they had taken land at the Port of the Cozongue, they tooke and trayned them aboute the Port for to defend the sea, which was strong for to take And then Gerion warned his men saying: lo, now here is the houre of the day that we must die or overcome our enemies in. Fortune hath done so vs the worst she can, shee was wont to make all strangers to tremble before our swords. Now she maketh vs to tremble before a right little number of people. Alas, what shame is this: truly, the shame is great, and we ought to haue right great reproofe so to doe. Since we be at this point, there is no way but to auenge this shame. If we auenge vs at this time, we shall recouer our worship and honour. In our vsage lyeth right good hope, for fortune hath brought vs into a very good Port, and me seemeth that shee will rayse vs againe, and make vs conquerours of our aduersaries: let vs now defend the port. Auenge we our blood, auenge we our sorrows, auenge we our damage: it must needs be done, &c.

In the meane while that Gerion encouraged thus his folke, Hercules and his company reloed so nigh the port, that they were come to strokes smiting. The Hesperians cast vpon Hercules then round stones, darts with sharpe pions on the end, speares and swords. Against this the Crakes took their shields, and covered them, and put them in deuoir for to win the port. But the casting of the Hesperians was so mortall, that it constrained their enemies to abide, and not approach the Port. They had at this port great abundance of stones. The Hesperians kept well the entree more then their houses, so that the Crakes

Greekes could finde no way nor meanes to remedy it. At the end of thre houres, Hercules right sorrowfull to see his men so much troubled, thought he would enter into a little Boate, and adventure himselfe alone to winne the Porte. Then he that doubted no stroke of any mortall man, entred into the little Boate, and steered it himselfe, with helpe of the Winde, which he had at his aduantage, and hopen by the sayle, and putting all in adventure, as fast as he might, he brought the Boate vnto the Porte, whether he came by his hardinesse. But this was at such time as he receyued moze then a thousand stroakes with stones: and that his shayle that stood ouer end by force of the Winde, was smitten full of hoales, and the Cordes broken, and the shasse ouer-throwne, and the Boate well-nigh filled with stones.

Notwithstanding all these things, Hercules ceased not at all from his Enterpise, but through he passed by all the stroakes of his Enemys. He laboured so that he toke Land, and he thrust himselfe amongst the Hesperians: and there he began to smite with his Clubbe, on the right side, and on the left-side, endlong and ouer-thwart, with such an abundance of valour and prowesse, that all the place was red with their blond and with their baynes. Theseus and Hispan, and fifty of the Greekes best armed, by the example of Hercules, toke also a light Boate, and adventured themselves to winne the Porte. Hercules was euen at the mouth of the Porte: he saw Theseus come, and so to make him haue passage, he ranne hither and thither, and did so much hurt to the Hesperians, that without great danger, they toke Land, and sprang out of theyr Boate. Then was the Assaulte hote and furious. Gerion came to the Landing of Theseus, and at least thre hundred of his men that followed him. All they smote, and layde vppon the Greekes, and of the fifty they slew ten. When Theseus and Hispan saw that, their hearts began to swell. They encouraged themselves, and pierced the assembly of Gerion: and against one man that was layne of theyr, they slew fifty

fifty of the Hesperians, and there they vied they: p:otwef-
ses, so that they did there the greatest marnells of the world
by Armes.

Gerion dyed so: so: p:otwe that he might not come to haue
his will on the Greekes: He and his men were eagar as
Pygres that had bene famished. The Greekes were very
mightie, and strong as Elephants: they: stroakes were
great, they doubted neither Death no: Sword, but put all
in aduenture. The Battell was furious, and the Greekes
receyued many a wound: alwayes Hispan and Theseus by
their maruellous p:otwesses saued them from the death, and
made passage through a great p:ease where Hercules was.

Hercules that left not to smite, was very glad when he
saw Theseus and Hispan, and their: sozlie Companions.
Their comming cost Gerion the death of a thousand men
and moze: so: Hercules so: to encourage his men, and so:
to be to them an ex:aple of well-doing, he adde to his o:wn
strength vpon strength, and p:otwesse vpon p:otwesse, con-
founding his Enemies so dreadfully and terribly, d:rawing
them to ward the Sea, that they that saw him, wished that
they had bin in their p:others wombs: and in dying they
were in such haste, and so distressed, that they beat eache o-
ther into the Sea, and so they slew each other themselves.
Then was Gerion smitt to the heart with great ire, med-
led with impacience: so he put himselfe into the p:ease, and
smote not onely vpon Hercules, but also vpon the compani-
ons of Theseus: he smote the first man vpon the Helme, so
that he cleft his head vnto the teeth. After he assailed ano-
ther, and bare him to the Earth, so astonied that he wist not
where he was. Consequently hee made there a great mas-
sacre suddenly on the Greekes, so that he dyed his Swords
with their blood, and that the Greekes were constrained to
make a huge great cry, so: to haue succour.

At this season the Greekes that were left with the galies
entred into the p:ort, and toke it and easily. When Hercu-
les and his folke heard the cry that his men made, he ranne
thither

thither to the Assaulte, and made about them a new noyse great and pittious. Gerion knew anone, that the noyse came because of Hercules: for he saw him come and suite in the thickest of the pzease, for to saue himselfe: then he called to his folke, and charged them in encouraging, and had there so great mishap, that for one stroke that Hercules gaue him with his Club by chance, he was constrained to depart from the pzease, and to witheraw him apart with them that were weary, and for to take his breath. Gerion after ward sought to his extremitie, and casting so his Eyes vpon the skirmish and fighting, he saw the Greekes vpon the Docte, and prouiding them vnto Battell. After he saw how they put many of his men to the worst, and that he might not resist it: all his losses came before his eyes, and then he began to sigh, and said with a dolorous heart: Alas, what is the instabilitie of Fortune? flattering fortune, what hast thou thought? All the honor that thou hast given me here tofore, redound now to my shame, since thou hast sent and parted to me so many goods, wherefore hast thou sent to me Hercules? This is the enemy of all my glory now quenched. He from a shining bath brought me now vnto a name all full of darknes. At least, if thou hast given him sufficient: Let him not come after mee with his horrible dagger. All my veines be replenished with furies, my heart murmureth it selfe boyling with ire. What great mishap is this: since it must needs be that I shall be vnfortunate, I will verily die of the Club that I haue seen my Brother die with: or I will take vengeance. Gerion all out of his wit, with these words put him in the pzease, crying: Gerion, Gerion, for to make his men to courage themselves. Thus crying and seeing Hercules, he put to death many Greeks: he was all furious, so as his sword was dyes with the blood of his Enemies. In the end he came vnto Hercules, & with his sword so died, he smote him soe. Hercules was weary, for without ceasing, he abode fighting by the space of foure houres, and had recyued vpon his armes so many strokes, that

that no man could number them. This notwithstanding, he fledde not at all from Gerion: but came to him ioyfully, and fought against him with so great force, that all they that saw it marvelled: and after many stroakes smitten of Gerion and Hercules, Hercules smote him one stroake so great, that he all to bzused Gerion, and beate out the bzains of his head, and smote the Helme vppon his shoulders, so that he fell downe dead among the dead men, in such wise mangled, that he abode there dead.

CHAP. XXII.

¶ How Hercules founded the Cittie of *Coroigne*, vppon the Tombe of *Gerion*.



Such was the end of the vnhappy life of Gerion the Tyrant: hee dyed in like wise as the two Brethren did, by the club of Hercules. When the Hesperians saw him brought to that passe, as for to taste the bitter morsell of Death, all left theyr armes. All they bewailed sorrowfully the death of Gerion, and fell all in despayre: So that one stayed still to be slaine, others fled by Desarts, by Mountaines, by the bankes of the Sea, and turned all backe in discomfiture. When Hercules had espied them so dismayed, he thanked the Gods, and began for to pursue his Enemies. The pursuite dured vnto the Euen. The Greekes filled the fields, the Mountaines, and the wayes by the Sea, with the bloud of them that fled. When the Night was come, Hercules and the Greekes withodrewe them into the Gallies, and did eate and drinke such as they had, and made ioyfull chere. The hurt men were remembered and comforted with the victoꝝ and spoyle. The weary men forgot the laboꝝ and toyle that they had done. They rested them after their trauell, and passed the Night over. When it was day on the morow Hercules issued out of his Galley,

galley: And beholding the porte, him seemed that a Cittie should stand well there, and said, that he would make one there, and concluded to beginne it. He sent vnto all places, where he wist that any people were thereabouts, and gaue to each man in knowlege, that he was minded to make a Cittie there, and that the first person that would come to put hand thereto, should haue the gouernement thereof: this thing was knowne in all Calicia. Many came thither, but a woman named Cozogne was the first that came. And therefore Hercules gaue vnto her the ruling thereof, and made to beg in the Cittie, and named it Cozogne, in remembrance of the victorie that he had there. Upon the body of Gerion he founded a towre, and by his art composed and made a Lampe burning continually day and night, without putting of any thing thereto. Which burned afterwarde the space of 300. yeres. Whereupon the pinacle of top of the towre, he made an image of copper looking into the sea, and gaue him in his hand a looking glasse, hauing such vertue, that if it hapned that any men of war on the Sea, meaning to do any harme to the Cittie, suddenly their armie and their coming should appeare in this said looking glasse, and that euen vnto the time of Nabuchodonosor, who being aduertised of the property of the glasse, killed his Callicy with white things and graine, bowes & leanes, that it seemed a wood, and in the looking glasse appeared none other thing but a wood: whereby the Cozognians not knowing of any other thing than their glasse shewed to them, furnished not them with men of armes, like as they had bene accustomed to do when their enemies came. And thus Nabuchodonosor took the Cittie in a morning, and destroyed the looking glasse and the lampe. When the towre was made, Hercules caused then to come thither all the maides of the countrey, and willed them to make a solemne feast in remembrance of the death of Gerion. After he departed vnto Segidda, where were presented to him, 100 oren of the sayest.

CHAP XXIII.

How Hercules assayed the king Cacus, and had battell against him, and overcame him, and how Cacus began to tyrannize in Italy.



After this conquest, as Hercules intended to people and inhabit this new country, tidings came to him that in the City of Cartagene, a King & Giant reigned named Cacus, which was passing cruel, & full of tyranny, and hath slain by his cursed dealing the kings of Arragon and of Navarre, their wives and children, and possessed their Kingdomes, and also held in subjection all the country of Italie. Hercules receiued right soonly these tidings, and sayde, by the pleasure of the gods, he will assay if he may take vengeance of the death of the Kings of Arragon and of Navarre. Then he disposed him vnto this worke, and having an appetite to correct the king Cacus, as faine as his Arme might be ready, he went vnto the Realme of Castile, whereas was the king Cacus in the Citie of Cartagene, that stood beside a mountain named Monschaio. And he passed by many realmes that did him obedience, for his victorious renowne: but when he came to approach to Cartagene, the king Cacus came against him without obedience, and in armes: so he had bene aduertised of his coming. And as he entred into the frontiers, he sent vnto him one of his knights, that said to him these wordes that follow: Hercules, thou open tyrant, thou hast thine heart greater then thy body, and that wouldest assayle the heauens, so to conquire them, if the Gods had giuen thee wings, so to lie as the Birdes haue: If thou take peace and loue vnto the king Cacus, thy equall in condition and fortune. I salute thee in his name: and if thou come other,

otherwise to him as his enemy. I desire thee in his name. And in no wise be thou so hardy as to enter into his country. And if thou enter, know thou that thou shalt finde in Cacus, and in the Castilians so hard an encounter, that from the euill adventure shall no man of thy company be quit, &c.

Knight (answered Hercules) whatsoever you be, you shewe not that you haue the heart of a noble man. For it is a shame to all men, and especially to a noble man, to mislay or speake euill of another man. Perhaps called mee an open Tyrant, and also yee haue compared me vnto the tyrant Cacus. I answer you to this article, that I am no tyrant: but a destroyer of tyrants: and therefore yee shall rescue againe vnto Cacus, and signifie to him, that I haue intention so to shew what hate I haue vnto tyrants: and that within few dayes hee may proue vpon the hard encounter, whereof I haue now receiued the menaces. With this answer the Castilian departed from the presence of Hercules, and returned vnto the king Cacus, and tolde him word for word what Hercules had sayde vnto him. When Cacus had heard all this: hee was ashamed, notwithstanding, that hee was a strong Gyant, and a puissant, and that he had neuer found a man stronger then hee was himselfe: for the renowne of Hercules was then so great through the vniuersall world, that the most strong, and the most assured in Armes, and the most fortunate doubted him, and trembled, hearing him speake of his deedes. Howbeit Cacus sought courage in himselfe, and in passing ouer abashment, in the presence of his Nobles he sayde: Blessed be these next dayes nature and fortune shall bring to vs, so to make the people of our force and strength. Now it becometh that Castile and Sicille shew the force of their armes, so to defend the King Cacus from the clauies of his enemies: and it is of necessity likewise that the King Cacus, for his people display, and put forth the vttermoost of his strength.

How go we on my brethren and friends, it is to come to the warre. The Grekes come vpon Castle without any quarrell, let vs goe against them and fight for our Countrey: the birds fight one against the other for their nestes and the dumbe beastes for their eanes. Nature leauih the so for to doe, If we haue the same nature, the time is come that we ought to shew it, &c.

When the Castiliens and the Aragonnoys that were there, heard Cacus so speake, they paped greatly his courage, and answered all with one voyce, that they were ready to assaile their enemies. With this aunswere the King did dislodge his host that he had there in the fieldes: and went south against Hercules, the straitest way that he could. The king Cacus then went on the way, desiring for to finde Hercules. Hercules on the other side came then against Cacus. They went so long the one against the other, that soone after they saw each other, nigh a place where Hercules founded after a Citie, which was named Terracene. As soone as they saw each other, they beganne to make great loy, and to make shoutes and cries. After they trained them in order of battell, and marched the one against the other so hotely and sharpely, that they filled the ayre in short space with shot of arrowes, casting of stones, and of dartes. At the beginning of this battell, the Castiliens bare them valiantly, and there were many of they: part slaine, more by hardinesse then for dreade. For they put themselves too farre south. And they doubted not the shotte of the Grekes; that shotte on them so soze, and so thicke, that all the ground was redde with their bloude. And the Castiliens which were so farre gonne, and soze chased, were driuen to resorte backe againe to their fel- lowes. When King Cacus saw his folke so soze bestead, and heard that they reculed from the shotte of the Grekes: hee had very great sorow in his heart, and wist not what to doe for to entertaine and holde his Battaille. Some fledde, and other reculed and went backe, and other

other fell downe to the earth dead or soze hurt. The Bat-
tell durcd long in this point, alwayes to the socours of King
Cacus. But in the end the shot of the Greekes failed, and
the Castilians with Cacus recovered new strength, in such
sort, that they came to close fight, hand to hand, with their
swoydes, and that they shed and spred largely the blood of
them of Tyre, and of Ancone, which were in the first front
of the Battell of Hercules.

The noise at once great there: there were many shields
broken, and skinned of Lyons cut in pieces. Where as Ca-
cus approached, it seemed that the Tempest was: He was
great, strong, and fierce, and outrageous in fighting: each of
his strokes was the death of a Greeke. In the end, he did
so much, that the cries of them that were about him moun-
ted vpp so high into the Ayre, that the Castilians had well
tyme to haue wonne all, and beganne to make ioye for
their good fortune, in chasing the Greekes to the death:
but euen in like wise as a right cleere Day is other whiles
troubled by a darke blacke Cloud: so by the alone coming
of Hercules, who came then to skirmish, all their ioy was
troubled, and turned into mortall losses. For the deadly
arme of Hercules layde about him then so terribly, that hee
beat downe the Castilians, like as a Bowyer with a Sithe
cutteth downe the grasse in a green meadow: When Cacus
saw Hercules so sounder and beate downe his men, all the
blood in him changed. When his blood so mowed, as a cou-
ragious man, he presented himselfe befoze the front of Her-
cules, and smote him with his swoyd so soze and hard, that
he cleft his Shielde in two parts. The Castilians seeing
the shield of Hercules lie by pieces, thought anon that Ca-
cus had slayne, and put to death Hercules: and then they
made a shoute for ioy, but it durcd not long: for Hercules
lift by his armes with his Club, and smote Cacus vpon the
top of his Helme, with such strength, that it seemed to Ca-
cus, that hee saw an hundred thousand Candles, or that he
had bene smitten downe with the greatest Rock of Spaine.

This notwithstanding Cacus abode standing in his place, and challenged Hercules to death, & smote him with all his might. At this assailing, the Castilians hoping in the fortunes of Cacus, all they assailed Hercules. Hercules was gone so farre among his Enemies, that he was alone from all his company. When he heard that Cacus threatened him to death, and saw that the Castilians assailed him, and came to him from all sides, hee had his heart all filled with solace: and abandoned the thicknesse and hardnesse of his skinne of the Lyon to the Swords of them all without reuenging him, saue only against Cacus. Thus beganne the Battell betwene Hercules and Cacus: the strokes were great and fearfull without measure. Cacus fought in the spirit of a Tyrant chased, and desired soze to overcome Hercules, soz to Tyrannize and triumph ouer him. Hercules fought in a vertuous heart, sounde and nourished in Mercur, and as an enemy of Vice, he assailed this vicious King. Both two were great, fierce, and strong, and of great courage. But certes, when they had both tasted enough each other, at length the strokes of Hercules were so great and so forcible, that the shoulders of Cacus, nor his head might not beare, nor had the might to sustaine them. So the end was such, that after they Battell had dured two houres, Cacus left him: soz he might no moze suffer him, but fled, and went his way, &c.

When Hercules saw that Cacus fled, hee meant not to follow after. This notwithstanding, soz to haue the victory in this Battell, he beganne to hew on the Castilians, Arragonnoys, and such others as he might finde: soz he left no man aliae before him, young nor olde, feeble nor strong. Hispan, and the other of his side, made they seats of Armes to flourish and shine. The Battell was sharp: soz then the Greekes doubled & redoubled their strokes, and slew many of they enemies. In the ende when Cacus had taken his breath, he put him againe into the middle at one side, where his solke fled, and made them to fary, smiting & beating the
Greekes

Greekes moze terribly then he had done before, whereof the cries arose so high there, that Hercules then fighting on another side, heard the crye, and then he ranne thither at all adventure. And anon as he espied Cacus, he went before him, and brake the ppease, and smote downe so soze that Cacus knew Hercules, but he durst not abide him, but fledde away againe with euill happe. And then the Greekes made a shewe, and a ioyfull noyse, so that all the Castilians fled, some heere, and some there, to the great hurte and losse of Cacus: For of all his people there was left no moze but 50. which saved themselves vpon the mount of Monchayo, which stood thereby. But that was with great effusion of blood of them of Castilia, that thought to haue mounted vpon with the other, so that it seemed that there had bene a great spring of blood, that the Causes in the Valley were replenished with blood: howbeit Cacus for to his well, saved himselfe and fifty of his men vpon the Mountaines, as the Chronicles of Spayne rehearse. When he was aboute, and in sure peace, he returned and looked downe to the foot of the Hill, and hee saw there so many Castilians, that without number were dead, or in daunger for to die: he had great sorowes then at his heart, not for pittie, but for despise, and for the daungers that he saw ready, whereby hee must passe. Anon after he saw from farre in the Champaigne, and each quarter and place there, all covered with them of his part, and of their blood. Also hee saw them that fledde, taken, and brought to the hands of the other. These things considered, the desolation of his Dominion, and the punishment of his tyranny was to him euident: he thought then that Hercules would some conquer all the Countrey: For they obeyed him for his Tyrannie, and not for natural loue.

This notwithstanding, hee dispayred not, albeit that hee sawe all the puissance of his men destroyed by the Clubbe of Hercules, and knewe that he might no moze Reigne in that Countrey, because they were all flaine in the Battell, and then hee returned vnto his Science. And thus as

so sorrowfull as he was, he entred into a house that he had there. But first appointed twelue of his men to keepe the passage of this mount, which was so strait and narrowe, that there might go by but one man at once.

When then Hercules and his men had put to death all their enemies, Hercules began to assaile the rocke, and to mount, and to goe vpon the degres or stappes: but then sodainly they that kept the passe, cast vpon him greate stones, in so great aboundance that of force he was constrained to descend. When Hercules saws that he must withdraw him, he obeyed fortune, but notwithstanding, he made there a vow, that he would neuer depart from the foot of the rocke vnto the time that he had constrained Cacus to descend and come downe by famine or otherwise: This vow made, Hercules came vnto the foot of the Hill, where battell and slaughter had bene, and made the place to be made cleane, and purged of the dead bodies, and of the blood of them that lay there dead. After he did make his Tent of bowes and leaues, and his bed of fresh grasse, and commanded that each man should lodge there. At that time the night came, and the day faded, the Greeks were weary so that they had all day laboured in arms, and would fayne haue rest, and made good cheere with that they had. And after that they had dayned and set they Watch, as well for to keepe the Coast, as for to keepe the rocke, that Cacus should not come downe, they laye them downe vpon the grasse, in such wise as they were accustomed when they were in Wars, and so slept & passed that night.

On the morrow Hercules parted the host in twaine, and sent Hispan with one of them into Arragon and Narra, and he abode there with the other. Hispan in the name of Hercules was ioyfully receyued of the Paratroys, and of the Arragonoy. And they made to him all obeyfance, acknowledging Hercules to be their Lord, and the most vertuous Prince that was in the West. When Hispan

Hispan had all subdued as is sayd, he returned vnto Hercules. Hercules lay yet still before Monchaio, and there helde Cacus in such subiection, that hee might not issue. Cacus and his folke were then in great want of vittuall, and they wist not what to eate nor to drinke. They desiered as long as they might, hoping that Hercules would be weary to be there so long. But in the end when their vittuall fayled, and they saw that they must needs aduenture themselves to come downe. Cacus by his science made certaine secret things to goe downe into their stomacks, and after put thereto the fire, and taught all the other to doe so: and then suddenly as they felt the fire issue out of their mouths and the fume and smoke in such aboundance, that it seemed all on a light fire, then by the counsell of Cacus, they aduentured themselves to descend downe in running, and casting fire and fume so impetuously, that Hercules and the Greekes thought that it had bene a Tempest of lightning of the Heauen, and had burnt the mountaine: so they made him place, so it was a thing so, to make men so; as abashed: and thus they escaped the danger of Hercules at that time. For during all that day the rocke was full of smoke and fume that Cacus had made, and the smoke was so materiall, that it seemed darknes.

When Cacus and his folke were thus escaped, and passed the Host of Hercules and of the Greekes, Hercules was then the most wise Clerk that was in the world: and all his pastimes hee employed in study: hee took his booke, and beganne to muse how and by what reason he was debarred from the rocke: hee read and turned manie leaues, but all things well considered, hee found not that this name came of naturall things: whereof hee had great maruell. Then he sent for Atlas, that alway was lodged behinde the host, so to be solitary. When Atlas was come, hee showed him the smoke and fume that yet durd: Then he told of the lightning y^e was passed by the Host, and demanded of him his opinion. Atlas knew incontinent

tinent the fume, and answered to Hercules. Certes, my sonne, thou art moze sharpe in science then I, for mine age may not attaine to so high things as thy youth. Howbeit, soasmuch as I know the growing of this thing long time past: I will tell thee (that I shall say, thou shalt find true as I suppose). Thou shalt understand that this fume is a thing artificiall, and made by the craft of Vulcan that was father of Cacus, which was an excellent Maister in this science, and was the inventor thereof: he made certain mountaines in Sicilie to burne, and shall alway continually burne vnto the end of the world. Cacus, which could the art and craft of his Father, hath made this fume, and for to escape from thy handes, he is descended with his Company in the forme of Lightning or tempest, and thus thy strength is deceived by his science.

Then Hercules understode this that Athlas had said to him, he greatly marvelled of the Science of Cacus, and might not belieue it. Then for to know the truth, he took his clubbe, and went by through the smoake of fume, vnto the top of the rocke, seeking Cacus: but he found there neyther beast nor man: then he returned vnto Athlas, and laughing, confessed to him that he had sayd truth, and sayde that he would make no pursuits after him, soasmuch as he was so Gentle-man-like escaped. This day they passed ouer in speaking and communing of Cacus and of his Father Vulcan. The day following, when the smoke and fume was gone and vanished away, Hercules beganne to behold the Countrey, and saw that it was com-mobious and fertile, and to the end that there should euer be remembrance and memory of him, he founded there a Citty, which he named Terracone, soasmuch as he gave this Countrey to the Sonne of the King of Ancone, and there he made him dwell with his people, and with them of Tyre. Hercules after this foundation, went to the City of Salamangue, and soasmuch as it was well inhabited

and

and peopled, he would make there a solemne study, and did make there in the earth a great round hole in manner of a study, and he set therein the seuen sciences liberall with many other books.

After hee made them of the Countrey to come thither for to study, but they were so rude and dull, that their wits could not compasse any cunning of science. And then so far as much as Hercules would depart on his voyage, and would also that this study were maintained, he did make an Image or statue of golde vnto his semblance and likeness. Which he did set vp on high in the midst of his studie vpon a Pillar: and made so by his craft and art, that all they that came before this Image for to haue declaration of any science, to all purposes, and of all sciences the Image answered, instructed, and taught the Schollers with Students, in such wise as it had bene Hercules in his proper person. The renowne of this study was great in all the Countrey. And this studie dured after the time that Saint James conuerted Spaine vnto the Christian faith: from Salamanque Hercules departed and went into Catalogne, and founded there the Cittie of Barceloigne, which is a right good Cittie. And finally, when hee had accomplished all these things, he sent Achlas home againe into his Countrey, but he held by him all his writings, for he loued books above all the riches of the world. After he would giue leave vnto Philotes for to returne vnto his Countrey. But Philotes refused his congie and leave, and said to him, that hee would serue him all his life, and that hee reputed his felicity more great to be in his seruice, then for to gouerne the Countrey that fortune had put into his hand. Hercules after this, called Hispan, and sayde to him: Hispan, I know thy witte and thy valiance. I haue found thee alwayes wise and true. Thou art a man of authoritie, and very well knowne in these Coastes, I doe now make and constitute thee to be Raigner ouer all this Countrey: and I doe giue vnto thee none

nons other charge but to loue vertue, and to ensue honour and worship. When Hispan heard the gift that Hercules made to him, he fell downe at his foote and thanked him, and after ercules him also great worship. But Hercules sayde to him, that he would that it should be so, and deliuered to him a certaine number of people of his company for to serue him. After hee made him to depart, with great sighes and sorow. And Hispan went then by all the countreies that Hercules had conquered there from Gerion and Cacus. And from thenceforth on, the Countrey was named Spaigne, after his name: Wherfore I will now cease talking of this conquest of Spaigne, and will come to speake of the deeds of armes that Hercules did in Lombardy, and of the death of Cacus.

CHAP XXIIII.

How Hercules fought against the eleuen Giants of Cremon, and how he vanquished them.



Here be now the Kings, Emperours, the Souldans, and the Princes that we may speake of the vertuous liberalitie of them equall or like vnto that of Hercules. The men at this day fight one against other, & make many conquests: but they attribute them vnto their singular profit. They resemble not Hercules that neuer fought but for the common weale of the world. A noble Hercules, for to follow & pursue my matter. When he made Hispan king of all the region of Hesperie, y now is named Spaigne, hee sent for his Wren, his kine & calves, and after departed from Barcelone, and toke his way into Lombardie, he went so long on his iourney that he came nigh to the City of Cremona, which is but a dayes iourney fro Millane. There were the in this city xi. Giants, great

great out of mea'urs. These eleuen Giants were all brethren, and sonnes of Neleo, the sonne of Saturne. And they called themselves all kings of this city. They held all estate royal, howbeit their renowms were but small and little, and that because they were thovns, and robbed their neighbours, and made them alwayes warre. When then they knew that Hercules approached their Cittie, anon they assembled their counsell together, and demanded the one the other, if they should suffer Hercules to enter into the Cittie? All were of one opinion, that they should not receue him, and that they would send vnto him one of them, which was named Nestor, that he should not enter into Cremona, vntlesse he first had vanquished in Battell the eleuen brethren. Nestor at the commandement of the giants, departed from Cremona, and went to Hercules, whom he found with his little Arnie, lying but three miles distant from Cremona.

Then spake he to Hercules, and said vnto him. Syr, I haue ten Brethren Kings of Cremona, that haue sent me vnto thee, soasmuch as they be aduertised that thou entrest into the Dominion, and they charge thee by me, that they will giue vnto thee no Passage into Cremona, vnlesse thou first ouercome them; one after another in Battell: and therefore chuse whether thou wilt haue the Battell, or else to returne againe, and leaue off this Voyage. I aduertise thee that they be all Giants, more great and more puissant then I am. Syr Knight (answered Hercules) now that I haue taken my way to passe by Cremona, let the giants know that Hercules hath an intention to speake vnto them more nearer, as he that dreads not, nor feareth the accustomed Vicannies, which I must deliuer the world of, by feats of Arms. And soasmuch as to the end that they presume not that I haue any doubt or drede of them in any manner, ye shall say vnto them that I will not fight with them ten, one after another, but all at once together, and you with them, if you will accompany them: and so to do so, they shall finde me ready to mow early, by day light.

Hercules

Hercules with these words, wade his people to abode, and rest there for that Night. And Nestor returned to his Brethren, and said vnto them: My Brethren I haue spoken vnto Hercules, and haue tolde him your commaundement: He hath answered vnto me with a right high and plaine courage, that he will fight with vs to-morrow: not one after an other, but with vs all at once. And for to speake plainly of him, he hath the semblance of a man to be valorous in Armes, and furnished with Prauells: he is a Prince very modest, and of great courage. Dispose you well, it behoueth to furnish well the Battell. Certes the Battell will be perillous, for he is mightily mewed, and as great as one of vs, but me thinketh that he may not compare, nor preuaile against vs eleuen, and that he may not escape from our forces, but that we shall pierce him with our swordes, what soeuer force or strength is in him.

The Giants so hearing him to praise Hercules, had great maruell of him, and might not belieue Nestor, of that, that hee had reported, that he would fight with them all together at once: For there was none of them all, but hee thought him selfe strong enough for Hercules. When they asked againe of Nestor, and demanded of him if hee were sure to haue well understood what Hercules had saide vnto him that he would fight against them all at once: Nestor answered, yea: and that he had heard him say it in his proper person. With this answer they concluded, that on the morrow they should arme them all, and that they would goe to the field, for to fight against Hercules, if he came against them. One of the Giants said then vnto his Brethren: To-morrow shalbe the day of our glory and worship. We shall vanquish the vanquisher of the Monsters: Let vs make good chere. Brother (answered Nestor) therein is no doubt, but that we shall overcome, and bring to the people him that ye speake of, but so much shall our glorie be the lesse, that we shall be eleuen against one. Well, saide the other, if in fighting against vs eleuen, wee shall haue the

theleſſe honour, let vs every man fight for himſelfe. Where, answered Neſſor, if yee had ſeene and heard him as I haue, yee would not be ſo hardy as yee ſhew ſemblance of: he is another manner of man then you weene. Keepe you at the offer that hee hath made, It is better to haue the moſt proſite and leſſe honour in ſuch a caſe. In theſe conferences they paſſed all that day, afterward they went to reſt. When the houre was come, on the morrowe early they aroſe and made themſelues ready in the beſt wiſe they could. After they ſent one of their men vnto Hercules for to know if he would ſay any thing: but as ſone as the meſſenger iſſued out of the Gate, the firſt thing he ſaw was a Giant armed martiallouſly: the Meſſenger abode then, and aduiſed him a little. After he had aduiſed himſelfe, he went vnto the Giant armed, and aſked him what he was. I am Hercules ſaid the Giant. What wil you ſay or haue, ſayd the Meſſenger. I will ſay, ſayde Hercules, that that the giants of Cremona haue no cauſe for to let me the paſſage of their Citie. And ſo aſmuch as they let me to enter here yeeſtday, that if I would haue paſſage, it be howned me to vanquiſh them one after another in the field by battell: I am come hither in hope to winne the victorie, and demand no other thing but for to ſee them in armes for to fight with them altogether at once, to the end to haue the ſoner done. Wherefore I pray you to goe to them, and ſignifie vnto them my coming, and that they haſte them.

The meſſenger with theſe wordes returned vnto the Giants, and told them all what he had ſound. When the Giants knew that Hercules was already come into the ſhelde, they all tooke their ſwords and their furniture of Warre, and departed from the Cittie, addreſſing themſelues againſt Hercules. Hercules was then alone in the place. The men and women of Cremona went vpon the Walles and towers for to ſee the battell. And Philotes with other noble men of the Grækes were vpon an hill

Will farre enough from the place where Hercules was abiding the Giants. Certes, it was a faire sight to behold the comming of the eleven Giants. They were all well appointed & well furnished with Helmes enriched with gold and stones. They were great and strong, all of one measure, they were bearded, and had fierce countenances: they came on and marched stoutly, and with a great courage.

When they came nigh to Hercules, within halfe a Bow shot, they menaced him all to death, and made acrie so great that the Walls of their Citty rebounded. After they ranne against the assured Prince, like as they had bene Lyons: Hercules hearing these cries, and seeing their course on foot, he stayed for them, lifting vpp his Clubbe over his head. When it came to meeting, it seemed well that the Giants would haue all to bruised him with their Swords, for they smote vppon him so vnumeasurably, that the pieces of their Swords fiew into the Ayre. Their strokes were great. Hercules suffered them, and beheld what power they had: but when they had made their assayes vppon him, Hercules made his assay vppon them, and with his Clubbe smote one of the Giants vpon his Helme, so that hee all to bruised not onely his Helme, but also his head, that hee fell downe suddenly dead. When the other tenne Giants sawe that their Brother was so dead of one stroke, they had great sorrow, and their bloud was much moued. Nature willed them to take sharpe vengeance. They did that in them was, and assailed Hercules eagerly on all sides. And thus beganne the Battell betwix Hercules and these Giants.

Hercules dyed not any stroke of Sword, of Speare, ne Pollax: his skinne of the Lyon was hard and strong: his strength was stable, and his Clubbe bare all, and so it was needed: great were the strokes that they gaue eache other. The Giants did their best endeouours, and gaue strokes enough to Hercules, but they could neuer pierce the skinne of the Lyon, it was so hard: but yet was his Clubbe more harder. The Giants marvelled of the constance and puissance

saunce of Hercules. As soone as Hercules had lift by his club for to smite on them, his enemies that were there, leaped aside, and other while brake his strokes, he tobrut bee did so much, that in lesse time then an houre, he slew foure of them, and the other seven sought afterwarde by such vigour, that the more he smote them with his club, the more furious he found them and fierce.

The battell was terrible and hard, for the Giants were strong, & long had used the skill of armes, and great paine had they to saue themselves, and to auenge the bloude of their brethren, and for to haue worships of the Battell. And, they sayde, that they were infortunate, seeing they might not overcome one man alone, nor match him. In fighting, they helped and comforted eache other, and had all good courage. But what profited them the great number of brethren: and what auailed them their courageous strokes, when they were approaching their death. Hercules was alway Hercules: he reioyced much in the plenty of his enemies, he comforted himself in fortune, fortune helped him, hee did mannailes on all sides, well could hee fight, and well defended he himselfe, all that he did was well done: all that other did, and endencoured to do, was nought worth, notwithstanding that they were mighty and hardy. But the lucke and good hap of Hercules was not to be broken, no his club could not be soyled: but he triumphed, and more was his puissance to sustaine the furies of his aduersaries, then their might was to charge him with theyr strokes. A manuellous strength and might of a man. His puissance was not of a man, but of an Elephant: his skin of the Lion, seemed that it had beene tempered with quicke and hard Steele: his body seemed more constant against the cutting swords of all his ill willers, then is an anuill against the strokes of many hammers or great sledges: there was no stroke of his enemy that grieved him: hee took great pleasure in the battell, seeing himselfe among so many Giants. Hee still greatly reioyced, and there was no

thing grieuſly hurt, but the declining of the Day, which began to faile.

At this point, when the Sunne withdrew her rays, and turned into the West, Hercules began to make an end, and spake his Battell. The Giants began to cease for to smite, for from the Morning vnto the Evening, they had fought without ceasing: and Hercules behaved himselfe in such wise, hitting vpon one and other, being vnto him hard and sharpe, that it befell so, that of some he brake the head helmes and heads, and of others, he brake arms and shouders marvellously, and gave so many great strokes, that finally he beat downe, and to himselfe them all, except Hector, which was alone when he saw the discomfiture. And then in his wisdom, for all his Brethren were there slaine by the hand of Hercules, &c.

When they of Cremona saw their Lords dead, they had done enough made an end of their mourning and forto, for they had bene vnto their hard and troublesome. At the end of this Battell, they assembled to Council, when they saw that Hercules had wonne the Victory, and concluded together, that they would yield themselves to Hercules, and submit themselves to his mercy. Then this Commission they issued out of the Gates in a great number, and came vnto Hercules, which was the conqueror of his Enemies: first, they knelt before him downe to the ground: secondly, they prayed and requested of him mercy: and thirdly, they surrendered vnto him their Cities and Fortresses, and said to him, that they would hold him for their Lord during their liues. Then Hercules, who was pitiful and gentle vnto them that were made, and humbled themselves, receiued the Cremonians into his grace, and made them to sit and stand vp, and after sent for them of his Boat. When they were come, he brought them all into Cremona, where great joy was made vnto them: For they were glad of the death of the Giants. And there was no man, nor woman, nor child that thanked not the gods.

By this manner was Hercules King of Cremona, and enriched with a new title of Honor. He did much to the benefit of the City, he reformed him and his people: and then were they well reuelled and right well leaured and learned with vitails. On the morrow he did cause to bring into the citie the bones of the giants that were dead, and did bury them to the right place. And after he triumphed upon them a very great tole and high, and upon the tower he set many images of statues of metall, after the fashion of the giants that he had slain, in remembrance of his victorie.

After the visitation of this tole Hercules left in Cremona, toke his way to Rome, and departed thence for to goe further to the into the country. He trauelled all way, and was neuer tle: he trauelled so much, that he could make the fire artificiall, as well as Cacus: and found the remedies against the same. What he achieved and by his valence, he gave a very great glory and praising in Italy. He went into many places, and oner all where he came or went, men did him honour and reuerence. What shall I make long proesse: with great good aduenture: he went to Rome, that he came to a Citie standing vnder the Mount Auentin, where reigned a King named Euander, which received him solemnly. It is to be noted, that when Cacus fled from Monchayo (as is said) vnto this Mount, he came into a leake, all displeased to haue lost his sovereignty. Then he came to the Mount, and departed from him to all his seruants, and all departed with him, he went to the Mount Auentin in an Cretling, where he was constrained to tithed: and himselfe, so he doubt much Hercules. When he was come aboue the hill, he found there a great Cretling, and there he went in to visit his Cretling, and then he began to be distressed, very greatly and bitterly, and said: Alas, now am I tithed, and banished out of all my Seignories and Lordships. Yet to haue I no succour nor comfort of person. I haue not frame nor thing, where I was wont by my name to make things to trouble, alas all is turned, and become vpon the contrary.

haue nothing to eate, nor tooke not where to lodge, vntlesse
 if he with the beasts. **W**pon this King: where is any man so
 unhappy as I: I am so unfortunate and unhappy, that I
 dare not be seene nor knowne. With these wordes hee
 layde him downe vpon the bare ground, and layed a stone
 vnder his head, and with great paines and griefs fell a
 sleepe, which dyed not long, for his beemes were strongly
 stirred his heart was not quiet, and his body was right
 euill sustained. Anon after he awoke, and went out of the
 Caut, for to looke if it were night: for the Night trou-
 bled him, and was to him so long. But when he was come
 into the Ayre, he saw no day appeare, nor starres, nor moone
 shine, but he found it all darke, cloudy, and thicke, and saw
 all the region of the Ayre covered with clowds, whereat he
 was greatly bered and grieved. Then he went into the
 Caut againe, not into the deepest, but at the mouth thereof,
 and there (forraine full and penurie) abode without any more
 sleeping till it was day.

When the Day appeared, Cacus went out of the Caut,
 and wen vpp vnto the top of the Hill, and beganne to be-
 hold and view the Countrey about. The Countrey seemed
 to him good and faire, for to him there. After great penurie
 and many thoughts, hee concluded in himselfe, that he
 would abide there vnto the time that his Fortunes ceased,
 and would live there, of beries, rayn, and cheste. After he be-
 thought himselfe, that he would go vnto King Prycus of Ca-
 lidonie, which was his Cousine, for to haue companye, to
 leade his wife with that hee had cholen, and that he would
 aske and demand in marriage one of his Daughters. With
 this conclusion he departed from the Mount Auentin, and
 toke the way vnto Calidonie, going apace till he came thi-
 ther. Some say how Calidonie is the Countrey that we
 call Calabria. When Cacus was come to Calidonie, the
 King Prycus receiued him, as it appertained to a King, for-
 asmuch as he knew him, and was of his lineage: and after
 demanded him of his doings, Cacus began to sigh, when
 he

he saw that he must tell his mishap, and then tolde him, and recounted from the beginning to the end, how Hercules had taken from him his Realme, and how he had been besieged, and how he was escaped. And sozasmuch (sayde he) as I dare not abide in mine owne countrey, I am come hither vnto you for refuge, and to tell and count my sorowes. And I haue intention to holde mee on the mount Auentin in a Cae, that is there vntill that time mine enemy Hercules shall depart from mine Heritage: and I will keepe mee there so secret, that no man in the world shall haue knowledge thereof, to the ende that Hercules know it not, sozasmuch as he hath me in great hate, and he hath moze greater hap and fortune in armes then I haue: And if he knew that I were in any place, I am certain that he would come thither for to destroy me. This considered, I haue chosen this Cae for to hide me, as I haue sayd: but sozomuch as I haue moze sorow in sailing, then my talke requirerth: it is so that the eyes of a man being in great trouble, reioyce in the visage and sight of a woman, for a woman is a gladnes and comfort of a man. Wherefore I require you, and pray you that ye will giue me to wife one of your daughters. And if it please you so to doe, certes ye shall doe to me great pleasure, and the most friendshippe that I may haue for this present time. The king Prius answered and sayd: Cacus, ye be come & descended of high gentlenes, and haue great lordship and seignioy in Hesperie. If fortune were against you this day, your Highnesse ought not therfore the worse to be esteemed. At this day I haue foure daughters, of whom, the one is named Yole. Take whom it pleaseth you, except Yole, for I will not yet marry her. And if ye haue any will to make any army against Hercules, tell me plainely, and I will succor you as a true and faithfull friend. Cacus was right wel content with the answer of the king, and thanked him, saying that hee would make no armie for this season, but would passe his time in

the cause like as he had purposed and concluded. Then the three daughters of King Prius were sent for, and Cacus chose one of them, which he wedded, and after lay with her, and abode there two dayes. At the end of two dayes he would depart, and take leave of the King. The King would have delivered unto him tenne Knights and tenne Squires, for to have brought him on his way, but he refused them, and would none. Then he would have delivered to him certaine Ladies and Damosels; but of all these he took none, save the two Sisters of his Wife, which would by force goe with him. Thus then he departed from Calidony, accompanied with three Sisters. He was all way sorrowfull and pensive, and from that time forth, thus being in impatience for his mishap, and casting out of his royaltie, he beganne to runne out, and bathed his Axe in the blood of the men, women and children that he met, and put them all to death.

Cacus beganne to exercise the deedes of furie and of tyranny, as he was going unto the mount Aventine. Anone as he was come, he entred into the cave, the best wise hee could with his wines, and the most secretly. And of this place he made a nest of theft, and a pit of sinnes. For the first night that he lodged his Wines, he went into the village that stood there fast by, and beheld the faire house, wherein he entred by a window that was open, and slew all them that were therein: and after took all the gods as much as he might beare upon his shoulders,

and hance them into the cave, where hee was his Wines.

CHAP. XXV.

How Cacus stole away the oxen and kine, belonging to Hercules, and how Hercules fought with him therefore and slew him.



In the morning Cacus found a right great Stone of marble, which he tooke & bare vnto his caue, and made therewith his doze. The most part of that time Cacus held him in his caue, and went neuer out but when he would do harme or euil. When he went into the field as it is sayd, he slew all them that he met. Hee robbed every man, hee deflowered women, he burnt houses and townes, and shortly spoiled, and did so much harme in Italy, that they that passed in the Countrey, supposed it to be destroyed by the gods, and could not know whereof, nor from whence came these persecutions that Cacus made vpon them. For to returne then to our talke of Hercules, he came vnto the Citie of L. Euander, in the time that Cacus bedewed Italy with bloud of men, & filled his caue with stolen goods. After the coming of Hercules and of his men of armes, his oxen & oxen were brought into the Citie, because king Euander should see them. The king tooke great pleasure to behold and see them, for they were high & passing sayre. After that the king had seene them, Hercules demanded of him whither he might send for to passe them, for that night. In truth sayd, sayde king Euander if yee will follow my aduise and counsell, yee shall let them abide in this Citie, and not send them into the fieldes. Wherefore replied Hercules, Euander answered and sayde, so much as when we send out our beastes, we know not where they become. They haue beene stolen, and diuyn away, and wee cannot know who bee the Robbers

bers, our seruants bene murdered, the houses be burnt, the people that should labour in the fildes, be slaine, the women and maddens be violated, and put to shame: and we cannot remedie it. For we cannot haue knowledge of the authors or doers thereof. Wherefore some men say, & will auouch it, that they bee the Gods that thus punish vs for our sinnes. Wherefore I pray you let your beastes abide in this Citie, to the end that they be not stolen. Sir, sayde Hercules, ye recount and tell to me a great marvel: I beleue well that those things that yee say, be very true: but this notwithstanding, since that the gods haue saved them vnto this day, they will keepe them yet if it please them: for if they will haue them, euen as well they will take them in the City, as in the fildes. And if there bee a robber or thiefe in the countrey, that will take them away, I suppose I shall finde him, and shall make Italy quite of him. With these words, Hercules sent his beastes into the pasture, and there left them without any Keepers: the day passed ouer, the night came. In this night Cacus issued out of his caue, and went into the Countrey, for to pill and rob if he might finde any booty. Thus as he that is vnhappy seeketh euill, and in the end he is paid at once for his trespasses, the vnhappy aduenture brought him into the medow, whereas pastured the oxen and kine of Hercules: it was nigh the morning, he had with him his three iuiues. As soone as he saw the beastes by the light of the moone that shone cleare, he knew them. Anon he was abashed, and his blood changed in his visage, and not without cause: for soon after his sorowes beganne to growe on him, and came to the quicknes of the heart, that hee could not speake. His iuiues when they sawe that hee spake no word, and that he beheld the beastes, all amazed and affonied, came to him, and demanded of him what hee apyled: Alas, answered Cacus, since it is so, that yee must needs know: I tell you for certainetie, that all the sorow of the world ariseth in my stomacke, and enni-
ronely

ronneth mine heart : For I haue se the Dren of the triumph of mine Enemie Hercules, and in beholding them I remember the great losses that I haue had by him, and the Honours and worship that hee hath made me for to lose, and also the Realmes that hee hath taken away from me, and the extreame misery that I am now in. He must needs be here by in some place. Cursed bee his coming, for I wote not what to doe: but in signe of vangeance, I will slea his Dren and his Wyne.

When the thre Sisters had heard that Cacus so sorrowed, they counselled him, that he should not slea the Beasts: saying, that if hee slue them, Hercules should lose nothing, for he should eate them. It were better (said his wife) that ye take and lead away as many as ye may, and bring them into our Cane: For if ye doe so, Hercules shall haue losse and displeasure, and ye shall haue pleasure and profite.

Cacus beliened what his wife said to him, yet he looked in the meadow all abouts, if any man had bene there to kepe them, but he found no man nor woman: And then he came to the Beasts, and toke right of the best that he could chuse, foure fat Dren, and foure Wyne: After he bound them together with a cord by the tayles, and put the cords about his necke, and dyne them so in that manner vnto his Cane, albeit the Beastes resisted strongly to goe backwards in that manner. Cacus brought in this manner reculing and going backwards all those Beastes that hee stole, to the ende that no man should follow him, by the traches of the taile of the beasts.

When hee had put in his Cane the Beasts of Hercules, (as said is) he shutte the doore so well, that a man should neuer haue knowne nor percepued that there hadde bene any doore. Then warning that hee had bene sure, he layed him downe and slept. Anon after, the Sunne rising, and that it was Day, Hercules that desired much to heare trydings of his Beasts, arose vpp, and did so vse the matter, that the King Euander brought him vnto the place, whereas his
Dren:

Dren and Ryne were. When they were come into the Medow, Hercules found that he lacked foure Dren, and as many Ryne : Whereat hee was soze troubled, and soz to know if the Goddess had taken them, or any Thieues had stolen them, he commaunded that they should seeke all about the Medowes, and see if the traches or the printes of the Beastes might be seene or found. At this commaundement, the one and the other began to seeke. Some there were that looked towards the Mount Auentin, and found the steps and footing of the Dren, but they thought by that footing that the Beasts were descended from the Mount, soz to come into the Medow. When all they had sought long, and saue that they found nothing, they made theyr report vnto Hercules, and saide vnto him, that they could not perceiue on no side where those Dren were issued out, and that on no side they could finde any signes nor tokens of Beasts going out of the Pastures. But right now (saide one) I haue found the steppes and saite of certain Dren and Ryne, that be descended from the Mountaine into the Medow. When Hercules heard, that from the mountain were come Dren into the medow, hee called Euander, and demaunded him what people dwelled on the Mountain. Euander said to him, that thereon dwelled neyther man nor beast : and that the Mountaine was not Inhabited. Hercules would goe to see the footing : and went thither, and he thought well that thither might haue passed cyght great Beasts in that night, soz the traces of the saite were great and new. Then he would wete where they were become : but he found well that the footing of the Beasts toke theyr ende there as they pastured. Hee was then right soze amazed, sozasmuch as there were no strange Beastes, and beganne to muse.

Now when he had a little paused, hee beheld the Mount, and saide : It must needs be that the Gods haue rauished mine Dren, or els that there is a Thiefe in this mountain, that is come and hath stolen them, and hath ledde them away, receling back wards. But sozasmuch as I haue lesse
suspi.

suspicion of the Gods, then of the Thiefe, I will neuer departe from hence, vntill the time that I haue searched this Mountaine from one side to another, so; my heart indgeth, that the Beasts be here, &c.

With this conclusion Hercules did cause to take diuers Calues that were there, and made them to fast till Pone. During this while hee sent so; his Harneys and Armes, by Philotes, and Arined, and made him ready to fight. Arone after midday, as the Calues beganne to crie and bleate so; hunger, hee caused them then to be brought about the Mountaine. Thus as they passed by the place where the Cane was, and cryed: it happened that the Lynne that were in the Cane hearded them, and answered: crying so loud, that the sound passed by the holes of the Cane, and came to the eares of the Calues, and also of Hercules, and of others. When Hercules heard the crye of his Lynne, he abode there: his Calues began to crie againe, but his Lynne cryed no moze, so; Cacus by the force of they; cryes, was awaked: and as he that alwayes doubted so; to be discovered, rose vp, and cut the throats of the Lynne. The Calues then naturally knowing they; Dammes, cried very loud, and bleated, as they that desired their milke, so; to liue by. Howbeit they could not so loud crye, that they; Dammes answered them: Heersof marvelled much Hercules. Then he approached the Mount, and went vnto the place where him seemed that hee hadde hearded the Lynne, and was there full thre houres, seeking if he could finde any heale, or Cane, or way to passe by. But howbeit that he passed many times by the entrie of the Cane, hee could neuer perceue it. Some said, that the noyse and bleating that they had heard of the Lynne, was come by Illusion. The other saide, that Hercules lost his labour and trauell, and prayed him to leaue off to sake any moze, so; they thought themnot recoverable. In the end when Hercules had heard one and other, and saw that he might not come to the ende of his desire, in a great anger hee tooke in both Armes a great Tree that

that grewe there by, and shoke it thre times with so great force, that at the thirde time he overthrew it rote and all, in such wise that the Rote that came out of the Earth made a very great large hole, so deepe that the bottome of the Caeue was seene plainly.

When Hercules saw the great hole that the rote of the Tree had made, he was right ioyfull and gladd, and said: Truly it is heere that the great Thiefe dwelleth. I must see if he be heere, and what Parchantes Inhabits in this place. In saying these words, Hercules bowed downe his head, and beheld on the one side of the Caeue, where he sawe Cacus. As soone as he saw the Thiefe, he knew him anon, whereof he was more ioyous then he was before, and called to him, Cacus I see thee: thou hast before this time troubled the Realms of Hesperia, with innumerable Trespases and great sinnes, that thou diddest commit openly and manifestly. This was the cause of the destruction of thy Seignory. Now thou troublest the Italians with Tyrannies secret and unknowne, I know thy life. Thou mayest not denye it, nor gaine say it. It behoueth that thou dye therefore, and that I make the Italians francke and free, from thine horrible and odious thefts. Oh cursed man, if thy Crownes, thy Dyademes, thy Scepters, thy renowns, thy Royall men, might not maintaine thee: Why then, and wherefore art thou wrapped heere still in sinnes, and amendest not, for all thy punishments that thou hast suffered? But yet still in the stead and place that thou shouldest dispose thee to that, which appertayneth to a King and a Prince, thou hast bin a Thiefe. In stead to doe Justice, thou hast bene a Murderer, and a puffer in of fire, to burne villages and houses. And where thou shouldest haue kept and saued women, thou hast deflowred them, and done them villanie. O Carthe King, without Coniuring or pining of thee. Certainly, I see well, that thou art hee that the Italians knowe not, and that thou hast persecuted them. Thy malice hath bene great and thy subtiltie, saying that
 vn

this Day thou wert neuer belayed, and hast done great mischief. But thy Cunning is not so great, nor hast not thou so hidden this, but thou art right nigh perill. for thou shalt yield to me againe my Wren. And to conclude, thou shalt put mee to death, or thou shalt bye by my hand, and thou shalt not escape by running away, nor yet by thy subtill shifts.

When Cacus understood this sentence, he was exceedingly afraid, neuertheless, he lifted vp his head : and seeing that hee was found by Hercules, the onely man of the world that he most hated, he said vnto him : Alas Hercules, a man all corrupted with couetousnesse : what cursed fortune hath made thee to draw out the Tree wherof the profound and deepe Rootes hath covered the secreate abode of King Cacus, late reigning, but now depriued from reigning, and banished from all worldly prosperitie : Sufficeth it not to thee, that I may haue the vse of my naturall forces to liue by, when thou hast taken all away from me : and that I am forced to liue of Robbery and spoyle, where of the blame and fault ought to rebound vpon thee : Why sufferest thou not me to liue, and draw forth the residue of my paye life, among the Stones, among the Rockes, and among the wormes of the Earth : Consider nowe, what thou hast done to this King, and seeke him no more. Thou hast hurt and grieved him enough. Hercules answered Cacus : In the deepest of thy depths of wretchednesse and miseryes, thy demerites will accuse thee : and I am right sorry and grieved, to see a King in so woofull and shamefull estate : but seeing thou canst not beautifie thy Dayes passed or present : with one onely good deede, what remedie : thou hast daily exercised Myrannie, as well in prosperitie, as in aduersitie. I wote well that thou art the newe persecuter of the Italians, and that thy hand is all soyle with theyr blood. I seeke thee not, nor the Italians can say nothing of thee. And for as much as they complaine not of thee, (hauing cause to theyr prejudice,) this Tree hath spoken

then for them, and by his knees hee hath discomfited thine Ambash, and he hath made it that thou take the chape, where thou shalt come, and fight with me, hite in the arme at large, or else that I come and assaile thee there within. For if it be to me possible, I will deliuer the world from thy Tyrannies, etc.

By this answer, Cacus knewe that there was no respite for his life. Then he intended to save himselfe, as he had done aforesaid: and made by his craft so great a smoke and darke fume, that it seemed to come out of the hole that the Troie had made; as it hadde bin a very pitte of Helles. And this blacke fume was mingled with flames burning, as it was marnell. For all this fume Hercules left not Cacus, but leapt into the Cave, into the middle of the flames and fume, as hee that was master of the Coast; and was quickly purged of remnants that the world's appetites, and he went inwardly, and assayed. Cacus, in such wise as hee felt no fume nor let: and then he gave him so great a stroke upon the Helme with his Clubbe, that he made him to hitte his head against the walles of the Cave. Cacus, with the recovery of this stroke, let the fume disgorge out of his stomacke, seeing that by that meanes hee could not escape, and betooke him to his huge great Arc; that stood by him, for to defend himselfe with. Hercules suffered him to take by his Arc. Cacus smote vpon him, for the Cave was not large: and they fought long together. At last the reshelde of Cacus, came the thirde sister, who made grent sorow, and did cast stones vpon Hercules in great abundance; and topt bitelly. The thirde sister, beinge thus, did cast the stones. The thirde sister, beinge thus, did cast the stones. Hercules and Cacus fought more then a long house, without ceasing. And at the end of the house, they were both so sore chafed, that they must needs rest them. Then Cacus toke in himselfe a great pipe; for he was strong of bodie, and he seemed when he had rested, that Hercules was not so strong as he hadde bene aforesaid times; and that hee might

neuer vanquish him, forasmuch as he had not overcome at
 the beginning. By this presumption he demanded of Her-
 cules, if he would finish the Battell without the Cause.
 Hercules answered, that he was content: With (his arm)
 where Cacus took away the stone that shut the Cause, and
 went out; and in going out after him, Hercules espied his
 Wyne that were dead in a corner, and his Oxen that were
 bound by the hufles vnto a Pillar. He was sorry when
 he saw his Wyne in that case. Nevertheless, hee passed
 forth, and pursued Cacus, that reached out his armes, and
 made him ready, and said vnto him: Thou cursed Thiefe,
 thou hast done to me great displeasure, so to haue staine my
 Wyne: Praised be Thine, thou thy selfe) an swere Cacus: I
 yett haue thou done to mee also displeasures, to haue steale
 my men, and taken away my Realme. Thou art onely
 culpable of the evils that I haue done, and of the death of
 thy Wyne: I would it pleased the Gods, that I had thee as
 well in my hufle, as I haue them: but thou sure that thou
 shouldst neuer take away a Realme from no man: and now
 let vs dispatch our Battell. At these words, Hercules and
 Cacus smote againe eache other right sore, and with great
 hurt, so as their strokes cleaued to their waistes, and made
 a great noyse. At this noyse, the King Evander and the
 Greekes came to the Battell, for to behold it, which they
 made before the entry of the Cause, whereas were the three
 Sisters passing desolate. Cacus embraced him in all his
 puissance: for he saw it was time, when as he was to die, and
 put forth all the force that he might: He handled his
 Axe right mightily, and well was him none, so to doe. He
 was hard and boisterous: he gaue many a stroke to Hercu-
 les. And Hercules otherwaies that he should confound
 him vnto the deep per of the Earth. But Hercules on his
 side failed not, though he had a strong party against him: he
 was also strong at the Combat, and more strong then was
 good for the health of Cacus. He neuer missed a blow, but
 that he turned his Eyes in his hold, for more his power,

oz knale on the one side oz the other, oz to goe backe shamefully. This Battell by long during grieved the beholders, they so assailed each other, and fought hard on both sides. Finally, they did so much, that they were driven to kill them, and that all their bodies sweete all abouts. When Hercules saw that yet was not the victory wonne, and that the sight approached, he had great shame in himselfe, that he had held so long Battell. When he began to lay on Cacus so hard, and redoubled his strokes with such force upon Cacus so fiercely, that at last he bare him downe to the ground all assonied, and made him to lose his Axe, and then took off his Helme. The three Sisters fled then into a Forrest named Oeta, all full of teares and cries. Many Greekes would have gone after: but Hercules made them to returne. After he called the King Euander, and his folke, and said to the King: Syr, loe here is he that was wont to trouble the Italians with secret Murders, covert thefts, and unknown decking of women. Give no more suspension to the Gods. Loe, here is the Spinner and doer of these trespasses: I have intencion to punish him, not onely after his desert, but unto the death.

Euander answered to Hercules, and said: Prince Excellent and worthy above all worthyes, and the most best accomplished of all men flourishing in Armes: What reuerence is to this due? thou deservest not onely humane reuerence, but that reuerence that is of diuine nature: I beleene assuredly that thou art a God, oz the Sonne of a God: oz else a man Deified. When in especiall hast scene more in a moment, then all the Eyes in generall of all the Italians haue scene: not in a whole yeare, but in an hundred yeares.

Oh the bright resplendant Sunne of Noble men: and faire shining with glorious frates and beades; Who may wee thanke thee, and giue thee laude so; thy desert in this great worke: When, (by thy most excellent labour, hast disburdened vs from darkness, and hast giuen vs light of clearnesse: thou hast effected more then the great Troops

and

and all the assemblies and men of Armes of Italians would have bene able to doe. Thou hast gotten more triumph in chastising of this Giant passing terrible; then was he able to reward the soz. Truly, if thou be not a god, thou hast from the gods thy singular grace. I promise to thee, in recompence of this labour, to build a solemn Temple in my Cittie, where thou shalt haue an Altar; and vpon the Altar shall be the representation of fine Golde; and the representation of this Treaunt, in shewing how thou hast vanquished him, to the ends that our heyres and successors in time comming, may haue therof knowledge.

During these wordes Cacus had refreshed him; who was astonied of the stroke that he had receiued; and thought to haue fledde: but Hercules ranne after, and caught hold of him, and embraced him in his armes, so hard that hee could not styre from him, and brought him againe, and bare him vnto a deepe pit that was in the Caue, where he had cast in all ordure and filth; Hercules came vnto this lowle pit, that the Greekes had found, and thrust Cacus therein, his head down wards from on high vnto the ordure beneath.

Then the Italianes came about the pit, and cast so many stones vpon him, that he layed there miserably. Such was the end of the proud King Cacus: he died in a hole full of ordure and of stinking filth. When the King Euander saw that he was dead: by the consent of Hercules, he made him to be drawne out of the pit, and caused him to be borne in to his Cittie, where as Hercules was receiued so triumphantly, that no man can rehearse. The Feast was great that night in the Palace of King Euander, and passed with great ioy. On the morrow the King Euander caused to be set forth the body in the common view and sight of all the people, and afterwards ordered certaine folke thereto fitte and meete, to carry this miserable corps or body through all the Citties where hee had done harme, and so to count and rehearse to them his life. What shall I make long rehearse: When the body was shewed in the Cittie of the King

Euander, they that had the gouernance thereof, bare it into diuers places, and at last they praised Hercules.

In remembrance of the nouelty of this victory, the king Euander made to beginne the Temple that he had promised to Hercules, and required Hercules, that he should abide there in that Countrey, vntill the time that his Temple should be fully finished. Hercules beholds how the king Euander did labour about building his Temple, with all diligence, and agreed to his request, so farre as him seemed that the Temple would be shortly made. And some Booke say, that long time before, the god Mars had promised to Hercules, that there should be a Temple made vnto him: and so that cause he was come into Italie, for to wit if his Destiny should happen or no? And when the Italians heard recount the death of Hercules, they believed better, that he was the sonne of god Iupiter, then of Amphitryon.

CHAP. LXXVI.

How the Queene of Lauretia became enamoured of Hercules, and how the king Priam came into Italie with a great Host, and desired death Hercules.



The glorious deeds of Hercules were greatly recommended in Italie, as well for that he had vanquished the Giants of Cremona, as for the death of Cacus. So great was his renown, that during the building of his Temple, all manner people came thither, for to see him, and do to him diuine honours: naming him the Sonne of god Iupiter. The king and the Lord came to him, for to giue him gifts, and rich Presents. Among all other, the Queene of Lauretia came thither, from her Citie, with many Chariots and Chariots, filled and laden with Jewells, and presented them to Hercules. Hercules received into his grace, this Queen and her presents, and thanked her great

ly, This quene had to name *Facus*, and was wife of the King *Fanus*, sonne of the King *Pricus*, the sonne of *Saturne*: she was pong, frash, tender, and full of lustinesse. She had not sene King *Fanus*, hir husband in foure yere, so; hee was gone into a farre countrey, and was not in all this time come againe. So it happened that after she first began to take heed of and behold *Hercules*, and to marke him well, she beganne to desire his company and acquaintance: and she loued him so sope and exceedingly: that she could not turne hir eyes no; hir thoughts vppon none other thing but vpon *Hercules*. In the beholding and seeing him, she sayd in hir heart, that he was the most well sauoured man, and proper without comparison, that ever she saw, and that of right men should giue him laud and praise, saying moreover, that she serued that hir heart was intangled with the fire of his loue: that many cogitations and thoughts ran in hir minde. So she was shee a waked and quickened with a ioyous spirit, and offscure all pensine. She passed so the first day that shee came in this manere with *Hercules*. When she was gon away so; to rest, she layd her downe on a bed all clothed, and there she began to thinke on the beaultie of *Hercules* with so ardent desire, that shee could not absteine from weeping, and so; wished after him: labere of the end was such, that after many imaginations, about the gray morning, shee began to say vnto hir selfe: O fortune, what man, what prince, what King hast thou brought into this countrey? This is not a King like other.

This is an Image singular, and like as if the gods had made him by nature to excede and triumph above all hir other subtill workes and labours. All glory shined in him not onely by his valiant prowesse, but by his simple & sacred perfection of bodie, to which may be made no comparison.

O cleare image among the nobles, who is herselfe ing his eyes, that with one only sight will not haue hir heart throtwly peaced. Who is shee that will not couet and desire his grace? The most fortunate of all

happie, and well bestowed shall she be that may get his good will: hee is humble, faire, pleasant, and laughing: hee is a treasure. O deare treasure: like as the golde passeth all other in name of mortals, in like sort he passeth all other works of nature in all prosperities: how then shall I not loue him? As long as I shall liue, his name shall remaine written in my memory, and his beauty shall not be forgotten, but remaine for a memorie all eternall.

Great were then the praises that Facus offered of Hercules: shee forgate among the king Fanus, and put him all in neglect for the loue of Hercules. Shee was there a certaine space of time, and alwayes thought on Hercules. Hercules that thought nothing of her, made vnto him no semblance nor signe of loue: howbeit hee talked oft times with her, and with the wife of the king Euander, named Camentis. The more he conferred with them, the more was Facus in great paine by the inflaming of loue: some time she lost her colour and countenance, but certainly shee conered it; and hid it so well, that no man took heede of it.

When when shee had bene there eight dayes, bearing such grievous paine, shee saw that Hercules could not perceiue the loue that shee had to him: so to come to the end of her desire, shee came on a daye to Hercules, and humbly requested him that hee would come and take the paines to come to her house, for to passe the time, whiles the king Euander there finished his temple. Hercules accorded, and agreed vnto his request; whereat shee had very great joy in her selfe. They then disposed themselves for to goe vnto Laurencia, and took leaue of the king Euander, and of the quene, and so took their way. Thus then going, Hercules was alway by the side of Facus, who reasoned of many things by the way: and alway Facus had her amorous eyes fixed on the vaine of Hercules, that at last Hercules began to take heede, and said to her softly thus: Lady, you doe me great wrongs to bring me into your house. Alas sir, answered Facus, I doe to you nothing but trouble

trouble you: for I haue not the power to feast you and make you there as I haue would. Lady (said Hercules) the good cheere that you bestow on me, is to me acceptable, so that from henceforth ye binde mine heart so; to be willing to fulfill your will in such wise that there is nothing that ye desire, but I will accomplish it at your commaundement, after my power, as to anie the most best accomplished Lady that is in the West part. Facus with these words began to smile, and answered. Say, I haue nothing done for you: and ye are not so beholding to mee as ye say. Whotobest I thanke you for your good worde. And therot I hold me right fortunats and happy, so; that the most worthy man of all men dayneth to accompany one so poore a lady as I am. Lady (answered Hercules) I take not that to be attributed rightly to me, to say, that I am the most worthy of men: for there haueben many better then I am. But ceases the moze ye speake. the moze ye make me your subiect. And since you doe to mee so great honour, I request you as much as I may, that I may be your knight, and that ye take power ouer mee to commaund me to doe your will and pleasure. Sir (said Facus, with ye that it be for Lady (answered Hercules) alas yea. I will not commaund you (said Facus,) but I will giue you ouer me as much soignory and lordship as it shall please you to take. Hercules with the same word, would haue kissed the Lady, and had done it, had it not bene for the worship of her, which he would haue. They had enough of other conferences. From that day forth, Hercules intended to please the Lady moze then he had don before. And so; he acquainted himselfe so with her, and she with him, that they lay together secretly. And he begat on her a sonne, that was named Latine, which was after ward of great government.

During these things, whilst that Hercules and Facus had this good opportunity in Laurencia; tydings came that the King Panus was coming. Facus, that then beganne

first to joy in the Loue of Hercules, was passing sojry and hoary, when she heard these tydings, for she had firmly fixed her heart on Hercules. Suddainly the teares all blubbered her eyes. And so weeping, he came into a chamber where as Hercules was: then she took him apart, and said to him. Alas my Love, I shall dye for sorrow. Lady, said Hercules, wherefore? Forasmuch (said she,) as my Husband the King Fanus cometh home: It is full foure yeares since I heard of him, I hadde supposed he had bin dead, but he is not. His Harbingers and fourriers be come before. And say, that he will suppe here this day. Alas, what euill aduenture is this? we must needs now depart, and our communication shall faile. With these words, the Lady embraced Hercules, and fell down in a swoond in his lappe. Hercules took her vp, and comforted her the best wise he could, and said vnto her, that faine it is so that she was married, it was reason that she abode still with her Husband. What forier Hercules said vnto the Lady, she could not keepe her from weeping, nor betwailing her Love, and her betwailings were great. In the end she went into her Chamber, and dried her eyes, and brake off her dolorous weeping asmuch as she could, Arraying and apparelling her in such wise, as if she had bene very ioyous and glad of the coming of her Husband, who came sone after, and entred into his City, with great Triumph.

Hercules and the Quēn Facus went to make the King Fanus. When the King Fanus saw Hercules, he did to him as much honoz and wo2ship as he could do: forasmuch as he had heard say, and was aduertised of the deeds of armes, that he hadde done against the Giants of Cremona, and against Cacus: and highly thanked him, forasmuch as he was come into his City. For conclusion, Hercules abode there foure dayes after that Fanus was come home: and on the fifth day hee considered, that he might not longer enioy his Love, and that he did nothing there but lose his time: so he took his leaue of the king Fanus, and of the Quēn Facus,

Facus, and returned vnto the Pallace of the King Euander, where he held him, and abode vnto the time that his Temple was burnt and accomplished. About the consummation of this Temple, an Herauld of Calidonie, came to Hercules, and signified vnto him, that the king Pricus came against him, with a great puissance of iren of Armes, for to reuenge the blood of Cacus his Cousen: and that he charged Hercules, that he hadde without a cause (and most cruelly put to death one so noble a king as Cacus was) and said to him mozeouer, that if he would maintaine the contrary, on the morrow early he should finde the king Pricus in the same place place where the blood of king Cacus was shed: and that there, by most all Battell, by puissance against puissance, he would proue it true that he said.

When Hercules had well heard, what the king Pricus had signified vnto him: he had his heart all full of ioy, and answered to the Herauld, that the death that he had made Cacus to dye, was a worke of Justice: and that vpon the Duell, he would furnish by Battell the king Prycus, at the hours and place that he had named. After this answer thus made, Hercules gaue vnto the Herauld his Cown that he wore vpon him, and bid him to be feasted right well, saying, that he had brought him tidings of pleasure.

When the Herauld had had good chere, and well feasted, as Hercules had commaunded: He returned vnto the king Pricus, and told him what Hercules had answered to him, and that he should haue on the morrow the Battell. The King Prycus, that supposed to haue wonne all by aduantage of his multitude, (for he had in his Host more then thirtie thousand men) thanked the Gods of these tydings: and came for ward, and lodged him the same night, nigh vnto the Mount Auentin, vpon the River of Tyber. He made him ready then for to fight this Battell. And likewise Hercules: each man on his own part, thought on his worke. Thus the night passed euer, and on the morrow as sone as it began to dawne, the king Pricus and Hercules began to sound

their great Labours, and with that sound, they men put them in Armes to be ready, and after trayned in Battell order. And so they came both parties, as well the one as the other, into the same place where the bloud of king Cocus had bene shed, &c.

CHAP. XXVII.

How Hercules fought against the king Prycus in battell: and how hee fled into the Citie, where Hercules alone slew him, and manie more with him.



Wont fine of the cloche in the morning, Hercules and Prycus assembled at the Battell: from as farre as Prycus saw Hercules, he made a marvellous crye. With this crye all the Calidonians beganne to runne against Hercules, and made so great a noise, that it seemed that there was not people enough in all the world for them. But certainly like as a small Aaine gha- teth or tyeth downe a great winde, in likewise Hercules alone layde downe their our great boasting and hyppocrite. For as soone as he saw his Enemies come running against him, about a quarter of a mile off, hee departed from his main Battell, that was well set in good order: and after that he had commanded his folk that they should not make haste for nothing, he beganne to runne against the Calidonians swifflie: not like an Horse, but like an Hart, that no man might overtake. The king Euander was all abashed, for to see in Hercules so great nimbleness and swiftnesse. Prycus and the Calidonians, when they sawe him move from the Host, they supposed that it had bin a Horse or other Beast. In the end when Hercules was come nigh to them, within the space of a Bowes shot, they knew that it was Hercules: whereupon they were sate abashed at his coming: Prycus eyed to have set his men bypon him.

They

They shotte Arrows, and they cast Darts and Speares
 vpon Hercules, against all the parts of his body: neuer-
 thelesse, they could neuer pierce nor enter into the skinne of
 the Lyon, and hee neuer rested, till he had accomplished his
 course, thrusting himselfe forwards among his Enemies so
 mightily that ouerthrowing all before him, like as it hadde
 bene a Tempest or Thunder, he went into the midst of the
 Host, whereas there was the chiefe Banner of the King
 Prius.

Hercules stood and layd there, but beganne to smite
 and lay on vpon the one side and the other, and to bee his
 sword with the blowe of the Calidonians. His sword
 was so heavy that no man might endure it, it all to bruised
 all that it caught. It made the place redde, whereas the
 blood of Cacus was shedde, with blood vpon blood, and
 with dead men vpon dead. Then was not the shame and
 death of King Cacus auenged, but augmented, vpon the
 persons of his friends in abundance of slaughter, and of
 murder. The cry arose greatly about Hercules: he brake
 and all forwent the Banners and the Recognisances of the
 Calidonians, and of their Conductors: there was none
 so hardy, but he drave him alway: and there was none so
 resolute, but he was afeare and trembled. All the best and
 hardiest stood before him. Then he made what spoyle he
 would with his Enemies. Theseus, Euander, and others
 came then into the Battell. At this Conflict there was
 many a speare broken, many a halbard, and many a Helm
 broken, and many a knight smitten in pieces. The Ca-
 lidonians were in great number, and there were manie of
 them both strong and mightie. This Battell was right
 sharpe, and mightie, and furious. The King Prius set
 himselfe before vpon the Greekes, and laboured with his
 hand right cheualrously. And Hercules and Theseus did
 worthily, and deserveng memory: they ranne from rancke
 to rancke, and brake the ranks of their Enemies. They
 comforted and encouraged their men, and shewed to them
 how

how they should doe. Their feates and dares were so great, that it is impossible to recount and tell: for in little time they put their enemies in dispaire. What shall I say: all the discomfite was in the Calidoniens, for by force of armes they abode upon the field for the most part. And then when the King Pricus saw, that his people could no more fight, and that hee lost on all sides, and that fortune was against him in all points, after hee had so laboured, and that he had needs of rest, he withdrew him out of the paease, and sombed a retreat, and with the sound, the Calidoniens turned back, and fled after King Pricus.

When Hercules saw that the Calidoniens withdrew themselves, hee made in like wise his Greeks to withdraw them: not for any need they had, but for to shewe their enemies, that they would well that they should rest them. In this wise the battell ceased, Hercules supposing that the Calidoniens would assemble on the morrow when they had rested them: but they withdrew themselves, some here and some there. The Day passed, the night came on: then the King Pricus assembled his folke, and shewed to them their losse, and the strength and might of the Greeks, and in especiall of Hercules. After hee said to them, that they could never Conquer them, and that they coulde no wiselier doe then to withdrawe them, and to returne into their country. The Calidoniens that dreaded Hercules more then the death, as Tempest or Thunder of the heauen: had great joy, when they understood the will of King Pricus: and answered all with one accorde, that they were ready to goe forth on the way. With this answer they concluded, that they should leave their tentes, their cartes and armours, for to goe lightly and more secretly. After this they toke their way according to their conclusion, and faire and softly they went their way without making any noise or noise, & did travell so much this night, that on y^e morrow they were far from Hercules. After this, on the morrow when Hercules espied that they were

were fled, hee and his men pursued after swiftly, howbeit they could not ouertake them. For, to spare the matter, the King Prius returned into Calidone. Hercules pursued him into his cittie, which was strong with walles and besieged him. During this siege, there was neuer a Calidonian that durst come out. Hercules oft times assaulted the cittie, but he lost his labour. At length, when he saw that hee could not get nor win vpon his enemies, he called his Greekes, and sayd to them: that man that venturith not winneth nothing. We sojourne here without doing any thing worthy of memory. Our enemies will not come against vs, vnlesse we fetch them, and thus we shall haue no end: shortly we must all win or lose. Wherefore I thinke it best that I disguise me, and goe into the gate, and let the porters vnderstand that I haue an errand vnto the King: and hereupon, if I may enter, I will goe vnto the King, and so deale, if it be possible, that he shall neuer assault me any more in battell. And if it happen that I may so doe, as I haue tolde you, I will that ye assaile the cittie as soone as I shall be within, to the end that the Calidonians may haue to doe with you as well as with me, and that I haue them not all at once vpon me.

When Theseus and Pyander vnderstood well what Hercules would do, they answered, that they were ready to obey all his commandements, and that they would assault the cittie, after his saying. Then Hercules arrayed himselfe like as he had bene an embassadour, and Theseus and the Greeks disposed themselves to make the assault. When all was ready, Hercules departed and came and knocked at the gate of Calidone: the porters looked out at a little window, to see who knocked there, and seeing that there was but one man in a long gowne, they opened to him the gate, and asked him what he would haue? Hercules answered, that he sought the King. And what would ye with him, said one of the porters? Hercules sayd, I would faine speake vnto his Person: and saying these words, the

the Porters saw that Hercules was thus Armed under the Colonne : and then at severall times they cryed, upon him, and layde at him before and behind: saying that he was a Traytor, and that he was come to espye the Citty. When Hercules saw that he was so set upon by the Porters, he was there as he would be, and had great ioy: which he counteracted under his simple countenance, and made at the beginning semblance that he would have fled away and escaped: but he employed so little of his strength, that the Porters brought him into the King Pryces, which sat in the Hall, with his daughters and his Princes, and presented him unto him, saying: See, loe here is a Traytor, that is entered into your Citty, so: to spy your power. When he was taken him: he said that he would speake unto your person, and he is armed under his mantle as ye may see: It is a right evil token: so: a man desiring to speake to a King, should in no wise be armed privately nor covertly.

When the King understood this accusation of the Porters, whilst they spake, he beheld Hercules, and he knew him: whereat he was so sore wretched, that he wist not what to say. Hercules then betooke himselfe, and laying himselfe out of the holding of the Porters, throwing them down upon the ground, so hard, and so grievously, that they never after might relieve themselves: When the Calidomians that were in the Hall, saw him so evil intreated by the Porters, they threatened Hercules unto the death, and assailed him on all sides. His Colonne was then thence rent off. In bickering he receyved many wounds, and alwayes he defended himselfe, without displaying of his power and of his great strength, as he that awaited for the tryings of the assault that was nigh. The assay was great in the Hall, and in the Citty on all parts, the Calidomians came to the Pallace, so: to assault Hercules: King Pryces made him ready, and came with other unto this day. When was Hercules assailed fiercely: but this assault was ware to the King: so: to his welcom Hercules came to the Ladernacke that

that stood vpon foure great Barres of yron: whereof he toke the one, and beate downe the Tabernacle. After, he lifted vp his arme with the Barre, and smote the King Pri-
cus, so vnrimeasurably vpon the toppe of his Helmet, that notwithstanding his strong Harnesse and Armour, he all to beat him downe to the Earth, and smote him so seze b2o-
ken and b2uised, that he fell downe dead, betwene his two Porters.

At this time, the crye arose great among the Calidoni-
ans: not only there, but as well in the Citie also, (for he that kept the watch sounded to Arms, sozasmuch as the Greekes assailed hastily to cline the Walls.) Calidonie was then terribly troubled, and the Calidonians wist not where to turne them: whether to Hercules, or to the assault? All was full of heads armed, as well in the Kings Pallace, as vpon the Wallles. After this that Hercules had slaine the King Pri-
cus, he beganne to smite soundly vpon his Enemies, and his strokes were great, at each stroke he slawe two or three, so as shortly he bare himselfe there so knightly, that in little while he covered all the pavement of the Pal-
lace with dead bodyes of the Calidonians, lying one vpon another, without that any man might dammage his Ar-
mor. The Calidonians were of great courage, & had great shame soz that they might not ouercome Hercules, that alone had done vpon them so great an exploit. They assai-
led him with great courage, and cast vpon him Darts and sharps Iauelins. His arms and his shoulders bare all, and he did so great things with his Barre, and gaue such great strokes, that none of them might resist his strength. The
poze Calidonians came thither with great courage, and de-
sire soz to reuenge the death of theyr King. Hercules put so many to death, that he wist not where to set his fote, but it must be vpon Calidoniens. Besoze the gate of the Pal-
lace was most pittisfull noyse of weepings, and of cries, that Women and Childzen made. In the end, when the Cali-
donians knewe and perceyued the vertue and the strength
of

of Hercules, and they laboured in vaine, they ceased to assaile him, and fled away. When Hercules issued out of the passage, with his barre all covered with blood. As soon as the Calidonians saw him, they set upon him passing furiously, and assailed him anew: they cast stones and darts upon him, they shot Arrows at him abundantly, as they that were purveyed, and awaited for his passage. In this assault Hercules had much to suffer: yet after receiving more strokes then could be numberd: he passed the Watch, who awaited to have slaine him, and rested neuer untill he came to the Gate.

The Calidonians ranne then after him, as men without dread of death, and mightily swollen with pride and ire, beganne on a new to smite upon his shoulders, and upon his backe. When Hercules saw that, hee turned his face upon his evil-willers, and smote upon them with his barre, on the right side, and on the left side, so lustily, that he dyed his barre with new blood: and mangre his Enemies, he beate them downe, and all to bruised them before him. He made them then to reule, and goe backwards, made then forty paces: and after came to the Gate. And then the Calidonians pursued him againe: but ere they came upon him, hee all to brake, and bruised, and to crush the locks, and the wickets, and doores of the Gate: and the Greekes assailed them with all theyr polner, and they beat down the Draw-bridge. After hee called the Asplants, and they came unto him, and with little resistance they entered the City, which was full at that time with great slaughter of the Calidonians, who would not save themselves, nor put themselves to mercy, untill the time that they saw their streets and houses full of dead bodies, &c.

CHAP. XXVIII.

¶ *How Hercules was enamoured on Yole, the Daughter of King Prius, and how hee required her of Loue; and how shee accorded vnto him.*



In this manner was King Prius slain, and his Citie taken by Hercules. After the slaughter, wher the Calidoniens had humbled themselves, Hercules and Theseus went vnto the Pallace, and they came thither so late, that they found the Daughters of King Prius, with theyr Ladies and Gentle-women, sitting the King among the dead bodies. There were so many dead bodies, that they could not finde nor knowe him that they sought. Hercules at his coming began to behold one and other, but especially among all other, he cast his eye vpon Yole, the Daughter of the King: forasmuch as she was excellently glistering in beauty, that in all the world was none like vnto her. When he had a little beheld her, by a secret commandment of loue, he drew him vnto her, warning her to haue comfort for her. Anone as the right desolate Gentlewoman sawe Hercules approaching vnto her, she trembled for dead, and drew vnto her Chamber, the Ladies and the gentlewomen follow'd her, and among them so did Hercules. What shall I say? He entred into the Chamber wher she was, and sat down by her. She thought to haue risen, for to haue gone out of the inay, but he held her by her cloathes, and said vnto her: Lady, ye may not leaue my companie. Yole spake then, and said: O miserable Tyrant, what seekst thou me now, for to trouble me more? Thou hast slain my Father, let that suffice thee. Madame (answered Hercules,) if the King Prius be dead, it is reason that hee be not much bewailed nor wept: for hee thinking to auenge the death

of the tyrant Cacus, came not long since so; to assault me in Italy, saying: that I had vnrightrfully and without cause slaine him. In maintaining the contrary, I fought with him vppon this quarrell: the battaile was not ended, nor put to biterance at that time, so; hee with his people, selfe with his people, and came into this citie. And I haue pursued him hastily, albeit I coulde not ouertake him.

And when hee saw that, I laide my siege about this citie: hee would not come to fight the battaile during my siege, wherefore I haue this day willed to haue an end. Fortune haue been on my side, and hath put you in my power. Certes, it must needs be, that without remedy ye be my Lady and my Loue: so; in seeing your singular beauty, loue hath constrained me to bee yours. When I pray you as affectuouly as I may or can, that ye cease your sorrow, and that ye receiue mee as your friend and loue. The more ye weep the lesse ye get and winne, continual teares or weepings, nor long lasting sighs may neuer raise your father againe.

The faire Yole with these wordes was so; oppressed with hate and contrary imaginations, that hir heart soiled hir. It was a piteous thing to be holde how her friend Hercules would haue taken her vp and sustained her betwene his armes. But a wise lady that had alway gouerned her, came to him and said to him kneeling on her knees: Sir, I pray you in the name of all the Gods, that ye will cease to speake to this poore damsell so; this time: Who hath this day lost her father, it must needs be that nature acquite hir. We may do with hir your owne pleasure, if ye let her a little abide in her melancholic: all shall be well if it please the Gods, as well so; you as so; her. At the request of the Lady, Hercules was content to let her goe so; that time: hee recommended Yole vnto the Gods, and went vnto Theseus so; to passe his time with him: but to the end that Yole shoulde not goe away nor escape, hee ordained twelue Greeces to keepe her, and commanded

committed vpon paine of death that they should suffer
no woman to come out of the Chamber, without witting
toither she would. In this sight Hercules did cause the
dead bodies to be had out of the Pallace, and all the place to
be made cleane. And also he obtained that the body of the
King Prycus should be put in the Sepulture. When these
things were accomplished, Hercules and Theseus with their
men of Atines made good chere, with such as they found
there; & Yole was neuer out of the remembrance of Her-
cules. Yole certainly at this time was soze discomfited,
that it cannot be recounted. The Lady that had her in go-
uernance, travelled very much soz to comfort and cherish
her. When when Hercules had left her in the Chamber,
as said is, he had many words to her: and among all other
he said to her: My Daughter, you weep to much. In a
name (saide Yole) how may I lesse doe? When shall I haue
cause to weep and to walle, if I haue it not now? My fa-
ther is dead: I haue lost him that most loued me of all the
world. I may lose him more, no greater thing. Woght
not then my heart to be kinge and soze to walle? My daugh-
ter (saide the Lady) I knowe well that ye haue the most appa-
rant occasion of great sorrow that any woman may haue:
but since it must needs be that you passe by this Infortune,
what can profit you your tedious weepings? There may
nothing proceed of them but augmentation of melancholy:
and hurting and appoyning of your praised Beautie. We be
now fallen into the hands of this Prince. This is a man
worthy and noble above all other, he loueth you: ye ought
to thanke the Gods; and to giue them prayse for this grace.
For this is to you a good fortune, and not hap in your mis-
hap. If you will be ruled by me, ye shall take all this in good
part. Better it is to suffer one sull than two. He thinketh
ye ought to consider your estate. And if ye consider it well,
ye shall induce you to forget it. My name (saide Yole) A-
las, and how may that be; that I should haue a loue or af-
finity, or familiarity with him, that hath done vnto me so
much

much harme. He hath not onely taken from me a daughter, an Uncle, nor a Cousine, but mine onely proper father. Let none speake to me thereof. He is, and shall be, my mosttall enemy, as long as I live: and as long as he shall live, he shall haue no more of ire, for prayer, promise, nor for menace.

My Daughter (saide the Lady) make not your selfe bond, whereas you be free: the effects and words of Loue be subtil and sudden. Loue is alway in his secret Throne, that can doo none other thing, but humiliate and make the hardest hearted, and be the strongest. So harde nor so strong a heart is not amongst the humane Creatures, but that it is right soon humbled and made meeke, when that it is his pleasure. There is no Tower so high, but that it may come be throwne down by subtil vnder-nyning. Neither is no kinde so great, nor so glorious, but it may be temperen. There is no Right so darke, but that it is surmounted with the Day. We hate Hercules now, but if you haue a while kept companie with him, and haue had communication with him, peradventure you will loue him better then ever you loued your father, your Mother, or any other of your Kinage. And that I may proue by my selfe: For I had my Husband in so great hate first ere we loued together, that I would faine haue seene him dye a shamefull death. Shortly after, when we beganne to be acquainted one with another, I loued him so steadfastly, that if he had not bene with me both day and night, I had thought I should haue dyed for sorrow and griefe. My Daughter, such be the chaunces of Loue, that oftentimes I say, after great hate cometh great Loue. The gloze of Hercules is so cleare, that your heart ought to be delighted therewith: the Conquest that he hath made in this Citty, shall be so; you a singular preparation to all good. Would you attaine vnto a more greater bright of weale, then so; to be fellowe or Loue of him that is the subduer of Kinges: the most best well-saring man, and the most triumphant in Armes: so; to him is nothing impossible.

possible: hee hath Conquered the most part of the winter-
fall 1230;10. O my Daughter, reioyce you in Fortune:
that not the dore to prosperitie that commeth to you: it is
to be belieted, that the desolation of this Citty, hath bene
denied and obtained by the Parliament of the Gods, in fa-
uor of you, that are the Paragon: and none like unto you,
of all the Daughters of the Kings, so to giue you in Para-
riago vnto this man.

With these words, the sayre Yole had her stomacke sur-
prised with sundry Imaginations. She rose then vp from
that part, and went into her Guard robe, wheras was the
representation of the Goddesse Dyana. When shee was
come thither, shee knialed downe in great humilitie, befoze
the Image: and in abounding of sighes, and wörping as
soze as she had done at any time of the day before, she said:
Goddesse of Virgins, what shall thy right simple Seruant
and Hand-mayden doe? Alas, lighten mine hope, behold
mine affection, weigh my misshappe. Send thine eyes into
the secret of mine heart, and see the sorrows that I beare, and
in the fauour of Virgines keepe my bodie, and preserue me
from the hand of him that would that I should be his wife,
since that hee has caused in mine the roots of most all hate,
which is not possible to be rooted out, as Nature iudgeth in
me: (For it is not possible that I may lose mine Enemy)
I am therefore perswaded, and it is of trueth, that the hate
which I haue against this Wyant Hercules, shall bee euer
abiding.

In these Prayers and Lamentations Yole abode, un-
till the dead time of the Night, cursing Hercules: saying,
that she had rather dye, then to Loue, or like him. Thus dis-
daining the loue of Hercules, without meate or drinke, she
passed that whole Night. The Day next following, Her-
cules returned vnto her: and on a new he prayed her, that
she would be his Wife: Saying, without respite, that she
must needs agree therunto. She was right soze displeased
at this his request, and excused herselfe in many fashions.

that were too long to rehearse at this time. But yet at the end of the prayers and requests of Hercules, Ioue inspired in such wise this faire Gentle-woman, that she vnderstood well that Hercules was sprung of the root of a noble Father and Mother; wherefore she accorded to doe his pleasure. What shall I more say? Ioue accompanied then with Hercules as his Wife, and they lay together: and they grew acquainted each with other. Ioue then incited into they hearts, so that they two wills were locked, and put in one will. Hercules forgot Deyanira, and Ioue forgot the death of her Father, and was so much enamoured on Hercules, that she might rest in no place, but that she must be always with him. O marvellous thing! the rancour and the hate that Ioue had yesterday vnto Hercules, is now suddenly turned into Ioue insaluble. For to spend this matter: during yet the first dayes of the loue of Hercules and Ioue, at the prayer of Ioue, Hercules gaue her Sisters in Marriage, to certaine Knights of the Greekes, and left them thers to gouerne the Countrey, and the Kingdom of Calidonie. After hee departed from thence, and brought his Oren and his Wyne with him, and sent againe the King Euander into his dominion, thanking him of his company, and of the honour that he had done to him.

Euander would gladly haue accompanied Hercules into Greece: But Hercules would in no wise that he should haue the Trauail. At last then Euander (with great thankings of Hercules, and of his Army) departed: and Hercules, with his Army went vnto the Sea, and hee forgot not behinde him the fairest Ioue, but hee loued her most sincerely. All day he was with her, and she pleased him as much as she might, doubting more to lose his Ioue, then she was sorry for the death of her Father. Then as they thus sailed on the maine Sea, maintaining to they power the Amozons life, Hercules encountered on a day, nigh by an Hauens and a good City, a Galley of Marchants. Hercules made the Galley to tarry, and after called the Maister, and asked

asked him of what Countrey he was, and from whence he came: Certes *Doy* answered the Maister of the Galley) I departed late from the Ports of Thrace, that is here by: I sa well that ye be a stranger, and that ye know not the perill that ye be in: wherefo: I haue pittie of you, and of your company: and doo aduertise you, and with you, that at the next Haven ye shall finde, in no wise ye tarry there, for nothing that may besall you: for all so truely as ye be here, it is goe thither, ye shall take harme enough: for there is a King, a Tirant the most cruell that is in all the world, named *Dyomedes*, that maintaineth vnder him ten thousand Thieues, and he maketh warre against all them that he may finde, and hath a custome that he putteth men to pay ransome, such as it pleaseth him: and if they that he putteth to such misery, pay they: Ransome, he letteth them go quietly, and with that Spoye and substance, he nourisheth his Thieues, and his Horses. And if they cannot furnish they: Ransome. Hes himselfe smiteth them to morsels, and giueth them vnto his Horses, for to eate and deuoure. But there is one good thing for you, for this morning he is gon to the Chase, for to hunt about a Forrest, which is some foure miles from Thrace, and with him there be an hundred of the strongest Thieues that he hath. And this knowe I of a trueth, for I haue seene them depart not passing thre houres agoe, &c.

CHAP. XXIX.

¶ How *Hercules* fought against *Dyomedes* in the Forrest of Thrace: and how he made his horses to eat him.



HERCULES hearing these words that the maister of the Galley had said vnto to him, and rehearsing the life of *Dyomedes*, was passing ioyous in his heart more then he had bin since the death of the Thiefe *Cacus*. He had in him that

vals, that where he might haue a monster or tyrant to be, or any men molesting the weale, thither hee went, and such tyrants hee destroyed: and to the end that men should not say, that hee did such workes for conetise, hee would neuer hold, nor retaine to his proper use nothing of their goods, but all that hee Conquered in such wils he gaue it vnto noble men; and praised no; sought nothing but vertue. He would not make his seignorie to growe no; be enlarged and take to himselfe realmes vpon realmes.

He was content with that, that nature had giuen him. And alway he would labour for the common weale. Wh noble hearts! Right well disposed courage! Most vertuous Paynim, there was none like to him, of all them that were afore him; nor after him. For to hold on and go forward with my matter, when the maister had advertised him, as a foie is laide, that the tyrant Diomedes was gone on hunting into the Forrest, with his hundred theues, he enquired so much that the maister shewed him the situation of the Forrest, and by what way and maner he might soonest come thither. After this, he came leane to the maister to go his way. That done, he called his mariners and made them to seek the place. After, hee assembled the Greeks, and told them, that hee would that they should abide him there, and that he himselfe without delay would go into the Forrest, that the maister had shewed him, to seek Diomedes: saying, that he would neuer returne into Greece untill the time that hee had deliuered the countrey of this tyrant. Yole began then to weep, when she heard the enterprise of Hercules, and praised him, tenderly weeping, that he would leane and depart from the hazard of so great perill. Hercules toke no regard no; had to her praises. Hee deliuered to Phylotes his bowe and his Club, and entred into a little Calley finely made and light. Which hee guided by the helpe of Phylotes, right nigh the place where hee would be: and tooke land thus how shotte off, from the Forrest, and so in setting foot on land

land, he heard the cry and noise of the hunting, and hadde thereof great ioy, and said that he was well and where he would be. He took then his club, and left his bowe with Phylotes. After he entered into the Forrest, and had not far ranged in the Forrest, when he found Dyomedes and his hundred theues. Dyomedes was the first that from far espied Hercules, and knew that he was a stranger and called to him and said. Giant, what is it that thou seekst in this Forrest; Hercules answered, what art thou? Diomedes saide, I am the King of Thrace: thou art entred into my Dominion without my leave: it displeaseth me, and thou must be my prisoner, wherefore yelde thee vnto me. Hercules said then: King since thou art Diomedes the King of Thrace, thou art undoubtedly the tyrant that I seek. And therefore I am not of purpose to yelde me without stroke smiting, and especially to an euill theefe. Know thou, that I will defend me with this club, with which I haue been accustomed to destroy monsters, and am in hope this day, to make the Horses eate and deuour the bodie, like as thou hast taught and used them to eate the prisoners.

When Diomedes heard the answers of Hercules, hee took a great Axe, that one of his theues bare after him, and he lifted it vp, threatening Hercules vnto the death, and discharged so hard, that if Hercules had not turned the stroke with his Club, he had been in great perill. Diomedes saw of the great noise and stature of Hercules, and had a wonderfull awe of his strength and puissance. When Hercules had received the stroke, he lifted vp his club, and failed not to smite Diomedes, for he gaue him such a stroke vpon the Shoulders, and so heauy that hee turned him vpside down from his horse, and laid him all astonished in the field. When his hundred theues beheld this, and assailed Hercules on all sides. Some of them there were that rescued Diomedes, and set him on his horse, the other shot at Hercules: some brake their bows, as one him. All this

impaired nothing of the Arms of Hercules. His Halbard and his helmet were of fine steele, forged and tempered hard. He stood there among them like a Mountaine. When he had sustained the first skirmish and Assault of the Thieues, for to throw vnto them with whom they fought, he set vpon them and smote downe right on all sides, with such valour, that suddenly he made the pieces of them lie into the wood, and smote them downe from off thair horses. Dyomedes was at that time risen vp, and with great fury and discontentednesse, with many mo of his complises, came vnto the rescue of his Thieues, whome Hercules vsed as he would. And whiles that some of them assailed him before, he came behinde, and smote him with his Axe vpon his helme, the stroke whereof was so great, that the fire sprang out. Dyomedes had well thought to haue murdered Hercules: yet Hercules mooued not for the stroke, but a little bowed his head. After this, then he lift by his Clubbe, and smote among the Thieues: and mangred them all, in lesse then an houre, he had so laboured his yron about thair backs, that of the hundred he slew fiftie, and the others he all to battered, and struiked, and put to flight with Dyomedes. But Hercules, running more swiftly then an horse, amongst all others he pursued Dyomedes so nigh, that he caught him by the Legges, and pulled him downe from his horse, and threw him downe against a Tree vnto the earth. After he took him about the body, and by main force, he bare him vnto the place where the Battell had bene. There he bound him, and unarmed him, with little resistance. For Dyomedes was then all too huiused, and might not helpe himselfe, and when he had gotten him thus at his will, he bound him fast by the feete and by the hands. After this, he assembled together twenty horses of the Thieues, that ranne dispersed in the wood, and came to Dyomedes, and said vnto him. O thou most cursed enemy, that hast employed al thy time in tyranny, and diddest neuer one good deed, but all thy dayes hast liued in multiplying of sinnes and vices, and hast

hast troubled the people by thefts & pyres irreparable, and that hast nourished the horses with mans flesh: and by this cruelty hast supposed to haue made me to die: Cetes I will doe Justice vpon thee, and will doe to thine euill person, like as thou wouldest haue done to mine. Then Hercules layd the Tyrant in the midst of the Horses, which hadde great hunger, and they anon deuoured him, for they loued mans flesh. And thus when Hercules had put the Tyrant to death, he tooke his Arms, in signe of victoꝝ, and returned vnto Philotes that abode him.

Philotes had great ioy, when he saw Hercules returne, he enquired of him how he had done, and how he had boꝝne him. And Hercules would neyther hide nor concale any thing from him. What shall I say? with great ioy and gladnes they returned backe againe vnto the Greekes, and did came to dis-anchore theyr Shippes, and sayled for to arrive at the Port of Haen of Thrace. Then would Hercules make to be known and published in Thrace, the death of king Dyomedes. Whereat was a great voyce. This notwithstanding, Hercules tooke to Philotes the armes of Dyomedes, and sent him into the Citty for to summon it, and them that gouerned it, and so to yeld it into his hands. Philotes went into the Pallace of Thrace, and made to be assembled them that then were the principalls in the Citty. When they were assembled, Philotes did then lay open to them his charge and message, and summoned the Thracians that they should deliuer theyr Citty into the hands of Hercules. Saying, that Hercules was he that had put to death the king Dyomedes, for his euill lining, and so the loue of the Common-weale: and that the Citty could doe no better but to receyue him at his coming (for he would not pillage it) but he would onely bying it to god pollices. When he had done this Summons, to the ende that they should belieue him, he discovered, and shewed vnto them the Arms of Dyomedes.

When the Thracians heard Philotes, and saw those
armes

Armes of Diomedes, some of the complices and companions of Diomedes, and Thienes, were full of great rage, and would have taken the Armes from Philotes. The other that were wise and notable men, and that many yeares had desired the end of their King (seeing his Armes) might know assuredly that Dyomedes was dead, and full of icy answers, swered to Philotes. Forasmuch as Hercules was a king of great renowne and wisdom, and that hee had done a worke of great merit in the death of Dyomedes, they would receyue him with good heart into theyr Citty.

Without long discourses, the Thracians went vnto the Gate, and opened it. Philotes returned then vnto Hercules, and tolde vnto him these tydings. Hercules and the Greekes went out of their Gallies, and entred into Thrace in space of time. The Thracians brought them vnto the Pallace where were yet many Thienes. Hercules put all the Thienes to death, not in the same Night, but during the space of tenne dayes, that he sojourned there.

He set the Citty in good nature of policie. He deliuered it from the euill Thienes: He made Iudges by election, at the pleasure of the people. And then when he had done and finished all these things, he departed from Thrace with great thanks, as well of the Old as of the Young. He mounted vpon the Sea, and after by succession of time, without any Adventure to speake of, he did so much that he came vnto his Kingdom of Lycia, into his Pallace, where he was receyued with great ioy of the Inhabitants there, and also of the Neighbours. And there he abode

with the faire Yole, whom he loved above

all Temporal gods, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

¶ How *Deyanira* was become full of sorrowe, for as much as *Hercules* loued *Tale*.



Hercules then, after the returne of Hercules: Seeing that he would abide there, and that there was no mention, that in all the world was any Spouter nor Wyatt, took leave of his fellow Hercules, of Yole, of Phylotes, and of other, and went to Athens, and to Thebes. Likewise the Greeks took

leave, and every man returned into his Countrey, and to his house, recounting and telling in all the places where they went, the great adventures, and the glorious works of Hercules. Then the enuie that runneth & lieth by Realing and Envyres as swiftly as the winde, so swiftly came unto Iconie, whereas *Deyanira* sojournd, and it was saide to *Deyanira*, that *Hercules* was returned from Spayne, with great glory and Triumph, and that he was descended into Lycia. Dame *Deyanira* for this new tidings, was glad, and all ravished with a great and singular pleasure, and concluded that she would goe unto him. Yet she was abashed, for that hee had not signified to her his coming, and that he had not sent for her, so she pensive, and doubting that she should be fall out of the grace of Hercules. So she made ready her company, & in right noble state, she departed from Iconie, on a day, so to go into Lycia. In precesse of time, she came nigh unto Lycia. Then she tarried there, so to attire and array her in the best & the most fairest wile she could or might, and called her Squyre named *Lycas*, and commanded him that hee should goe into Lycia, and signifie unto Hercules of her coming. At the commaundment of *Deyanira*, *Lycas* went forth with unto the Citie, and that happened him right

right at the Gate, he encountered and met a man of his old acquaintance, a Squire of Hercules. Lycas and the Squire greets and saluted each other friendly. After this Lycas asked the Squire, and demanded of him, where the King was: and if he were in his Pallace? *Pea verily* (saide the Squire, he is there, I wote well, and passeth his time with his Lady Yole: the most Beautifull, and out of measure most resplendent Lady that is in all this world, as great as it is. Each man alloweth her, and praiseth her a thousand times more then Deyanira. Hercules hath her in so much grace, that continually they be together. And what, forer the Lady doth, it is acceptable vnto Hercules: and there is no man that can say or tell the great ious that they haue together.

Lycas hearing these tydings of the Squire, toke leaue of him, and made semblance to haue let fall, or left behinde him, some of his precious Gemmes or Jewels: so much as he was of a strong opinion in himselfe, that it would be good for him to giue advertisement of his estate. Denke and simply he came back againe to Deyanira, whereas she was attyring her selfe piously, and sayd vnto her. *Madame what doe you here?* *Wherfore* (answered Deyanira) *Wherfore* (saide Lycas.) *Why, is there any thing* (saide Deyanira?) *what tydings?* Lycas answered: hard tydings. I haue heard say, and tell of Hercules, things full of such hardnesse, that certes it is right grievous for me to say vnto you. Howbeit since ye be comethus farre, and that ye most wote both know, and vnderstand them: I tell, and say vnto you certainly, that your Lord Hercules is now in his Pallace right ioyfully: and that he hath in his company a Ladie, faire by Excellence, whom he loueth, and much delighteth in aboue all things, for her great Beauty, which is so exceeding, that eache man maruellethe thereof, and say, how that she is the most Soueraigne in beauty, that euer was seene with mans eye.

Beholde, and aduise your selfe well, what ye doe, ere

ye goe any further: this day is made full to abide, and take counsell and aduise.

At the hearing of these tidings, Deianira was passing angry, and was all bespended with a right great sorrow in all her veines, so she began to quake and tremble. Her sayahaype that was finely dyed on her head, she all to tare it with her hands in so furious manner, that she discombed her, and smote her self with her fist so great a stroke upon her breast, that the fell downe backward in a swoir. The Ladies and the Gentlewomen that accompanied her shoked, and cried dolourously, and were soe moued at seeing her bloud. At length Deianira came to her selfe againe, all pale and wanne, and thinning on the sorowe that angredged in her, and also on the sorowes that was comming to her, she spake, and sayde with a feeble and low voyce. *Howe Deianira, what shalt thou doe? to whither shalt thou goe? thou that findest thy selfe forsaken & put backe from the love of thy Lord Hercules? Alas, alas, is it possible that the new comming of a Lady, may take away my husband? Whose heart late ioynd to Deianira, shal it be disioyned, by the finding of a woman of folly? Shall shee unke the searation? I hope verily it may not bee: For Hercules is noble of heart, and loueth vertue: and if hee abandon and giue me ouer, he shall doe against vertue and noblenesse, I haue affiance in him that hee will bee true to me. *Epadam* (sayd Lycas) yee saye nothing to say that Hercules is noble and full of vertue: for he hath employed all his time in vertuous thinges, howbeit hee is a man and hath taken in love this new woman, for her beautie: offiend you so much in his vertue, least your confidence beguile and deceyue you: knowe well that fortune intertaineeth not long Princes and princes on the toppe aboue other whyle: there is none yet so high, but that hee maketh them sometime lie beneath among them that suffer trouble. Behold and see well what yee haue to doe. If yee goe vnto Hercules, and he receyue you not as he hath bene*

accu,

accustomed, that shall be to you a cause of despayre. When
 say, that he loueth soueraignely this new Lady: It is ap-
 parant then, that he shall set but little by your coming:
 and if ye goe, the Lady will be enill content: she hath re-
 noyning, and every man is glad to doe her pleasure. Where
 shall be no man so hardy to welcome you for the loue of
 her. Doe not thither then, the perill is too great: I coun-
 sell you for the better, that ye returne into Iconie, and that
 ye beare this thing patiently, in attending and abiding un-
 till that the fire and the fume of this Lady be quenched: for
 whereas Hercules is all another manner of man then the
 most part of men be: so shall he leaue the loue of this
 Lady by little and little. *On the second day of the*
of Decemr Deianira considering that Lycas counselled her truly,
 beleueed well this counsell: and right so: weeping she
 returned into Iconie. When she was in the house at I-
 conie, then she depriued herselfe of all troublous pleasure,
 and held her solitarily, without going to feastes or to
 playes. Thus abiding in this solitude, her griefe was
 now growne more and more, by so great deuotions, that she
 was constrained to make infinite bewailings and sighes.
 The continuall comfort of her Ladies might giue to her no
 solace. She innumerable speeches that they vsed vnto her
 eares, to make her passe the time, might neuer take a-
 way Hercules out of her mind. So she passed and liued ma-
 ny dayes this life, hauing alway her eare open for to know
 if Hercules sent for her. In the end when she had waited
 long, and saw that nothing came, and that neither man
 nor woman was comfing to bring her tidings from the
 prison of Hercules, she made a letter which she deliuered
 to Lycas, for to bring vnto Hercules, and charged him to
 deliuer it to open his eare to the proper hand of him
 that she sent it vnto. Lycas tooke the letter and went
 vnto Lycie, and the night from the City he met Hercules
 in a crosse way. Hercules came from Archadie,
 where he had lately slaine a wilde Boe, so great that
 there

there was neuer none siene like to him. When then Lycas saies Hercules, he made to him present, and presented his Letter to him, saluting him from Deianira, Hercules waxed red, and changed colour, when he heard speake of Deianira. He receiued the Letter amiably, and read it, and found therein contained, as here followeth.

Hercules, my Lord, the man of the World that I most desire, I humbly beseech and earnestly intreat you, that you haue regard to your true servant, and to worthy Louer Deianira. Alas Hercules, alas. What is become the loue of the time past? you haue now sojourned many dayes in Licia, and you haue let me haue no knowledge thereof. Certes, that is to me a right dolorous griefe to suffer and beheret for I desire not to bee desired nor to mount into the celestiall mansions, with the Sunne, with the Moone, nor with the Starres, but without sayning or breaking of a free heart, I desire your soleinne Communication. I may from henceforth no more sayne. It is saide to mee that you haue another Wife besides me. Alas Hercules haue I made any fault against you worthines? wherefore giue you mee ouer and abandone mee? How may you doe so? men name you the man vertuous. You abandon me, and forsake me: and that is against vertue. Though now you doe it, I haue seene the time that you were my husband, in embracing us together, and kissing you shewed then to me semblance of good liking, and of love. Now let you be alone that you loath, as a poore castaway. Alas, where be the witnesses of our marriage? where be the great oates? rather that we made one to another. When we were deafe and blind, but the Gods heare and see: wherefore I pray you, that you consider, that which you ought to consider, and that you holde your godd name more deare, than you do the loue of your new acquainted Collop, that maketh you to erre against vertue, whereof you haue so great acquaintance, I pray you heartily write to me your pleasure, &c.

When

When Hercules had read from the beginning to the end, the letter of Deianira, as he yet beheld: and situate, Yole came into him, with three hundred Gentlewomen for to be merry, and to make cheere with Hercules, Hercules then closed the letter, and returned into his house, holding Yole by the hand: he knew, when he was in his palace, he forgot not Deianira, but found means for to goe into his study, and there wrote a letter, and when it was finished, he take it to Lycas, for to present it to Deianira. Lycas took the letter and returned home againe to Deianira, first hee tolde her the tidings, and of the state of Yole. After he delivered to her the letter, containing, that hee commended him unto her, and that hee had none other wife but her, and that hee prayed her that she would not give her selfe to thinke any ill, but to live in hope, and in patience, as a Wife Lady, and Noble ought, and is bound to doe, for her honour and credit. This letter little or naught comforted Deianira, shee was so vehemently afflicted with jealousy, that shee wrote double and triple. In this doubting, she wrote yet another letter, which she sent to Hercules, and that containeth these words that follow.

Hercules, what awayleth mee to see the life of so noble a husband as you be: your Golden age turned to joye hurtfull then profitable: Fortune, I was wont to rejoyce, so, all now I have none other thing but commendations and prayers of your prowess and right glorious deeds and exploits, where with the world is illuminated and shone: Now must I be angry and take displeasure in your triumphs, that be so full and full of blood: All Circumstances that you, and the people say, that ye were wont to be vanquisher of all things, and now ye be vanquished by the faithlesse love of Yole: Alas Hercules, and howe that I be separated from you, and be holden the waiting drudge of the Caitife Yole: she is your Caitife, for ye have slain her Father, and have taken her

in the prize of Calidonic, and yet now thee hath the place
of your latefull wife. Alas, haue I sayd well, married: for
to be named the saye daughter of Iupiter King, of the hea-
uen and of the earth: Now shall I no more be called so, it
is not alway happy to mount vnto the most high Estate.
For, from as much as I haue mounted in height, and was
your fellow, from so farre as I scale my selfe fall into the
more great perill. O Hercules, if for my beautie you toke
me to your wife, I may well curse that beautie: for that
is cause of the grieuous shame, that is to me all euident,
for to prognosticate mine harme, and ill to come. And that
is to come, cannot your Astronomers see that? I would I
knew that. I wot well your beauty, and my beauty haue
brought my heart into the strait prison of sorrow without
end. And I may not count them but for enemies, since
by them all sorowes come vnto vs. The Ladies haue ioy
in the preheminance of their husbands, but I haue ill for-
tune and mishap. I see nothing but displeasure in my
marriage. O Hercules, I thinke all day on you, that ye go
in great perils of armes, and of fierce beasts, and tempests
of the sea, and in the false perils of the world. Mine heart
trembleth, and hath right great feare of that I ought to
haue comfort and hope of wealth. All that I remember in
my minde, and thinke on in the day, I dreame on in the
night: and then mine thinketh verily, that I see the cutting
sharpe swords enter in me, and the heades of the speares:
and after me thinketh, that I see issue out out of the caues
of the forests and deserts, Lyons, and wilde monsters, that
eate my flesh. Since the beginning of our alliance vnto
this day, I haue had all the dayes and nights such pains
for you, and bozne and suffered them. But alas, all these
things are but little in comparison of the paines that I
now suffer and endure, for as much as you maintain strange
women, and a woman of all folly. May she be called the
mother of your children, by whom the sparkles of foule re-
nowne shall abide with you. With this spot of vice is my

pains redoubled, and pearseth my soule. I am troubled with the dishonor of your ample Whynnes. They say, that ye are made as a woman, and live after the guise and manner of a Whoman, and spinne on the rocke, where ye were wont to strangle lions with your hands; ye leave the exercise of armes, and to be knowne in farre Countreies and realmes, in shewing your vertue, like as you were wont to doe, for the only company of the cattife Yole that holdeth and abuseth you. Cursed company and soule abuse. He speaks to me Hercules, if the right high and mighty men that thou hast vanquished, as Diomedes of Thrace, Antheon of Libie, Busire of Egypt, Gerion of Spaine, and Cacus the great thiefe saw thee thus holden to doe nought, for the beauty of a daughter that soone shall passe, what would they say? Certes, they would not repute them worthy to bee vanquished of thee, and would shewe and point at thee with their fingers, as at a man shamed, and made like a woman, living in the lappe of a woman. Whow strong is Yole, when her hands that are not worthy nor meete to tread a Needle, hath taken thy clubbe, and brandished thy sword wherewith thou hast put in feare all the earth: Alas Hercules, have you not in remembrance that in your childehood, lying in your cradle you slew the two Serpents: you being a childe were a man, and now when you have bene a man, are you become a woman or a childe? This is the worke of a Whoman, to holde himselfe alwayes with a woman: or it is the deed of a childe, for to enamour himselfe on a Whoman of folly. The truth must be sayd, you began better then you end: your last deeds answered not the first, your labours shall never be answerable nor worthy your prayings nor your laudes. For all the commendation and praying is in the end. Whosoever he be that beginneth a worke, whether of the beginning is sayd, and the end soule, all is lost: surely Hercules, when I behold the glorious beginning that vertue made in you, and see that now ye bee vicious, all my

my strength faileth, and mine armes fall downe as a wa-
man in a trance; or a swoone, and without spirit; and it
may not seeme to me true, that those armes (that have al-
wayes force the thorns from the Garden, belonging to the
daughters of Achles) may fall into so great a fault, as for
to embrace and becliepe softly another boise then his own.
This notwithstanding, I am assured of a truth, that you
hold not caittis hold as a caittis, but as your owne Willie:
not in prison but at her pleasure, in Chamber finely bedec-
ked, and in bedds curtained and hangd; not disguised and
secretly as many hold their Concubines: but openly and
with shamelesse face shewing her selfe right glorious to
the people, and as that she may be beheld fully. For she hel-
deth you prisoner and caittis, and she hath put the letters
about your necke by her Italian iuglings and thiffe, wher-
of I have great shame in my selfe. But as for the amend-
ment, I will discharge my mind, I cannot better it: but
pray to the gods that they will purvey for remedie.

CHAP. XXXI.

How Deianira sent to Hercules a shirt envenomed, and
how Hercules burned himselfe in the fire of his sacri-
fice, and how Deianira flew her selfe when shee knew
that Hercules was dead by means of her ignorance.



When Hercules had read this letter, he un-
derstood what it contained, & was great-
ten with remorse of conscience. By this
remorse he understood that vertue was
stained in him: hee was then very pen-
sive, and so much dejected from all
pleasure that none durst come to him in a great while and
space, save onely that they brought to him meate and
drinke. Neither wold hee not go to him. Lias that had
brought this letter, was there waiting and attending

the answers long. No man could know whereof proceeded the penitencies of Hercules, nor the cause why he withdrew himselfe from the people. In the end, when Hercules had bene long penitue, and had thought vpon all his assaults, and what he had to doe: so; to withdraw himselfe, and to get himselfe from Yole, he departed from his chamber, on a day, saying, that he would goe and make sacrifice to the god Apollo, vpon the mount named Oeta, and commandes and forbade, vpon paine of death, that no man should follow him, except Philotes. By aduenture, as he issued out of his Pallace, accompanied onely with Philotes, so; to goe vpon the mount, he met Lycas. Lycas made to him reuerence, and demanded of him, if it pleased him any thing to send to Deianira. Hercules answered to Lycas, that he would goe make his sacrifice to the god Apollo, and that at his returne, and coming againe, he would goe vnto her, or else he would send vnto her.

With this word Hercules and Philotes passed forth, and went on their pilgrimage. And Lycas returned vnto Deianira, and tolde to her the ioyfull tidings that hee had receiued of Hercules, and also what life Hercules had lead since the day and the houre that he had presented to him her letter. Deianira all comforted with these good tidings, went into her chamber, and thanked the gods and fortune. Anon after, she beganne to thinke on her estate, and thus thinking, she remembred her of the popson that Nessus had giuen her, being at the point of death, and how shee had kept it in one of her coffers: and forthwith incontinently she opened the coffer, and toke the cursed popson, and one of the shirts of Hercules: and as she that imagined by the vertue of the popson to draw againe to her the il one of Hercules, like as Nessus had sayde vnto her, she made the shirt to be boyled with the popson, and gaue the harge thereof to one of her women. When the shirt was boyled enough, the woman toke the vessel, and set it to coole. After she toke out the shirt openly, and washing it, but

the

she could not so easily haue toying it, but the fire sprang in her buds so vehemently, that as she cast it vpon a pearch to dye, she fel downe dead.

In proceſſe of time, Deianira deſiring to haue the ſhirt, and ſeing the woman that had charge thereof, brought it not, ſhe went into the Chamber where the ſhirts had bene boyled, and found the woman dead, whereof ſhe had great maxwell. Nevertheless ſhe paſſed the death lightly, and by one of her damſels ſhe made take the ſhirts that hanged on the Pearch and was dye, and commaunded her that ſhee ſhould ſolde it and winds it in a handkerchiefe.

At the commandement of Deianira the Damoſell ſolde and wapped the ſhirt. But ſo doing, ſhee was ſerued with the poiſon in ſuch wiſe that ſhe loſt her ſpeech, and dyed anon after. This notwithstanding Deianira that thought on nothing, but ſo to come to her intention, take the ſhirt and deliuered it to Lycas, and charged him that he ſhould beare it to Hercules, praying him in her name, that he would weare it. Lycas that was ready to accompliſh the will of his Miſtreſſe, tooke the charge of the dolorous ſhirt, and departed from them, and went into the mountaine whereas Hercules was, and there he found him in a foxroſt, whereas was the Temple of Diana. Hercules had no man with him but Philotes, which made ready ſo for him a great fire ſo to ſacrifice an Hart that Hercules had taken running at a courſe. Lycas then finding Hercules in the temple, he kneeled low downe to him, and ſaid. Sir, here is a ſhirt that your wayting woman and ſeruant Deyanira ſendeth vnto you. Shes recomendeth her humbly vnto your good Grace, and prayeth you that ye will receiue this preſent in god part, as from your wiſe. Hercules was iopous of theſe wordes, and anon vncloatheth him, ſo to doe on this curſed ſhirt, ſaying, that verily ſhe was his Wiſe, and that her would ſee her ſake weare this ſhirt. In doing on this ſhirt hee ſelte a

great dolour and paine in his body. This notwithstanding, he did on his other clothes aboue, as hee that did thinke none euill. When he was clothed, and the shirt was watne, his paine and sore to grow more and more: Then he began to thinke, and knew anon that his maladicaine of his shirt, and feeling the pricking of the venour, without long tarrying, he took off his robe, and supposed to haue taken off his shirt from his backe, and to haue ret and spoiled it. But hee was not strong enough so; so doe so, so; the shirt helde so so, and cleomed so fast and terribly to his flesh, and was so fastened to his skin, by the vigour of the sharpe poison, in such wise that he tare out his flesh, and bare away certain pieces thereof, when he should haue taken off his shirt, &c.

Hercules knew then, that hee was hurt and wounded to the death. Death began to fight against him, hee began to resist by drawing of his shirt from his body with pieces of his flesh and of his blood, but all might not auail. Hee all to rent, and tare his backe, his thies, his body vnto his entrails and guts, his armes, his shoulders vnto the bones, and still his dolour and paine growe and enlarge to be more and more. Thus as hee returned, in sores of his great dolorous paine, hee beheld Lycas and another fellow that he had brought with him, and were all abashed of this aduenture. When he went to them, and sayd vnto Lycas. Thou cursed and unhappy man: what thing hath moued thee to come hither vnder the false friendshippe of Deianira, to bring me into the change of this misfortune: What thinkest thou that thou hast done? Thou hast serued me with a shirt intoricat with mortall venom. Who hath introduced thee to this? thou must needs receiue thy desert. And saying these wordes, Hercules caught by the head paye Lycas, that wist not what to say, and threw him against a rocke so hardly, that hee to crushed, and all to burst his bones, and so slew him. The fellow of Lycas fledde, and hid him in a bush, Phylotes

letes was so affrighted, that he wist not what to do. At the
 hours that Hercules was in this case, much people came in
 to the Temple. The entrails of Hercules were troubled.
 His bloud boyled in all his Veines, the Poyson pierced vn-
 to his heart, his sinewes shrank, and withdrew them.

When he felt himselfe in this extreame miserie, and that
 death hastned his ends by terrible paines, as hee that could not
 take away the repugnance of his vertuous force, striving
 against the malice of Venome, he began to runne, ouer hill,
 and ouer valley, vp and downe the Forrest, and pulled vp
 the great Trees, and overthrow them. After, he began to
 rent off his cheyt, with the flesh, that was sodden and boy-
 led. When he had long lead this life, he returned vnto the
 Temple, all assured of death, and lift up his hands and eyes
 vnto the Heauens, and sayd. Alas, alas, must it bee that
 Fortune laugh at me for this miserable Destiny, comming
 of the accusation of madde Jealousie and Sorcerie of that
 Woman, which in all the world I helde and reputed most
 wise, and most vertuous? O Deyanira, vnnaturall wo-
 man, without witte, without shame, and without honour,
 with an heart of a Tyrant, all besotted with iealousie: how
 hast thou bene able to contriue against me this furie, and
 treason enuommed? False feminine, will vnnaturall, out
 of rule, and out of order, thou hadst neuer so much hono-
 ur and worship, as thou now hast deserved blame: not onely for
 this alone, but for all the women that be, or euer shall be in
 the world. For if it happen that Kings or Princes acquaint
 them with Ladies or Gentle-women, for the multipliance
 of Spawnde, they will neuer haue credite, nor affiance in
 theyr proper wines. O Deyanira, what hast thou done?
 The Women present, and they that be in the wombes of
 their mothers, all shall spit at thee in thy face, and shall curse
 thee without end, for the reproach by thee, turning vppon
 them in finite: and men will haue dead for to be serued with
 the like chyezt. &c.

Alas Deyanira: What shall Calcedonie now doe,

that glorified her in thy glory, and put and set thee in the front of thee; honour, as a Carbuncle, for the decking of their precious things: Now in stead to set thee in the front, they shall cast thee under-foote, and in stead to haue glory of thee, they shall haue shame: hereof they may not faile, for by impiety and diuerse Engines, and by secret conspyed and swollen crueltie, thou hast conspyed my death, and hast broched and unfolded, this vntecurable misfortune, for thee and me, and for our friends and kinsmen.

Oy Deyanira, thy malice as an unhappy and most cursed Serpent, hath inought this malicious and reprobfull murder. Thy false Zealustie hath more power to extermine my life, then haue had all the Sponsters of the world. By thine offence, and by thy mischieuous sleight hide and couert, where from I could not kepe me, I must dye, and passe out of this world. Since it is so, I thanke Fortune, and aske of the Gods no vengeance against thee: but ceases to the end it be not said, that the vanquisher of men, be not vanquished by a Woman, I will not passe the bitter passage of Death by thy mortall Sorcerers full of abomination: but by the fire, that is neat and clere, and the most excellent of the Elements.

These dolorous and sorrowfull plaints accomplished, Hercules tooke his Clubbe, and cast it in the fire, that was made ready for to make his Sacrifice. After he gaue vnto Phylotes his Bow and Arrowes, and then he prayed him, that he would recommend him to Yole, and to his dearest friends: and then seeing that his life had no longer time for to solourne, hee tooke leaue of Phylotes: and then, as all burnt and sobbden, he layd him down in the fire, lifting vp his hands and his eyes vnto the Heauens, and there consummated the course of his glorious life. When Phylotes saw the end of his Master Hercules, hee burnt his bodie to Ashes, and kept those Ashes, in intention to beare them to the Temple, that the King Euander had caused to be made: After, hee departed from thence, and returned into Lycia.

greatly

greatly discomfited: and with a great fontaine of teares, he recounted to Tole, and to his friends the pittious death of Hercules. No man could recount the great sorrow that Tole made, and they of Lycia: as well the Students as rurrall people. All the world fell in teares, in sighes, and in bewaylings for his untimely death. So much abounded Tole in teares and weepings, that her tender heart was as drowned: and forthwith departed her soule from her body, by the bitter water of her weepings. Each body cursed, and spake shame of Deyanira. Finally, Deyanira being advertised by the fellow of Lycas, of the mischief that was come by the Scepter, she fell in despaire, and made many bewaylings; and among all other, she said: What have I done? Alas, what have I done? The most notable man of men, shining among the Clearks, he that traversed the strange coasts of the Earth and Hell: he that bodily conversed among men, & spiritually among the Sunne, the Moone, and the Starres, and that sustained the circumference of the Heavens, is dead, by my cause, and by my fault, and without my fault. He is dead by my fault: For I have sent unto him the Scepter, that hath given him the taste of Death. But this is without my fault: for I knew nothing of the Poison. Oh mortall Poison. By me is he deprived of his life, of whom I loved the life, as much as I did myne owne. He that bodily dwelled among the men heere on Earth, and spiritually above with the Sunne, the Moone, and Celestiall bodies: He that was the fontaine of Sciences: by whom the Athenians approved and becraved the; swiftest and skills: he that made the Monsters of the Sea to tremble in the; Abysses and Swallowes: and destroyed the Monsters of Hell: He confounded the Giants of the earth, the Tyrants he corrected, the insolent and proud, he humbled and marked: The humble and make he Enhaunced and exalted: He that made no Treasur but of vertue: He that subdued all the nations of the world, & conquered them with his Clubbe: and he that if he had would,

by ambition of Signorie might haue attained to be King of the East, of the West, of the South, and of the North, of the Seas, and of the Mountaines: Of all these he might haue named him King and Lords by good right; if hee had would. Alas, alas, what am I bozne in an unhappy time: when so high and so mighty a Prince is dead by my simple nesse: He was the glory of men. There was neuer to him none like, nor neuer shall be. Dought I to liue after him: Say certes, that shall I neuer doe. For to the ende that among the Ladies I be not shewd nor paynted with the finger, and that I fall not into strangers hands, for to be punished soasmuch as I haue deserued shame and blame by his death, I will doo the vengeance on my selfe. And with that shee tooke a knife, and saying: I will sle my selfe, willing and ready to dye, and know that I am innocent of the death of my Lord Hercules, with the point of the knife, shee ended her desperat life. Whereat Phylotes was all abashed: and so were all they of Greece, that long wept and bewayled Hercules, and his death. And they of Athens bewayled him creakingly: some for his Science, and other for his vertues, whereof I will now cease speaking, beseeching her that is cause of this translation out of French, into this simple and rude English, that is to wit, my right redoubted Lady Margarete, by the grace of God, Duchesse of Burgoine and of Brabant: Sister to my soueraigne Lord the King of England, and of France, &c: that shee will receiue my rude labour, acceptably and in good liking.

Thus endeth the second Booke of the Collection of Histories of Troy. Which Bookes were late translated into French out of Latine by the labour of the Venerable person, Raoulle Feure-Prest, as afoze is said, and by me, vnfit and vnworthy, translated into this rude English, by the commandement of my saide redoubted Lady Duchesse of Burgoine. And so: as much as I suppose the sayde two Bookes haue not bene had before this time in our English language: therefore I had the better will to accomplish this
said

said woꝝke, which woꝝke was begunne in Bruges, and continued in Gaunt, and finished in Coleyne, in the time of the troublous woꝝke, and of the great Diuisions, being and reigning: as well in the Realmes of England and France, as in all other places vniuersally, through the woꝝke, that is to wit: in the yeare of Our Lorde, a thousand four hundred, seauenty and one.

And as for the third Booke, which treateth of the generall, and last Destruction of Troy: It needeth not to Translate it into English, so much as that woꝝshipfull and religious man, Iohn Lidgate, Monke of Burie, did Translate it but late: after whose woꝝke, I feare to take vpon me (that am not woꝝthy to beare his Penner and Penke-horne after him,) to meddle at all in that woꝝke. But yet, so much as I am bound to obey and please my said Ladies good Grace: and also that his woꝝke is in rime: and as farre as I know it is not had in prose in our tongue: and also peraduenture, he Translated it after some other Authoꝝ then this is: and, so much as diuers men be of diuers desires: Some, to reade in Rime and Meter, and some in Prose: and also, because that I haue now good leysure, being in Coleyne, and hauing none other thing to doo at this time: to eschew idlenesse, mother of all vices, I haue deliberated in my selfe, for the contemplation of my said redoubted Lady, to take this labour in hand, by the sufferance, and helpe of Almightie God, whom I make hely beseeche to giue me the grace to accomplish it, to the pleasure of her that is causer thereof: and that she receiue it in gra, of mee her faithfull, true, and most humble Seruant, &c.

The ende of the second Booke.





The table for the second Booke of the Col-
lection of the Histories of Troy.



Ow Hercules fought against three Li-
ons in the Forrest of Nemece: & how
he slew them and took their skins.

Chap. 1. pag. 245

How Iuno sent Hercules into Egypt,
for to be slaine of the tyrant Busire,
how Hercules slew the tyrant, a-

gainst the hope of Iuno. Chap. 2. 250

How Hercules espoused Megara, and how he was made
knight in Thebes. Chap. 3. 255

How the Centaurs rauished Hypodamia at the wedding
of Pyrothus, and how Hercules recovered her againe
and vanquished the Centaures in battell. Chap. 4. 261

How Pluto rauished Proserpine, and how Orpheus went
for her into hell, and the Queene Ceres came vnto the
wedding of Pyrothus, and Theseus and Pyrothus
fought with Cerberus Porter of the said hel, Chap. 5.
pag. 265

How Hercules found Pyrothus dead at hell gates, and
Theseus in danger, and how Hercules vanquished
Cerberus, and how he conquered Proserpine from
Pluto, Chap. 6. 272

How Andromeda deliuered Lyncus from his enemies,
how he slew in battell the King Creon, and tooke the
City of Thebes. Chap. 7. 279

How Hercules entred in Thebes in an vnknowne ha-
bite:

The Table.

- bite : and how he put to death the giant Lincus, and his complices, and his wife Megars. Chap. 8. 183
- How Hercules put to death the King Laomedon, and destroyed Troy the second time. Chap. 9. 187
- How Hercules and Asfer assailed by battell the giant Antheon, and how he vanquished him in battell the first time. Chap. 10. 191
- How Hercules took the king Athlas, and hee studied Astronomy, and the seauen liberall sciences, Ch. 11. 259
- How Hercules assembled his Battell against Antheon, king of the Lybians, whom he put to flight: and how he killed the king of Cothuly. Chap. 12. 300
- How Hercules fought againe, against king Antheon, and put him to death. Chap. 13. 303
- How Hercules and Theseus fought together, against the two damselfs of Scythia. Chap. 14. 304
- How Hercules beganne to waxe amorous of Deyanira: and how Achelous and Hercules had Battell the one against the other, and how Achelous was vanquished. Chap. 15. pag. 308
- How Hercules put to soyle the king Achelous: and how he espoused Deyanira. Chap. 16. 323
- How Nessus rauished Deyanira from Hercules, when he passed with her ouer the River: and how Hercules slew Nessus with an Arrow. Chap. 17. 328
- How Hercules fought against the Serpent of Palus of Lerne, and slew him. Chap. 18. 331
- How Hercules went into Spayne, and sought on the Sea, against the Tyrant king Gerion, and vanquished him: and how hee tooke the Cittie of Megidda, and entred therein. Chap. 19. 336
- How Gerion assayled Hercules the second time, before Megidda: and how Hercules slew his Brethren, and vanquished his Army, and constrained Gerion to flee. Chap. 20. 341
- How Hercules pursued Gerion, and how hee went and

The Table.

vanquished him, and put him to death at the port of Corogne, Chap. 31.	349
How Hercules founded the Citie of the Corogne vpon the Tombe of Gerion, Chap. 32.	352
How Hercules assayed the King Cacus, and overcame him, and how Cacus beganne to tyrannize in Italy. Chap. 23	354
How Hercules fought against the 11. Giants of Cremona and vanquished them, Chap. 24.	364
How Cacus stole away the oxen and kine of Hercules: and how Hercules fought with him therefore, and slew him, Chap. 25.	375
How the Queene of Laurentia was enamoured of Her- cules: and how King Pricus came into Italy, with a great hoste, and sent to desie Hercules, chap. 26.	386
How Hercules fought against King Pricus which fledde into his City, where Hercules alone slew him, and ma- ny mo with him, Chap. 27.	392
How Hercules was enamoured on Yole the daughter of King Pricus, and required her of loue, & she accorded vnto him, Chap. 28.	399
How Hercules fought against Diomedes, in the Forrest of Thrace: and how he made his horse to eate him. Chap. 29.	405
How Deyanira was full of sorrow, forasmuch as Hercu- les loued Yole, Chap. 30.	411
How Deyanira sent to Hercules a shirt enuenomed, and how Hercules burned himselfe in the fire of his sacri- fice, and how Deianira slew her selfe when shee knew that Hercules was dead by means of her ignorance. Chap. 31.	419

FINIS.

H h 4

Ia

174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532
 533
 534
 535
 536
 537
 538
 539
 540
 541
 542
 543
 544
 545
 546
 547
 548
 549
 550
 551
 552
 553
 554
 555
 556
 557
 558
 559
 560
 561
 562
 563
 564
 565
 566
 567
 568
 569
 570
 571
 572
 573
 574
 575
 576
 577
 578
 579
 580
 581
 582
 583
 584
 585
 586
 587
 588
 589
 590
 591
 592
 593
 594
 595
 596
 597
 598
 599
 600
 601
 602
 603
 604
 605
 606
 607
 608
 609
 610
 611
 612
 613
 614
 615
 616
 617
 618
 619
 620
 621
 622
 623
 624
 625
 626
 627
 628
 629
 630
 631
 632
 633
 634
 635
 636
 637
 638
 639
 640
 641
 642
 643
 644
 645
 646
 647
 648
 649
 650
 651
 652
 653
 654
 655
 656
 657
 658
 659
 660
 661
 662
 663
 664
 665
 666
 667
 668
 669
 670
 671
 672
 673
 674
 675
 676
 677
 678
 679
 680
 681
 682
 683
 684
 685
 686
 687
 688
 689
 690
 691
 692
 693
 694
 695
 696
 697
 698
 699
 700
 701
 702
 703
 704
 705
 706
 707
 708
 709
 710
 711
 712
 713
 714
 715
 716
 717
 718
 719
 720
 721
 722
 723
 724
 725
 726
 727
 728
 729
 730
 731
 732
 733
 734
 735
 736
 737
 738
 739
 740
 741
 742
 743
 744
 745
 746
 747
 748
 749
 750
 751
 752
 753
 754
 755
 756
 757
 758
 759
 760
 761
 762
 763
 764
 765
 766
 767
 768
 769
 770
 771
 772
 773
 774
 775
 776
 777
 778
 779
 780
 781
 782
 783
 784
 785
 786
 787
 788
 789
 790
 791
 792
 793
 794
 795
 796
 797
 798
 799
 800
 801
 802
 803
 804
 805
 806
 807
 808
 809
 810
 811
 812
 813
 814
 815
 816
 817
 818
 819
 820
 821
 822
 823
 824
 825
 826
 827
 828
 829
 830
 831
 832
 833
 834
 835
 836
 837
 838
 839
 840
 841
 842
 843
 844
 845
 846
 847
 848
 849
 850
 851
 852
 853
 854
 855
 856
 857
 858
 859
 860
 861
 862
 863
 864
 865
 866
 867
 868
 869
 870
 871
 872
 873
 874
 875
 876
 877
 878
 879
 880
 881
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 887
 888
 889
 890
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897
 898
 899
 900
 901
 902
 903
 904
 905
 906
 907
 908
 909
 910
 911
 912
 913
 914
 915
 916
 917
 918
 919
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 930
 931
 932
 933
 934
 935
 936
 937
 938
 939
 940
 941
 942
 943
 944
 945
 946
 947
 948
 949
 950
 951
 952
 953
 954
 955
 956
 957
 958
 959
 960
 961
 962
 963
 964
 965
 966
 967
 968
 969
 970
 971
 972
 973
 974
 975
 976
 977
 978
 979
 980
 981
 982
 983
 984
 985
 986
 987
 988
 989
 990
 991
 992
 993
 994
 995
 996
 997
 998
 999
 1000



IN THESE TVVO

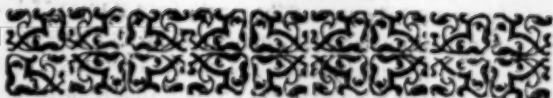
BOOKES PRECEDENT WE E
haue by the helpe of God, treated of the two
first destructions of Troy, with the noble Acts
and Deedes of the strong and puissant Her-
cules, that vnderooke, and did so many won-
ders, that the witte and skill of all
men may well maruell,

And also how he slew the King Laomedon, beate
downe, and put his City of Troy to ruine. Now in
the third and last booke (God assisting) we will tell
how the sayde Citie was by Priamus, sonne of
the said King Laomedon reedified, and
repayred more strong, and more
fortified, then euer it was
before.

And afterward, how for the rauishment of Dame
Helene, wife of King Menelaus of Greece, the said
Citie was totally destroyed, and Priamus
with Hector and all his Sonnes
slaine, with Nobles out of
number, as shall
appeare.

LONDON,
Printed by Barnard Alsop,
1617.





THE THIRD BOOKE

of the destruction of *Troy*.

CHAP. I.

How the King Priamus reedified the City of *Troy*, more strong then euer it was before: and of his sonnes and daughters. And how after many Councels hee sent Anthenor and Polydimas into Greece, for to demand his sister Exione, that *Ajax* ma intained.



As to enter then into the matter, you haue heard heretofore of the second destruction of *Troy*, how *Hercules* had taken Prisoner Priamus the sonne of King *Laomedon*, and had put him in prison. Howbeit *Dares* of *Frigis* sayth, that his father had sent him to moue warre in a strange Countrey,

wher he had bene right long, wherfoze he was not at that discomfiture. This Priamus had espoused and wedded a very noble Lady, daughter of *Egyptius* K. of *Thrace*, by whom he had five sonnes and three daughters of great beauty. The first of the sonnes was named *Hector*, the most worthy and best knight of the world. The second sonne was named *Paris*, and by surname *Alexander*, the which was the sayrest knight of the world, and the best shooter and shooter of a bow. The third was called *Delphebus*

right hardy and discrete. The fourth was named Helenus, a man of great science, and knew all the Arts liberrall. The fift and the last was called Troilus, that was one of the best Knights and puissant that was in his time:

Virgil recounteth, that hee had two other Sonnes by his Wife, of whom the one was named Polydorus. This Polydorus was sent by King Priamus with great plenty of gold, unto a King his friend, for to haue ayd against the Greekes. But this King seeing that King Priamus was in deadly strife against the Greeke, and also being moued with courtesies, slew Polydorus, and buried him in an Isle of the Sea. The other sonne was named Ganimedes, whom Iupiter stole away, and made him his bottle carrier, in the steade of Hebe the daughter of Iuno, whom he put out of that saide office. The eldest of the Daughters of King Priamus was named Creusa, which was wife to Eneas: and this Eneas was sonne of Anchyses, and of Venus of Numedia. The second Daughter was named Cassandra: and was a right noble Virgine, adored and learned with sciences, and knew things that were for to come. And the thirde was named Polixena that was the sayrest Daughter, and the best formed that was knowen in all the world. Yet about their children heretofore rehearsed, R. Priamus had thirty bastarde sons by diuers women, that were balliant Knights, Noble and hardy.

When then King Priamus was in a strange Countrey, hee was occupied and very much employed in the seate and profession of warre, the Quene and her children were there with them. The tidings and newes came to him that the King Laomedon his father was slaine, his Citie was destroyed, and his Noble men were put to death their daughters brought in seruitude, and also his sister Exione.

At these sorrowfull tidings hee was greatly grieved,
and

and sorpt abundantly, and made many Lamentations. And anone incontinent he left his Siege, and finished his warre, and returned hastily vnto Troy: and when he found it so ruinate and destroied, he beganne to make the most sorrow of the world, that dured long. Then he beganne to reedifie the Citie, so great and so strong, that he neuer ought to doubt his Enemys: and did inclose it with right high Wallles, and with great Towers of Marble. The Cittie was so great that the circuit was thre dayes iourney. And at that time was none in all the world so great, nor none so faire, nor so excellently compassed.

In this Cittie were five principall Gates: of which the one was named Dardane, the second Tymbria, the third Hellas, the fourth Chetas, the fiftie Troyen, and the first Antenorides. These Gates were right great and faire, and of strong defence. And there were in the City manie rich Pallaces without number, the fairest that euer were, and the fairest Houses, rich and well compassed. Also there were in many parts of the Cittie, diuers faire Places, and pleasant for the Citizens to sport and play in. In this Cittie dwelt men of all Crafts, and Merchants that went and came in traffique, from all parts of the world. In the middle of the Cittie ranne a great River named Paucus, which bare Shippes, and did bying great profite and solace vnto the Inhabitants.

When the Cittie was thus finished, the King Pryamus did cause to come all the people, and Inhabitants of the Countrey there abouts, and made them dwell in the Citie. and there came so many, that there was neuer Citie better furnished with people, and with brave Nobility, and Citizens, then it was. There were found many Games, and Playes: as the Chesse-play, the Tables, and the Dice, with diuers other Games. In the most open place of the Cittie, vppon a Rocks, the King Pryamus did buyde his rich Pallace, which was named Iliou: that was one of the

richest Pallaces and the strongest that euer was in all the world. And it was of height five hundred paces, besides the height of the Towers, whereof there was great plenty, and so high, as that it seemed to them that saw them from farre, they raught vp vnto the Heauen. And in this rich Pallace, the King Pryamus did make the richest Hall that was at that time in all the World: within which was his rich Throne, and the Table whereupon he did eate, and held his estate, among his Nobles, Princes, Lords and Barons: and all that longed thereto, was of Gold and of Silver, of precious Stones, and of Puzle.

In this Hall, at one corner, was an Altar of Golde and precious Stones, which was Consecrated in the name and worship of Iupiter they God: vnto which Altar went men vppre twenty degrees or steps: and vppon the Altar was the Image of Iupiter, of fiftene fote of height: all garnished and arrayed with precious Stones. For in that God Iupiter was all the best hope and trust of the King Pryamus, for to holde his Reigne long, and in all prosperitie, &c.

When he saw that he had so faire a Citty, so strong, and so well replenished with people, and with that so wealthie and so rich of goods: he began to conceiue some displeasure at the wrongs that the Greekes hadde done vnto him, and thought long how he might reuenge him. When he assembled on a certaine day all his Nobles, and held a rich Court. At this Court Hector his Eldest sonne was not present, for he was in the parties of Pannonia, in the assayes and certaine works of his Father: forasmuch as Pannonia was subiect vnto the King Pryamus. When King Pryamus saw all his Noble Peeres assembled and gathered before him, he beganne to speake: saying in this manner. O men, and my true Friends, that be partners of my great iniuries to me done by the Greekes, for so little a cause or Trespass: Ye know how the Greekes by theyr Pride hane come into this Countrey, and hane cruelly slayne your Parents and friends,

friends, as well as mine. And also how they haue taken and ledde away Captiue, and hold in seruitude Exione my Sister, which is so faire and Noble: and yet they hold her as a common woman. We know right well, how they haue battered down, and destroyed this famous City, overthrowne the Walls, the Pallaces and Houses, vnto the very Foundations: and haue bozned away the great riches, wherof the City was full. And for these things, I thinke it should be reason that by the helpe of the Gods, who reuise those that be insolent and proud, we all together by a common accord should take vengeance of those iniuries. We know what a Citie we haue, and how it is peopled with good men of Arms, and fighters: and garnished with all manner of goods and riches.

And likewise we know the Alliances that we haue with many right great Lords and Princes, who with god will will assist and helpe vs if need be. Therefore we saueneth, that it should be good for vs, to reuenge vs of this shame. But yet for as much as the Adventures of the Warres be right doubtfull and dangerous, and that no man knoweth what may come thereof: (albeit that the injury be great, and that they hold my Sister in so great dishonour) yet will I not beginne the Warre: But first, if yee thinke good, I will send of the most Wile and Prudent men that I haue, to pray and requyre them, that they render and yeld againe my Sister Exione: and I will be content to pardon all the other iniuries, &c.

When the King had thus finished his speeches before them: all allowed and praised his aduise, and it seemed vnto them good. And then the King Pryamus immediately called one of his Princes, named Anthenor, and most earnestly desired him, and vsed courteous and gentle perswasions, that he would enterprise this Embassage forthwith into Greece: And Anthenor with all humility answered him, that he was alwayes ready to doo his good pleasure. When was there a ship made ready, and all necessities that

belongeth, and was conuenient for to bring Anthenor into Greece. He entred into the Shippe, and his men, and sayd so long, that they arryued at the Porte of Theſſalie, whereas was then by aduenture, the King Peleus, who receiued right ioyfully enough the Prince Anthenor: and demanded of him, wherefore he was come into those parts? Anthenor made answer vnto him in this manner: *Syr,* (said he) I am a messenger of the King Pryamus, that hath sent me to you, and hath commaunded me to say vnto you and other, that he is well remembred of the great injuries that y^e and other haue done to him, that for so little cause or occasion, haue slaine his father, destroyed his Citty, and his people, some dead, and some in seruitude. And yet that is worse, to holde his Sister souly as a concubine, and yet at least he ought to haue wedded her. And so as much as y^e be a man of great wit and discretion, the King my Lord wiſeth you, and warneth you, that from henceforth y^e cease; the rage and the great slaunders that may come for this cause, that all good men ought to eschew to their power, and that his Sister be safely deliuered again vnto him: and he will pardon the residue, and will holde it as a thing that neuer had happened, &c.

When the King Peleus had heard the Prince Anthenor so speake, he chafed with him anon in great anger and ire, and beganne to blame the King Pryamus, and said, that his wit was light. And after, menaced Anthenor, and commaunded him, that he should go anon out of his Land: for if he tarried long there, hee would see him, with great torment.

Anthenor tarried not long after, but againe entred into his Shippe, without taking leaue of King Peleus. and sayled so farre by the Sea, that he arrived at Salamine, where the King Thelamon sojourned. Then Anthenor went vnto him, and declared vnto him the cause of his coming in this manner. *Syr* (saide hee) the King Pryamus requesth effectuously your Noblenesse, that his Sister Exione, whom

whom ye holde in your seruice so souly, ye would reſtore vnto him. For it is not fitting nor ſeemely vnto your glory nor renowne, to giue ſo the daughter and Siſter of a King, and that is iſſued of a moſt noble Linage then you be. And in caſe that ye will reſtore to him his Siſter, hee will hold all things as not done, as well the damages, as the diſhonour that by you and other haue been done vnto him.

When the King Thelamon hadde heard Antheor ſo ſpeake, hee beganne to waile paſſing angry, and answered to him right fiercely, ſaying: My friend (ſayd hee) whatſoeuer thou be, I haue much maruell of the great ſimpleneſſe of thy King, to whome I beare none amitie, neyther he to me. And therefore I ought not to hearken vnto his prayer nor requeſt. Thy King ought to know that I and other haue bene there ſo; to reuenge an iniurie, that his Father Laomedon did late to ſome of our friends. And ſo ſo much as I then entered firſt into the City of Troy with great trauell and much effuſion of my blood, Exione of whome thou ſpeakſt, which is right ſayre, was giuen vnto me ſo; the guerdon of my victory, ſo; to doe with him my will.

And ſo ſo much as ſhe is ſo well to my pleaſure as ſhe that is of great beauty, and replenished with all ſciences: it is not to me ſo light a thing to render and to deliuer againe a thing that is ſo ſayre and delightfull, which I haue conquered with ſo great pains and danger. But thou ſhalt ſay to thy King, that he may neuer recouer her, but by the point of the ſword: but as ſo; me, I repute thee ſo; a ſoule, that neuer wouldeſt enterpriſe this meſſage, wherein lyeth thy great perill: ſo; thou art come among people, that vehemently hate thee and thy like: therefore goe thy way haſtily out of this Country. For if thou abide any moe here, I will make thee dye by cruell and hateful death, &c.

When Antheor heard Thelamon ſo ſpeake, hee entered

tered right hastily into his Ship, and sayled so farre, that he arrived in Theffaly, where the King Castor and the King Pollux his brother (who)ned. He went a those speedily from his Shippe, and declared his message, like as he had done to the other. And the King answered to him in great rage, & sayde to him thus. Friend (what that thou art) I will that thou know, that we thinke not to have injured King Priamus without cause: for it is so that King Laomedon his Father then beganne the folly, whereof he wasaine. For he wronged first certaine of the Nobles of Greece, & therefore the desire moze the euill will of the King Priamus, then his good longe appeare. And certes it seemeth well that hee had not the in any good reckoning when he sent thee hither to doe this message in this Countrey: wherefore I with thee, so well that thou abide not here long, for if thou goe not incontinent, thou shalt die villanously. Then Anthenor departed without leaue, and entered into his Ship, and sayled till hee came to Pilon, where the Duke Nestor so iourned, with a great company of Noble men. Anthenor went to him and saide, that hee was Messenger of the King Priamus, and tolde and counted to him his Message, in such wise as he had said to the other before.

And if the other were angry, this Nestor chafed in himselfe moze against Anthenor, and sayd vnto him, Ha, ha, vile varlet, who made thee so hardy for to say such thinges before me: Certes, if it were not, that my Noblenesse restraineth me, I would anon cause thy tongue to bee plucked out of thy head, and in despite of the King. I would by force of ho so cause to divide the members one from an other. See the way hastily out of my sight: or by my Gods, I will cause to bee done, all that I haue here sayd, &c.

Then Anthenor was allabashed, at the horrible words of Duke Nestor, and doubting the furie of his Tyranny, returned vnto the Sea, and sette him on his returne to Troopward. And he had not bene long on the Sea, whe

when a great tempest aroſe, and the ayre began to waie darke, and to raine and to thunder right maruellouſly, and there aroſe great windeſ contrary, and waied thicke and horrible miſty, and his ſhippe was bozne on the waves, one time high, and another time low, in great perill, and there was not a man in the ſaid ſhippe, but ſuppoſed to die, and that made not ſpeciall promiſſes and vowes to theſe Gods, and in theſe perills were they three dayes, and on the fourth day the tempeſt ceaſed, and the ayre waied all cleare, and became peaceable.

Then they comforted themſelues, and ſayled ſo far that they came to the Port of Troy, and went ſtrait to their Temples, to giue them thanks to their Gods for that they had eſcaped ſo many perills as they had bene in. And after Anthenor went with a great Company of noble men beſore the King Priamus, and when all the Barons were aſſembled, and all the ſonnes of the King preſent, then Anchenor tolde all by order, what he had done in Greece, like as it is contained heretofoze.

At theſe tidings was King Priamus ſore troubled and grieved for the opprobrious taunts that they had offered to his Deſcender in Grace. And then he had no moze hope nor truſt to reconer his Diſſer:

CHAP. II.

How the King Priamus assembled all his Barrons for to know whom he might send into Greece, for to get againe his sister Exione, And how Hector answered: and of his good counsell: and how Paris declared to his Father, the vision and the promise of the Goddesse Venus.



When the King Priamus was thus ascertainment of the hate of the Greeks, and by no saye means he could recover his sister, he was moved with great ire, and thought that he would send a great Rary into Greece, so to hurt and damage the Greeks. Alas, King Priamus, tell me what misadventure is this, that hath given to thee so great hartynesse of courage, so to cast out thy selfe from thy wealth and rest? Why mayest not thou retaine the first movings of thy courage: albeit that it was not in thy puissance, yet thou oughtest to have and take good counsell and aduise, and to have in thy mind that men say commonly: Som man thinketh to revenge his sorrow, and he increaseth it.

It had been a moze sure thing to thee, to have remembered the proverbe that sayth, that he that sitteth well, let him not move. Or else, he that is well at his ease, let him hope therein. All things may be suffered save wealth, a man that goeth vpon plaine ground, hath nothing to stumble at. In this manner the aforesaid King Priamus thought long, & after he assembled on a day all his noble men in his palace of Ilion, and said vnto them. Ye know how by your counsell, Anthenor was sent into Greece, so to recover Exione & that by fair means: ye very well knew also, how that he is returned and come backe, and also what wronges

AND

and opprobries he hath found: And me seemeth that the
Greekes make little account of the injuries that they haue
done vnto vs, at the least, they by their Wordes repent
them not, but yet they menace vs more strongly then euer
they do. God forbid, that euer it should come vnto vs,
like as they menace vs. But I pray the Gods to giue vs
power to auenge vs to their losse. And as for me, me see-
meth, that we be more puissant and strong then they are,
and also we haue the most surest City, and the best furni-
shed in the world: and also we haue of great Lords very
great plenty allyed to vs, for to helpe and ayde vs at our
need: and I thinke for conclusion, that we haue well the
puissance for to dammage and hurt our enemies in ma-
ny manners, and valour to defend vs from them. And so
should it be good, for to beginne to shew to them what pu-
issance we haue, to grieue them withall. If ye thinke it
good, we will send our men secretly, that shall doe to them
great dammage, ere that they should be ready for to defend
themselves. And for that ye ought every one to employ
your selues to take vengeance of these injuries, and that
ye haue no doubt for any thing, inasmuch as they had the
first victorie: for it happeneth often times that the
Conquerours be vanquished of them that were vanqui-
shed, &c.

Then all they that were present, allowed the aduise
of the King, and offered every man by himselfe, to employ
themselves to the same with all the power they could,
whereat the King Priamus had great ioy. And after that
he had giuen them thanks, hee let every man depart and
go home to their owne houses, excepting onely his sons
legitimate, and the Bastards whom he maintained in his
Hallace, and tolde to them his complaint of the Greekes,
with weeping teares in this manner: O ye Sonnes, ye
haue well in your memory the death of your Grandfather,
the seruitude of your Aunt Exione, that they holde by
your life in the manner of a common woman. And you be so

so puissant, me seemeth that reason should instruct you, soz to employ your selfe to reuenge this great Iniurie and shame. And if this moue you not thereto, yet ye ought to doe it, to satisfie my will and pleasure: soz I am ready to die soz sorrow and anguish, which ye ought & be bound soz to remedie to your power, that haue caused you so well to be nourished and brought forth. And thou Hector, my right deare sonne, that art the eldest of thy Brethren, the most wise and the most strong. I pray thee first, that thou enterpryse to put in execution this my Will. And that thou be Duke and Prince of thy Brethren in this worke, and all the other will obey gladly vnto thee. And in like manner shall all they doe of this Realme, soz the greates proteste that they know in thee. And know, that from this day forth I discharge me of all this worke, and put it vpon thee that art the most strong and mighty to maintain battels: soz I am ancient and old, and may not from henceforth helpe my selfe, so well as I was wont soz to do, &c.

So these wordes answered Hector right soberly and sweetely saying, my father, and my right deare and Soueraigne Lord, there is none of all your Sonnes, but that it seemeth to him a thing humane, to desire vengeance of these iniuries, and to be that be of high Noblenesse, a litle iniurie ought to be great. As it is so, that the qualitie of the person groweth and diminisheth, so ought the qualitie of the iniurie. And if we be desirous and haue appetite to take vengeance of our iniuries, we forsake not, nor leave therein the nature of men: soz in like manner doe and vse the dumbe beastes to doo, and Nature it selfe teacheth and guideth them thereto. My right deare Lord and Father, there is none of all your Sonnes that ought more to desire the vengeance of the iniurie and death of our Lord and Grandfather, then I that am the eldest. But I will (if it please you) that ye consider in this enterpryse, not onely the beginning, but also the middle and the

the end, to what perill we may come hereafter: For other-while little profits some things well begunne, that come to an euill end.

When me thinketh, that it is much more allowable for a man to abate him for to beginne things whereof the ends be dangerous, and whereof may come more euill then good: For any thing is not saide to be fortunate or happy, untill the time that it come vnto a good end. I say not these things for any euill meaning or Cowardise: but onely to the ende that ye beginne not any thing, and specially that thing that ye haue in your heart, to put in practise, but that first ye be wellexcounselled, and with good aduisement.

We know well that all Africke and Europe be Subiects vnto the Greekes. How they be furnished with knights, waythe, hardie, and rich, right marvellous: Certes, at this day, the force and strength of vs here, is not to be compared vnto them, in force, nor in valiancy. Wherefore, if we beginne the warres against them, wee might lightly come to a vnchasteuous and shameful end. Woe that be in so great rest and ease amongst our selues, what shal we seek to trouble our prosperitie, and wel-fare? Exione is not of so high pryncesse, that it behoueth all vs to put vs in perill and danger of death for her: Wher hath bene now long time there, wher she is yet. It were better that she spend forth her time, who I thinke hath but little time to liue, then we should put vs all into such perills. And murther I beseech you, not to suppose in any wise, that I say these things for Cowardise: But I doubt the chaunces of Fortune, and least that vnder the shadow of this thing, she confound and destroy your great Seignorie: and least that we should beginne things that we ought to leaue, for to elcheiue more great mischief, &c.

When Hector had made an end of his answer, Paris was nothing well content therewith: he stood vpon his fate: and saide in this wise. My right dære Lord, I beseech you, to heare mee say, to what ende ye may come, if

ye beginne the warre against the Greekes. Now, be not
 we garnished with so mighty and Noble Chivalry as they
 be? Certes that be we, which in all the world is none that
 may discomfit: and therfore beginne ye hardly that Enter-
 prise that ye haue thought of, and send some of your Ships,
 and of your people to runne into Greece, and to take theyr
 people, and damage the Countrey. And if it please you
 to send me, I will doe it with a good will and heart, for I am
 perswaded, that if ye send me, I shall doe great damage
 vnto the Greekes, and I will take away some Noble Lady
 of Greece, and bryng her with me into this Realme, and by
 commutation of her, you may reconser your Sister Exione.
 And if yee will vnderstand and knowe, how I am perswa-
 ded of this thing? I will say vnto you, that the Gods haue
 promised it to me. It happened me of late (said Paris) in
 the time that by your commandement I was in the lesser
 India, at the beginning of the Summer, that vpon a Fri-
 day, I went to Hunt in a Forrest very early, and that morn-
 ing I found nothing that turned me to any pleasure: and
 then after spide day, I found a great Hart, that I put to the
 Chase so swiftly, that I left all my companie behinde: and
 followed the Hart close, into the most Desert place of all the
 Forrest, which Forrest was named Ido. And so long I fol-
 lowed him, that I came vnto a place that was passing ob-
 scure and darke: and then I saw no more the Hart that I
 chased. I felt then my selfe soze weary, and my Horse also,
 that might no further go, he sweat so on all sides. So I ligh-
 ted downe to the ground, and tyed my Horse to a Tree, and
 layd me downe vpon the grasse, and put vnder my head my
 Bowe-bent, in steede of a Pillow, and anon I fell asleepe.
 When came to me in a Vision the god Mercurie, and in his
 company thre Goddesses: that is to witte, Venus, Pallas,
 and Iuno. He left the Goddesses a little from me, and af-
 ter he approached, and sayd vnto me in this manner: Paris,
 I haue brought here these thre Goddesses vnto the: for a
 great strife, or controuersie, that is fallen betwene them.

They

They haue all chosen this to be Iudge, and so determine after the will. They controuerſie of this is ſuch, that as they did eate the other day together in a place, ſuddenly was caſte among them an Apple, of ſo maruellous ſoyme of faireſſe and beautie, that neuer was ſene none ſuch afore amongſt them. And there was written about this ſoſeſaid Apple in Greekiſh Language: Bee it giuen to the Faireſt. And ſo anone each of them would haue it, for any thing in the world: ſaying each her ſelfe to be moſt faire, and ſayre then the other, and ſo they might not agree. Wherefore they haue put it to the Iudgement, and each of them promiſeth theſe certainly a gift for the reward, that thou ſhalt haue without faile, for the Iudgement of the Apple. If thou iudge that Iuno be the faireſt, ſhe ſhall make the moſt noble man in the world, in Magnificence. If thou iudge for Pallas, ſhe ſhall make the moſt wiſeſt man of all the world in all ſciences. If thou iudge that Venus be the faireſt, ſhe ſhall giue vnto thee the moſt noble Lady of Greece. When I heard Mercurius thus ſpeak to me, I ſaid vnto him, that I could not giue true iudgement, vnleſſe I ſaw them all naked before me, for to ſee the faſhions of theſe bodies the better, and ſo for to giue a true iudgement. And then incontinent Mercurius did cauſe them to vncloathe themſelues all naked: and then I beheld them long, and me thought them all theſe paſſing faire: but yet mee ſeemed that Venus excelled the beautie of the other: and therefore I iudged that the Apple appertained to her. And then Venus greatly reioycing at my iudgement, confirmed vnto me the promiſe that Mercurius had made before in the fauour of her: and after I aſke ſtraight way. Wane ye then (my right deere father,) that the Gods ſaile of any thing that they promiſe pay verily. So then I ſay to you ſtill, it is beſt that ye ſend me into Greece, and that you may haue ioi of that I ſhall doe there, &c.

After Paris, then ſpake Deiphebus in this manner: My

Right

right

Right beare Lord, if in all the works that men should beginne, they should be aduised ouer in the particularities and singular euents of things that might happen or befall, they should neuer enterprise nor doo balliant acte by hardinesse. If the labazers would leaue off to eate & soeue the Land, for the sake which the Wy:ds picke vp and gather; they should neuer Labour. And therefore (right beare Father,) let vs make ready for to send into Greece of your Shippes. We may not beliene better counsell, then that counsell which Paris hath giuen vnto you: For if he bring any Noble Ladie from thence, ye may easily, for to yeld her backe againe, recouer your Sister Exiōe, for whom we all suffer shame enough. After this spake Helenus, the fourth Sonne of King Priamus, who said thus: Ha, ha, right puissant king, and right soueraigne Dominatour ouer vs, your most humble subiects, and obedient Sonnes. Beware that countnesse of vengeance put not in you such daunger as lyeth herein. We know very well, how I vnderstand and can the science to know the things future and to come, as ye haue proued many times without finding fault: the gods forbide, that it euer come to passe that Paris bee sent into Greece. For, know ye for certaine, that if euer he goe to make any assault vpon them, ye shall see this Noble and honorable Citty destroyed by the Greekes, the Troyans slaine, and we all that be your Children. And therefore dissuade your selfe from these things, wher of the end shall be sore woe, and great desolation, with right bitter death, the which you your selfe, and your wife, and we, we that be your Sonnes, may not escape. So truly, if Paris goe into Greece, all these euills shall come thereof.

When the King had heard Helenus thus speake, he was all abashed, and beganne to counterpoeple, and bethinke him more of the matter, and helpe his peace, and spake not of a great while: and so did all the other. Then arose vppen his sote Troylus, the youngest Sonne of King Priamus, and beganne to speake in this manner. O Noble-men and bar-

hardy, how be ye abashed for the words of this Cowardly Priest here? Is it not the custome of Priests for to dread the Battells by pusillanimitie: and for to loue god cheare, and pleasures, and to fill theyr bellies with god wines and with god meats? Who is he that belieueth that any man may know the things to come, vnlesse the Gods doe shew it him by Reuelation? It is but folly for to carry vpon this, or to belicue such things. If Helenus be afraid, let him go into the Temple, and sing the Diuine Service, and let the other take reuenge of theyr iniurious wrongs by strength and force of Armes. O right beare Father and Lordes, wherefoze art thou so troubled with these words? send thy Shippes into Greece, and thy Knights wise and hardie, that may make requitall to the Greekes, for their iniuries that they haue done vnto vs. All they that heard Troylus thus speake, allowed him, saying: that he hadde very well spoken. And thus they finished their Parlement, and went to dinner.

After Dinner the King Priamus called Paris, and Deiphobus, and gaue them commaundement expresse, that they should ride into the parties of Pannonie, hastily to fetch and assemble valiant Knights, wise, and hardy, for to take with them into Greece. And then that same day Paris and Deiphobus departed from the Cittie of Troye, for to performe and accomplish the will of theyr Father. The day following, the King assembled to counsell all the Citizens of the Cittie of Troy, and saide vnto them after this manner: O my louing Friends and true Cittizens, ye all doe knowe notoriously, how the Greekes by theyr pride and insolencie haue don vnto vs great wrongs, and innumerable damages, as it is very well knowne in all the whole world. And ye knowe also, how they holde Exione my Sister in seruitude, wherefoze I liue in great sorrow: and also ye be remembered, how I sent Anchenor into Greece, that hath nothing done: wherefoze my sorrow is doubled. And so as much as by you be cured the woundes insonable.

I haue purposed to send Paris my Sonnes, with men of Armes and puissance into Greece, for to invade and assault our Enemies by strength, and for to doe them great damages, and for to assay if they might take any Noble Lady of Greece, and to send her into this Cittie: and that by the commutation of her I might get againe my Sister Exione. And sozomuch as I will not beginne this thing, but that it may come to your knowledge first, I pray you, that you say to me your aduise ment: For without you, I will not proceed any further therein, sozasmuch as it toucheth you all as well as me?

When the King had thus finished his speeches, and that each man helde him silent a great while: Then stood vp a Knight named Pantheus, that was the sennet of Deuphrobe the Philosopher, and said: O right Noble King, as I am your true Seruant and Vassall, I will declare vnto you my aduise in this matter also: Truly as a Vassall and Subject is bound to counsell his Lorde. We haue had well in knowledge Deuphrobe the great Philosopher my Father, who liued whole and sounde moze then nine score and tenne yeares, and was so wise in Philosophy, that he knew the science of things to come hereafter: he saide vnto mee many times, and affirmed for trueth, that if Paris your Sonnes went into Greece, for to take any Noble Lady by violence, that this famous Cittie should be destroyed and burnt vnto Ashes by the Greekes, and that yee and all yours should be slaine cruelly. And therfore right sage and wise King please if your Noblenesse to heare my words, and believe what the Wise men haue saide, and be perswaded in that thing that ye may not loze by if yee leaue it, and wherof great sorowes may ensue, if ye perseuer in opinion. Wherefore will ye seeke to intrap the good Estates of your rest, and put your Tranquillitie vnder the dangerous adventures of fortune? Leauethis, and dissuade your selfe if it please you, from this ieopardy: and finish and end your life in best happily, and suffer not Paris to goe into Greece

Greece in Armes. And if ye will algate, send ye another then Paris.

At these words of Pantheus grew and arose great murmuring of the hearers. Some reproued the prophesies of Deuphrobe the Philosopher, and some helde it for meckerie and a fable: and they were of the greatest number, insomuch that by the consent of the most part, Paris was appointed for to goe into Greece with men of armes, and the Parliament finished, each man went home into his house, and to his place.

When this conclusion was known of Cassandra daughter of King Priamus, she began to make so great sorrow, as if she had bene foolish, or out of her right mind, and began to cry on high saying: Ha, ha, right noble City of Troy, what foyerie hath rescued thee to bee brought to such perils, for which thou shalt in short times be beaten downe, and thy high Towers be overthrown and destroyed vnto the ground: Ha, ha, Queene Hecuba, for what sinne hast thou deserved the death of thy children, which shall be cruell and horrible, wherefore withholdest not thou Paris from going into Greece: which shall be the cause of this euill aduenture: And when she had so cried, she went vnto her Father the King, and with weeping drowned in tears, prayed him that he would be perswaded for to leaue off his enterprize saying, that she wist by her science the great evils and harmes that were coming by this means. But neither for the dissuasions of Hector, neyther admonition nor warning of Cassandra, the King would not change his purpose, nor for Helenus his sonne, nor Pantheus.

CHAP. III.

How Paris and Deyphebus, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polydamus, were sent into Greece: and how they raiſhed Helene out of the Temple of Venus, with many priſoners and riches, and brought them to Troy where Paris eſpouſed the ſaid Helene.



Athe entry of the month of May, when the earth is attired and adorned with diuers flowers, Paris and Deiphebus returned from Panonie, and brought with them three thousand Knights, right hardy and wiſe. When they made ready two and twenty great ſhips, and charged and layd in them all that was convenient for them. Then the King Priamus called Eneas, Anthenor, and Polydamas, that was the Sonne of Anthenor, and prayed them and commanded, that they ſhould goe into Greece with Paris and Deyphebus, and they offered themſelves to goe with a good will. And when they were all ready, and aſſembled for to goe in their ſhips, King Priamus ſpake vnto them in this manner. It needeth not to ſe many words, for ye knew well enough, for what cauſe I ſend you into Greece, and how well that I haue cauſe for to auenge mee of the wronges that the Greekes haue done vnto vs. But the principall cauſe is, to recover my ſiſter Exione, that liueth in ſo great thraldom. And for to do ſo, ye ought to employ you: wherefore I pray you and admoniſh you, that ye bend all your endeuour and diligence that I may recover my ſiſter. And be ye certaine if ye haue want of needs or ſuccour, I will ſuccour you with ſo great a ſtrength, that the Greekes ſhall not be able to beate. And I wil that in this voyage ye hold Paris my ſon, Duke and conductor of this battell of Eneas and Anthenor.

After

After these wordes, Paris and all the other tooke leaue of the King and entered into their shippes, and hopped by Sayles, and recommended them to the guiding of Iupiter and Venus, and sayled so farre by the deepe Sea, that they arriuing in the parts of Greece, in coasting the Countrey, it hapned them on a day, that they met a Shippe, in the which was one of the greatest Kings of Greece, named Menelaus, that went vnto the City of Epyre, vnto the Duke Nestor that had sent for him. This Menelaus was brother of Agamemnon, and was married vnto the quene Helene, that was the sayrest Lady in the world, that men know of in her time: and she was sister of King Castor, and Pollux, that dwelled then together in the City of Samastare, and nourishing with them Hermione their daughter, daughter of the sayd Helene, Menelaus made a little crosse his ship, and to turne out of the right way, and so the one did not know the other.

And the Trojans sayled so farre, that they arriued at the Isle of Cithar in Greece, and there they anchored their ships and went a land. In this Isle was a Temple of Venus passing ancient, and of great beauty, full of all riches: for the Inhabitants also of the Countrey had their deuotion specially vnto Venus the Goddesse and kept and solemnized her feast each yeate, and she tolde and gaue to them answers of their demaundes.

Then when the Trojans were arriued, they halloved the most principall feast of Venus: and for this cause there were assembled men and women of the country there about, that made great chere, &c.

When Paris knew this feast, hee tooke his best clothes, and did them on, also the best faying and cleanliest men that he hadde, and he went into the Temple, and entered therein by sayze and pleasaunt manner, and made his oblation and offering of gold and Aluer with great liberality.

Then was Paris much beholden on all sides of them that

were there, for his beautie: for hee was one of the sayrest knights of the world, and was so richly and so quaintly cloathed and decked, that it gaue great pleasure vnto all them that behelde him, and euery man desired to know what he was, and whence he came. And they demanded of the Troians that tolde them, that it was Paris, sonne of king Priamus of Troy, that was come into Greece, by the commandement of his father, for to require amiably that they would render and yelde againe Exione his sister, that they had giuen to king Thelamon. So farre went the tidings of the coming of these Troians, and of their beauty and rich clothing, that the quene Helene heard speake thereof: and then after the custome of women, she had great desire to know by experience, if it were truth that she heard speake of: and disposed her to goe vnto the temple vnder the colour of deuotion, for to accomplish her desire. How great folly is it, vnto honest women, to will go oftentimes vnto the feasts and sportes of young people, that little or nothing doe there, but muse and deuise how they may come to their desire, and care not what mischief may follow in body, and in soule? The shippe would neuer perish, if it abode alway in the port, and were not sent out into perills of the Sea.

It is a good thing and a precious Iewell, to haue a good woman, that holdeth her honesty in her house. How great dammage came vnto the Greekes and to the Troians of this City, that Helen went so lightly to see the Troians: that ought not so to doe, and specially in the absence of her husband? But as it is the custome of women to be wilfull, to bring their desire to the end. Helene incontinent did cause to make ready horse, and all that was convenient, for to goe vnto the Temple: and she did them to vnderstand, that she went for deuotion: for this temple was not very farre from the place where she dwelled, when all was ready, and she clothed in habite of a Nunne, she

she rode with her company vnto the Ile of Cythar, and entered into a vessel that brought her nigh to the Temple, where she was receyued with great worshippe of them of the Country, as their Lady. She entred into the Temple right stately, and made there her deuotions and oblations, with right great liberality.

When Paris knew that the Quene Helene, that was Wife of the King Menelaus, one of the most noble kings of Greece, was come vnto this Temple, hee arrayed him in the most Gentlemanliest wise that hee could (and his company) and went into the Temple, for he had long time before heard speake of her great beauty. And then, as hee was come, and saw her, hee was greatly surprisid with her loue, beganne earnestly to beholde her, and to desire to see the fashion of her body, that was so fayre and well shapen in all things, and in such wise, that it seemed properly to them that saw her, that nature had made her to be beholden and sorne: for in her was nothing, but that it serued to manifest all the beauty that might be founde in a Woman.

Wherefore Paris might not forbear to behold her, saying in himselfe, that he had neuer sorne, nor heard tell of any so fayre, and so well formed. And as he beheld her, in like wise she beheld him, as many times and oft, and hee seemed that he was moze fayre: a great deale then had bene reported to her: and still shee sayde in her selfe, that shee neuer saw man of so great beauty, nor that pleased her so well to behold: and so she left all her deuotion and all other thoughts and gaue no heede, nor respect to any thing, saue onely for to behold Paris.

When Paris knew and saw this, hee had greatesoy, and beheld her sweetely moze and moze, and she him. By which sight they shewed enough of their desires, the one to the other: and thought diuers times, by what occasion they might speake together. And so long they beheld each other, that by all likelihood, Helene made a token or
signe

signe to Paris, that he approached to her, and anon Paris satte downe besides her, whiles that the people played in the Temple, and spake vnto her with a soft voyce right sweetly, and she to him, and declared each to other how they were surprisid with the loue of the one, and of the other, and reasoned how they might come to the end of their desire. And when they had spoken enough of their hote loue, Paris tooke leaue of her, and issued out of the Temple, he and his company: and Helene sent after him her eyes as farr as she might.

When Paris was come to his shippe, he called to him the most noble and greatest of his Company, and sayde to them in this manner. My friends, ye know well wherefore the King my father hath sent vs vnto Greece, that is to wit, for to recouer Exione his Sister: and if we may not recouer her, that we should do damage vnto the Greeks. We may not recouer Exione, for she is in ouer strong an hand: and also it should be to our great daunger and damage, since it is so that the King Thelamon, that holdeth her, and loueth her heartily, is more puissant then we, and is in his own proper Heritage. There be nothing so puissant for to take in Greece any noble City, the Country is so full of people, and of many valiant folke.

Then me seemeth good, that the sayde gift and notable that the Gods haue sent vnto vs, we refuse not. We see in this Ile come to that seat the most greatest Cittizens, and the Temple replenished with the most noble women of this Prouince, and also the Queen Helene that is Lady of this Country, and Wife of R. Menelaus. This Temple is also full of all riches: if we might take them aliue that be in the Temple, and bring them Prisoners with vs, and take the Gods that there be of gold and of silver, We shall haue conquered a great gaine, and so may get other riches that we may go fetch in some other places.

If ye thinke good, I am of the opinion, that now this
night

night we will enter into the Temple all armed, and we will take men and women, and all that we shall find and bring into our ships, and principally Helene: for if we may bring her into Troy, the King Priamus may lightly enough haue againe his sister Exione for her: therefore aduise you speedily what is best to be done, whiles the matter is hote, and before that they escape vs. Some of them blamed this thing, and some allowed it: and finally they concluded after many counsels, that they would doe as Paris had denised.

Now it hapned that when the night was come, and the Moone was nigh gone downe, the Trojans armed them in the most secret wise that they could, and left some of them for to keepe their shippes, and the other went privately vnto the Temple, and entred therein, so armed as they were, and with little defence: tooke all them that they found in the Temple, and all the riches that were therein. And Paris with his owne hand tooke Helene, and the of her company, and brought into their shippes all the best and put them in sure guard, and after returned to the towne. Then beganne the noyse passing great within the Temple, of the prisoners, and of some that had rather suffer to be slayne, then for to bee taken Prisoners.

The noyse was heard farre, in such wise that they of the Castle that stood thereby, heard it: and incontinent, they arose and armed them, and came to assayle the Trojans, as valiant as they were. Then began the skirmish right fierce and mortall: but the Trojans (that were foure against one, slew many of them, and the other fledd and retired into their Castle: and then the Trojans toke as much as they could finde of goods, and bare it vnto their shippes, and entred into them, and hoysed by their Sables, and sailed so long, that on the 7. day they came, & arrived at the port of Troy, their ships full of good prisoners and of good riches, and they vboode at the Port of Tenedon, that was 3. mile from Troy: and there were receiued with
109.

ioy. And then Paris sent a proper messenger vnto his father the king Priamus to let him haue knowledge of his coming, and of all that he had done in Greece. Of these tidings the King was greatly reioiced, and commanded in all the City to make a feast solemnely for these tidings, &c.

Whiles that Helene was with the other prisoners in the ships of Paris, she made great sorrow, and ceased not to wepe, nor to bewaile with great sighes her husband, her brethren, her daughter, her country and her friends, and was in so great sorrow, that she left to eate and drinke. And Paris comforted her the most sweetely that he could: but she might not suffer to forbear weeping, and then Paris sayde to her in this manner. *How Lady: wherfore make ye this sorrow day and night without rest? What man or woman is it, that might long endure and suffer this? Know not ye that this sorrow hurteth your health? Verberily Lady, ye make too much thereof: wherfore from henceforth, I pray you to leaue and take rest, for in this Realme ye shall lacke nothing, and no more shall those Prisoners that ye will haue recommended: and ye shall bee the most renowned Lady of this Realme, and the most rich, and your meane that be here shall want nothing.* To these words answered Helene to Paris in this manner: *I know well (said she) that will I, or will I not, I must needs doe as ye will, since that I am your Prisoner: and if any good bee done to me, and to the Prisoners, I hope the Gods shall thanke, and reward them that so doe.* *Ha, ha, sayde Paris, doubt you not for me, I will doe so you and them all that shall please you to commaund.*

And then hee tooke her by the hand, and brought her to a more secret place, and said vnto her: *Adam, think ye, forasmuch as it hath pleased the Gods for to suffer you to be brought by me into this prauince and kingdom, that ye be lost, and undone, and that ye shall not bee more rich and*

more honoured then ye haue bene, and that the Realme of Troy is not more rich then the Realme of Achay? yes, verily that it is. Thinke ye that I will maintaine you dishonestly: certes, nay, but will take you to my wife, and so shall ye be more honoured then ye haue been with your husband, and more praysed: for your husband is not issued out of so noble a house as I am, nor so valiant: nor beloued you neuer so well as I will doe. Therefore cease ye from henceforth to make such sorrow, and belieue mee of this that I haue sayde to you. Ha, ha, sayde she who can abstaine her from making of sorrow, being in the state that I am in? alas, this case happened mee neuer before, but since it must be none otherwise, soe weered and grieved, I will doe that thing which ye require of me, so far as much as I haue no ability to resist it. Thus was Helene recomforted a little: and Paris did please her to the bittermost of his power.

When the morrow came, betime he did cause to clothe her, and array her the most honourably that hee might, and made her to sit vpon a Pallace richly arrayed and decked: and so did hee other Prisoners, each after his degree: and after he went to hayebache himselfe, and Deyphebus his brother, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polydamas, with a greafe company of Noble men, and accompanied the Quene Helene, and departed from Tenedon, and went to Troyward. And there came against them without the Towne the king Priamus with a great company of noble men, and receiued his children and his friends with great ioy: and after came to Helene, and bowed right sweetly to her, and did to her great ioy and worship. And when they came ne the Citie, they found great store of people glad of their coming, with many sorts of Instruments of musick: and in such ioy came vnto the pallace of it. Priamus: and he himselfe lighted down and helpe Helene down from her palfrey, and led her by the hand vnto the hall, and there they made right great

great ioy, all the night, throughout all the City, for these tidings. And then when it came vnto the morrow, Paris by the agreement and consent of his father, tooke Helene to his wife, and wedded her in the Temple of Pallace: and therefore the feast was lengthned throughout all the City, and there was ioy that endured yet after eight dayes whole, &c.

When Cassandra knew for truth that Paris her brother had wedded Helene, she began to make great sorrow, to cry and pray as a woman out of her wit, and said thus:

O unhappy Trojans, wherefore reioyce ye of the wedding of Paris, whereof so many evils shall come and follow? And wherefore see not ye the death of yourselves, and of your sonnes that shall bee slaine before your eyes, and their husbands before their wiues with great sorrow? Ha, ha, Noble City of Troy, how shalt thou be destroyed and put to nought? Ha, ha, unhappy mothers, what sorrow shall ye see, when ye shall see your little children taken and dismenbered before you? Ha, ha, Hecuba, caltife, and unhappy, where shalt thou take the water that thou shalt waite for the death of thy Children. Ha, ha, people blinde and foolish, why send ye not incontinent Helene home againe, and ye lde her vnto her right husband, before that the swordes of your enemies come, and sla you with great sorrow? When you that this Prince, the husband of Helene, will dwell at home without grievous vengeance Certes, that shall bee your dolourous destruction and end. Ha, ha, unhappy Helene, thou shalt do vs much sorrow. As Cassandra spake and cryed thus with high voice, and with great sorrow, the king Priamus knew it, and did her to be taken prisoner, and sent to her, and did pray her, that she would cease, but she would not. And then her commaunded that she should be fast that in prison, and put in prisons where wee was kept many dayes. What pity was it that the Trojans belaued not this warning and admonition? For, if they had belaued it, they had siche woe

dischewed the right great evils that came after vnto them, which shall be tolde in tables, and made plaine and manifest to them that will heare them vnto the end of the world.

CHAP. III.

How Menelaus was sore troubled for the rauishing of Helene his wife. And how Castor and Pollux brethren of her, pursued Paris in the Sea: and of their death: and of the condition and manner of the Lords, aswell Greekes as Troians.



And these things were done, as is sayde, Menelaus (that sojourned at Epire with the Duke Nestor) heard the truth tolde of the prize and taking of his wife, and of his people, whereat hee was soze angry, and much abashed, and was so grieved and sorrowfull, that he fell to the ground in a sound. And then when he was come to himselfe againe: hee beganne soze to complaine him, and made the greatest sorrow of the world. And aboue all other thinges he was most sorry for his wife, and bewayled her beauty, and her sclace, and might no way be comforted.

When the Duke Nestor had sayd therof, he came to him hastily, and comforted him the most best wise he could, for hee lored him with great loue. But Menelaus could not leaue his sorrow: but toke his way into his Countrey, and the Duke Nestor brought him on his way with a great company of noble men.

He sent vnto the king Agamemnon his brother, that should come and speake with him. And also he sent vnto Castor and Pollux the brothers of Helene, that they should come also to him. And anon, as they had heard the message, they came vnto him. When Agamemnon saw his brother

brother make such sorrow and heaviness, hee sayd to him
 Ah my brother, wherefore hast thou such sorrow? suppose
 that the cause be iust, yet a wise man ought not to shewe
 such semblance outward: it causeth his friends to be sor-
 rowfull, and his enemies to bee ioyous. And therefore
 saine thy sorrow, and allay thy rage, and make semblance
 as though thou regardest nothing this that is befallen: for
 by weeping, nor by vsing of sorrow, thou mayest neuer
 come to honour nor vengeance, but onely by the force of
 the naked sword: thou shalt therefore awake thy courage,
 and so shalt thou take reuenge of the harmes that bee
 done to thee. Thou knowest what puissance we haue, and
 what helpers and ayders we shall finde for to auenge vs:
 for this iniurie toucheth all the Kinges and Princes of
 Greece, and as soone as we shall require them of help, there
 shall not be one but he will helpe vs with all his power,
 and then we will goe with great puissance before Troy, and
 will slay our enemies, and doe what we list, and will de-
 stroy the Citty. And if it happen that we may take Paris
 that is actor of these hurts and ill, we will hang him, and
 make him die an euill death. Cease then thy sorrow, and let
 vs make to be known to all the Kings and Princes of
 Greece this iniury, and require them that they will for to
 take vengeance.

Then was Menelaus recomforted with the wordes of
 his Brother, and anon they sent their Letters vnto all the
 barons of Greece, and at their sending they came all, first
 Achilles, Patroclus, Diomedes, and many other. And as
 soone as they knew wherefore they were sent for, they said,
 that they would go to Troy with all their strength, for to
 auenge the shame, and recouer Helene. So they chose them
 Agamemnon chief and Prince of their host, as he that was
 wise and prudent, and of good counsell.

Now it happened that the King Castor, and the king
 Pollux that were brethren of the Quene Helene, as soone
 as they heard say, that their sister was rauished, they
 ente-

entred into their Ships, and went on after the Troyans, with a great company of men of Armes, for to trie if they might reconer her againe. On the third day that they were on the Sea, there arose so great a Tempest on the Sea, and therewith came so great a raine and thunder, that these Ships were cast by the waves, one hère, another there, the Spakes broken, their sailes rent, and finally, they were all perished and drowned, so that neuer was none left of them. And the Paynims say, that these two brethren were translated with the gods, into the Heavens; Zodiacque, and returned into the signe of two Beasts, forasmuch as they were Brethren germanes. And thus ended their lives, by the occasion of the taking of their Sister. Some Poets saie, that these Brethren be translated into two Starres, (that is) the North-Starre, and the South-Starre, which be named after them Castor and Pollux.

In this place declareth Dares, in his Booke, the fashions of the Greeks that were besore Troy, of some the most noble and notable of them, as hee that saw them and beheld them many times during the truce, that was oftentimes betwixne both parties, during the Siege besore the Citie. And he began to speake of Helene, and saith, that she was so faire, that in the world no man could finde no fairer Woman, nor better formed of all members. Agamemnon was long, and white of body, strong of members, and well formed, loving labour, discrete, hardy, and passing well bespoken. Menelaus was of meane stature, hardy in Armes, and courageous. Achilles was of right great beaultie, blonke haire, and crispe, gray eyes, great, of amiable sight, large breasts, and broad shoulders, great armes, his Keynes high enough, an high man, of great stature, and had none equall, nor like vnto him among all the Greeks, desirous to fight large in gifts, and outrageous in spending. Tantalus was great of his body, and right strong, faithfull, humble, flying quarrels, if they were not iust and true. Ajax was of a bigge stature, great and large in the shoulders, great

armes, and alway was well clothed, and very richly: and was of no great Enterpryse, and spake very quicke. Thelamon Ajax, was a marvellous faire knight, he had blacke haire, and he had great pleasure in spawke, and he sung himselfe very well: he was of great boldnesse, and a valiant man of warre, and without pompe. Vlisses was the most fairest man amongst all the Greekes, but yet he was very deceitfull and subtil. and belivered his speeches fully: he was a very great Lyar, and was so wel bespoken, that he had no fellow, nor any like unto him. Dyomedes was great, and had a broad breast, and marvellous strong, of fierce regard, and sight, false in his promises, wo:thy in Armes, desirous of victory, dead and redoubted: for he was greatly inurious to his servants, and luxurious, wherefore he suffered many paines. The Duke Nestor was of great members, and long, and well bespoken, discrete, and very thiftie, and gave alwayes good counsell. quickly and suddenly he would be very angry, and straightway please againe: hee was the most truest friend in the world.

Prothelaus was faire, and of a godly stature, right potent, and active in Armes, Neoptolemus was great, he had blacke haire, and great eyes, but sorowfull and well cheered, his eye-browes smother, stammering in his words, but he was wise in the state. Palamedes, the Sonne of King Naulus, was of right faire shape and leane, stout and amiable, a good man, and liberal. Polydarius, was passing great, fat, and swollen, hardie, high-minded, and proud without truethe. Mathaon was of meane stature, proud and hardy, and one that little slept by night. Brisayda, the Daughter of Calchas, was passing faire, of meane stature, white and medled with red, and well made, sweete, and pittifull, and whom many men loved for her beauty: for the loue of her came the King of Persia, into the ayde of the Greekes, unto the siege before Troy.

Now of them that were within Troy, the same Dares faith, first of King Pryamus: that he was long-gridy, and faire,

saye, and had a loude voice, right hardie, and that hee did gladly eate earely in the morning, a man without dread, and that hated flatterie: he was vpight, and a good Iusticer, and had great delight to heare singing and sounds of musicke, and earnestly loued his seruants, and much enriched them. Of all his sonnes, there was none so hardie as was Hector, the eldest sonne of King Priamus. This was he that passed in his time all other Knights in puissance, and flattered a little: hee was great, and had hard members, and could endure much paine, and was much happy, cutled, and lipped: there neuer issued out of Troy so strong a man, nor so worthy: nor neuer came there a villanous word out of his mouth: he was very weary of fighting in battell: there was neuer Knight better beloved of his people, then he was, Paris was a passing faire Knight, and strong, soft sayed, and true, swift and sweet of speech, ten mouthed, well dyaung a Bote, wise and hardie in battell, very resolute, and couetous of Loydship. Deiphebus and Helenus were both passing like of fashion, in such wise that a man could not very well know the one from the other, and also they resembled passing well the King Priamus their Father.

Deiphebus was very wise and hardie in Armes. And Helenus was a marvellous wise Clerke. Troylus was great and stout of courage, well mannered, and well beloved of yong Maidens: in strength and merriness, hee resembled, and was much like unto Hector, and was the second after him in prowesse: and there was not in all the whole Realme a moze strong, nor moze hardie young man. Eneas had a great body: he was marvellous discreet in his wordes, well bespoken, and very courteous in his wordes full of good counsell, and of skilfull cunning. Hee had his visage leynous, and the eyes cleare and gray, and was the richest man of Troy, next the King Priamus, in Townes and Castles. Antenor was long and leane, and spake much, but hee was discreet, and of great

industry, and one whom the King Priamus loved greatly, and that gladly pleased among his company, and was a right wise man. Polydamas his sonne was a goodly yong man and a sayze, hardy, and of good manners, long and leane like his father, browne, and was strong in puissance of armes, and of good and courteous wordes. The King Menon was great, and a goodly knight, he had large shoulders and great armes, he was hard in the brest, and of great courage, and one that brought many knights vnto Troy. The Quene Hecuba was a strong big woman, and seemed better a man then a woman: she was a noble woman passing wise, courteous and honest, and loving the wordes of charitie. Andromache the wife of Hector was a passing faire woman and white, and that had faire eyes and faire haire: she was among all other women right honest and ciuill in her wordes. Cassandra was of a sayze stature, and cleere, round mouthed, wise, of shining eyes, she loved virginittie, and knew much of things to come, by Astronomie and other sciences. Polixena was a very faire daughter and tender, and was the very ray of beautie, in whom nature failed nothing, save onely that she made her mortall, and she was the fairest pale that was in her time, and the best formed. Many more were within the towne and without, during the siege: but these were the principall and greatest of name.

And therefore Dares declareth
the sashion of them, and
repareth not of the
other.

CHAP. V.

How the Kings, Dukes, Earles and Barons of Greece, assembled all with their Nauie before the Citie of Athens, for to cometo Troy: and how many Ships each man brought vnto the helpe of King Menelaus.



When it came to the end of February, that the Winter was passed, the Kings and Princes of all the Princes of Greece, assembled them together at the Port of Athens for to goe to Troy. It is not in the remembrance of any man since the beginning of the world, that so many Ships and Knights were assembled, as there were at that time. For first Agamemnon, that was chiefe and Prince of all the host of the Grekes, brought from his Realme of Michmas, an hundred Ships full of armed Knights. The King Menelaus his brother brought from his Realme of Sparta, forty Ships. Archelaus and Prothenor from the Realme of Boeotie fifty Ships. The Duke Ascalapus, and the Earle Helmius, from the Prorince of Dyconemie, thirtie Ships.

The King Epistrophus, and the King Sadius, from the Realme of Foride, thirtie Ships: and in his Company, were the Duke of Theuter, Duke Amphimacus, the Earle Polixene, and the Earle Thebus, and many other noble men.

The ancient Duke Nestor for his Prorince of Pilon, fifty Ships. The King Thoas of Tholy fifty Ships. The King Doxunios, fifty Ships. The King Thelamon Thyleus, five and thirtie Ships. Polybetes and Amphimacus from his Prorince of Caldonie, two and thirtie Ships. The King Idumeus and the King Mereon of Crete, foure score and two Ships. The King Vlisses of Thace two and fifty Ships.

The Duke Tynclus, from this Citty of Friges, twelve Ships.

Prothocathus and Prothesilaus the Dukes of Philaca brought with them two and fifty Ships. Colchis, hee brought foure and twenty Ships from the Realme of Colchis, and then brought King Machaon, and the King Polydorus his sonne, threes and thirtie Ships. Achilles brought from his Noble Citty of Phaces, two and twenty Ships.

The King Thephalus brought from Rhodes, two and thirtie Ships. Eruphilus from Orchomenie, two and fifty Ships. The Duke Anthippus, and the Duke Amphimachus of Aulicene thirteene Ships. The King Polibetes of Aithis, and the Duke Lopins his Brother in Law that had wedded his Sister, threescore and two Ships. The King Diomedes of Arges, fourscore and two Ships, and had in his company Thelamas and Eurialus: the King Poliphebus nine Ships, the King Eureus thirteene Ships, the King Prochoylus of Chemenense, two and fifty Ships. The King Carpenor of Carpadia two and fifty Ships. Theorus of Bessie, foure and twenty Ships. The summe of Kings and Dukes that were comethither, were sixtie and nine. And there assembled at the Port of Athens, twelue hundred and foure and twenty Ships, without comprising the Ships of Duke Palamides, the sonne of King Naulus, that came after on with his estate, as shall be said hereafter, &c.

CHAP. VI.

How the Greekes sent Achilles vnto Delphos, to the God Apollo for to know the end of their warre, and how hee found Calchas sent from the Trojans, that went with him to Athens.



When the King and the Princes were thus assembled at the Port of Athens, the King Agamemnon, that was chiefe of all the host, and taught alway to conduct his host orderly, assembled vnto the counsell on a plaine without the Citie all the Noble men of their host. And when they were all assembled about him in seates that hee had made, he said to them in this manner. O yee noble men, that by one will and minde be here assembled in this host with so great puissance, yee know very well, that it is not in the remembrance of any man, that he saw euer so many noble men assembled, for to atchieue any worke, nor so many yong Knights, and active in Armes, for to assaile their enemies. Is not he then out of his minde, that presumeth to vasse himselfe against vs, and to begin warre? Verily, I doubt not but one of an hundred, that is in this company, is sufficient enough to bring this worke to an end, for which we be all assembled. It is well knowne to each of you, the great iniuries and the great damages that the Trojans haue done to vs, wherefore we haue iust cause to take vengeance by force of Armes, to the end that from henceforth they, nor any other enterpryse neuer against vs in any manner: for if we should suffer such iniuries by dissimulation, they might yet grieve vs more then they haue done. And it is not the custome of the Noble men of Græce to let passe such wrongs in dissimulation, and therefore it should be to vs great shame, that be so many, and haue assembled so great strength, to dissemble, in

this quarrell, and (yet that moze is) there is no nation in the World, but that dreadeth our puissance, saue onely these foolish people of Troy, that by euill counsell haue moued them against vs, and also haue enterprised warre vpon vs: As first the King Laomedon, that intireed some of our people for little occasion: wherefoze hee receiued death for his reward, and his City was destroyed, and his people slaine, and soone brought in seruitude, where they be yet. Certes, it is not so difficle and hard to vs that be moze puissant, to take vengeance on the Troians, as it was to foure Princes of lesse puissance, that came to get the better of them. Forasmuch then, as the Troians know verily that wee be assembled for to goe vpon them, and that they bee strongly furnished with men of Armes against our coming, and of all such things as behooueth them for to defend them with: it seemeth mee good, if that it please you, that ere we depart from this Port here, we send into the Isle of Delphos our speciall Messengers, for to haue answer of our God Apollo, of this that wee will doe and enterprise.

Then was there none but he allotted and appoynted the wordes of Agamemnon, and chose incontinent Achilles and Patroclus for to goe into this Isle, to heare the answer of Apollo: and anone they departed and went and came soone thither: for the said Isle is as it were in the midst of the Isles of Cicades, where Locino, Enfantia, Apollo, and Diana be. And there was a rich Temple in the which the God of the Danians was worshipped and gaue answer to the people of such things as they demanded of him. This Isle was first called Delos, that is as much to say in Greeke, as manifestation: for asmuch as in this Isle the Danians saw first the Sunne and the Moone after the deluge: and therefore they supposed that they had ben bozne there of their Mother: for Apollo is the Sun, and Diana the Moone, in their language.

Some

Some call this *the Otygle* : sozasmuch as the *Firde* that men call *Otyges* in English they bee *Qualles*, were first scene there. The *Panims* gave to *Apollo* diuers names after the diuers operations of the *Sunne*. In this Temple was a great Image, composed and made all of fine gold in the worship of God *Apollo*. And albeit that the Image was deafe and dumbe, yet euery where *Idolatrie* reigned in such wise at that time in the world, that the *Diuell* put him in the Image, and gave answers to the *Panims* of the things that they demanded of him. And this did the *Diuell*, soz to abuse the foolish people, that at that time beleued that this Image was very God, &c.

Upon this part the *Author* declareth, from whence came first *Idolatrie*. *Whe* since in *Historia Ecclesiastica* that when *Herod* was deceined by the three *Kings* that returned not againe to him, but worshipped our *Lord Iesus Christ*, as is contained in the *Gospell*, and afterwards departed by another way, &c. that *Herodes* purposed to haue slaine the child *Iesus*, and therefore the glorious *Virgin* our *Lady S. Mary* his *Mother*, and *Ioseph* bare him to *Egypt*. And as soone as our *Lady* entered into *Egypt*, all the *Idols* of *Egypt* fell downe to the earth, all to bee broken and bruised, according to the *Prophecie* of *Esaie*, that said thus, *Ascendet Dominus in nubem leuem, & engredietur Egyptum, & mouebuntur simulachra Egypti*. Shewing that at the coming of our *Sauour Iesus Christ*, all *Idolatrie* should haue an end. And amongst the *Iewes*, *Ismael* was the first that made an *Idoll*, and that was of earth.

And *Prometheus* made the first among the *Panims*, and taught other the manner how to make them : but the right beginning of *Idolatrie* came of *Belus* King of *Assyrie*, that was father of King *Ninus*, the which King *Belus* when hee was dead, his sonne *Ninus* did burie him in a rich Sepulture, and did make an Image of fine Golde, to the

the semblance and the likenesse of his Father, soz to haue consolation and memozy of him; and worshipped him as his God, and compelled his folks to worship him: and as none an euill spirit entred within the Image, and gaue vnto the people answers of their sundry demands. And thus by the example of him, the simple Paynims made other, in the worship of their friends, and worshipped them: and thus proceeded they in Idolatrie, and there were none but that they had their particular Gods, that gaue vnto them their answers of their demands, by the deuice of the Enemie, that so deceiaued them, and brought them vnto damnation, by the great Ennie that he had, and yet haty against the lignage of men, which God made, to fulfill the places of Paradise, from whence he was cast out soz his pryde, into this hozroze and Darknesse: and after the day of Iudgement to abide in Hell soz euermoze, in the company of the damned men.

When Achilles and Patroclus were arrived in the Isle of Delphos, they went on with great deuotion into the Temple of Apollo: and there they made their Oblations with great liberalitie, and demanded of him answers concerning their affaires and woakes. When answered Apollo, with a lowde voice. Achilles, returne backe againe vnto the Greekes that haue sent thee hither: and say vnto them, that it is so come, and shall happen soz certainty, that they shall goe safely to Troy, and there they shall make many Battels. But in the tenth yere they shall haue victozy, and destroy the Citie, and they shal slay the King Priamus, his Wife, and his Childzen, and the most great of the countrey. And there shall none escape, save they onely whom they will saue.

Of this aforesaid Answers was Achilles passing glad and ioyous: and it chanced that whilst they were yet in this Temple, a great learned Bishop of Troy named Calchas, Sonne of a man named Thistram, which was a passing wise man, entred into this Temple: and he was sent
also

also from the King Pryamus, for to haue answers of Apollo, for them of Troy.

As hee then had made his Oblations, and Demands for them of Troy, Apollo answered vnto him, saying: Calchas, Calchas, be it so that thou returne not backe againe to Troy: but goe thou with Achilles, vnto the Greekes, and depart neuer from them, for the Greekes shall haue victorye of the Troyans, by the agreement of the Gods, and thou shalt be to them right necessary in counsell, and in doctrine. Anon as Calchas knew Achilles, that was in the Temple, he approached vnto him, and made acquaintance to him, and accompanied together, by Faith and Oath: they told each to other what the God had said to them. Whereof Achilles had great ioy, and made right great cheare and countenance to Calchas, and tooke him aboord with him, and sayled so long, that they arrived at the Port of Athens safely: and when they issued out of their Shippe, Achilles tooke Calchas by the hand, and presented him to the King Agamemnon, and to others, and told vnto them the truth of the answers of Apollo: How they should haue victorye of the Troyans, and how Apollo bade him that he should not returne againe to Troy, but holde him with the Greekes, during the wars. At these tidings were the Greekes very ioyfull, and made a solemne feast, and receiued Calchas into their company, by Faith and by Oath, and they promised him, to reward him well, and to doe him good, &c.

CHAP. VI.

How the Greekes with a great Naue, went and sailed towards Troy: and how they arrived at the Port of Tenedon, three miles from Troy, which they conquered, and beate downe to the earth.



After this feast that the Greekes had made for the god Answers of Apollo, Calchas went in a morning in the company of Achilles and Patroclus, unto the Tent of King Agamemnon, where all the most Nobles of the Armie were assembled, and he saluted them right courteously, saying: O Noble Kings and Princes, that be here assembled for vengeance of the great injuries to you done by the Troyans: wherofore tarry you now here, after the gods haue giuen their answer? Wene ye not that the king Priamus hath his Spies among you, and that whiles ye sojourne, he furnisheth not his Countrey and Citie with victuall, with Horses, and with other necessaries? Is not a great part of the Summer passed, and ye haue yet nothing enterprised vpon your Enemies. Beware that ye be not unkinde and ingrate, at the answers of the Gods: and that by your negligence they change not their answers into the contrarie. Wherofore tarry ye no longer, but Embarke you and your Hoyle, and goe ye to the Sea, and cease not vntill the time that the promises of the Goddesse be accomplished. And when Calchas had thus spoken, each man said, that he had well said and spoken. And then the King Agamemnon sent vnto all the Host, and gaue commandement with the sound of a Trumpet, that euery man should make him ready to remoue. And anon they entred into their Ships, and dis-anchored, and hoisted vp their Sables, and went all vnto the Sea: & they had no long sailed, not passing a mile from Athens, but the Ayre that was before very cleare and faire

saye, began to waie troublous and thicke, and there began a right great tempest in the Sea, of winde, of raine, and of thunder: insomuch that there was none so hardy but hee had feare, and thought to haue dyed: for their Ships were cast by the sea, the one heere, and the other there, and they supposed none other for certaine, but to haue bene drowned. Then said Calchas to them that were with him, that the cause of the tempest was so much as Diana their Goddess was wroth and angry against them, because they departed from Athens, and made to her no sacrifice: and so to appease this wrath, it behoomed that the King Agamemnon sacrifice to her with his owne hand, Iphigenie his daughter a yong Virgin, and tender of age, and that otherwise the tempest should neuer cease. And so to speed this sacrifice he counselled to turne the Hauke, and to apply it to the Ile of Aulis, where the Temple of the Goddess Diana was.

When the King Agamemnon understood this thing, he was all grieved and passing sorrowfull in his minde, for hee loued his Daughter Iphigenie with great loue: and on the other side, hee was prayed and required of all the other Kings and Princes of Greece, that he would make no delay to this that was so great a matter, or to withstand the sacrifice: wherefore was vanquished by the said Princes, and so for the loue of his Countrey, hee tooke his said Daughter Iphigenie, and in the presence of great Kings and Princes, sacrificed her vnto the Goddess Diana, and anon the Tempest ceased, and the ayre became neat and cleane, and the Sea well quieted, and in tranquillitie and peace. And then he went againe into his Ship, and all the other in like manner, vnto by thier Wayes, and sayled befoze the winde, so farre that they arriued at a port of the Realme of Troy, nigh vnto a Castle called Sarabana. Dares putteth not downe determinately, what was the cause wherefore the King Agamemnon made his sacrifice vnto Diana, But Ouid in the twelfth books

booke of *Hecamozphos*.) saith that it was Iphigenie his daughter, as aboue is said. And whē they of the Castle saw the great haule at their port, they armed them, and came vnto the port, weering to defend their land against the *Greekes*, & assailed them that then were come a land, that were yet weary of the travell of the Sea: But the *Greekes* issued anone out of their ships in very great plenty all armed, and slew them, and chased them vnto their Castle, and killed them with flying, and entered into the Castle with them, and there put them all vnto death, and tooke the booties, and after beats downe the Castle vnto the earth, and then reentred into their ships againe, and sailed so farre, that they arrived at the Port of London, and there they anchored their ships, &c.

At this Port was a passing strong Castle, well peopled, and full of great riches, and was three miles from Troy. When they of the Castle saw the *Greekes*, they ranne to armes, and furnished their Castle with good fighters, and the other issued out, and came vnto the Port, where they found the *Greekes*, that were then issued out of their ships all armed, and great plenty, and tooke all that they could finde. Thus began the battell betwene them right fierce and mortall, and there were enough slaine and dead of both parties: and many moze of the *Greekes* then of the *Troyans*. But as soone as the great strength of the *Greekes* were landed, the *Troyans* might no longer suffer nor abide, but put them to flight, some to the Castle, and the other fled vnto Troy. Then the *Greekes* besierred them, and laide the Castle round about, and assailed it on both sides, and they within defended it passing well vpon the walles, and slew many by shot and by Engines, but the *Greekes* dyressed their Engines all about the Castle, and set their Ladders vnto the walles, and went vpon all sides, and they within defended them valiantly. and made them fall downe in their ditches, some dead, and some hurt. But the *Greekes* that were so great in number.

sent

sent alwaies new folke to the assault, whereof they with their
 were growen so weary, that they retired, and went backe
 from their defences: and then the Greekes entred by force
 into the Castle, and there slew all them that they found;
 without sparing of any man or woman, and toke, and pillag-
 ed all that they found that was good, and after beat down
 both the Castle, and the houses vnto the Earth, and put in
 the fire, and burnt all vp. And after they reentred into
 their ships ioyous of their gaine that they had gotten in
 the Castle.

CHAP. VIII.

How the Greekes did send Diomedes, and Vli-
 ses, vnto the King Pryamus, for to haue againe
 Queene Helene, and the Prisoners, and what
 answer they had.



When the Greekes had destroyed and
 beaten down thus the Castle & edi-
 fices of Tenadon, & of Sarrabana,
 and that they refreshed them in the
 meadow of Tenadod: the Agamem-
 non; that had the charge of all the
 Host, & to conduct it well as a good
 Captaine ought to do, commanded

that all the Bootie and gaine of those two Castles should be
 brought forth. And so it was done anon, as he had com-
 manded: and he as a wise King distributed the gaine, vnto
 each man after his desert and qualitie. And after did cause
 to cry in all the Host, that all the Noble men of the Host
 should assemble them on the plains of Tenadon, before the
 King Agamemnon: and when they were all come, the
 King Agamemnon spake, and said in this manner. My
 friends and fellows, that be here now assembled, for so I call
 a cause as each of you knoweth, and in so great puissance,
 that there is and shall be tidings thereof in all the world: yet
 both

how strong that the puissance be,) that it please the Gods, that it be without Pride and Fellonie: For it is so, that of the sin of Pride grow all other vices, and that the gods resist and withstand the Insolent and proud people. And therefore we ought to put away all Pride from our works: and in especial in this work here now, and be the rightest way of Justice, to the end that no man may reprehend nor blame us.

We know well, that we be come thus farre, for to take vengeance of the injuries and the wrongs that the King Pryamus hath done to us: and we have done to him now great hurt and damage. We may well know for tructh, that they have assembled in the Citie of Troy great power, for to defend them against us: and also the Citie is passing great and strong: and ye know well, that they bee upon their own proper Heritage, that is a thing which troubleth their force and strength. For ye may take example of the Crowe, that otherwhiles defendeth well her nest against the Falcon. I say not these things, for any doubt that I haue, but that we shall haue Victorie, and that we shall destroy this famous Citie, albeit that it be strong: but onely for our workship, to the end that we be recommended to haue conducted this work by great discretion, and without Pride: for that oftentimes, by ouer too hasty enterprise, a thing of great weight, (without aduised counsel) may come to a mischieuous end. Wee know well, that (it is long ago that the King Pryamus did first requite us, by his speciall messengers, that we should render unto him his daughter Exione, and that by our haughtinesse and pride, we would not deliver her againe: and if we had then deliuered and sent her home againe, these euils had neuer happened in the Ile of Cythar, as they now be. And the Queene Helene (who is of the most noblest of Greece, had neuer bene ravisht, nor led away: and also we had not enterprised the paine nor the labour, where we now be in. And there is none of us that knoweth what shall happen to him, good or euill:

and

and therefore if ye see some god, that wee might returne into our Countrey, without suffering of more paine; with our honour and worshippinge, wee will send unto the King Priamus our speciall messengers, and bidde him to sende and deliuer againe to vs Helene freely, and that hes risko be bute vs the dammages that Paris hath done in the Isle of Cythare: so; if he will so doe, our returne shall be honourable, and wee may no more aske of him by right. And if he refuse this, wee shall haue two things that shall fight so; vs, that is, iustice, and our true quarrell, and our paines excused: and when men shall heare of our offers, they will giue the wrong and blame to the Troians, and to be the laud and prayse: and wee shall be excused of all the dammages that wee shall doe to them, after these offers. Therefore aduise you among your selues, what thing ye will doe.

Then were there some badde people, that blamed this counsell, and some allowed it: and finally, they concluded to doe so as Agamemnon had sayd. Then they chose for their messengers, Diomedes and Ulysses, so; to goe to Troy, and make their legation, which toke their horses and went incontinently thither, and came to Troy about midday, and they went straight to the Pallace of King Priamus, and toke their horses to keepe at the Gate, and after went by into the Hall, and in going by, they marvelled greatly of the rich workes that they saw in all the Pallace, and especially of a tree that they saw in a plaine, the which was made by Arts Enchaunticke, marvellously compassed, and of great beautie, for the fronchon or stocks beneath, was no greater but of the greatnes of a speare, and was passing long and high, and aboue had branches of golde and of silver, and leaues that spread ouer the Pallace, and saue a little, it covered all: and the fruite of the same tree, was of diuers precious stones, that gaue greates light and brightnes, and also did much please and delight them that beheld it. They went so farre south, that they

came into the great hall where the King Priamus was, accompanied with noble men. And then without saluting the King, nor the other, Vlisses sayde vnto him in this manner.

King Priamus, maruile nothing, that wee haue not saluted thee, so much as thou art our most mortall enemy. The King Agamemnon (from whom we be messengers) sendeth and commandeth thee by vs, that thou deliuer and send vnto him the Queene Helen, whome thou hast caused most villicie to be rauished and taken from her husband, and that thou make satisfaction for all the dammages that Paris thy sonne hath done in Greece: and if thou so doe, I suppose thou shalt shew thy selfe a wise man: but if thou doe not, behold what evils may come vnto thee and thine: for thou shalt die an evil death, and all thy men, and this noble and famous Citie shall be destroyed.

When the King Priamus heard Vlisses thus speake, he answered incontinently (without demanding or asking any counsell:) I maruell greatly of these thy words, that requirerest of me that thing that a man already vanquished overcome, and one that might not defend himselfe no more with great paine would accord to thee. I beleeue not that the Greeks haue such puissance to doe that thing, which thou hast sayde vnto me: they require of me amends, and I ought to demand the like of them.

Haue not they slaine my Father and my brethren, and lead away my sister in seruitude, whom they daigne not to marry honourably, but to helpe her and vse her as a common woman? And so to haue her againe, I haue sent to them Anthenor, and would haue pardoned them the summe: but yeknow the villanies and menaces that they doe vse towards my messenger: and therefore I ought not to heere any thing that yee say vnto me, but had rather disbatiantly, then to agree to your request. And let Agamemnon know, that I desire neuer to haue peace nor loue with the Greeks, that haue done to mee so many displeasures.

And

And if it were not that y^e be messengers, I should make you die an euill death. Therfore go your way anon, for I may not beholde you without displeasure in mine heart. When beganne Diomedes to laugh for despight and say thus: Ha king, if without displeasure thou mayest not see vs, that be but twaine, then wilt not thou be without displeasure all the dayes of thy life: for thou shalt see from hence forth before thine eyes great armies of Grækes, the which shall come before the Citie, and shall not cease for to assaile it continually, against whom thou mayest not long defende thee, but that thou and thine finally shall receiue bitter death, Therefore thou shouldst take better counsell in thy doings if thou wert well aduised.

When were there many Trojans that would haue runne vpon the Grækes, and vnto their swordes for to haue slaine them. But the King Priamus forbad them, and sayde vnto them, that they should let two soles utter their folly, and to a wilsie man to suffer it. Ha, ha, sir, sayd Eneas, what is that, that y^e say: men must thinke to a sole his foolishnesse: and truly, if it were not in your presence, this fellow that hath spoken so foolishly before you should receiue his death by mine owne hand. It appertaineth not vnto him to say vnto you such vile and benemous words nor menaces: and therefore I aduise him, that he goe his way quickly, vntill he cease to speake so absurd and foolishly.

Diomedes, that of nothing was abashed, answered to Eneas and sayd: Whatsoeuer thou be, thou shewest well by thy wordes, that thou art right ill aduised, and hate in thy wordes: and I wish and desire, that I may once finde thee in a place conuenient, that I may reuilde thee for the wordes that thou hast spoken of me.

I see well that the King is fortunate and happy to haue such a Counsellour as thou art, that giueth him counsell to do villanie. Then Vlisses brake the wordes of Diomedes

right wisely, and prayed him to holde his peace, and after sayde to King Priamus, *We haue vnderstande all that thou hast sayde, and will goe and report it to our Princes. And incontinent they went, and tooke their hoxles, and returned vnto their host, where they found many assembled before the King Agamemnon, and tolde to them the answers of King Priamus: whereof they had great maruell, and conferred long together, for the well ordering of theyr affayres, since they were acertaind of the waite of the Trojans.*

CHAP. IX.

How Agamemnon assembled to counsell the Greekes, for to haue victuals: And how they sent Achilles and Telephus vnto the realme of Misse, where they slewe the king Theutran in battell: And how Telephus was made king: And of the kings that came in the ayde and helpe of king Priamus.



*A*fter these things, Agamemnon called his folkes to counsell in the plaine of Tenedo and saide vnto them among all other things. *It behoueth vs necessarily to be aduised, how that during the siege betwix Troy, our host shall be surcoured with victuall. and therefore if ye thinke good, we will send vnto the realme of Misse, to haue from thence victuals continually, for it is a Country right fertile and commodious: and they that shall goe thither, shall take surtie of them of the countrey, that they sayle not to send victuall to the hoste, so long as we shall bee in this Countrey. This counsell pleased much the Greekes, and incontinent they chose Achilles, and Telephus the sonne of Hercules, to furnish this message, and to goe thither with a great company*
of

of men of armes. In that province reigned a King that had
for name Theuram, and had long reigned in peace, so his
Country was peopled with good and hardy knights: when
Achilles and Telephus, with threethousand knights fierce
and hardy were arrived in the Isle of Pesse, they issued out
of their shippes, and went on land. Then came against the
the king Theuram with a great company of men of war, and
on horsebacke.

Then began the battell right fiercely, and at the skir-
mish there were many knights slaine on both sides. And
albeit that the Greekes were lesse in number then the o-
ther were, they defended themselves well: but their ve-
rence had not availed them, had it not bene for the greates
promesse of Achilles, that did great miracles with his bo-
dy, as he that was the most strong and most valiant of the
Greekes: so whosoever he smote hee dyed therefore, and
there might no man endure before him. When then A-
chilles had assayed the King Theuram in the middle of his
people, that did great damage to his folke, he thrust in
to the greatest place of his enemies, and beat down before
him all that he found, until that he came unto King Theu-
ram: and he gave him so many strokes, that he all to be-
wailed his helme, & smote him down to the ground soze wound-
ed, and had slaine him incontinently, had not Telephus bin
which put himselfe betwixt them, and prayed Achilles
humbly that he would not slay him, nor doe him any more
harme then he had: and the King himselfe cryed to Achil-
les for mercy. Then says Achilles to Telephus, what mo-
vedst thou to pity our enemies now? all that is come to a fall
is with so great furie: It is reason that he fall into the pit
that he made ready for vs. Ha, ha, he, sayde Telephus,
the thing was very familiar with my father Hercules,
and also did to me on a time, great honour in this Land,
and therefore I may not suffer to see him slaine before
mine eyes. Well then, sayd Achilles, take him, and doe
with

with him what thou wilt. Then was they Battell finished, and the Grekes retyed, and the King Theutram was carryed into his Pallace as a dead man: for Achylles had fore brypled him, and all to fratched him. And the King prayed Achylles and Thelephus, that they would goe with him: the which went, and were receyued with great ioy and honour.

It was not long after, that this King Theutram, that was so wounded to the death, by the wounds that Achylles had giuen him, sent for Achylles and Thelephus, and then said vnto them: My Friends, I may not long liue: and after said to Thelephus; My friend, I may no longer liue, and I haue no lawfull heires of my bodie, to whom I may leane this Realme, which I haue gotten with great labour, and had lost long since, had it not bene for the most worthy of all worthies, thy Father Hercules, which warranted, and was a Shield vnto me, against all them that woulde haue taken it from me: and hee did often fight with them that would haue taken it. So thy Father, by his great Worthesse, deliue them and chased them out: and since that time, I haue kept it peaceably, not by my merite, but by the vertus of thy Father. And since it is so, that thy Father hath Conquered this Realme for me, that haue no heires, it is good right and reason, that thou be Heire of the Father: and so; so much as this is my last word, I leane vnto thee this Realme, and all mine other goods, wherefoever they be, and make thee mine Heire, and pray thee that thou doe burie me honourably, as it appertaineth to a King. And as soone as hee had finished these words he dyed, and then Thelephus and the Nobles of that Countrey did bury him honourably, and layde him in a very rich Sepulture, where vpon was written this Epitaph: Heere lyeth the King Theutram, whome Achylles slewe: the which left his Realme to Thelephus.

Now this Thelephus, that before was but Duke, was made King of Messe, and all the Nobles of the Countrey

did him homage, and all the people promised unto him, faith and service. Then Achilles did furnish his shippers with victuall, and ordayned that Telephus should abide in his new Realme (which he did bearing soze grieues) and he prayed him, and also commaunded in the name of the Grækes, that he should doe his diligence, to send unto the Hoste of the Grækes oftentimes victuals: and he promised him that he so would doe without any default. And then Achilles tooke leaue of him, and returned into his shippes, and sayled south so long that he and his company arrived at the Port of Tenedon safely, where they found the hoste yet sojourning: and anon as he was landed, he went strait unto the Tent of King Agamemnon, where all the Princes and kings were assembled: and there hee was receyued with great ioye, as he that all the Host loved much, for his great strength and prowesse. Then Achilles told to them, how he had arrived at Messer, and of the battell, and how that Telephus was made King, and how hee had promised to furnish the Hosts with victuals.

Of these tidings the Grækes had great ioy, and all to, and prayed much the valiauncy of Achilles: and after the Parliament each man went unto his Pavilion. Then was Achilles receyued with great ioy of his Pirimidoes, that much loved him.

In this place here, the Author nameth what Kinges and Princes did come to the helpe and ayde of King Priamus to Troy: not of all, but of the most notable. First, came unto their ayde, the King Pandorus, the King Gallior, and the King Adrastus with thre thousand Knights armed.

From the Province of Tholoson came foure Kinges with fise thousand Knights armed, the king Carras, the king Amastus, the king Nestor, that was a very mighty strong man, and the king Amphimacus. From the Realme of Licia came the king Glaucon, with thre thousand

thousand knights, and his Sonne Sarpedon, that was one of the strongest knights of the world, and Cousin to King Priamus: From the Realme of Licaon, came the King Enemus, with three thousand knights, right expert in armes. From the Realme of Larissa, came two kings with sixtene hundred knights, the King Mistor that was a very great man, and the King Capldus. From the realme of Thaboz came the King Remus with three thousand expert knights, and in his company came foure Dukes, and seven Earles, that were in league with King Priamus: they bare in their armes the colour of azure without other signe, and thereby was the king Remus and his people knowne in the battell. From the realme of Thacie, came the king Pilex, and the Duke Achamas, with xi. hundred knights. From the Realme of Panonis came the king Pelsennus, and the D. Stuper his cousin, with three thousand knights, right expert to fowle and shoot with the bow.

This is a marvellous wilde country of Forrestes and Mountaines, and where is but little people, and enough of wilde beasts and of birds. From the Province of Boecie, came three Dukes, with twelue hundred knights, the Duke Anserimas, the Duke Fortunus, and the Duke Sammus. From the realme of Bortin, where as grow good spices, came two kings Bzerhen, with a thousand knights the King Boetes, and the king Epistcus. From the realme of Baphagoze, that is at the Sunne rising, in the East, full of all riches, came the right rich king Philemeus, with three thousand knights, all their shields of the hides of Asches all covered with golde and pcerious stones, and this king was as great as a Grant. From the realme of Ethiopie, came the king Perseus, and the king of Thiacon with him, that was right hardy & wise, with three thousand knights, that had in their company many a Duke, and many an Earle.

And also there was with them, Simagon, the Sonne of King Thiacon. From the Realme of Chores, came the King

King Theseus and Archilogus his sonne that was of the
affinitie of King Priamus, and brought a thousand knights.
From the Isle of Argus came two kings, of whom I haue
not the names, with twelue hundred knights.

From the raigne of Eliane, that is beyond the realme
of Amazon, came an auncient king right wise and discret,
named Epistropus, and brought a thousand knights, and a
maruallous beast that was called Sagittary, that behinde
the middest was an horse, and before a man, this beast
was happye, like an horse, and had his eyes red as a coale,
and shot right well with a bowe: and this beast made the
Crêkes soze afraid, and slew many of them with his bow.
Thus were in number all the knights that came in ayde
of King Priamus, two and thirty thousand, besides them of
Troy, and of Iudia the lesser. And it is not found by wri-
ting that since the creation of the world so many noble
knights were assembled in one place, and that prosecuted
the quarrells soe little occasion. Whoe the kings and
princes ought to take heed, and be well advised soe to be-
ginne warre, if they might amend it by another way.

CHAP. X.

Of the coming of Duke Palamedes, and how the Greekes
departed from the point of Tenedon by the counsell
of Diomedes, and came and tooke land before the
strong City of Troy, and how the Troyans receyued
them with battell right vigorously.

The Greekes were not yet parted from Tene-
don, when Palamides the sonne of King Nau-
lus was and arrived at this Port of Tenedon
with thirtie shippes full of knights, armed,
all

all noble and hardy men. And of his comming the Greeks had great ioy, and murmured afoze, because he tarried so long, whereof he excused him by sicknes that he had.

This Palamides was holden in great worship amongst the Greeks, and was the second next king Agamemnon puissant and discret in armes, and very rich. And at his comming, he was anon chosen to be counsellor of the host. And thus were the Greeks many a day and night at the Port of Tenedon, oftentimes assembled to counsell, for to aduise them in the best maner to besiege the City of Troy. And at length, after many opinions, they helde them to the Counsell of Diomedes, that was this.

Now sayde he, all ye Kings, Princes, and Barons, that be hese assembled, we ought to haue great shame and dislike, seeing it is a yeare agoe since we landed hese in this countrey, and haue not yet bene before Troy. Verily, in this we haue giuen to our enemies great advantage: for it is so, that this time during, they be pursued of great aids, and all their City strongly fortified and fenced with walles and bulwarkes, that they haue good leysure to make: and verily they thinke that we be not so hardy as to come vnto them, and therefore the more that we delay to goe thither, the more encreaseth our shame and damage: and I trow if we had gone thither when we came first into the Countrey, we should haue more easily gone afoze, and taken land, then we shall doe now: for they bee better furnished now then they were at that time, of all such things as them behoued, for to defende them with: And therefore, I counsell you, that to morrow betimes we put vs in the way in good order, and let vs lay the sieg firmly, and as hastily as we may. We ought to know, that we shall not so do without great battell. Wherein it behoueth each man to employ himselfe, and to put behind all feare and dread. For by none other way we may puenale in this matter, nor better, nor more honourably as I thinke.

The

The counsell of Diomedes pleased all the Barons of the Hosts, and on the morrow early they resorted in to their shippes, and sayled strait vnto the Ports of Troy, and brought their shippes by good order one after another.

In the first front they put an hundred shippes right well furnished with Knights and banners, that waied in the wind, and after them they put an other hundred: and after all the other by order, and they had not farre sayled, but that they saw the Noble Citie of Troy, and approached thereto as fastly as they might. When the Trojans saw the Grekes approach the City, they ranne to armes and mounted vpon their horses all armed, and went forth without order vnto the Porte. Then when the Grekes saw the Trojans come in so great number, for to defende their Porte, there was none so hardy but he was afraide. But soasmuch as they could not goe on land, but by force of armes, they armed them incontinent, and did their best to take land by force, &c.

Of the first hundred shippes, was chiefe and Capitaine the King Prothelalus of Philard, that endeuoured with great paine and diligence to bring his shippes within the Port: but the wind that was strong, blew them into the Porte, so strongly against the Shore, that many of them brake and byulsed, and many Grekes were drowned and they that might take land took it, and were anon slain by the Trojans with great tommens, and in so great number, that the ground was made red with their blood. It is not in the remembrance of any man, that euer any haue won land with so great damaga as did the Army of the Grekes. After this first hundred shippes, the other came and arrived that followed them: and they that were within, were well provided of great Arbalsters, where with they disshooke, and slew many of the Trojans, and constrained them to go backe.

And then with all speed take the Grekes land, and
 the

succoured the first that fought at great deadly hazards: Then beganne there a battell. The king Proclesilaus that was landed with the first, did great maruailles with his body, and slew that day of the Trojans without number. And if he alone had not bene, all the Greekes that were gotten a land, had bene slaine. But what might his defence helpe, when seven thousand Greekes fought against an hundred thousand Trojans? And I say to you, that for the great danger wherein they felt themselves, they sold their liues deare, abiding the succours of king Archelaus, and the king Prothenor that anon arrived, and would the Trojans so; not, they went ashore, to the land, and succoured their people, valiantly, and beganne againe cruell battell.

After that arrived the Duke Nestor and his folke, that thrust in among their enemies right fiercely. There was many a speare broken, and many an arrow shotte: knights fell downe dead on both sides, and the rite was so great, that it was marvellous to heare. There were slaine many Trojans by Archelaus and Prothenor. After arrived the king Alcaius, and the king Aglaus with their shippes, and went a land, and assailed the Trojans with great fiercenesse, and by force made them to retire and to goe backe: and then came to the battell great plenty of new Trojans. Then beganne the battell to be greater, then it had bene all the day before, inasmuch that the Greekes were reuled by force vnto their shippes, and then arrived Vlisses with a great company of knightes, of which thronged anone into the battell: and the Greekes recouered Land at their coming, and assailed on the Trojans. There made Vlisses great effusion of bloods on his enemies, and immediately his Ensigne was made knowne among them. King Philomenus seeing that Vlisses did so to their people, he addrested himselfe vnto him and beat him off his horse a little wounded. Vlisses smote him againe so hard, that hee wounded him in his throat,
and

and cut asunder his originall beine, and smote him as halfe dead. And the Trojans ranne and toke him from the Greekes, and bare him vpon his shield into the City, and had not this aduantage of this King bene, the Greekes had bene discomfited. But the Trojans laboured much to saue him. When arrived the King Thoas, and the King Agamemnon, the King Menelaus, and the King Thelamon Aiax, with all their power, and went a londe and fought a battell, very valiantly, & broke their speares vpon the Trojans, and brate downe many some slaine, and some hurt: At this skirmish were many Trojans.

When the King Prothesilaus departed from the Battell, where hee had bene since the beginning, so, to take breath, and when he came to the port, he found all his men nigh dead, so, whom he wept so pittie, and toke againe his courage, to auenge the death of his men, and went againe vnto the battell, and in his great eye slewe manie Trojans, and wounded them, and smote downe manie of them off their horses. Then came to the battell of the party of the Trojans, the King Peres, with a great company of knights: at the coming of the Ethiopians beganne the battell to bee mortall, and there were manie Greekes slaine, and by manie force they made them goe backe, and had without sayle discomfited them, had not the worthy Palamedes stonogone a land, so, at his coming the Greekes were recomfited. And also Palamedes did great mannailes with his hand, and adressed him against Sagamon the brother of King Memnon, and nephew of the King of Perse, that soze grieved the Greekes, and he smote him so soze with his speare, that hee pierced him through the body, and smote him dead downe to the earth: after which hee thonged into the great pzeale, & brate downe all that he metts, and each man that kniue him, made him way. And then arose a crye vpon the Trojans, so that they might not boare the strength of Palamedes, who were weuld by force, and had been all discom-

fited

sited. But the most worthiest of all worthies, Hector, when he heard the cry upon his people, he issued out of the Cittie, with a great company of knights, and entred into the battell, armed in rich armes, and bare in his shield of Golde, a Lyon of Cules. His strength was anon knowne among the Greekes: he encountered and met in his coming, the King Prothelais, that had not all day ceased to sea Trojans: and hee smote him with his sword, with so great might upon his helme, that he cleft him to the nauell, notwithstanding his armur, whereof he fell downe unto the ground. And after, Hector thrust into the greatest peece, and as many Greeks as hee raught with his sword he slew. Then each man fled from him, making him way, and then demanded the Greeks one of another, what was he that so grieved them, and straight they knew, that it was Hector the most strong man of the world, and then was there none so hardie, that durst abide his stroke.

Then it hapned, that Hector went out a little so; to refresh him, whereupon the Greekes take courage againe, against the Trojans: and this hapned that day, right of ten times. It was about the heure of Evening what time Hector departed from the battell, and returned into the Cittie: so the Greeks were withall discomfited, and then returned the right strong Achilles with his maimed ones, and entred anon into the battell with three thousand appoynted knights that were with him: and then were the Trojans on all sides beaten down and slaine, so; against Achilles endured no man but he was beaten down to the earth, and so; hurt.

Then were arrived all the Paup of the Greekes, and the knights gon a land, and skirmished with the other in the battell: wherefore the Trojans had much to suffer, so that they must needs flee into their Cittie, and Achilles and the other slew them lying: there was a great cry of the hurt men, and there was Achilles all dyed with the blood of the Trojans that he had slaine, and there was great laugh.

slaughter at the entry into the Citie. There saw the fathers their children lie before their eyes: and the mother and the slaughter had bene more great, if Troilus, Paris, and Deiphobus had not come with a great company fierce and new, who came and issued out of the City, resisted the Greeks, and made the slaughter to cease, and so that the night was nigh, each man withdrew him into his place.

The Trojans kept close their City, and did make good watch, and Achilles with the Greeks, returned to their tents with great glory, who were not yet dressed: but the King Agamemnon did cause to dress them incontinent, & made each man to take place meete after his estate. And they that had no tents nor pavilions, lodged then under the leaves, the best wise that they could, both themselves and their horses, and after anchored their shippes as well as they might, and took out of them all that was necessary to them.

Thus made the Greeks their siege this night, and set it before the City of Troy, and made marvellous great fires in the host, that made it as light as it had bene day. So looke they lodged a night together, and made right good watch, although they had none assaults this night, & they had all the nights Trumpets and Pincereles great plentie, that Agamemnon ordained so to comfort the host. And they rested this night all armed the best wise they could: This was the first battell of the Greeks, and of the Trojans at their coming, &c.

CHAP. XI,

Of the second battell before Troy, in the which were many kings and great Barons, slaine by the worthie Hector: and how the Troyans had bene victorious of their enemies, had it not been for the Praier of The-lamon Ajax, cousin of Hector, &c.



By right passed, Hector that had the charge of all them of the Citie, ordered right sorely his battels in a great plaine, that was in the Citie, and put in the first battell two thousand good knights, which he betooke to lead and conduct to Cloane of his kinsmen, that is to wit, to Glaucen the sonne of the King of Lirie, and to Asiamolor his bastard brother, and assigned to them the king Theseus of Thrace, and Archilocus his brother that was wise and valiant, and made them to issue out of the gate named Dardan, that stood against the hoste of the Grekes: in the second battell he put three thousand good knights and strong, whom he took to conduct to the King Exampicus of Frigie, and to the King Alcanus that were knights of great strength, and recommended them to the guard of the gods, and made them issue out after the other in good order.

The third battell he betooke to Troilus his brother, for to conduct with three thousand knights, wise and hardie, and sayde to them at the departing. By right deare brother, my heart putteth me in doubt of thy great hardi-nesse: wherefore I pray thee that thou governe the wisely in the battell, in such wise that thou enterprise not such things as thou mayest not atchieve, and that thou put not thy body into danger of death, by overmuch warring, whereby thou mightest give joy to thine enemies, and
ours

ours. Goe thy way in the name of the gods, who conduct and kepe thee from perill & encumbzance. Ha ha, sir bzo-ther, answered Troylus, it needeth you not to doubt of mee, for I will do that in me is right, as you haue commaunded: and then he went forth with his company after the other, and bare in his shield three Lyons of golde.

Hector put in the fourth battell three thousand knights and seven hundred, whome hee tooke to conduct the king Huppon of Larissa. This king Huppon was most strong of all the Trojans next Hector, and had in his company a valiant knight, a bastard brother of Hector, wife & hardy, named Diamaius. The fifth battell Hector deliuered to conduct to the king of Cifaine, with all his folke, that were marvellous strong and great as Gyants, and the same king bare in his shield all azure without any difference. And Hector put in commission in this battell Polydamas his bastard brother with this king, and issued after the other. The sixt battell lead the king Preneftus, that had his people well instructed to shoote and draw the bow, and went without armes to battell, mounted vpon good light horses: and Hector commised Deyphebus his brother to conduct them, and they issued after the other. With this battell ioyned Hector all the Chivalrie of the realme of Agreste vnder the conduct of king Eldras, and of king Philon. This king Philon hadde a marvellous chayze, all of Ruozic, of golde, and of siluer, and of pzerious stones. This chayze was drawne by two strong knights. With these two kinges, Hector put Epitagoren his bastard brother, and they issued after the other. The seuenth battell lead Eneas, and a noble Admirall named Eufrene, and they went after the other. The eight battell lead the king of Perse named Perfes, and Paris was chiefe and captaine, and Hector prayed Paris his brother, that hee would not assemble vnto the Grakes, vnto the time that hee came himselfe, and that he would follow him anen. The ninth battell and the last lead Hector himselfe, and

tenne of his bassard brethren after him, and all the best knights of the Citie chosen, were in this battell, to the number of fiftethousand.

When when Hector was richly arrayed, and armed with good harnesse and sure, hee mounted vpon his horse named Galathe, that was one of the most great and strongest horse of the world. And so (armed and mounted,) hee rode vnto the King his father, and sayde vnto him: Right deare Father, retaine with you a thousand and fift hundred knights, and all the men of foote of this Citie, and holde you without befoze the sight of the Greekes, & mone you not, but if I send you word, to the end, if we haue necessitie, that ye be of our refuge. And I will send you alway among my messengers, that shall tell to you the state of the battell: and take yee good heed, and keepe good guard that our enemies take not our Citie by policie or treason. And the King answered him: My sonne, I will do all as thou hast sayde vnto me: for next after the ayde and helpe of the gods, thou art all my hope and trust, and I haue no confidence but in the vertue of thine armes, and in the great discretion of thy wit. And I pray to the gods right humbly, that they will keepe thee whole and sound, and preserve thee from incombiance.

After these words, Hector went forth after the other. This Hector was very couragious, strong and victorious in battell, and a right wise conductour of men of Armes. His shield was all of golde, and in the middle a lyon of Gules, And albeit that he was the last that issued out of his house, or of the Citie, yet passed he alway all the battells, and came and put himselfe befoze in the first battell: the women that were in the Citie, and all the other went vpon the wals for to behold the battells: there were the daughters of the king with the Q. Helene, that had great doubt, and diuers imaginations in her selfe.

Whiles that Hector had ordayned his battells, the king Agamemnon was not idle, but ordayned right carely of his

his people, sixe and twenty battels. He put in the first battell Patroclus with his people, and with them the folk of Achilles; which was not that day in the battell, for his wounds that he had, and did stay to heale them in his tent. Thus Patroclus was a noble Duke and rich, and loved so much Achilles, that they were both of one alliance. In the second battell was the king Menon, and king Idumeus, with three thousand knights: and there was the Duke of Athens with all his people. The third battell lead the king Achalaphis, and his sonne Phineus with their people. The fourth battell lead the king Archelous and the king Prothenor his brother, and with him was Securidan the right strong knight with all the people of Boetie. The fifth battell lead the king Menelaus, with all his people of Sparte: The first battell lead the king Epistropus, and the king Celidus with all their people.

The seventh battell lead Thelamon Ajax with all his people of Salamine, and hee had foure Carles with him, that is to witte, Theseus, Amphinacns Dorius, and Polidarius. The eight lead the king Thoas. The ninth lead Ajax Aleus. The tenth lead the king Philotus: the eleventh the king Idumeus and the king Neron: the twelfth the Duke Nestor: the thirteenth lead the king Exiones: the fourteenth the king Vlisses, the fiftenth the king Humerus.

In the sixteenth were the folke of Prothesilaus much despayring to auenge the death of their Lord: the seauenth lead the king Polidarius, and the king Machaon: the eighteenth the king of Rhodes. the nineteenth the king Sampitus, and the king Lidorus. The twentieth, the king Geripulus. The one and twentieth, the king Philotetes of Larisse. The two and twentieth Diomedes: The three and twentieth the king Oeneus of Cypres. The foure and twentieth the king Protholus. The five & twentieth the king Carpenor. The sixe and twentieth and last battell lead king Agamemnon, emperours of all the host

When all the battels were set in order on the one side and on the other, and there was nothing to do but to meet then advanced him Hector all the first, and Patroclus came against him, as fast as his horse might runne, and smote him so strongly with his speare on his shielde, that he pearsed it thorow out, but moze harme did it not. Then Hector assailed Patroclus with his sword, and gaue him so great a stroke vpon his head, that he cleft it in two pieces: and Patroclus fell downe dead vnto the ground. When Hector saw him dead, he coveted his armes, for they were right trimme and rich, and lighted downe off his horse for to take them, but the King Menon came vpon him with three thousand good knights, for to defend the king Patroclus against Hector, and said to him thus. Ha, ha, wolfe rauishing and insatiable, Certes, it behoueth to seeke thy prey in some other place, for here gettest thou none. And then they assailed on all sides, and would haue taken from him Galathee his horse. But Hector by his promise remounted (would they or not) and meant to haue auenged him on king Menon, but the king Glancion and the king Thefus and Archilogus his sonne, came with three thousand fighting men: And then Hector layed on, and beat downe all afoze him: and the first that he mette he gaue so great a stroke. that he slew him, and after him many moze he beate downe, and slew.

Thus beganne the battell on both sides, and Hector came againe to the body of Patroclus, for to haue his armes, but the King Idumeus of Crete, came against him with two thousand fighting men, and the King Menon (that had alwayes his eyes to Hector) letted him, and was so in the way, that Hector might not haue his armes that he so most earnestly desired, and suffered great paine so far as he was on foot, but he enforced him with all his courage, and beganne to slay man and horse, and to smite off heades, legges, sexe and armes, and slew himself.

assistance of the strongest that attended him. In this mean
 while, the King Menon took the body of Patroclus be-
 fore him, and bare it unto his Tent. As the Greekes con-
 tended to grieve Hector, and to take away his Horse,
 there was among them a strong knight, named Creon de
 la Pierre, that grieved him most: then one of the servants
 of Hector addrest him against this Creon, and gave him
 so great a stroke with his speare, that he smote him
 downe dead to the Earth, and after he smote downe ano-
 ther, and cryed to the Trojans right lowde, that they should
 come and succour Hector.

With this crye first came Securabor, one of the bastard
 brethren of Hector, and thrust into the greatest presse, so
 fiercely, that he came vpon them that most grieved Hec-
 tor, who hadde slaine more then thirty of them, and did so
 much beset him, that by force he made the Greekes to re-
 cule: and then was Hector remounted vpon his Horse,
 and thrust in among them by great fiercenesse, and slew
 great plenty of them, for displeasure that he might not haue
 the Armes of Patroclus. Then he met with none but he
 slew him, or beate him downe hurt, and each man made him
 way, and dredded him, &c.

Then came vnto the Battell Menestheus, the Duke of
 Athens, and came and ioyned him to that battell wheras
 Troylus was, who performed manerly in armes, and had
 with him the King Sampius, the King Machaon, and the
 King Alcanus. Then began fierce battells, Menestheus ad-
 dressed him against Troylus, and there fought against him
 with so great force, that he beate him downe off his Horse, in
 the great presse of the folke: and Menestheus laboured with
 all his strength, insomuch that hee took him, and ledde him
 towards their Tents, with a great company of knights.
 When Miseres of Troy cryed to the Trojans, that Troy-
 lus was Prisoner, and that they should be dishonored if they
 suffered him so to be ledde away. Then the King Alcanus
 tooke his speare that was right strong, and addrest him

unto them that helde Troylus, and smote the first dolours to the earth, and smote another, and soze wounded him, and did so much by the ayde of his men, that Troylus was rescued, and set againe vpon his horse, and also, by the helpe of King Sampicus that came on with all his people, he gaue so great a stroke to Menesteus ouerthwart, that if he had not bene wellarmed, he had bene slaine. And then cryed Menesteus to his people, and so beganne among them a mostall battell, and there were many slaine on the one side and the other.

Among these things, Menesteus, that was sorry that he had lost his prisoner, met Miseres, by whom he had lost him, and beate him downe, and the same time smote dolours another knight. Then came to the battell Hupon, and Hicripus with two thousand fighters, and against them came Menelaus and Prothenor with their folke, and there began a mostall battell, &c.

Amonge after came Polydamas the sonne of Antenor with a great company, and thrust in on the other side among his enemies. After came the King Remus from Troy with three thousand fighters, and against them came Menelaus with all his people. They sayde Menelaus addrest him against King Remus, & they iusted together, and smote each other to the ground. Then addrest him Polydamus, Remus against the Paphos of Helene, a young man twentie years old, and Remus gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he smote him downe to the Earth; wherof Menelaus had great sorow. for he loued him much, and in his great ire, he gaue so great a stroke to Remus with his sword, that hee smote him downe as dead, And when the King Remus was so beaten down his men had wonder that hee had bene dead, and woulde haue stode, had it not bene for Polydamus that retayned them with great paine, and did so much that they tooke their King so hurt as hee was, and bare him home in safety

safely, Then the King Celidus, that was the most sayre King of the world, addressed him to Polydamas, and smote him with his speare, but he could not remoue him. Polydamas gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he smote him downe to the earth. Among all these things Hector went and came beating downe and slaying his enemies, and made way befoze him in slaying of knightes, and beating downe, so farre that hee came vpon them of Salamins that the King Thelamon conducted, who slew many of the Trojans, and heate downe by his prowesse, Then the King Theuter gaue so great a stroke with his speare to Hector, that he made him a deepe wound: and Hector in his great ire encountered an Admirall of the Greekes, and slew him cruelly, with his sword. Then was Hector closed with his enemies on all partes: there was of the Greekes the King Thesus, and hee spake to Hector, and warned him that he should goe out of the battell, and sayde, that it were dammage for all the world to loose such a knight: and thanked him right well and courteously.

In this while Menelaus and Thelamon assailed Polydamas: and Thelamon that addressed him first, smote him with his speare, and after gaue many strokes, insomuch that they brake the lace of his helme, and tooke him, and had lead him away had not Hector beene, which was not farre off, who smote among them that helde him, and slew and hurt many of them, and did so much by his valiaunce that he slew thirty of them: and the other fledde, and left Polydamas with them. Then they put them together, the King Menelaus, and the King Thelamon, with all their people, and smote in among the Trojans by so great fiercenesse, that they made them goe backe mangre them, notwithstanding the great prowesse of Hector that was with the other that did maruels, in his person.

And then was his fierre and gallant warlike hoyle Galathea slayne vnder him, and then hee defended himselfe on

foote so maruellously, there was no man so hardy of the Greekes that durst approach him.

When his Brethren knew the right great danger that he was in, they ranne all to that part. Then was Thelamon soze hurt, and Dynadorous (one of the Bastard-brothers of Hector, gaue so great a stroke to Polixenus, a Noble man, that he slew him, and beate him downe, from off a great and a strong horse, wherewith he satte, and took the Steede vnto Hector, who forthwith mounted vpon him. There were manuell of Arms done by the bastards. Then came on Deiphebus, with all his Host, wherein he hadde great store of Archers, that hurt and slew great store of the Greekes. And Deiphebus made and gaue to King Theuter a great wound in the visage. Then beganne the Battell as moztall as it had bene all the day. There was Theus assailed by Quintelinus, one of the Bastard-brothers of Hector, and of King Moderus. and was taken, and lead away: but Hector deliuered him all quite, for the courtesie that he had done to him a little before.

Then came to the Battell of the Greekes, the King Thoas, and the King Phyloras: but the King Thoas addressed him against Cassianus, one of the Bastard-brothers of Hector, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he slew him downe to the Earth, seeing Hector, which then smote so angrily amongst the Greekes, that he slew many of them, and put them all to flight. Then came to the Battell Nestor, with first thousand Knights: and the King Eldras, and the King Phylon, that did great manuell of Arms, came against them.

At this assembly there were many Knights slain, and beaten downe, of the one part, and of the other. The King Phylon, that did great manuell in Armes, was enclosed round with the Greekes on all sides, and had bene slain, if Icomas and the King Eldras his father, had not deliuered him from their hands. Hector and his Brother did

maruells, with Polydamas, and had put all the Greekes to the flight, but that Menelaus and Thelamon resisted them strongly.

Then came Aeneas to the Battell with all his Hoaste, and put him in with Hector and the other, and by force put the Greekes to plaine flight, whetof Aiax had very much sorrowe: and also as he beheld behinde him, he saw the Banners that came to the Battell, which had not yet bene there, and there was all the chiefe floure of the Chivalry of Greece. Then prayed he them that fled, that they would abide, and recommence and beginne a new Battell. Aiax and Aeneas encountred so hardly, that they fell both down to the earth. And then came Phylotes with three thousand Knights, and made the Troyans goe backe, and smote Hector with his Speare, but he might not remooue him: and Hector gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he beate and sorely hurt him. Then came to the Battell the King Humerus, and brought with him the King Vlyses, with all theyr people in good order, and they hadde in theyr Hoast tenne thousand Knights, the which did the Troyans much sorrowe that were very weary. To their succours came Paris vnto the Battell, and in his coming smote so hard the King of Frygie, who was cousin to Vlyses, that he slew him, and beate him down, wherof the Greekes hadde much sorrow: and Vlyses supposed to haue smitten Paris with his speare, but he smote his Horse and slew him, and Paris fell to the earth. Then Troilus gaue to Vlyses so great a stroke, that he wounded him in the face, and made the bloud spring out as the wine runneth out of a tunne, &c. and Vlyses hurt him againe. And finally the Troyans had then fled, had it not bene for the great prowesse of Hector, and of his Brether: for Hector caused not to put himselfe in the greatest pcease, hère and there, and each man that knew him, made him way.

When he saw that his people might not suffer the great strength of the Greekes, he withdrew them on a side, and told

to telde them what iniuries the Grækes had done to them, and what they will doe if they come to their Conquest, and then admonished and warned them to doe well, and after brought them by a valley on the right side, soz to assayle their enemies. There was great slaughter of the Greekes: there was the King Thoas assayled of the bastard brother of Hector, soz to avenge the death of Cassibelanus they brother, that he had slaine: they beate him downe off his horse, and rased off his helme from his head, and had slaine him incontinent, if the Duke of Athens had not come on, that thrust in among them, and gaue so great a stroke to one of the Ballardes of Quintilinus, that he fell downe to the ground soz hurt: and Paris smote the Duke with an arrowe in the side, and made him a great wound: but the Duke that was soz hurt, set not thereby, but managred them all, hee deliuered the king Thoas from their handes. Then Hector did endeouour to put the Greekes vnto flight, and then the King Humerus shotte an arrow vnto Hector, and hurt him in the feece, and Hector ranne vpon him by so great pye, that hee smote him soz vpon the head, and cleft it vnto the teeth, and hee fell downe head.

Then, with blowing of an hozne, came moze then seven thousand Greekes soz to assayle Hector that defended him against them maruellously. After this, hee went a litle off to his father, and tooks thye thousand knights fresh and fierce, and brought them to the battell, and at their comming hee made very great slaughter of the Grækes, &c.

Aiax and Hector iousted together, and fought each with other. Menelaus flew at this torying an Admirall of Troy. Celidonus flew Moles of Dyeb, the Nephew of King Thoas. Mandon smote out an eye of King Sedonius. Sadellus flew an Admirall of the Greekes. Thelamon beate Margareton, and soz wounded him. Farnvel beate the king Prothenor to the earth. The king of Gaul iousted against Menestes, but Menestes hurt him on the

the nose with his sword. When Dianor seeing his brother hurt, addrest him to Menesteus, and smote him downe to the earth: and then fell vpon him the three brethren that would haue slaine him, or taken him, but he defended him valiantly, and anon he was succoured by the king Theucer. But Hector then assailed them both, and without faulte they had not escaped, had not Ajax the strong and valiant knight haue come to the rescue with a thousand knights that he had in his company. Then came on the king of Perse with five thousand knights, that Dares lead: and so did all the other Trojans, and made the Greeks cease, and goe backe by force. Dares writeth in his Booke, how that Hector slew a thousand knights, onely in this assault.

Among all other things Hector encountered the king Menon befoze a Tent, and sayde to him: ha, rull traitor, the houre is come that thou shalt receive thy reward, for that thou letttest me to take the armes of Patroclus: and then he smote him so great a stroke that he fell downe to the ground. And after Hector alighted downe, and smote off his head, and would haue taken his Armes from him: but Menesteus letted him, and smote vpon Hector ouerthwart, by such force that he gaue him a great wound, and went then his way without more carrying, doubting the fury of Hector. Then Hector went out of the throng, and did bind vp his wound that it bled no more, and after went in againe into the prease, and slew in his coming manie Greeks. And Dares sayth, that after hee had bound vppo his wound, he slew the same day a thousand knights, and there was none had courage to auerge him against him, or defend himselfe, but he put them all to flight, & the Trojans entered into their Tents, and pilld and robbed them, and tooke all the best that they could finde, &c.

On this day had the Trojans had victory of the Greeks, if fortune had consented: for they might haue slaine them all, and elshewed great evils that after came to them. Certes, it

is not wisdome; when any man findeth his Enemy in great perill and Fortune, to offer his power to deliuer him thereof: for it happeneth oftentimes, that he shall neuer recover to haue his Enemy in the same case, but that Fortune will turne her backe.

Thus it happened this day to the vnhappy Hector, that had the better of his Enemies, and might haue slaine them all if he hadde would, for they sought nothing but for to flee. When by great misaduenture there came afoze him in an encounter Thelamon-Aiax, that was sonne of King Thelamon, and Exione, that was Cousine-germaine of Hector, and of his Bzetherren, which was wise and valiaunt, he ad-
 dyssed him against Hector, and deliuered to him a furious assault, and Hector to him, as they that were both most valiant knights: and as they were fighting, they spake and talked together, and thereby Hector knew that he was his cousin Germaine, sonne of his Aunte: and then Hector for courtesie, embraced him in his armes, and made great chere, and offered to him to doo all his pleasure, if hee desired any thing of him, and prayed him that hee would come to Troy with him, for to see his Image of his mothers side: but the said Thelamon, that intended to nothing but to his best aduantage, saide that he would not goe at this time. But he prayed Hector, requesting that if hee loued him so much as hee said, that hee would for his sake, and at his instance, ceasse the Battell for that day, and that the Troyans should leaue the Greekes in peace. The vnhappy Hector, accorded vnto him his request, and blew a Hoene, and made all his people to withdraue into the Cittie. When hadde the Troyans begonne to put the fire in the shippes of the Greekes, and hadde all burnt them, had not Hector recalled them from thence: Wherefore the Troyans were sorry of thes repeale.

This was the cause wherefore the Troyans missed to haue the victorie, vnto the which they might neuer after attaine, nor come: for Fortune was to them contrary: and there

therefore Virgill saith: Non est misericordia in bello, that is to say, that there is no mercy in battell. A man ought not to be too mercifull, but take the victorie when he may get it.

CHAP. XII.

Of the first truce of two monethes demanded by the Greekes, and of the three battels betweene them, in the which Hector beat Achilles to the ground twice, and after slew the king Prothenor, and smote him with one stroke in two parts.



When it was come to the morrow betimes the Troyans armed them for to go and assaile the Greekes: but the Greks went betimes to King Priamus, and demanded truce for two moneths: and he agreed to them the sayde truce. And then were the dead bodies gathered, as well of the one part as of the other, and some were buried, and some burnt. Achilles was then so sorrowfull for the death of Patroclus that hee could in no wise be comforted: he made his bodie to be buried in a sayre rich Sepulture, and so did they of the other, as of the king Prothesilaus, and other Kings and Princes that were slaine: and they that were hurt and wounded they did cause to be healed, during the truce. Priamus the King did bury his bastard sonne Cassibelanus right honourably, in the Temple of Venus, and shewed greate sorrow for his death, and so did all the other that were there.

When Cassandra heard the grieve and sorrow that the Troyans made for the death of their friends, she cryed and sayd: O ungracious Troyans, make sorrow for your selues, for in likewise shall it happen and come to you, as it is to your friends, that is the death: alas, why sake ye not

not peace of the Greeks, before those evils come to you, and ere this noble Citie be destroyed: alas, why yeld you not againe Helene, that the King my Father did cause to rauish by force, wherefore ye shall all be destroyed: Among all these things, Palamides murmured greatly at the signorie of Agamemnon, saying that he was not worthy to haue so great domination aboue all the other, and that he himselfe was more worthy to haue the Seignorie of the host, then Agamemnon: and that hee had not the good will and consent of the Princes, but onely of three or foure: and then at that time there was nothing further proceeded.

When the truce sayled, the king Agamemnon that had the charge of all the hoste, ordered right earely his batels, and gaue the first to Achilles, and the second to Diomedes, the third to Menelans, the fourth to Menestheus the Duke of Athens, and euer all the other he ordayned good Captaines and Conductors. Hector ordered his battels in likewise, and set in the first Troylus, and in all the other he set good Captaines and hardy, and made all the battailles to issue out: and he set himselfe in the front before. And when Achilles saw him, hee ranne against him, so that they smote each other to the earth right sore: Hector remounted first, and left Achilles lying on the earth, and smote in among the other, in the greatest preease, and he raught no knight but he slew him, or beate him downe, and went throughout the battell all made red with the blood of them that he had slaine. When Achilles was remounted, he thrust in among the Trojans in the great preease, and slew many: and hee went so farre, that hee encountred Hector againe, and he ranne to him, and Hector to him, but Achilles was bozne belone to the ground: and Hector would haue taken his Horse, but he might not, for the great succors that Achilles had. When he was remounted, he assailed Hector with his sword, and gaue so great strokes to Hector, that nigh he had

had beaten him: but Hector gaue to him so great a stroke vpon the helme, that he enerted it to him, and made the bloud sping out of his head. Thus was the battell moztall of the two knights, and if they had not bene parted the one from the other, they had bene slaine: but their people put asunder them. Then came Diomedes to the battell, and Troylus on the other side, which smote each other to the earth. But Diomedes remounted first, and assailed Troylus, that was on foot, and defended himselfe valiantly, and slew the horse of Diomedes: but they men remounted them both, by force, and then they beganne againe to skirmish. And Diomedes had taken and lead away Troylus, if the Trojans had not put them in perill of death, so; to reskew him: and many of them were slaine. Then came to the battaile Menelaus of the Grækes side, and Paris on the other side: and thus going and coming, Hector ceased not to slea, and to beate downe knights. Then there was a new knight named Briars, that assailed him fiercely, but Hector by right great force smote him vpon the Helme, so great a stroke, that he cleft his head vnto the nauill, and hee fell downe dead: but Archilogus his cousin seeing that Hector would haue taken his horse, Archilogus defended him, as much as hee might: and then Hector ranne vpon him, and smote him so hard, that he smote his body in two partes notwithstanding his Harneis. The king Prothenor addressed him to Hector that then toke no regard nor heed, and smote him downe to the earth.

And Hector remounted anon vpon his horse, and gaue to king Prothenor so great a stroke with all his might that hee cleft his body in two halles: Achilles that was his parent or cousin seeing that, had so great sorrow, that hee and the king Archelous contended to reuenge his death.

But the Trojans did come vpon him with such courage and warlike strength, that the Grækes fainted and must.

must needs lie, and the Trojans followed them into their tents, and then the night came on, that made them to depart, and the Trojans returned backe into their Citie.

CHAP. XIII.

How the Greekes held parliament how they might slea the worthie Hector, and how they returned to the fourth battell, in the which Paris and Menelaus encountered, and the king Thoas was brought prisoner to Troy.



After this battell, when the night was come, all the kings, princes and barons of the Greekes assembled at the Tent of king Agamemnon, and there held they their Parliament how they might slea Hector. And they sayd, that as long as he were alive, & came to battell again. If them, they might neuer vanquish the Trojans: but hee should to the doo great damage. And for to bring this thing to the end, they requested Achilles that he would take it upon him, as well for his strength, as for his wisdom. And Achilles enterprised it gladly, as he that wist that Hector desired more his death, then the death of any other: and also Hector was he, by whom hee might soonest lose his life. After this counsell they went to rest, till on the morowe betwixt they armed them. And Hector was then issued out of the Citie with his battailes well and diligently ordered, and was himselfe before all other in the first battell. And after him came Eneas and then Paris, and then Deyphebus, and after him Troilus, and after him the other following each in his order. Then ioyned all the Trojans together, and were more then an hundred thousand fighting men. Then beganne the battell to bee horrible and mortall. Paris with them of Perse, that were good

good Knights, flew with shot many Greeks, and hurted them. Hector encountred the king Agamemnon, & beat him, and wounded him sore. And then Achilles assailed Hector, and gave him so many strokes, that he brake his helme. When Eneas and Troilus came to the rescue of Hector, and Diomedes came upon that, who addressed him to Eneas, and beat him, and sayd to him in mockerie: ha ha, good Counsellour, that gawest counsell to thy King to offend and grieue us, know thou for truth, that if thou come oft into these battels, and that I may meet with thee thou shalt not escape without death.

Among these things, Hector assailed Achilles, and gaue to him so many strokes, that he all to frustred and brake his helme, and wanted to haue taken him: but the sunne of Euboeus ranne upon Hector, and gaue him so greates a stroke with his sword, that hee did hurt him very sore. And Hector in his ire encountred Diomedes, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he beate him downe to the ground: When Troilus alighted, and descended downe soe to fight with Diomedes on foot: but Diomedes defended himself so valiantly, that was maruell. And beside them fought together Hector and Achilles. Then came to the skirmish all the Kinges and Princes of Greece, with a great company of men of Arms: and from the parties of the Trojans: came all the Barons that were come soe to ayde them: There beganne maruellously the battell. The King Agamemnon and the King Pandolous fought together, the king Menelaus encountred Paris, and they knew each other well, and Menelaus smote him so hard with his speare, that hee gaue him a great wound, and smote him downe, whereof Paris was all ashamed. Ulysses beat the King Atrachus, and took his horse that was very good, and sent it to his Tent. Polimides assailed Happon the antient, and slew him. Neoptolemus and King Archilogus fought together. Polidamas beate Idamides, and wounded him very sore, and after mocked him

him by reproch. The king Selenus and the king Carras encountered together, and Carras was sore beaten and wounded. Philomenus beat Anthenor, Philoteas and the king Remus fought together. The king Theseus and the king Eurialus fought together, and both were sore hurt. And the Bastards of king Priamus did maruells, and slew many Greeks, and hurt many kings. The king Thelamon, and the king Sarpedon fought so sore, the one against the other, that they fell both sore hurt, and all astonished of the anguish that they had. The king Thoas and Achilles that were cousins, assailed Hector, and gaue him many strokes, and byetw off his helme from his head, and hurt him in many places: and Hector gaue to him so great a stroke with his sword, that hee cut off halfe his nose.

To the rescue of Hector came his bastard brethren, that slew many of the Greeks, and took the king Thoas, and wounded and beat the king Agamemnon, in such wise that he was borne to his Tent as dead, and the king Thoas was lead Prisoner to Troy. Menelaus deuoured to grieue Paris, and Paris shot at him an arrow envenomed, and wounded him in such wise, that he was borne into his Tent, and as soon as Menelaus had bound by his wounds he came againe to the battell for to assaile Paris if hee had found him: and he found him, and assailed him, but Eneas put himselfe betwix them both, so much as Paris was brained, and not able to puenent him: and so Eneas ledde him into the Citie, to the end that Menelaus should not slay him. When Hector assailed Menelaus, and wanted to haue taken him: but there came to the rescue great plenty of Chivalry of the Greeks, wherfore Hector might not come to his intent. And then he thrust in, and smote among the other, and did so much, with helpe of his folke, that the Greeks fled. And then the night came on, that made the battell to cease.

CHAP. XIII.

How Priamus would that the king Thoas that was prisoner, should haue been hanged, and how they returned to the fift battell, in the which Hector slew with his hands three kings: and how Diomedes slew the Sagittary.



When it came on the morrow betimes, the K. Priamus would not that they should fight that day. but sent for his counsell, that is to wit, Hector, Paris, Troylus, & Deyphebus, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polydamas, and sayd vnto them: Ye know we hold prisoner the K. Thoas, that without any euill that we haue deserued, is come for to destroy vs: and therefore as me thinketh good, that we make him die an euill death. What say ye thereto? He sir, sayd Eneas, the gods forbiddeth that your Nobles should do such a villanie, since it is so, that the K. Thoas is one of the most noble kings of Græce for that it might happen that the Greekes might take one of ours, to whom they might do in semblable wise, whereof ye might take the greatest griefe and sorrow in the world. So then it is better, as me thinketh, that ye keepe right well and safe the K. Thoas, without misdoing vnto him, that if by fortune one of ours were taken, we might make an exchange, and take the one for the other. This counsell seemed good and pleasing to Hector, but the king Priamus sayd vnto them: Yet, if ye doe this, it shal seeme to the Greekes that we doubt them, and that we dare not put their folke to death: notwithstanding, I will doe by your counsell. This counsell finished, Eneas tooke Troylus and Anthenor, and went to see Helene, whome they found in the great hall of Ilion, with the Queene Hecuba, and many other Noble Ladies, where he made greates

sozow, and they supposed then to haue comforted her and so did the Quene Hecuba, that sayd to her, that she should take no thought nor sozow, and that they of the Citie should well defend them.

Among these things the Grækes complayned very soze of the death of their friends, that the Trojans slew thus, and held themselves very childezen that they had put themselves in such danger, where from they had well passed, and bene deliuered, if they had had good counsell: and yet it happened that same night, that there came so great a wind, and so great a raine, that their Tents were all turned vpside downe to the earth, and it seemed that the world shoulde haue ended by the great storme, whereof her sozow was doubled. When it came to the morning, that the Tempest was passed, they remed themselves all thowent the host, and went against the Trojans, and then were issued to battell. Achilles adressed himselfe first to Hupon, that was as great as a Gyant, and was King of Larissa, and he smote him so soze with a Speare in the brest, that he kild him, and bare him downe to the earth. Hector slew in his company the King Anthoncus. Diomedes slew the King Antipus. Then the King Epistropus, and the King Cedus assailed Hector, and Epistropus tousted against Hector, and brake his Speare vpon him, and sayde vnto him many villanous wordes, whereat Hector was wonderfull angry, and in his exceeding great ire gaue him such a stroke, that he slew him, and afterward sayde vnto him, that he should goe and say his villanous wordes to them that were dead, such as he was wont to say to liuing men. Then was Cedus passing sozowfull for the death of his brother, and admonished a thousand knights, that he ment to slay Hector: and they assailed him anon, and beate him off his horse, and they cryed to R. Cedus for to slay Hector. And when Hector perceyued that, he gaue him such a stroke, that he cut off his arm, wherewith he fel for the anguish that

that he self: and anon Hector slew Eneas self in this skirmish the King Amphymachus, and then sent together all the most puissant of Grækes, and ap- to the Trojans, and slew many of them, and they with so great force that they put the Trojans in achale, the which Achilles slew the king Philes, whereof Hector. a very great sorrow, and in his ire he slew the King Dares, and the King Doreus, and thus by the puissance of Hector, the Trojans recovered the field, and slew many Grækes, &c.

Then issued out of Troy the King Epistropus with three thousand knights, and they brake ranks, and thrust among the Grækes, that reculed in they coming, so as such as he brought with him a Sagittary, the same that also is made mention of. This Sagittary was not armed, but he bare a strong bow and a Quiver, that was full of arrows, and shot strongly. When the knights of the Grækes saw this marvellous beast, they had no will to go forth, and they that were also began to withdraw them, and went backe. Among these things, Hector slew Polixenes, the noble Duke that fought so against him, so by the strength of the Trojans and the help of the Sagittary, the Grækes were driven back to their tentes. It happened that Diomedes beset one of the tentes was assailed of the Sagittary, and had this Beast beset him, and the Trojans on his backe, so that it behood him there to shew his puissance. The Sagittario had then shot an arrow to him, and Diomedes that was not well assured, advanced him nigh unto him, and gave him so great a stroke with his sword, who was not armed, that he slew him, and that time it was past midday, and then the Grækes recovered the field, and made the Trojans to fly. And then encountered Hector and Achilles, and with force of they speares they fought both two, and fell both to the earth: And as Achilles was first remounted, they supposed to have lead away Galathe the

good horse of Hector: but Hector cryed to his folke, that they shoulde not offer him to leade him away. Then they ran by Ioulianes, and did so much, that they reconered Galois, and rendred him to Hector, that was right glad of his returne. At this skirmish was Anthenor taken, and sent to the Grecians, notwithstanding, that Polydamas his sennor and matruales of armes soz to rescue him, but he might not: and thus they fought to great damage of the one party, and of the other, untill the night parted them.

CHAP. XV.

Of the truce that were betweene them, after the which began battell againe from morne to even, with great damage of that one partie, and of that other: but the Troyans lost more then the Greekes.



At the morew before, the Grekes sent Diomedes and Vlisces vnto the King Priamus soz to have truce soz thre moneths. The king Priamus assembled his counsell vpon this thing, and each man agreede save Hector, that said that the Grekes sained that they would bury their dead bodies, by cautel, and they lacked victuall, and therefore required they truce, to the end that during this time they puruey them of victuall, and we dayly waste ours, whereof we may some howe scarstie: howbeit he would not abide onely by his intent against the opinion of so many wise men, but agreede with the other, and the truce was accorded soz thre moneths. This truce during, the king Thoas was deliuered in the stead of Anthenor, that they held prisoner, whom they sent to the Troyans, Calcas that by the commandement of Apollo had left the Troyans, had a passing faire daughter, and his wife, named Brisefy-

Briseyda. Chaucer in his booke that he made of Troylus named her Cresida, for which daughter he prayed to King Agamemnon and to the other princes, that they would requite the King Priamus to send Briseyda to him. They prayed inough to king Priamus at the instance of Calcas, but the Trojans blamed soze Calcas, and called him euill and false Traytor, and worthy to die, that had lest his owne land and his naturall Lord, for to goe into the company of his mostall enemies: yet at the petition and earnest request of the Grækes, the King Priamus sent Briseyda to her father.

The tyme during, Hector went on a day vnto the tents of the Grækes, and Achilles beheld him gladly, forasmuch as he had neuer seene him vnarmed. And at the request of Achilles, Hector went into his Tent, and as they spake together of many things, Achilles sayde to Hector, I haue great pleasure to see thee vnarmed, forasmuch as I haue neuer seene thee before. But yet I shall haue more pleasure, when the day shall come that thou shalt dye of my hand, which thing I most desire. For I know thee to be very strong, and haue oftentimes proued it, euen vnto the effusion of my blood, whereof I haue great anger: and yet haue much more great sorrow, forasmuch as thou slewest Patroclus, him that I loued most of the world. When thou mayest belieue for certaine, that before this yeare has past, his death shall be auenged vpon thee, by my hand, and I also wot well, that thou desirest to see mee.

Hector answered and sayde, Achilles, if I desire thy death, mayest thou nothing thereof: forasmuch as thou desirest to be mine ennemie mostall: thou art come into our Land for to destroy mee and mine, I will that thou know, that thy wordes seare mee nothing at all: but yet I haue hope that within two yeare, if I liue and continue in health, and my sword sayle me not, thou shalt die by the sword and valour of my handes.

not thou alone, but all the most greatest of the *Greekes*: for among you ye haue enterprised a great folly, and it may none other wise come to you thereby but death: and I am assured that thou shalt die of my hand, ere I shall dye by thine. And if thou thinke that thou bee so strong, that thou mayest defend thee against me, make it so that all the Barons of thine hoste promise and accord, that wee fight body against body, and if it hapen that thou vanquish us, that my friends and I shall be banished out of this Realme, and we shall leave it vnto the *Greekes*, and therefore I shall giue good pledge. And herein thou mayest profite to many other, that may runne in great daunger, if they haunt the battell: and if it happen that I vanquish thee, make that all they of thy Host depart hence, and suffer vs to liue in peace. *Achilles* chaled soze with these wordes, and offered him to fight this battell, and gaue to *Hector* his gage, which *Hector* tooke and receyued verie gladly.

When *Agamemnon* knew of this offer and bargaine, he went hastily vnto the Tent of *Achilles*, with a great company of noble men, which would in no wise accorde, nor agree to this battell, saying, that they would not submit them, so many noble men vnder the strength of one man: and the *Troians* sayde in like manner, saue only the *K. Priamus* that would gladly agree, for the great strength that he found in his son *Hector*. Thus was the fight broken, and *Hector* departed and went againe to *Troy* from the *Greekes*.

When *Troilus* knew certainly that *Briseyda* should be sent to her father, hee made great sorrow, for shee was his Soueraigne Lady of loue, and in semblable wise *Briseyda* loured earnestly *Troilus*, and shee made also the greatest sorrow of the world, for to leaue her Soueraigne Lord in loue. There was neuer seen so much sorrow made betwene two Louers at their departing. Who that list to heare of all their loue, let him reade the booke of *Troilus*

lus that Chaucer made, wherein hee shall find the story whole, which were too long to write heere: but finally Briseyda was led vnto the Greekes, whom they receyued honourably.

Among them was Diomedes that anon was enflamed with the loue of Briseyda, when he saw her so fayre and in riding by her side he shewed to her all his minde, and made to her many promises, and especially desired her loue: and then when she knew the mind of Diomedes, she excused her saying, that shee would not agree to him, nor refuse him at that time, so her heart was not disposed at that time to answer otherwise. Of this answer Diomedes had great ioy, so much as he was not refused betterly, and he accompanied her vnto the Tent of her father, and did helpe her downe of her horse, and tooke from her one of her glories, which shee helde in her hands, and shee suffered him sweetly. Calcas receyued her with very great ioy, and when they were in privacy betwixt them both, Briseyda sayde to her Father these and semblable wordes.

O, ha, my father, how is thy wit sayed that were wont to be so wise, and the most honoured and beloued in the city of Troy, and gouernedst all that was within, and hadst so many riches and possessions, and now hast been traitour, thou that oughtest to haue kept thy riches, and defended thy Countrey vnto the death: but thou louest better to liue in pouerty and in exile among the mortall enemies of thy countrey. Who shall this turne to thy great shame? Certes thou shalt neuer get so much honour, as thou hast gotten reproach: and thou shalt not onely be blamed in thy life, but thou shalt also be ill spoken of after thy death, and be damned in hell. And me seemeth yet, if had bin better to haue dwelled out from the people vpon some ile of the Sea, then to dwell here in this dishonour and opprobry: weenest thou that the Greekes hold thee so true and faithfull, thou art openly false & vntrue to thy people.

people? Certes it was not only the God Apollo, that thus abused her, but it was a company of devils: And as she thus spake to her father, she wept grievously for the displeasure that she had.

Ha, ha, my daughter, sayd Calcas, thinkest thou that it is a fit thing to despise the answers of the gods, and specially in that thing that toucheth my health? I know certainly by their answers that this warre shall not dure long, that this City shall be destroyed, and the nobles also and the burgeses, and therefore it is the better for vs to be here safe, then to be slayne with them: and then finished they their talke.

The courting of Briseida pleased much to all the Greekes, and they came thither and feasted her, and demanded of her tidings of Troy, and of the King Priamus and of them that were within, and she sayd vnto them as much as she knew courteously. When all the greatest that were there, promised her to keep her, and hold her, as dear as their daughter: and then each man went into his own Tent, and there was none of them, but gaue to her a iewell at the departing: and it pleased her well to abide and dwell with the Greekes: and she forgot anon the Noble City of Troy, and the loue of noble Troylus. How soon is the purpose of a woman changed and turned: Certes, no sooner then a man can say or thinke, now late had Briseida blamed her Father of the vice of treason, which she her selfe exercised in forgetting of her Countrey and true friend Troylus.

CAHP. XVI.

How the Greekes and Troyans began the sixt battell, that dured by the space of thirty dayes, in which were many kings and Princes dead, of the one side, and of the other, and how Diomedes smote downe Troylus of his horse, and sent it to Briseyda his loue, that receiued it gladly.



After the thre moneths of truce passed on the mayrow betimes the Troyans prouided them to battell. And when Hector had ordered all his battels, he issued out first, and toke with him sixteen thousand fighting men, & Troylus followed him with ten thousand knights: after him came Paris with thre thousand fighting men of good Archers, and well hoised. After came Deyphebus with thre thousand fighters: after him came Eneas, and the other all in order, so many, that there were this day of the party of the Troyans, more then an hundred thousand good fighting men and hardy.

Of the party of the Greekes came there first Menelaus with seven thousand knights, and after him Diomedes with as many, and then Achilles that lead els a cleuen thousand, the king Pampirus with a great multitude of knights, and the other after, like as they were appointed. The king Philes aduanced him the first, and Hector came against him, so strongly that hee slew him with his speare. Then there arose a great crie of his death among the Greekes, and the murther and slaughter beganne so great, that it was an horrible sight to see, as wel of the one side, as of the other, king Pampyrus slew many Troyans, for to avenge the death of his vnckle, & assailed Hector, but Hector gane him so sound a stroke that hee slew him, and
so,

so; to auenge his death, the Greekes slew many of the Trojans. Achilles slew many noble men, among the which he slew the Duke Byraon, and Euforbe, that was a great noble man. Hector was this day sore hurt in the face, and bled great plenty of blood, and wist not who had done it, and therefore the Trojans recoled vnto the walls. And when Hector apparantly saw vppon the Wallles, the Queene Hecuba his mother, and his sisters, he had shame, and by great ire assailed the King Menon cousin of Achilles, and gaue him so many strokes with his sworde vpon his helme, that he slew him in the sight of Achilles, that was like so; to haue bene madde, and tooke a strong speare, and ranne against Hector, and brake his speare vpon him, but he could not remoue him: and Hector gaue him with his sword so great a stroke, that hee made him to tumble vnder his horse, and sayde to him: Achilles, Achilles, thou contendest to approach to me, know that thou approachest thy death. And as Achilles would haue answered to Hector, Troylus came betweens them with a great number of knights, and put them in the midst of the. And there were slaine more then five hundred knights of Greece, and were put backe by force: and Menelaus came to the rescue with thre thousand fighting men. And of the party of the Trojans, came the king Ademon that iousted against Menelaus, and smote him, and hurt him in the face: and hee and Troylus tooke him and had lead him away, if Diomedes had not come the sooner with a great company of knights, and sought with Troylus at his coming, and smote him downe, and tooke his horse, and sent it to Briseyda, and did cause to say to her by his seruant, that it was Troylus horse, her loue, and that he had conquered him by his prowess, and prayed her from thenceforth that she would hold him for her loue.

Briseyda had great ioy of these tidings, and sayd to the seruant, that he should say vnto his Lord, that she might not hate him that with so good heart loued her. When
Diome-

Diomedes knew the answers, hee was right ioyous, & thrust in among his enemies: but the Trojans that were stronger then they, made the Grækes to go backe, & recule vnto their Tents, and had slayn them all if the King Agamemnon had not succoured them with right great strength. Then beganne the Battell horrible and martiall, and the Grækes recovered the field, and chased, & put the Trojans backe vnto their ditches. Then came Polidamas to the rescue, with a great number and multitude of knights, and did goodly exploitcs of warre, and Diomedes addrest him to him, but hee was bestrid of Polydamas that tooke the horse of Diomedes, and deliuered it to Troylus that fought on foote, and he mounted anon thereupon.

Then came Achilles against Troylus, whom Troylus receyued gladly, and beat downe Achilles, which remounted lightly, and assailed Troylus with his sword, and Troylus defended him right valiantly. Then came on Hector and had at this time slaine more then a thousand knights: but the Grækes defended Achilles, that werc so sore oppressed, that hardly they might defend him any more, and he had bene slaine or taken, if the King Thelamon and the Duke of Athens had not succoured him. And they set him againe on his horse with great paine, and then the night came on, that parted them. They fought thus thirty daies continually, to the great damage of both parties: and there werc slaine sixe of the bastard sonnes of L. Priamus and Hector was hurt in the face, and therefore the King Priamus demanded truce of the Grækes for six monethes, and they agreed and accorded to him.

CHAR. XVII.

How the Greekes and the Troyans beganne the seventh battell, that dured twelue dayes, and after beganne the eight battell much damageous to the Troyans, for Hector was slaine by Achilles, and they were driven backe into their City by force, to their great damage.



During the six moneths of the truce aforesayde, Hector sought to be healed of his wounds, and played in the noble Wall of Ilion, that was (as the historie saith) the most royall hall and sayde that was in the world. Thus during the truce, the King Priamus did bury his six bastard sonnes each in a sepulture by himselfe right honourably. Among all other things, Diomedes suffered great griefe for the loss of Helyda, and might not eat nor rest for thinking on her and required her many times of her lous, and she answered him right wisely, giving him hope without certaintie of any point: by the which Diomedes was enamored on all parts with her lous. When the six moneths were passed, they beganne to fight by the space of twelue dayes continually from the morning vnto the evening, and there were many slaine of the one side and of the other. And then came a great mortalitie among the Grækes in the hoste, by the great heate that then was: and therefore the King Agamemnon required truce, which was agreed and accorded to him, &c.

When the truce was passed, the night before, Andromeda the wife of Hector that had two sayde sonnes by him whereof the one had to name Laomedon, and the other Astromates, this Andromeda saw that night a marvellous vision, and her seemed if Hector went that day following to the battell, he should bee slaine. And she that had

had great feare and dread of her husband, wéeeping sayde to him, praying him that hee would not goe to the battell that day: whereof Hector blamed his wife, saying, that she should not beleene, nor giue faith to dreams, and would not abide, nor tarry therefoze. When it was in the morning, Andromeda went to the King Priamus, and to the Quene, and tolde to them the veritie of her vision: and prayed them with all her heart that they would doe so much at her request, as to dissuade Hector, that he should not in any wise that day goe to the Battails, &c.

It happened, that day was saye and cleare, and the Trojans armed them, and Troilus issued first into the battaile, after him Eneas, after Paris, Deyphebus, Polydamas, and the King Sarpedon, the King Epistropus, the King Croys, and the King Philomenus, and after all, the Princes that were come in the ayde of the Trojans, each man in good order. And the King Priamus sent to Hector that he should keepe him well that day from going to battell. Wherefoze Hector was angry, and sayde to his wife many reprochfull words, as he that knew well that this commandement came by her request, yet notwithstanding the forbidding, he armed him: And when Andromeda saw him armed, shee tooke her little childzen, and fell downe at the fete of her husband, and prayed him humbly that he would take off his armes: but hee would not doe it. And then she sayd to him, at the least if y^e will not haue mercy on me, yet haue pittie on your little childzen, that I and they dye not a bitter and grievous death, or that it shalbe not lead into seruitude and bondage into strange countries.

At this instant came the Queene Hecuba, and the M. Helene, and the sisters of Hector, and they humbled themselves and knéled downe p^riently befoze his fete, and prayed and desired him with wéeeping teares, that he would do off his harness, and vncarme him, and come with

with them into the hall: but neuer would hee doe it, for their prayers, but descended from the Pallace thus armed as he was, and took his horse, and would haue gone to battell. But, at the request of Andromeda the King Priamus came running anon, and tooke him by the bzible, and sayde to him so many things of one and other, that he made him to returne, but in no wise hee would be made to vnrarme him.

Among all these things the battell was mostfall of the Greekes and of the Trojans. Diomedes and Troylus iousted together, and at the assembly they grieved each other, and without saye each of them had slaine other, if Menelaus had not come and parted them. When the king Miseres of Frigie bent Menelaus, and hadde taken him when Eneas came, and troubled them, and would haue slaine him, but the sayd Troylus deliuered them, and slew many Greekes.

Then came the B. Thelamon with three thousand fighting men, and iousted in his comming against Polydamas and put him to the worst, and vnhoysed him. But Troylus succoured him, and made him to remount his horse: after came Paris and Achilles on the other side, that smote among the Trojans by so great force, with the helpe of his people, that he put them to the flight vnto the City, and in this chase Achilles slew Margaret on one of the Bastards of la Priamus.

When Hector knew that Achilles had slaine Margaret, he had great sorrow, and did anon lace on his helme, and went to the battell, that his Father knew not of, and in his comming, hee slew two noble Dukess Greekes, and Duke Corriphus, and the Duke Bastidus, and he thrust into the greatestt pzease of the Greekes, and slew as many as he could reach, and the Greekes fledde before him, that there was none so hardy that durst abide his strokes: and thus the Trojans returned and slew the Greekes an all sides. Then the Greekes toke Polydamas, and had leade him

him away, had not Hector borne, which delivered him, and slew many Greeks. Then an Admirall of Greece, named Leocides, assailed Hector, and Hector slew him anon.

When Achilles saw that Hector slew thus the Nobles of Greece, and so many other, that it was marvaile to behold, he thought that if Hector were not slain, the Greeks should never have victorie. And forasmuch as he had slain many Kings and Princes, he ranne upon him marvellously, and a Noble Duke of Greece with him, named Polyceus, that was come for the love of Achilles, the which had faithfully promised to give to him his sister in marriage. But Hector slew the same Duke anon in the sight of Achilles. Then Achilles wanting to avenge the death of Policeus, assailed Hector by great ire: but Hector cast to him a dart kecelly, and made him a wound in his thigh: and then Achilles issued out of the battell, and did bind up his wound, and tooke a great Speare in purpose to slay Hector, if he might meete him. Among all these things Hector had taken a very noble Baron of Greece, that was quietly and richly armed, and for to lead him out of the host at his ease, and had cast his shield behind him at his backe, and had left his breast discovered: and as hee was in this point, and took none heed of Achilles, hee came privately unto him, and thrust his Speare within his body, and Hector fell downe dead to the ground. When the King Menon saw Hector dead, he assailed Achilles by greater force, and beat him downe to the ground, and hurt him grievously, and his men bare him into his Tent upon their shield. Then for the death of Hector, were all the Trojans discomfited, and retreated into their Citie, bearing the body of Hector with great sorowe and lamentation.

CHAR. XVIII.

Of the rich sepulture of Hector, and of the great lamentations and weepings that the Trojans made for his death: and how Palamedes was chosen duke and gouernour of the host of the Greeks.



Hector being dead, and his body borne into the City, there is no tongue that could expresse the sorow that was made in the City generally of men and women: and there was none, but he had rather haue lost his own sonne then him: and they sayde euery one, that from thenceforth they had lost all their hope and trust of defence: and thus they demeaned right long their extrin grieue and sorow. The noble kings and princes bare the body vnto the pallace of Ilion. Then when H. Priamus saw him, he fell down in a swoon vpon the body, and was as dead for sorow, that buneth they could take him away by force. There demeaned great sorow all his brethren. What might men say of the sorow, that his mother the Queene made, and after ward his wife? What sorow made his wife cortes, there can no man expresse all the lamentations that were made. And forasmuch as the body might not long endure without corruption, the H. Priamus toke counsell of many wise Passers, how they might keep the body of Hector without corruption and without Sepulture: and then he did cause to be made by their aduice a counsell a rich sepulture vpon foure pillars of gold, lift vp on height, vpon the which was made a marvellous rich tabernacle of gold and precious stones: and on the foure corners of the Tabernacle, were foure images of gold, that hadde semblance of angels: and aboue the tabernacle there was a wonderfull great Image of gold, that was made after the

seu-

semblance of Hector, and had the visage turned towards the Greeks, and held a naked sword that hee menaced the Greeks with: and there was in the midst of the Tabernacle a place boyde, where the masters sate, and put the body of Hector fleshy and bones clad in his best garments and robes, and stood right by on his side, and might endure a long time in that wise without corruption, by a certain device that the Physicians had sette on the sommet or toppes of the head of Hector: that is to witte, a vessell that had an hole in the bottome, which vessell was all full of very fine balme, and that distilled and dropped into a place about on his head, and so spread downe into all the members of the body, as well within, as without, and they filled oftentimes the vessell with balme. And thus the body might not im-
payre for the great vertue of this balme.

And all the people that would see Hector, they saw him verily in like manner as he had bene alive. To this purpose, the same Physicians made a Lampe of fine golde, burning continually without going out or quenching, and afterward they made a closure, so the end that no man should approach nor goe into this Tabernacle without licence or leave. And in this Temple the King Priamus ordained, and set great plenty of Priests for to pray unto the gods without ceasing for his son Hector, and gave to them good rents.

Among those things the King Agamemnon assembled all the Kings and most Nobles of his hoste, and saide unto them in this manner: My friends all, ye Kings, princes, and Barons, we ought to render and paye thanks to the gods humbly and with devout heart, that our right hard enemies Hector hath suffered to be slain by the hand of Achilles. For as long as he was alive, we had never any hope to have come to the better hand of our enemies. What may the Trojans from henceforth hope or trust for but onely for their owne overthrow? and we may hope in short time for the Victorie over them and theirs: and so as

much as Achilles is grievously hurt, and may not goe to battell, if ye thinke good, whiles that ye may be healed, and the other also that be hurt (of whom we haue many, and also for to bury the dead bodies) we will send to the King Priamus for to haue truce for two moneths. The counsell seemed good to them, and they sent anon to the King Priamus for truce, and he accorded it to them for 2. moneths.

During this Truce, Palamedes murmured againe at the seignorie of Agamemnon, and as they were on a day all together, and Palamedes spake of this matter, the king Agamemnon answered to him, as sage, in the presence of all the other, and sayde vnto him: Palamedes, wottest thou that I haue great ioy of the seignorie that was giuen vnto me at the beginning, and haue occopped vnto this present time? for that it was not at my request, neither haue I none auayle nor profit thereby, but I haue greates charge, and b: rake many daies therefore, to the ende, that by my negligence our hoste goe not to decline nor disworship: and certes, it had well sufficed me to haue bene vnder the gouernment of another: and I feare no man that may accuse me, that for any fault or negligence I haue sayled in any thing. And if thou gapest not thy consent vnto mine election, thou needest not to dismay thereof: for thou werest not as yet at that time come with the other, but it was two yeres after ere thou camest. And therefore if we should haue abidden thy coming, we had bin at the Port of Athens. And so far as much as thou shalt not thinke that I haue ioy or pleasure of this office, and am desirous to haue this Vneur, I am content that another be chosen, and am ready to giue consent with the most voyces. When Agamemnon had thus spoken, there was no further proceeding that day in this matter. And then Agamemnon at euen did make it to be cryed in all the host, that each man should be on the morrow betimes before his tent at the Parliament.

When

When it came to the morning that they were all assembled, Agamemnon said vnto them. My deere Brethren and friends, I haue had vnto this time the charge of this worke with great trauell, so; to conduct it well: in such wise that by the sufferance of the Gods, I haue brought it with honour vntill this time. And so;asmuch as it is not lawfull that an Vniuersity be ruled alway by one Paister, but that every man employ him to the best, so his power: and so;asmuch as I haue conducted this Wooll a long time, I will that we do make choise of another, that may likewise conduct it discretly. When Agamemnon had so finished his words, his saying pleased to every man, and they chose Palamedes to be their Duke and Gouvernor: and then he went vnto his Tent.

Achylles that lay sicke of his woundes, was angry at the deposing of Agamemnon, and saide befoze all them that would heare it, that Palamedes was nothing like vnto Agamemnon in witte and discretion, and that they ought not to charge him so; Palamedes: but so;asmuch as the people had consented, he abode thereby also, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

¶ Howe the King Pryamus issued out to Battell, for to auenge vpon the Greekes the death of his Sonne Hector: and of the prowesses that he did: and of the anniuersary of the saide Hector, in which Achylles was surprized with the lone of Polyxena, the Daughter of K. Pryamus, in such wise that he might endure no rest



When the two moneths of the Truce were past, the King Pryamus desiring to auenge the death of his Sonne Hector, ordained with his owne person his battells: and set in each battell good conductors, and he him-

selfe went and ledde with him sixe and twenty thousand of
 good knightes selected and chosen of the best. And Dares
 saith in his Booke, that there issued out of Troy that day en
 hundred and fifty thousand men. Deyphebus was the
 foremost, and then Paris : and after him came the king
 Pryamus, and Troylus, Eneas, Menon, and Polydamas,
 they went vnto the Tentcs of the Greekes. Palamedes
 had obtained his batallions. Then beganne the Battell
 furious and mortall. The king Pryamus smote downe
 Palamedes in his coming, and after smote vnto the grea
 test pyrrasse of the Greekes, and slewe many of them, and
 beat them downe, and did so much in arms in that day, that
 any with great paine would beliene that a man so Ancient
 and so olde as he was, might doe that he did that day. The
 king Serpedon of Troy assailed king Neoptolemus, who
 was a passing strong knight, and king Serpedon was sent
 borne downe to the earth, who defended him valiantly, and
 gaue so great a stroke vnto king Neoptolemus, that made
 him a great wound in his thigh. Then came to the bat
 tell the king of Perse, that remounted againe the king Ser
 pedon, with the ayde of his folke. Menelaus and the Duke
 of Athens assailed the king of Perse, and inclosed him and
 his people amongst them, and slewe the king of Perse, and
 made the Troyans to recule backe by maine force: and there
 did the king Serpedon great and wonderous matters of
 Armes.

The king Pryamus and his Bastard Sonnes that then
 followed him, ceased not to sea the Greekes : and there
 was none that day, that did so much in Arms, as did the
 king Pryamus, for his sorrowe and his ire made his strength to
 growe. Then the Greekes aduised them to take the war,
 by which the Troyans should retorne vnto their Citie: and
 they went thither in great number. And when the Troy
 ans reculed for to goe into that place, they found themselves
 in the middle of their Enemys. Then beganne mortall
 Battell, and there came vpon them the king Pryamus,

with

with a great number of fighting men, by a Telling: and Paris came crossing them with a great plenty of good fighters, and hee had great flocks of Archers, that slew many of the Greekes, and hurted them: and they did so well besture them, that of saice the Greekes were bound to recule to thes tents. And the Troyans recntred into thes Cittie, and the king Priamus had the losse and worst of this battell. He sent vnto the Greekes to demaund Truce, and they agreed and accorded to him. But we finde not how long this Truce endured, &c.

Among these things the king Priamus did cause to be carreyed by Land, the body of the king of Perse, so to be buried in his Countrey. Then was the weeping and sorrow great in Troy, and in especiall of Paris, who loued him exceedingly. Now during this Truce the anniversary of Hector approached, when men should mourne fiftens dayes in great sorrow, and after should halloze the great feast of the funerall, as then it was at that time the guise and custome for kings and Princes. And then during the Truce, the Greekes went and came into the Cittie safely: and so did the Troyans vnto the tents of the Greekes. When Achilles had desire to goe to Troy, to see the Cittie, and the feast of the anniversary of Hector whom he had slain: and so he went all vnarmed vnto the temple of Apollo, wheras was the sepulture of Hector, and he found there great plenty of men and women that were Noble, and wept, & made great sorrow befoze the sepulture: which Hector a man might see on all sides all whole, in like manner as he was first, by the vertue of that Balme. There was the Queene Hecuba, and Polyxena her Daughter, that was passing sayre, with a great companie of Noble-Ladies, that had all their hayre disparted, and hanging about thes shouldeers, and made right maruellous sorrow. And albeit that Polyxena made so great sorrow, yet she lost nothing of her Beautie, but firmed, and shewed her selfe so saice in all her members, that Nature formed neuer none more sayre then she, &c.

When Achylles had well aduised and saue Polyxena, he said in himselfe, that he had neuer saue so comely and faire a woman, no; better sould no; made: and with that she was one of the most noblest women of the world. When was Achylles shot with the dart of Loue, that stroke him to the heart so maruellously that he could not cease to behold her: and the more he behelde her, the more he desired her. Hee was also besotted on her, that hee thought on no other thing, but abode in the Temple vnto the Evening, as long as the Quene was there: and when she went out, he conueyed his eye vpon Polyxena, as farre as he might see her: and this was the cause, and the beginning of his mishap. In this sorrowe Achylles returned vnto his Tent, and when he was layde to sleepe, that Night there came many things in his minde and in his thoughts: and hee knew then the danger that Polyxena had put him in, and thought in himselfe that the most strong men in the world could not, no; hadde not power to vanquish him, but the onely regaine and light of a scayle Hapde had vanquished and overcome him: and him saued, that there is no medicine in the world might heale him, saue she.

When he sayd: my prayer, my strength, no; my riches may nothing moue her to haue pittie on me: I wot neuer what Diuell hath put mee in this danger, to Loue her that hateth mee so sore, with such most tall hate, and by right good cause: for I am come hether for to seea her kinne, and cousing, and now late haue slain her noble Brother Hector: Certes I see no remedie, since she is the most noble and fairest of the world. And then he turned him to the wall, and fell in weeping, and drowned himselfe in teares, and of necessitie he must thinke how he might come to the Loue of Polyxena: and so hee conered and shide his courage as well as hee might, &c.

CHAP. XX.

¶ How Achilles sent his secret messenger vnto Hecuba the Queene of Troy, for to request her fayre Daughter Polixena, and of the answerer: and how for the loue of her, the saide Achilles assembled the Hoast of the Greekes, & counselled them to depart, and haue peace with the Trojans.



His night following, as Achilles was laid on his Bed, and might not sleepe, he thought that he would send betimes his Messenger vnto the Queene Hecuba, for to knowe if he might finde with her that saue; that she would giue to him her Daughter Polixena to Wife, and hee would do so much for her, that hee would make the Greekes to raise their sieges, and goe againe into their Countrey safely, and that peace should be betwixt them. Thus as he thought in the night, he put in execution, and so sent his true messenger vnto the Queene, for to request her Daughter, and said vnto her the promises that his Lord had commanded him. When the Queene had vnderstood the words of the Messenger, she answered him discretely: notwithstanding she hated Achilles more then any man of the world, saying: friend, as much as in me is, I am ready for to do that thing that thy speaker requireth of me: but so say vnto him, that I may not do this thing alone by my selfe, but I will speake to my Lord, and to Paris my Sonne, and thou shalt come to me the third Day againe, and I will say to thee thine answer.

When the Messenger hearde the Queene so speake, hee returned vnto his Lord, and sayde to him all that he hadde found: and thus beganne Achilles to haue hope to come to his intent. The Queene Hecuba went anon vnto the King Pryamus her Husband, wheras Paris was, and tolde vnto them

them all that Achilles had sent to her : and then the King hangd downe his head, and was so a long while without saying of any one word, and after he said vnto his Wife : O both is it (as wise thinketh) a hard thing to receive into true friendship and amitie, him that hath done to me so great offence,) that hath taken away the light of mine Eyes, in slaying my deare Sonne Hector, and hath therein giuen hope to the Greekes to obtaine the victorie : But yet for to eschew the more great perils that may hereafter ensue, to the ends that mine other Sonnes lose not their liues, and that I may haue it in mine old dayes, I consent with you that he haue that he requesteth : alway for as much, that he doo first that thing that hee hath promised, without any deception. Paris agreed to this thing readily, forasmuch as in the promises of Achilles was nothing spoken of the D. and Helene, &c.

On the third day after, Achilles sent againe his messenger vnto the Quene, and as soone as hee was come before her, she said to him : I haue spoken vnto my Husband, also to my Sonne Paris of the Request, and likewise of the Promise of thy Lord : and they be content that this his request be agreed to him : so as, that he doo first that thing that hee hath promised : and so thou mayest say vnto him, that he may come to the chiefe and ende of his desire, if that he conduct wisely and secretly this thing as much as in him lyeth. The Messenger tooke his leaues of the Quene, and came anone to his Maister, and counted to him all that the Quene had said to him. When beganne Achilles greatly to bethinke him how he might performe this that he had promised to the King Priamus, and that it was a grievous thing for him to do, and that it was not all in his power. But it is a proper vice vnto the swiftnesse of the Grecians, to promise things that are hard to bring about and difficile, for to come to the effect of their Loues. And likewise glorified him Achilles, that for his merites, or for giuing his ayde vnto the Greekes, he would make them to leaue their Siege. And then

then Achylles by the counsell of Palamedes, assembled all the Kings and Noble men of the Host in Parliament, and said vnto them in this manner.

My Friendes, that be heere assembled, for so being this Warre to the ende, thinke yee not otherwhyles on yee selves, how by great rashnesse, lightnesse, and folly, and for to recover the Wife of king Menelaus, we haue left our Countreies and Lands, our Wiues, and our Childzen, and be come into this so strange Land, where we haue dispended the pprecious houres and times foolishly, and put our bodies in daunger of death, and in great infinite labours: and since we haue bene come hither, there be right many Kings and Princes dead, and I my selfe haue shedde much of my dearest blood, that neuer should haue happened if wee had not begun this folly. Helene is nothing of so great price that there behooueth to dye for her so many Noble men: there be enough in the world of as Noble and as faire women as she is, of whom Menelaus might haue one or two, if hee would. And it is not a light thing to ouercome the Troyans, as they that haue a strong Cittie, and well furnished with good fighters, on Horsebacke and a foote: and it ought to suffice vs, that wee haue now slaine Hector, and many other of theyr Nobles, by the which wee might now returne with our Honour and worship: and if wee leave Helene, haue we not Exione: to whom Helene may not compare in Noblenesse?

Then arose the Duke of Athens, and the King Thoas, and contraryed strongly the words of Achylles: and so did all the others: And sayd, that he spake neither reason, nor well. Whereat Achylles had great sorow, and commanded his Myrmidones, that they should not Arme themselves any more against the Troyans, and that they should giue no Counsell nor ayde vnto the Greekes. Amongst these things, Uliasses beganne to saile among the Greekes, and they had great Famine. Then assembled Palamedes all the most Nobles of the Host to counsell, and by theyr

coun-

counsell was the King Agamemnon sent unto the Citie of Misse, to the King Thelephus, that charged and laden his Shippes with victualles, and came safely againe into the Hoast of the Greekes, where hee was receyued with great ioy. Among these things Palamedes did cause their Navy and shipping to be repayed, to the ende that they might be moze ready if they had neede, &c.

CHAP. XXI.

¶ Of the death of Deyphebus, the Sonne of K. Pryamus: and how Paris slew Palamedes: and how the Trojans draue backe the Greekes into theyr Tents, and set fire on their shippes: and how for all these things Achilles would not go to battell, for the loue of Polixena.



When the Truce was passed, they began to fight as they had beens accustomed. Deyphebus assailed in his coming the King Cressus of Greece, and he ad- dressed to him gladly, and fought the one against the other: but Deyphebus beate the King Cressus dead downe to the ground, whereat the Greekes were soze troubled, and put them to flight. But Palamedes and Dyomedes came with sixe and twenty thousand fighting men, that resisted the Trojans: with them was the Noble king Thelamon-Ajax, that addressed him against Eutro- nus, one of the Bastard-sonnes of the K. Pryamus, and smote him so hard that he beate him downe dead to the ground, in sight of Deiphebus, that in his great furie ran upon Thelamon, and beat him, & soze hurt him. When Palamedes saw the stroke, he toke a great speare, and addressed him to Deiphebus, and smote him so hard in the brest, that the speare entred into his body, and the speare brake, and the truncheon abode

bode in the body of Deppheus. When Paris saw his brother so hurt to the death, he took him and lead him unto the gate of the City, and took him to his men to keepe. And as Deppheus opened his eyes and saw Paris his brother, he sayde to him: Brother, wilt thou let me descend into hell without anuenging of my death: I pray thee as earnestly as I may, that ere this truncheon be taken out of my body, thou doe so much by thy hand, that thou slay him that hath slaine me. Paris promised him, that hee would doe his best: and returned into the battell right angry for his brother, and sayd in himselfe, that he desired no longer to liue, but untill hee had euenged the death of his brother: and sought Palamedes all abouts, and found him that he sought against the King Sarpedon, that had assailed for to slay him, and Palamedes defended himselfe valiantly, and in his great surrge gave so great a stroke with his sword to the King Sarpedon, that he cut off his shoulder from his body, and anon King Sarpedon fel down dead.

Paris seeing the great damage that Palamedes did to them, and how with his prowess he had put the Trojans to flight, and ceased not to slay and smite downe alway: he bent his strong bow, and armed well at Palamedes at leasure, and shotte to him an arrow enuieomed, and smote him in the throat, and cutt in two the mastre baine, and Palamedes fell downe dead to the earth: for whose death the Grækes made much sorrow, and left the battell, and went vnto their Tents, and there held a parle against the Trojans, and defended them strongly. Then defended the Trojans a while, and entred into some of their tents, and took all that they found that good was: When Paris and Troilus went by a side way vnto the Port, and did put fire into their ships, and burnt so greate plenty, that men might see the flame farre. To the rescue of the ships came the King Delaun, with a great company of fighting men, and beganne the battell horrible, so that:

that there was great killing and slaughter on both sides, and verily, the ships had bene all burnt, had it not bene for the prowess of King Thelamon, that did manueles with his body, and for whatsoever he did, there were more then firs hundred ships burnt. There was great slaughter of the Greeks, and many were sore hurt. There was Ebes the son of the King of Trace sore hurt with a speare, and bare the truncheon in his body, and in that point he went to the Tent of Achilles, where he rested him that day, and had refused to goe to the battell, for the loue that hee had to Polixene. Ebes reproched greatly Achilles, that he suffered so to destroy the people of his countrey, and to die villainously, and saying that he might well helpe them, if hee would. And as soon as he had finished his words, one took the truncheon out of his body, and anon hee fell downe dead in the presence of Achilles.

Anon after, came from the battell one of the Harlets or seruants of Achilles, and Achilles demanded of him tidings of the host. He sir, sayde he, it is this day misshapen to our folke, for the great multitude of Trojans that be come vpon them, and they haue slain all that they could meete with, and I know there is not one left at home of the men of Troy, but that euery man is come to the battell, and therefore, if it please you now, whiles the Trojans be weary, to come to the battell, yee shall gette to you perpetuall memory of worship and of glory. For by your prowess you shall in little space haue all vanquished them: and they shall not dare to defend themselves against you, they be so wearie. Neuer would Achilles for the words of his harlet, nor for the death of Ebes change his courage, but dissembled all that he had seen and heard, for the great loue he had to Polixenie.

During these things, the battell was right sharpe, and endured vnto the night, to the great damage of the Greeks and the night parted them, yet was not Deyphebus dead, but he drew towards his end: and when Paris and
Troy.

Troyins saw him in that sorrow, they began to cry and make great sorrow. And then Deyphebus opened a little his eyes, and demanded of Paris with a feeble voyce, if he were dead that had slaine him? And Paris sayd to him yea, Then Deyphebus did cause to draw out the heade of the speare with þe truncheon, and anon dyed. Wherefore the Trojans made great sorrow. It is no need to hold long talks of the sorrow that King Priamus his father made, nor his Wife and his sister: for it was too much, and also for the death of the King Sarpedon. Of the other party the Greekes made great sorrow for the death of Palamedes, and made his body to be buryed worshipfully. And as they that might not be long without an head of gouernor, by the graue counsell of the Duke Nestor, and of other, Agamemnon was sette againe in his dignitie as he was before.

The day following, the Trojans early in the morning issued out of the City, in good order: and the Greekes came against them. Then began the battell to be moztall, & there was great slaughter on both sides: but it rained so much that day, that the Greekes withdrew them to their tents, and the Trojans followed after them: but the raine was so great, that they must needs leaue the battell, and to returne to their Cite. On the morrow betimes, they beganne to fight, and slew that day many Barons of the Greekes, and fought till the evening: and so they fought the space of seven dayes continually: where was great slaughter of both sides. And soasmuch as the Greekes might not suffer the stench of the dead bodies, they demanded truce for two moneths, which was granted to them by King Priamus.

During this truce, the King Agamemnon sent the Duke Nestor, Vlisses, and Diomedes to speake to Achilles, for to pray him, and will him to come to the host, for to defend them against the Trojans that slew the maruellously. When they were come vnto him, he receyued them with great

great joy. And then Uilisses sayde vnto him: Sir Achilles, was it not by your agreement, and also ours, all this while to leaue our Countrey? and now ye are come winning by, on King Priamus, and haue destroyed him, and his, by force of armes, and do beat down his city: from whence cometh this courage after so many hurts and damages as we haue receiued in this land by the Trojans that haue slaine so many kings and Princes, pilld and robbed our tents, and burnt our shippes, and wee were now in hope to haue vanquished them, after that ye by your force and valour haue slaine Hector, that was the true defender of the Trojans: and also that now Deiphobus is dead, the Trojans be therewith put vnder lot, and after this daye when ye haue gotten with great trauell to great woorth, and so god remember, will ye now lose all at once, and suffer your people to be slaine cruelly, that ye haue so long defended with the effusion of your blood? Please it you from henceforth to entertaine and keepe your god remember, and defend your people, that without you may not long defend them against your enemies, to the end, that we may come to the victorie by your promise, by the which we hope to attaine and come to it.

Sir Uilisses, sayde Achilles, it was hee come into this land for these causes that ye haue declared, we may say that great folly was among vs, that for the wife of one of vs (that is to wit, of Sir Menelaus) so many kings and so high Princes be put in perill of death. Had it not bene much more wisdom, for the noble Palamides to haue abidde in peace in his Countrey, then for to be slaine here and other kings and Princes in like manner? Certes, as the most great part of the world of Noble men be heere now assembled, if they dye here, as many be already dead it must needs follow that the Countreies shall bee replenished and gouerned by villaines. Hector that was so noble and so woorthy, is he not dead in like wise I may say shortly, that am not so strong as hee was. And therefore in

as much as ye require me to goe to Battell, so much paine and labour loose ye, for I haue no more intention to put me any more in daunger: and looe better to loose my life, no more then my life: for in the ende there is no more esse but it will be forgotten. Nestor and Dyomedes contented enough to draw Achylles to they; Quarrells, but they might neuer induce him to their purpose, nor the wordes of Agamemnon myther. And then he saide vnto them, that they should make peace with the Troyans, befoze that they were all slaine, &c

Then returned these three Princes vnto Agamemnon, and sayd vnto him all that they had found in Achylles: and Agamemnon made it to be knowen to the Princes of the Host, whom he had assembled for this cause, and demaunded of them they; aduise ment. Then stood by Menelaus, saying, that it would be to vs now great shame to take for peace with the Troyans, since that Hector and Deyphebus be dead and slaine, and that by they; death the Troyans repute them as vanquished: and that without Achilles they should well maintaine their warres against the Troyans. So that answered Vlysses and Nestor, and sayde, that it was not maruell though Menelaus desired the warres, for affection sake to recouer his wife, and that Troy was not so disarmed, but that they had a newe Hector, that was Troilus, who was little lesse strong and worthy then Hector. And there was also another Deyphebus, and that was Paris, whome we ought to doubt as much as the other: and therfoze they counselled the peace, and to returne home againe into Greece. Then cryed the false Treypour Calcas, which was Treypour to the Troyans, and sayde: O ye, most Noble Princes, what thinke ye to doe against the commaundment of the Gods: haue not they promised to you the victorie, and will ye now leaue it? Certes, that should be great folly: take againe courage to you, and fight ye against the Troyans, more strongly then ye haue done before: and cease not till ye haue the victory, that the Gods

have promised to you. And then with the wordes of the said Calcas, the Greekes tooke heart to them: saying verily, that they would maintaine the Warre against the Troyans, whether Achylles helpe them, or not: and that for him they would not leaue.

CHAP. XXII.

¶ Of many Battels that were fought on the one side, and on the other, to their both great damage: and of a certaine truce, and of the death of the noble Troylus, that Achylles slew against his promise, and drew him at his Horfe-rayle, throughout the Host: and how Achylles slew the King Menon.



When the truce of two months was passed, they began to fight in Battell right sharpe. There did Troylus maruells of Armes, for to reuenge the death of his Brother. Dares saith in his booke, that he slew that day a thousand knightes, and the Greekes stood before him, and the Battell endured untill the Night that parted them: the Day following, the fourteenth Battell beganne, hard and sharpe. There did Dyomedes maruells of Armes, and he slew many Troyans, and hurt them, and addrested himselfe against Troylus one time, that smote him so harde, that he beate him downe to the ground, and sorely hurt him, and reproached him of the Loue of Bryseida. Then the Greekes came with great strength, and tooke Dyomedes vpp, and bare him vpon his Shield into his Tent. Menelaus that saw Dyomedes so beaten, addrested himselfe against Troylus, but Troylus that had got his Speare whole, smote him so harde, that he beate him downe to the Earth sore hurt, and he was likewise bozne into his Tent by his men vpon his Shield. Then Agamemnon assembled all his strength, and thrust in amongst the Troyans, and steepe manie, but

Troyo-

Troilus came against him, and smote him downe off from his Horse: but hee was anon remounted by the helpe of his folke.

Thus finished the Battell that day, and Agamemnon sent for to haue truce for six moneths: which were agreed and accorded by the King Pryamus. Howbeit, it seemed to some of his counsell a thing unfitting, and that he should not graunt them for so long. Among these things, Briseida against the will of her Father, went for to see Dymedee, that lay hurt in his tent, and she knew well that Troilus that was her loue, had so hurt him. Then returned into her minde many purposes, and in the ende she saw that she might neuer recover Troilus: and therfore as soone as Dymedee were whole, she would giue to him her loue, without longer tarrying.

Among these things the King Agamemnon transported him vnto the Tent of Achilles, in the companie of Duke Nestor, and Achilles receiued them with great ioy, and Agamemnon prayed him that he would come forth to the battell, and suffer no more these people thus to be slaine. But Achilles would neuer stirre by his courage for his woordes: yet so much as he heard Agamemnon, he agreed and consented that his men should go to battell without him: whereof Agamemnon & Nestor gaue him great thanks, and after they had thanked him, he returned into their Tents.

When the Truce was passed, Agamemnon obtained his people to Battell, and Achilles sent to him his Myrmidones, clad and marked with a red signe, for to be knowen. Then began the Battell to be sharpe and cruell, to the great damage of both parts. There Troilus beate downe the Duke of Athens, and slew many of the Myrmidones, and hurt, and sought thus untill the Night parted them. On the morrow betimes, beganne the Battell sharpe and most fall, the King Phylomenus and Polydamas, took the King Thoas, and had ledde him away, had not the Myrmidones rescued him. Then Troilus smote in among them, and

slew many and hurt of them, but they deliuered to him a
 great Assault, and slew his Horse, and would haue taken
 him. Then Paris and his Bastard brethren smote in a-
 mong them, and broke theyr Ranks, and sette Troylus a-
 gaine on his Horse: then was there a fierre fight: There
 slew the Myrmedones Emargeron, one of the Bastards of
 the King Pryamus of Troy, whereof Troylus had great sor-
 row, and by the ayde of his people, smote in among them, and
 slew and hurt many, but they defended themselves valiant-
 ly, and held together, and Troylus ceased not to grieve them,
 and to enter in among them often times. And then came
 to the Battell, the King Agamemnon Menelaus, Thelamon,
 Vlysses, and Dyomedes, with all theyr people, and beganne
 a hate to hym. There the Greekes did make the Troy-
 ans to suffer much paine, but Troylus succoured them most
 valiantly, and put himselfe alwayes where most need was,
 and slew and beat downe all that he found in his way, and
 did so much by his prowesse, that the Greekes strode vnto
 theyr Tents, and Thelamon defended them valiantly, and
 made them to recouer the fields by his prowesse. This
 was the sixtieth Battell, in the which dyed many Knights
 of both sides. Troylus ceased not to grieve the Myrmidons,
 and there was none so puissant, nor so strong, that might
 endure against him, and hee did so much, that hee put the
 Greekes to flight, and took an hundred Noble men that he
 brought in the Cittie.

When the Battell was finished, against the Queen the
 Myrmidones returned vnto the Tent of Achylles, and there
 was found many of them hurt, and there were an hundred
 of them dead, whereof Achylles had much sorrowe: and
 when it was night, he went to bedde, and there he had ma-
 ny waivering thoughts, and purposed once to goe to the bat-
 tell, for to reuenge the death of his men, and another time he
 despaynted him on the beauty of Polyxena, and thought that
 if hee went, hee should loose her for euer, and that the
 King Pryamus and his wife would hold him for a deceiver,

so; he had promised them, that he would helpe no more the Greekes, and when he sayd in himselfe, that he had sent his men vnto their ayde, and in this thought Achilles had beene many dayes and that the day came that the seauenteenth battell beganne being very much horrible, that durd seuen dayes continually, wherein were many Greekes slaine, Agamemnon required truce: but the Trojans agreed no longer the truce, but till they had buried they dead bodyes, and when those dayes were past, the eighteenth Battell beganne right aspre and fierce, Menelaus and Paris iousted together, and beate well each other. Polidamas and Vlisses sought together a great while, and Menestheus beat downe Eneas with iousting. The King Phylomenus beat Agamemnon, and had soze hurt him, if The-lamon had not come on that smote to ground Philomenus soze wounded.

Archilogus the sonne of Duke Nestor, assayled one of the bastards of King Priamus named Brum, and smote him so hard with his speare, that he bare him downe to the ground, and slew him. Whereof the Trojans had greatesoyrow, and aboue all other Troylus was angry, that smote in among the Grækes, and had put them to flight had not the spirmidones haue bene that resisted him.

And therefore Troylus smote in among them, and slew so many, and beate downe, and did so much, that he made the Grækes to goe backe into their Tents, and alighted on foot, and entored into the Tents, and slew them on all sides: and there was so great acrie, that the sound came to Achilles that rested him in his Tent, and demaunded of one of his seruants that was there, what it was, and he sayde to him, that the Trojans had vanquished the Grækes, and slew them within their Tents, which were no moze able to defend them: and thinke y^e to be sure here sayde he: *Pay, y^e shall see anon moze then forty thousand Trojans that shall see you vnarmed: soz at this time they haue slayne the most part of your spirmidones, and they cease*

not to flee them, and there shall not abide one aliue, but if they be succoured.

At these wordes Achilles did quake for yre, and set behind him the loue of Polixene, and did arme him hastily, & mounted on his horse, and ranne all out enraged as a Lyon, and smot in among the Trojans, and spoiled them, slew and hurt them in such wise, that anon his wordes was knowne, and his bloud ranne in the field, all about as he went. When Troylus knew that Achilles sought with his sword, he addressed him to him, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he made him a great wound, and a hope, that he must needs cease many dayes of coming to battaile. Troylus was hurt also by the hand of Achilles, but nothing so sore, and both fell downe to the ground, and the battell dured vntill the night: and on the morrow they beganne againe, and endured vnto the Euen. And thus they fought six dayes continually: Wherefore there were many slaine on eyther part. The king Priamus had great sorrow of this that Achilles against his promise was come into the battaile, and thought that he had giuen him to vnderstand a thing that was not: but rather that he meant so to deceiue him then otherwise, and repreched his wife to beleue so lightly him: and Polixene sorrowed then enough, so she was contented then to haue had Achilles to her husband.

Achilles among other thinges, did heale his woundes, during six monethes of truce that they had gotten, which woundes Troylus had giuen him, and he purposed to avenge him, and that Troylus would die shamefully by his hand. After these things the nineteenth battell began with great slaughter, and also that Achilles entered into the battaile, hee assembled his Mirmidones, and praied them that they would intend to none other thing, but to inclose Troylus, and to hold him without firing till hee came, and that hee would not be farre from them. And they promised him that they so would. And hee thronged into

into the battell. And of the other side came Troylus, that beganne to flea and beats downe all them that hee raught, and did so much, that about mid-day he put the Greeks to flight: then the Irmidones (that were two thousand fighting men, and had not forgot the commaundement of their Lord) thrust in among the Trojans, and recovered the field. And as they held them together, and sought no man but Troylus, they found him, that hee fought strongly, and was inclosed on all parts, but hee slew and wounded many. And as hee was all alone among them, and had no man to succour him, they slew his horse, and hurt him in many places, and plucked off his head, his helme, and his coyle of yron, and hee defended him in the best manner hee could. Then came on Achilles, when he saw Troylus all naked, and ranne upon him in a rage, and smote off his head, and cast it vnder the teate of his horse, and toke the body and bound it to the taile of his horse, and so drew it after him throughout the host. Wh what villanie was it to drawe so the sonne of so noble a King, that was so worthe and so hardie: Certes, if any noblenesse had bene in Achilles, hee would not haue done this villanie.

When Paris knew that Achilles had thus villainously slaine Troylus, hee had great sorrow, and so had Eneas and Polidamas, and laboured to recover his body, but they might not, for the great multitude of Greeks that resisted them. On the other part, the King Menon died of sorrow for the death of Troylus, and assailed Achilles, and said vnto him in reproch: Ha, ha, euill traitour, what cruelly hath moued thee to bind to the taile of thy horse, the sonne of so noble a Prince as the King Priamus is, and to drawe him as hee were the most villaine of the world: Certes thou shalt abide it, and ranne upon him, and smote him so hard with his speare in his breast, that hee gaue him a great wound, and after gaue him so many strokes with his sword, that hee beat him downe

to the ground, and then was the bodie of Troylus recou-
red with great paine. The folke of Achilles relieved their
Loyd, and set him againe on his horse: and as soone as
his strength came to him againe, he came againe into the
prease, and encountered the King Menon, and assailes him
scoutly, and the King Menon defended him valiantly, and
did hurt Achilles in many places: but there came so
much people on the one side, and on the other, that they
were parted, then came the night on, that parted them, and
made them to cease, and they fought thus the space of se-
uen dayes.

At the seventh day, when Achilles was healed of his
woundes, desiring to avenge him of King Menon, he sayd
to his folke, that if they might encounter him, they should
hold him in close, like as they did Troylus. When beganne
the battell right apace, Achylles and Menon fought toge-
ther, and by their great rage beate one eache other afoot.
Then the Pirimidones enclosed him, and tooke him by
forces, that had no man to succour him. When Achylles
seeing the King Menon in this danger, he ranne vppon
him, and slew him with great torment: but Menon gaue
him befoze many great woundes, wherof he lay long after.
Among these thinges, Menelaus and Menesteus with a
great company of Kings and Princes, and many fighting
men, thrust into the throng, and put many Trojans to
flight, the which entred into their Citie with doing greate
mischiefe, so far as such as the Grækes chased them so nigh,
that they slew and hurt many of them.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Paris by the perswasio of Hecuba his mother, slew Achilles in the temple of Apollo, and the son of Duke Nestor, and how Paris and Ajax slew each other in the battaile.



Of the death of Troilus, the King Priamus his wife and his children, and all the inhabitants of the Citie made great sorrowe marvellously: and they said all, that since they had lost Hector, Polydorus, and Troilus, they had from thenceforth no more hope of their life, then of their death. The King Priamus demanded truce, and it was agreed and accepted by the Greeks: during the which they did burye honourably the body of Troilus, and the body of King Menon. The Queene might not bee appeased nor comforted for the death of her children, and thought in many manner waies how she might be auenged on Achilles that thus had slaine her sonnes by cruell tyranny. And finally, she called Paris soze weeping, and sayde to him secretlye these wordes. Alight deere sonne, thou knowest how this traytor Achilles hath slaine by treason thy brethren my children, that were with thee, the solace of my life. And so farre as he hath so slaine them by treason: me seemeth good, and also iust and right, that hee bee slaine by treason, and I will tell thee how it shall be done. The unhappy man hath many times required me to haue to his wife Polixene, and I haue giuen to him a good hope thereof. I haue purposed to send to him my keeper of my Signet, and bid him come to speake with me in the temple of Apollo, and I will right deare Sonne, that thou bee there in waite with a good company of knights, and then when he shall be come, that ye runne vpon him, & slea him, that

that he escape not with his life. Paris made answer, that he would doo this thing, in such wise as she had desired, and thereupon hee assembled twenty good Knights, in whom hee asked him much, and went forth into the Temple of Apollo.

Assoone as Achilles heard the messenger speake, that came from the Queene Hecuba, the foole being euill counselled, tooke with him the sonne of Duke Nestor, and they went both vnto the Temple of Apollo, and assoone as they were come, Paris and his Knights ran vpon him, and Paris cast at him three Darts, wherewith hee hurt him sore. Achilles drew out his Sword, that had no more Armour, and lozapped his arme with his Mantell, and smote in among those Knights right fiercely, and slew seven of them. But in the ende the Sonne of Duke Nestor, Archylogus and Achilles, were both slayne within the Temple: and forthwith Paris commaunded, that his bodie should be cast vnto the hounds, and to the byrds: but at the request of Helenus, they were put in a place before the Temple, for to be kept. And the Trojans had then great ioy, and saide, they had no care of the Greekes, ne set naught by them: When Agamemnon knewe thereof, he sent vnto the King Pryamus, for to haue the bodies, for to burie them. The King Pryamus made them to be deliuered, and they were bozned downe to their Tents: then arose a great sorrow among the Greekes, and saide, that they had all lost. The Duke Nestor might not be comforted for the death of his Sonne, and they made for Achilles a noble sepulture, which by the consent of King Pryamus was layde within the Citty, at the entrie of the gate of Tymbre.

After these things the King assembled to his counsell all the most Nobles of the Hoast, and shewed vnto them, how for the death of Achilles, the most part of them were discouraged and discouraged from the warre, and therefore desired of them if it were good to leaue the Warre, for to enter-taine and holde it. When was there among them diuers opi-

opinions, some allowed the warre, and the other blamed it, and at last they concluded all together with one accord, to maintaine this warre, saying, If Achilles were failed, yet so; that should not faile the promises of the Gods. Then stood by Ajax among them, and said, If Achilles be dead; let vs send so; his sonne whom the king Nicomedes his Graund-Auncle nourisheth, and teacheth the seates of Armes: for I tröwe that without him we may haue no victorie of the Trojans. His counsell seemed good, and by the agreement and will of euery man, Menelaus was chosen to goe fetch Neoptolomus, sonne of Achilles, that was named otherwise Pirchus.

Among these things, when that trues were failed, the 16. day of Iune, when the daies be at the longest of all the yeare, the Trojans began the twentieth battell against the Grækes, that was right sharpe and hard: this day went Ajax by great folle, to battaile without Armes, and bare nothing but his sword.

The Trojans that had lost their best defenders, were not then so hardy as they were wont to be, but so; to save their liues they fought mightily: Paris with all the people of Perse, that were the best Archers, slew many Grækes, and the king Philomenus fought strongly, and they of Paphlagony came on, that slew many Grækes, and by force made them to recule. Menelaus iousted against Polidamas, and beate him right fiercely, and ranne vpon him with his sword, and had taken or slaine him, had not the king Philomenus deliuered him from his hands. Ajax did this day marvels of armes, thus vnarmed as he was, and slew many Trojans, and was not yet hurt. In the end hee smote in among them of Perse that Paris lead, and slew many of them, and made them to turne to flight. When Paris saw his people thus slaine, hee shotte to Ajax an arrow enuenuomed, and raught him betwene the backe and the sides, and Ajax anon felt that he was hurt to the death, and hee thought that hee would
not

not die, till he had auenged him on him that had slaine him, and did so much that he found Paris, and sayde vnto him, thou hast slaine me with thine arrow: but beseege that I die, I will see thee. And also by thee, and so; thy cause, bee many noble men slaine. And then he gaue him so great a stroke, that he cut a two his face so deepe, that he fell downe dead to the earth: and *Ayax* fell downe after him. The Trojans tooke the body of Paris with weeping teares, and bare it vnto the Citie, and they were followed vnto the gates. The next night following *Agamemnon* made the hoste to a pproach neare the Citie, and there fight their tents. And the Trojans kept their *Wall*es daye and night. Then had the Trojans no more hope of their liues, when they saw that all the sonnes of King *Priamus* were dead: and there is no tongue that can expresse the lamentations that the King *Priamus* made, and his wife and daughters; and the Queene *Helene*, for the death of Paris: and aboue all other, *Helene* made the most greatest sorrow. The King did burie Paris in a right rich sepulture, and set it in the temple of *Iuno* honorably, &c.

CHAP. XXIIII

How the Queen *Penthesilea* came from *Amazonne* with a thousand Maydens, to the succour of *Troy*, and slew many Greekes, and after was shee slaine by *Pyrhus* the sonne of *Achilles*.



Then two moneths during whole, the gates of *Troy* were not opened, and the Trojans did nothing but go in the Citie, and lamented and sorrowed: and the King *Agamemnon* did send oftentimes vnto *Priamus* that he should send his men to battell: But the King *Priamus* fearing and greatly doubting his destru-

Destraction would not doe it : for as much as he abode the succours of the Quene of Amazone, that was then on the way, so to come vnto the succours of the King Pryamus.

Amazonne is a Province, where dwelled then none but women without men, and they were brought vp to warre, and to fight. They had nigh theyr Countrey an Isle, where the Sea dwelled, and they were accustomed thre times a yeare to goe thither : in Aprill, May, and Iune, vnto the Sea, so to haue theyr companie : and after they returned into Amazonne, and they that had Conceived, and were with Child, if they bare sonnes, they gaue them sucke for a certaine time, and after sent them to theyr Fathers. And if it were a Daughter, they holde it by them, and did burne off the right Byppe, so to beare the better the Spere, and taught her the scales of Armes.

At this Province then was the Lady and Quene, a very Noble Virgine, and a strong fighter, that had to name Penthesilea, and shee loued well Hector, for his good renowme. When she knew that the Greekes hadde assailed Troy with so great strength, she went thither, so to succour it with a thousand Virgines, for the Lons of Hector. And when she was come, and knew that he was dead, she made great sorrow, and she prayed to the King Pryamus, that he would let her issue out to the Battell against the Greekes, and that she might shewe to them how her Paydens could beare theyr Armes.

At the prayer of Penthesilea, on the morrow betimes was the Gate let open, and there issued out the King Phylomenus, with all them of Paphlagonie, Aeneas, and Polydamas, with all theyr people, the Quene Penthesilea, with all her Armes-maydens. The Greekes were anon ready, and begonne the Battell full hard and sharpe. Menelaus addrest him to Penthesilea, and shew in like manner vnto him : and anon shee had smote Menelaus downe to ground, and tooke his Horse, and gaue him vnto one of her Paydens. And then came Dyomedes against her, and she

she receyued him gladly, and smote him strongly, so that he was turned upside-downe from off his horse, and she tooke from Dyomedes his shield from his necke, and deliuered it to one of her Myddens. When Thelamon saw that she did such waue deedes of Arms, he addrest him against her, and she against him, and Thelamon was borne downe to the ground, and had leade him into the Cittie, but that Dyomedes came to his rescue, with great defence: and then he cryed to her Myddens, that smote in among the Greekes, by such fiercenesse and rage, that she and they turned them to flight, and they chased them, beating and beating them home unto theyr Tents, and had slain them all, if Dyomedes had not so stoutly resisted them, who maintained the fight, with unto the flight, that departed them, and the Queen Penchaflea returned into the Cittie with great glory and honour: where the king Priamus receyued her with great joy, and gaue her many faire Jewells and Rich, and him promised well that he should avenge him of his sorrowes. They fought thus many times afterwards, and so long that Menelaus returned from the king Nycomedes, and brought into the Host, Neoptolemus, the sonne of Achylles, otherwise named Pyrrhus.

This Pyrrhus was receyued with great glory of all the Barons of the Host, and about all other, the Myrmidones were passing ioyous, and helde him for theyr Lord. Then was deliuered to Pyrrhus all the conduct of the men of arms, and they made him knight by the hand of the Noble Thelamon, that prayed to the Gods to give him strength, & courage in guiding of his sword, & that they would give him victorie and honour for to avenge the death of his Father: and two other Princes sette on the spures of gold, and the king Agamemnon gaue unto him all the Armes of Achylles his Father, and all his other precious Beards and Jewels: and for this new knight and Feast of Chivalrie, the Greekes made many dayes great gladnesse and joy, &c.

After these things came the day of Fighting, and the battelle

tells were ready on the one side, and on the other. Then
beganne the Battell right hard, Pyrrhus that was Armed
with the proper armes of his father, encountered Palyda-
mas in his coming, and hadde slaine him with the great
strokes of his sword that he gave to him, but that King Phy-
lomenus came and delivered him: and then Pyrrhus smote
from off his horse Phylomenus, and had led him away, had
not they of Paphlagonie rescued him with great traueil.
Among these things, the Quene Penthesilea entred into
the Battell with her Maydens, and she smote in among the
Myrmidones, and slew many of them. Where came then
the King Thelamon, that smote to the ground Penthesilea,
and she gave him so great a stroke with her sword, that she
beat him down to the earth in like sort: and then her May-
dens relieved her, and set her againe on horsebacke, and she
smote in among the Myrmidones, that held the King Phy-
lomenus in great danger, and many she slew and hurt of
them. When Pyrrhus saw that his men were so cuill in-
treated, he cryed vnto them, and said, that they ought to haue
great shame that suffered them to be vanquished by women:
and then he left the King Phylomenus, so to defend his men
against the Mayde. Then addrest the Quene Penthesi-
leia high to Pyrrhus, and reproached him so, that his fa-
ther hadde slaine Hector by treason, and that all the world
ought to runne vpon him. Pyrrhus that had so great sor-
row at these words, addrest him againe at her, and anon she
beate him downe to the earth: and forthwith he rose againe
and assailed Penthesilea with his sword, and she him by
great strength: and then was Pyrrhus againe counted,
by the ayde of his Myrmidones. Then came to the Bat-
tell Agammemnon, Dyomedes, Menelaus, and Menestes
the Duke of Athens, with all their people: and so did all the
other Princes and Barons.

Among these things, the King Phylomenus was deli-
uered safe from the Myrmidones, and he gave great thanks
vnto the Quene Penthesilea, and said, that hadde not she
haue

haue bene, he had bene slayne. Then came to the Battell all the Trojans, and so beganne the fight with sharpe and moztall: there encountered Pyrrhus, Glaucan, the sonne of Anthenor, and Brother of Polydamas, of another Brother, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he slew him, and he fell doونه dead to the earth. Then addrest Penthasilea vnto Pyrrhus, and he to her, and beate doونه each other to the earth: but they remounted anone, and beganne the fight together agayne. Then came so much people on both partes, that they were parted. Polydamas (so to avenge the death of his Brother) slew that day many of the Greekes, and hurtethem, and did so much in Arms, both he and the Queene Penthasilea, that they put the Greekes to flight. Then came to the rescue Pyrrhus, Dyomedes, and Thelamon, and made them that fled, to abyde and sustaine the Combat: and so they did vnto the night, that each man went into his place: they fought thus every day, a moneth long, in which time were slaine more then tenne thousand fighting men of both parties, and Penthasilea tolt many of her maydens: and when they had fought a moneth, they began the Battell againe right sharpe.

At this assembly came one against another of Pyrrhus and Penthasilea, and brake they speeres without falling, but Pyrrhus was so harte, that the frumcheon of her speere abode within his bodie: wherfore the crye arose greatly among the Greekes, and they ranne vpon Penthasilea with great strength, and brake off the Arme of her helmet: and then Pyrrhus, that in his great furie tooke none heede to his wound, set not thereby, that he had the frumcheon in his bodie, but assailed strongly Penthasilea, that had then her helmet all to broken, and she wound to haue smitten him, but Pyrrhus caught her first, and gaue her so great a stroke, with his sword, that hee cutte her Arme off by the bodie, wherewith she sayd Penthasilea fell doونه flake down to the ground: and Pyrrhus, that was not yet content, smote the bodie, and cut it in two pieces: and anone to the great

effusion of blood that came from his wound, he fell downe as dead among his people, and they took him vp, and layed him vpon his shield, and bare him into his Tent. Then the Pagens of Penthesilea, for to reuenge the death of their Quene, smote in amongst the Myrmidones by great furie, and slew many, and hurt : but it could not much profite the Trojans, as they that were but a few, against a great multitude of Greekes. And so there were slaine of them of Troy that day in the Battell, more then tenn thousand men, and the other withdrew themselves into the Cittie, for they olme safegard, and they shut and closed fast their Gates, and had no more intention to issue out to Battell against their Enemies, &c.

CHAP. XXV.

¶ How Anthenor and Eneas consulted together among them for to deliuer the Citie vnto the Greekes by treason, and did it vnder colour of peace : and how the King Priamus gainesayde them, with some of his Barstards, by great and rude words.



The Trojans had very great sorrow, to hem they sawe them in this distresse, for they had no more hope to haue any succours from any place, and they endenoured to nothing, but to keep well their Cittie, and to furnish them well with victuals: for they feared not to be assailed of any assault. Among these things, the Greekes would haue cast to the dogs, the bodie of Penthesilea, forasmuch as she had slaine so many Noble-men of Greece, but Pyrrhus gainesaid it, for the honoꝝ and crebite of Nobles: and finally, they concluded, that they would cast it in a pond that was nigh the Cittie. Anchyses with his sonne Eneas, & Anthenor with his sonne Polidamas, went to counsell together, for to aduise them, how they might haue

their liues saued againſt the Greekes, & their gods, and rather then they would ſaile hereof, they would betray the city.

Then they concluded that they ſhould ſpeake vnto King Pryamus, and giue him counſell to take a Peace, and appointment with the Greekes, in reſtoꝝing of He-
lene to her Huſband, and the damage that Paris did in the Iſle of Citharis. Oh, if the King Pryamus had beene ſo happy to haue done this, and had pleaſed the Greekes at the beginning, he had ſaued his owne life, and his wiues life, and the life of all his Childeꝝ, and had ſaued all the Cittie, and the Cittizens, and had eſchewed all thoſe miſchiefs that be-
fell vnto them afterwards. Wherefoꝝe ſay men in a Po-
uerbe, that the Concoꝝd oꝝ Peace ſooner taken is good; foꝝ it is an hard thing to reappeale ſuch manner damages to him that hath aduantage of the victorie. Foꝝ with great paine would the Greekes haue bin content (that were then at the better hand) with theſe offers, ſoꝝasmuch as they had ſuffered ſo many hurts and damages befoꝝe Troy, ſoꝝ them ſeemed well that they were at the poꝝt ſoꝝ to deſtroy the Cittie, and all the Inhabitants. But theſe afoꝝe-named Traitors ſpoke not of this matter, but to the end that vnder colour of Peace, they might betray the Cittie: if other-
wiſe they might not ſaue theꝝliues.

Then they went befoꝝe the King Pryamus and Amphi-
macus (one of his Baſtard ſonnes, and ſpoke there of this matter, befoꝝe many Noble men of the Cittie: and anon as King Pryamus had heard them ſpeake of purchaſing of Peace with the Greekes; he thought that they ſpoke this thing by great ſurie, and beganne to laugh: ſaying ſo them; that therein hee would be aduiſed, and take Counſell firſt: and then they ſpoke vnto him in this manner: If thou wilt heare our counſell vpon this thing, marke what wee ſhall ſay, and if it pleaſe thee not, vſe the counſell of others. The King ſaid that he would well heare theꝝ counſell, and would waite what ſeemed them good, ſaying vnto them: What ſeemeth you good?

Then spake Anthenor, saying: King you may not dissemble, but that you and yours be compassed with your enemies, who bene here by your Cittie, desiring your death and destruction, and ye may not issue out: there are more then fifty Kings that desire nothing but to destroy this Cittie, and you, and all them that dwell therein: ye may no longer resist them, neither dare ye any more set open your Gates: and thus we let vs then be inclosed herein. What ought of two euill things choise the lesse euill: and therefore, for to haue Peace with the Greekes, if ye see me good, we will render Helen to Menelaus her Husband, since that Paris is dead: and also reioyce the damage that Paris did do to them in Greece, rather then we will suffer our selues to be put to death, &c.

At these wordes arose by Amphimacus, one of the Ward-sonnes of the King Pryamus, and reproued eagerly the wordes of Anthenor, and said vnto him: What trust or hope may my Lord my Father, and wee haue in this, since that thou oughtest to haue firme good will vnto him, and to this Cittie, and we see that thus decreant, thou oughtest to liue and dye with vs: and thou counsellest vs now for to make Peace with the Greekes, to our great dishonour and shame: Truly, before the King shall do this thing, there shall dye twenty thousand men: the thing that thou counsellest the King, cometh of Treason.

Many other inuiours wordes said Amphimacus to Anthenor: and Eneas beganne to interrupt him, saying, We knowe well that we may not from henceforth goe to Battell against the Greekes, and we dare no more open our Gates, wherefore it behoueth vs to finde meanes to haue Peace with them. Then the King Pryamus with great ire said to Anthenor and to Eneas: haue ye not shame in your selues to speake so to me? We make me dye with sorrow: For all that I haue done hitherto, I haue done it by your counsell. Anthenor, at thy returne fro Greece, whither I sent thee to require my Sister, counselledst thou not

me, that I should send Paris into Greece, for to endamage the Greekes: And I had neuer taken vpon me for to haue mooued warre against them, had not thy false counsell bene, which moued me to send thither. And thou Eneas, alas when I sent thee with Paris into Greece, wast not thou principall of the counsell that Paris should rauish Helene, and bring her into this Realme, and thou helpedst thereto with thy person: And if thou wouldest haue bene but contrary therunto, and to haue lettedit, Helene had neuer sene the Wallles of Troy. And now after this, that they haue slaine all my Children, and done me so much damage and hurt, now ye counsell me (against honour) to make peace with the Greekes, that haue so cruelly destroyed me: Certes, your Councell finisheth my life with great sorrow and dishonour.

Of these wordes was Eneas exceedingly angry and wrath, and answered the King with wordes sharpe and picking enough, and departed he and Anthenor from the King, with content. And when they were gone, the King began to wepe, as he that dreaddeth that they would deliuer the citie into the hands of the Greekes, which would slay him incontinent. Then he be thought him that he would make them dye first, and called to him Amphimacus, and said vnto him: Right deare sonne, I am thy Father, we ought to support each other, vnto the death. I know certainly, that Anthenor and Eneas intend for to sea vs by the Greekes, and to deliuer them this Citie: and therfore it should not be ill done to make them fall into the pitte, that they haue made ready, before ere they doo any such will, and I will tell thee in what manner. To morrow at Euen they will come to take Counsell, then thou shalt be Ambassador here within, and thou shalt haue with thee good Knights, and when they shall be come in, thou shalt runne vpon them, and slay them. Amphimacus made answer vnto him, and sayde, that hee would so doo with a very good will, and albeit there were no more assembled at this Counsell but

but the king and his sonne : yet there is nothing so secret but otherwhile it is knowne. Eneas knew well the truth of this thing, and it was not knowne by whom hee knew it: and anon hee and Anthenor and some other of their complices, spake forth of the treason of the Citie, and there they swore each to other : and then they said, if they went more to counsaile to the king, that they would goe with great company of men of armes : so; Eneas was of the most noble of Troy, and most rich next to the king, and best of linage, and might well compare to the king. And Anthenor was also rich and puissant of friends in the Citie, and their treason was such, that they would haue deliuered the Citie in the hands of their enemies : So as they and all they of their linage should haue their lines and their gods saued, and thereof they tooke good sureties of the *Greekes*.

Among these things the king Priamus sent so; Anthenor and Eneas to come to counsell, so; to performe that thing that hee had purposed, but they came with a great company of men of armes : and therefore the king sent Amphymachus that hee should leane off this enterprize. The day following, the king sent so; all the *Troyans* to counsell, and when they were assembled before him, Eneas stood by and willed all them to make peace with the *Greekes* : to whom all the other accorded save the king, and then said to him Eneas, Sir king, where so; consentest not thou with the other, so; will thou or wilt thou not, we will treat so; the peace, and will make it mangle thee. When the king sawe that his contradiction might nothing auaile, hee had leauer consent with the other, then so; to be the cause of his destruction, and then said hee to Eneas, Let it be made as ye shall thinke that it may be most expedient to the peace, and I will thinke well of it. Then by the counsell of them all, Anthenor was chosen so; to goe to the *Greekes*, and treat so; the peace: and the *Troyans* toke branches of *Palme* in

signe of peace, and went vpon the walles of the Citie, and shewed the signe vnto the Grækes, the which shewed well that they would entend to the peace. And then was Anthenor retyred from the walles and let dolone, and was presented to the king Agamemnon. And the king Agamemnon commised all the worke to the king of Crete, Diomedes, and Vlyses, and that all those thinges that these thre Kings should decree with Anthenor, all the Grækes promised to hold it agréable, and sware it vpon their law, &c.

When they were all foure assembled, Anthenor replenished with surie, promised to them to deliuer the Citie by treason, so; to doe with it their will and pleasure, so that they would saue him and Eneas, and all their kinsmen and parentage, and all them that they would chouse, and that Eneas should haue all his possessions without any losse. These thre Kings of Grece swore to Anthenor that thus they would doe, and hold: then said one to the other that this thing must be secret, vnto the time it be brought about, and to the end to keepe this treason more secret, Anthenor prayed to the Grækes, that they would deliuer to him the king Casilius that was a very auncient man, so; to goe with him to Troy, to the intent that he might be the better beloued, and so; that he knew the will of the Trojans, that is to wext, if they would haue peace with the Grækes, and also so; to say to them the will and desire of the Grækes, and then demanded Anthenor the body of Penthesilia, which the Grækes agreed to them gladly.

After these thinges Anthenor and the king Casilius entred into the Citie, and did so be knowne to the king their comming. On the morrow betimes, the king Priamus assembled all the Trojans, so; to heare the answers of Anthenor: the which saide to the king otherwise then hee found, making a long sermon, so; to couer his bad doing.

Where

Where hee spake long of the puissance of the Greekes, and of their truth in their promises, and how they had holden the truce that they made, lying befoze the Citie, and had beene faithfully gouerned without breaking of them, and after spake hee of the feebleness of the Trojans, and of the dangers that they were in: and in this time concluded, that forthwith it were possible to seeke peace, and that they were come thereto: and said, it could not be vnlosse they gaue a great quantity of gold and silver vnto the Greekes, for to restoze to them the great damages that they had in the warre. And after they aduised the king and the other, each in himselfe, for to employ him in this thing without any sparing. And sozasmuch (said Anthenor) as I cannot know at this time all their will, I would that yee would let Eneas goe with mee vnto them, for to knowe better their will, and to the end that they beleue vs the better. Euery man allowed the words of Anthenor: and then went hee and Eneas to the Greekes, and with them the king Cassilius.

When the counsell was finished, and all done, the king Priamus entred into his chamber, and began to weepe right grievously, as he that perceined well the treason, and playned soze the death of his sonnes, and the great damage that hee bare, and that worse is, hee must buy his peace of them that had done to him all this hurt, and to giue them all the treasure that he had in long time gathered together, and to become poore in his olde daies, and yet he is not sure of his life, but must needes doe the will of them that shall betray him. On the other side when Helene knew that Anthenor should goe to the Greekes, shee prayed him right effectuously, that hee would make her peace with Menelaus her husband, and that he would take pittie on her: and hee promised to her, that he would doe to his power.

When Eneas and Anthenor were come into the Hoast of the Greekes, they treated of their treason, with the thos things that the Greekes hadde committed: and

there they made the peace for Helen, and took good surety. After their communication, the Greeks ordained that Diomedes and Vlysses should goe with them to Troy, and they went with them. Thers was great ioy when they heard of their coming into their Citie, wishing to the Trojans to haue had the peace they had so much desired. On the morrow early, by the commaundement of the king Priamus, all the Trojans were assembled at his Pallace, then spake Vlysses, saying vnto them, that the Greeks demaunded two things, that is to witte, restitution of their damages, and great quantitie of gold and siluer: and also they demaunded that Amphymacus should be banished for euer out of the Citie of Troy, with out any trust euer to come in againe, (this purchased Anthenor for Amphymacus, so far as much as hee had contrary him afore.) How great perill it is to speake lightly in time of perturbation and sedition.

Then as they were all assembled in Parliament, they heard suddenly a metuailous crie: at that Diomedes and Vlysses were in great feare that the people would haue slaine them: then the other said that they would take these two kings in the stead of Amphymacus, to the intent that hee should not be banished: and yet there could no man know nor witte from whence this noise came, nor wherefore, therefore they departed, and euery man went into his place, &c.

Then Anthenor drew apart Diomedes and Vlysses for to speake of their euill practises. Then saide vnto him Vlysses, Wherefore tarriest thou so long, and delayest to doe that thou hast promised? Anthenor answered and said: The Gods doe know that Eneas and I attend to none other thing, but to doe that wee haue promised to you, but there is a metuailous thing that hindereth vs, and I will say to you what it is. Certainely, when the king Iliou founded first the Pallace of Iliou in this Citie, hee established in the name of Pallas a great temple in this Citie, and

and when it was all ready and made, saving the Tower, a marvellous thing descended from the Heavens, and that sticke in the wall of the Temple, within the great Altar, and it hath bene there untill this time, and none may beare it away, save they that keepe it: the matter is of Tree or of Wood, but there is no man that knoweth of what wood, nor how it is so made: but the Goddess Pallas, that sent it thither, gave unto this thing a great vertue, and that is this; that as long as this saide thing shall bee within the Temple, or within the Cittie, within the Wallles, the Trojans may not loose theyr Cittie, nor the Kings, nor the Heyres, and this is the thing that holdeth the Trojans in securitie, and therefore they may the better keepe it. And this thing hath to name Palladium, forasmuch as the Goddess Pallas hath sent it. Then said Dyomedes: If this thing bee of such vertue as thou speakest, we doe but loose our labour.

Then said Anthenor that they ought nothing to dismay them, for he and Eneas attended for to fulfill the promise, for I have but late spoken to the Priest that keepeth it, to the ende that he may deliuer it by stealth: and I have sure trust that he shall deliuer it me for a great summe of golde that I have promised him: and as soon as I shall haue it, I will send it vnto you out of the Cittie: and then wee shall performe that thing we haue promised to you: and so ye goe hence, for to couer and hyde our worke, I will go vnto the King Pryamus, and will let him to vnderstand,

that I haue spoke long to you, to know what quan-

titie of Gold ye demand: and it was so

effected, as Anthenor had
determined.

CHAP. XXVIII.

¶ How the Traytour Anthenor bought of the Priest the Palladium, and gaue it to Vlysses : and of the Horse of Brasse, that was by the Greekes brought to the Temple of Pallas, being full of men of armes: and how the Cittie of Troy was taken, and burnt, and the King Pryamus slayne, &c.



¶ When Dyomedes and Vlysses were returned into theyr Host, Anthenor went vnto the King Pryamus, and said to him, that he should assemble all his folke to counsell: and when they were all come, Anthenor said to them, that for to come to the peace of the Greekes they must needs pay twenty thousand marks of Gold, and that in god weight, and as much of Silver, and also an hundred thousand quarters of wheate: and this must be made ready within a certaine time: and then when they haue this, they shall giue surety to hold the peace without any fraud or subtiltie,

¶ There it was ordained how this summe should be leaued: and whiles they were busie thereabouts, Anthenor went vnto the Priest that kept the Palladium, the which Priest had to name Thoant, and bare to him a great quantitie of Golde, and there were they two at counsell, Anthenor said to him, that he should take this summe of Golde, wherewith hee should be rich all his life, and that hee should giue to him the Palladium, and that no man should knowe thereof: for I haue (said he) great feare, and as much dread as thou, that any man should know thereof. And I will send it to Vlysses, and hee shall beare the blame vpon him, and euery man shall say that Vlysses shall haue stolen it, and we shall be quit thereof both two, &c.

Tho.

Thoant the Priest resisted long these words of Anthenor : but in the ende, for couetousnesse of the great summe of Golde that Anthenor gaue vnto him, he consented that he should take the Palladium, and beare it away. Then Anthenor toke it anon, and sent it vnto Vlyses the same night, and after the voyce ranne among the people, that Vlyses by his subtiltie had taken and bozned away the Palladium out of Troy. What treason was this of a Priest: that loved better for couetousnesse to betray his City, then to leaue the gold that was giue him? Certes, it is a foule vice in a Priest the sinne of couetousnesse: But few haue bene before this time, and few be yet, but they be attainted therewith, whersof it is great pittie, since it is so, that Auarice is the mother of all vices.

Whilst that the Troyans gathered together their golde and siluer, & brought it into the temple of Minerua, to keepe vnto the time that it was all collected, it pleased them to offer and make Sacrifice vnto theyr God Apollo: and when they had slayne many Beasts for their solempne Sacrifice, and had put them vppon the Altar, and had set fire vnto them for to burne them, it happened that there came two very straunge vnerpected maruells.

The first was, that the fire would not kinde nor burne, for they beganne to make their fire more then tenne times, and alwayes it quenched, and might neuer burne the Sacrifice. The second myracle of maruell was, when they had appointed the entrailles of the Beasts for their Sacrifice, a great Eagle descended from the Ayre, crying greatly, and toke with his clauies the said entrailles, and bare them into the shippes of the Greekes.

Of these two things were the Troyans wondrously abashed and dismayed, and sayde that the Gods were wroth with them. Then demanded they of Cassandra, what these things signified: and she said vnto them, that the god Apollo was wroth with them, for the effusion of the blood of Achilles that was shedde, wherewithall his Temple was

was defiled and violated : This was the first, and ye must goe fetch fire at the Sepulture of Achilles, and light your Sacrifice therewith, then will it quench no more: and they did so, and the Sacrifice burnt cleare : and so the second miracle, she said vnto them, that so certaine Treason was made of the Cittie with the Greekes. When the Greekes heard of these miracles, they demanded of Calcas what it might signifie : and hee made answer, that the yelding of the Cittie should come shortly.

Amongst these things, Calcas and Crisus the Priest commended the Greekes, that they should make a great Hoyle of Brass, and that must be so great as might hold within it a thousand Knights armed: and they said vnto them, that it was the pleasure of the Gods. This Hoyle was made by a passing wise Maister, as Appius was, whose name was Sinon, and he made it so subtilly, that no man might perceiue nor see neyther entrie nor issue : but within it was easie vnto them that were closed therein so to issue when they would, &c.

When the great Hoyle was fully made, and the thousand Knights therein, by the counsell of Crisus, they prayed the King Pryamus, that he would suffer this Hoyle to enter in to the Cittie, and that it might be set in the Temple of Pallas, so much as they saide, that they had made it in the honour of Pallas for a Glove that they had made, for restitution of the Palladium, which they had caused to be taken out of the same Temple, &c.

Among these things, the Princes that were yet within Troy, when they saw that the King had so folly and so shamefully treated with the Greekes, they went away out of Troy, and tooke they men with them, and the King Phylomenus leaues more but two hundred and fiftie men, and threescore Paysons of Amazonie, that were left of a thousand that came thither with the Queen Penchaflea, and carried the body of her with them, and travelled so long till that in the ende they came vnto they owne Countrey.

Then

Then came the day that the Grækes should sweare the peace fainedly vpon the plaine field vpon the Wanduaries. King Priamus issued out of the Citie and his people, and sware thore each partie to holde the peace firmly from thence south on : and Diomedes swoze first to the Grækes: after, when they had broken the peace that they had treated with Anthenor of that thing that they concluded after, and therefore they maintained, that they were not so sworne by that colour, as the Proverbe sayth, He that sweareth by a cartele or maliciously, hee by malice so swearerly himselfe. After that Diomedes sware likewise all the Kings and Princes of Greece, and then the king Priamus and the Trojans swoze in god faith, as they that knew nothing of the great treason: and after their Oathes thus made, king Priamus deliuered Helene to Menelaus her husband, and prayed him and other Kings and Princes of Greece, that they would pardon Helen, without suffering to be done to her any iniurie or hurt: and they promised him fainedly, that they would doe to her no wrong.

Then prayed the Grækes, that they might set the hoise of brasse within the Temple of Pallas, for the restitution of Palladium, to the end that the Goddesse Pallas might be to them friendly, in their returne. And as the king Priamus answered not thereto, Eneas and Anthenor said to him, that it should be well done, and that it should be honour to the Citie. Howbeit the king Priamus accorded it with will. Then the Grækes receiued the golde and silver, and the wheate that was promised them, and sent it, and put into their shippes.

After these things they went all in maner of Procession, and in duction with their Priests, and beganne with strength of corbes, to dray the hoise of brasse vnto before the gate of the Citie, and so far as by the gate it might not enter into the Citie, it was so great: therefore they brake the wall of the Citie in length and height, in such wise

as it entred within the Towne, and the Trojans receiued it with great ioy, but the custome of Fortune is such, that great ioy endeth in heauinesse, and in sorrow. The Trojans made ioy of this horse, wherein was enclosed their death, and they knew nothing of it. In this horse was a subtil man named Sinon, that bare the keyes of the horse, so to open it. When the Trojans were a sleepe, and rested them in the night, forthwith they issued out of the horse, and gaue a token of fire to them that were in the fields, to the end that they shoulde come into the Citie, so to put it all to destruction.

The same day the Grækes sailed to goe vnto Tenedon, and said, that they would receiue Helene, and set her in safetie, because that the people shoulde not runne vpon her, so the great suils and hurts that were fallen so for her, and thus they departed from the Port of Troy with their sailes dyatone vp, and came befoze the Dunne going downe to Tenedon. When had the Trojans great ioy when they saw the Grækes depart, and they supped that euening with great gladnesse: and the Grækes so sone as they were come to Tenedon, they armed them in the euening, and went stilly and priuily toward Troy. When the Trojans had well supped, they went to bed so to sleepe. When Sinon opened the horse, and went out and lighted this fire, and shewed it to them that were without, and anon without delay, they that were in a waite, entered into the Citie by the gate that was broken so to bryng in the horse of brasse. And the thousand Knights issued out, and where they found the Trojans, they slew them in their houses, where they slept as they that thought nothing.

Thus entred the Grækes into the Citie, and slew men, women and childzen, without sparing of any, and took all that they found in their houses, and slew so many ere it was day, that they had slaine more then twentie thousand. They pilld and robbed the Temples, and the cris arose to
be

be horrible of them that they slew. When the King Priamus heard the cite (hee knew anon that Eneas and Anthenor had betrayed him :) he arose then hastily and went in to his temple of Apollo, that was within his Pallace, as hee that had no more trust nor hope of his life, and kneeled befoze the high Altar. Cassandra fled on the other side, as one that had banes out of her wit, into the temple of Minervae, wéeeping and demauning great sorrelwe: and the other Noble women abode still in the Pallace, in wéeplings and in feares.

When it came to the morrow, the Grækes (by the conduct of Eneas and of Anthenor that were open traytors unto their Citie, and also to their King and Lords) came and entered into the Pallace of Ilium; where they found no defence, and put to death all them that they found. When Pyrrhus entered into the temple of Apollo, and found there the King Priamus abiding his death: then hee ranne upon him with a naked sword (in sight of Eneas and Anthenor that guided him) hee slew there the King Priamus befoze the high Altar, which was all be-bled with his bloud. The Queene Hecuba and Polixene fled, and wist not whither to goe: and it happened that shee met with Eneas, and then said Hecuba to him in a great sullen, Ha, a, fellow traytour, from whence is come to thee so great crueltie, that thou hast brought with thee them that haue slaine the King Priamus, that hath done to thee so much good, and hath set thee in magnificence, and also hath betrayed the Countrey where thou wert borne, and the Citie that thou oughtest to keepe: at the least let it suffice thee, and restraints thee now of thine intent, and bane pitie of this unhappy Polixene: to the end that among some mans evils as thou hast done, thou mayest haue grace to haue done one good deeds, as for to saue her from death, befoze the Grækes slea her. Eneas (moued with pittie) receiued Polixene in his guard, and conuayed her into a secret place.

Among

Among these things king Thelamon set in the Temple of Minerue in keeping Andromada, the wife of Hector and Cassandra, when he found there in Ilion, and set the Citie on fire in all places, and burnt all the noble Citie, except onely the houses of the Traptours, which were kept and reserved. When the Citie of Troy was all burnt, king Agamemnon assembled all the most noble of Greece in the Temple of Minerue: and when they were all assembled, he required them of two things: one was, that they should hold their faith and truth to the Traptours: the other, that they should take good advise to part the prey of the Citie.

The answer of the Greekes was such, that they would hold their faith to the Traptours as for the first point: and as to the second, every man should bring all the prey in common, and there to part to each man after his merit and desert. Then spake Thelamon and said, they should burne Helen, for whom so much hurt and euill was come, and that so many worthy things and Princes had died for. And there was a great murmur hereupon, that with great paine Agamemnon, Vlyses, and Menelaus might saue her, But Vlyses with his faire speech said to them so much of diuers things, that they were content that Helene should haue no harme. And then Agamemnon did so much to all the other, that for his reward, the daughter of king Priamus Cassandra was deliuered vnto him. Whilest that the Greekes held yet their Parliament, there came to them Eneas and Anthenor, and aduertised them how Helenus had alway blamed the Trojans of the enterprise that they made against the Greekes, and counselled them to put the body of Achilles in Sepulture, which they would haue given to the Vounds, and besought them therefore that they would saue his life, and it was agreed and accorded to them. And then Andromada and Helenus intreated for the two sonnes of Hector, which were saued, albeit that Pirrhus was there against, and debated it a little,

a little, but in the end he agreed it, and so the Children were saved.

After this discourse, they obtained, that all the Noble women that were escaped from death, should goe whither they would freely, or dwell there still, if it pleased them. And after these things done, they purposed to depart from Troy: but a great tempest began to arise that time that endured a moneth whole before they might goe to the sea. Then demanded the Priests of Calcas the cause of this trouble that endured so long: and he answered, that the puissance Infernals were not yet appeased for the effusion of the blood of Achilles, that was shed in the Temple of Apollo, for the love of Polixene: and for to appease the Gods, it behoved to sacrifice Polixene, for whom Achilles died.

Then Pyrrhus enquired diligently where Polixene was become, that was cause of the death of his father, for there was no tidings whether shee was alive or dead: Agamemnon demanded of Antenor: which said to him, that he knew not where she was, whereof he lied not: and yet for to make an end of all his calls, hee enquired so much that Polixene was found in prison in an olde ancient Tower, whereas shee was put in, and then hee went thither and drew her out by force by her Armes, and presented her unto the king Agamemnon, which anon sent her to Pyrrhus, the which sent her to the Sepulture of Achilles for to be slaine: and as they led her, there was no King nor Prince but that he had great sorrow, for to see so faire a figure of a woman to be lost, and without that she had deserved it, and they had delivered her from the hand of Pyrrhus, if Calcas had not bene, that said alway, that the tempest should not cease unto the time that shee were dead.

When the faire Polixene was before the Sepulture of Achilles, shee excused her very humbly of the death of Achilles, and said, that shee was much wretched, and sorrie of

his death, and that the Kings and Princes of Greece suffered her to die against iustice, and without fault or trespass: yet that shee had leauer haue the death, then to liue with them that had taken away and slaine all her friends. And when she had finished her words, Pyrrhus smote her with his sword (in the sight of the Quene her mother) and slew her cruelly, and cut her all in pieces, and cast them all about the Sepulture of his father. When Hecuba the Quene saw thus her faire daughter slaine, shee fell downs in a swoond, and after went out of her wit, and became mad, and began to runne as a baccabond, and all enraged, and assailed with her teeth and with her nailes all that shee might come by, and casted stones, and hurt many of the Greekes. Then they tooke her by force, and leade her into an Ile, and there they stoned her to death. And thus the Quene Hecuba ended, and finished her life, and the Greekes made for her a noble Sepulture, and put her body therein: and her Sepulture appeareth yet in the same Ile vnto this day, &c.

CHAP. XXVII.

¶ Of the dissention that was moued because of the Palladium, betweene Thelamon and Vlysses: and how Eneas and Anthenor were exiled out of Troy: and how the Greekes returned, and of their aduentures.



When that the Greekes sojourned yet at Troy, and might not depart for the great tempest, after that they had destroyed all the Citie, and taken all that they found that was good: the King Thelamon made his quarrell besore the King Agamemnon for the Palladium that Vlysses had, saying, that hee had not so well deserved it as he had done, that had so many times succoured the

the Hoast with victuall, and also had defended it by his great prowesse: wherreas the Hoast of the Greeks had bene in danger to have bene lost, had not hee beerne, and said, that hee had slaine the King Polimnestor, to whom the King Priamus had put Polidorus his sennie, and after had slaine the same Polidorus, and had brought a great Treasoure he found, vnto the Hoast of the Greeks. And also he had slaine the King of Frigie, and brought his goods into the Hoast, and alledged then, that hee had gotten many Realmes to the Signorie of Greece, and osher many valiances that hee had done to the honour of the Greeks: and said mozeouer, that Vlysses had in him no prowesse nor valiance, but onely subtilty, and faire speaking for to deceiue men, and by him haue wee gotten to vs great shame, that where wee might haue vanquished the Trojans by Armes, now we haue vanquished them by deceit and falsshood.

To these words answered Vlysses, and saide, that by his valiance and by his wit the Trojans were vanquished: and if hee had not beerne, the Trojans had bene yet in state and in glory in the Citie. And after said to Thelamon: certes the Palladium was neuer conquered by your prowesse, but by my wit: and the Greeks wist not what it was, nor of what vertue it is, vntill I did them to know thereof first, by the diligence that I did vse thereto: and when I knew that the Citie of Troy might not be taken as long as it was in the same, I went secretly into the Citie, and did so much that it was deliuered vnto mee, and after wee took the Citie. To this answered Thelamon iniuriously, and Vlysses to him in like manner, insomuch that they became mortall enemies each to other: and Thelamon menaced Vlysses to the death openly. And yet after that this matter was well discussed, Agamemnon and Menelaus iudged that the Palladium should abide and tarry with Vlysses: (and some sayde, that they did likewise make this

in iudgement, sozasmuch as Vlysses by his faire speaking had sau ed from death Helene, that Thelamon and other would haue had dead.) And with this iudgement they might not be content, soz the most greatest part of the Hoast said, that Thelamon ought better to haue the Palladium then Vlysses: and therefore Thelamon spake to Agamemnon and Menelaus in many iniurious wordes, and said vnto them, that he would be their most all enemy from thenceforth on. For this cause Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Vlysses held themselves all thre nere together, and had alway after with them a very great number, and meruailous multitude of most valiant knights. When it came to passe, that on the moztow after, early in the moztning, that Thelamon was found slaine in his bed, and had wounds in many places of his body, whereof rose a very great crie in the Hoast, and they made great sorowe, and gaue all the blame vnto thre things befoze rehearsed.

Pyrrhus that loued exceedingly the king Thelamon, said many iniurious wordes to Vlysses, and to the other. When Vlysses doubted, and the next night following hee and his men entered into their ships secretly, and went to the sea; soz to returne homeward, and left with Diomedes his friend the Palladium. Pyrrhus did cause to burne the body of Thelamon, and put the ashes in a rich vessell of gold; soz to beare with him into his Countrey, to burie it honorably. The hate was great betwene Pyrrhus and the king Agamemnon, and his brother: but Anthenor made the peace, and after on a day gaue a dinner vnto all the Nobles of Greece, and did serue them with many meates, and gaue to them faire gifts, &c.

Among these things, the Grækes reproached Eneas, that he had falsified his oath, in that that hee had his Polixene: and soz this cause they banished him out of Troy soz ener. And when Eneas saw that hee might not abide there, hee prayed them earnestly that they would accord and agree that hee might haue the two and twentie shippes

shippes that Paris had with him into Greece, and they graunted to him his request, and gaue vnto him foure moneths space for to repaire them, and furnish them of all such necessities that they lacked. Anthenor departed after from Troy with his god will, and led with him a great number of Trojans: but the Historie telleth not whither he would goe. Eneas greatly hated Anthenor, forsomuch as by him he was banished out of Troy: and was in great sorrow, because Anthenor was not as well banished as he. And for this cause Eneas assembled all the Trojans, and saide to them: My friends, and my brethren, since that fortune hath put vs in the state wherein we be, we may not liue without a Head and Governour: and if ye will doe by counsell, ye shall chuse Anthenor, and make him your King, for he is wise enough to gouerne you. This Counsell seemed good to the Trojans, and they sent after Anthenor that returned anone vnto them: and as soone as he was come, Eneas assembled a great number of people for to runne vpon him, as hee that was most mighty in Troy. Then the Trojans prayed him that hee would cease, since that the warre was finished, and that hee would not beginne it againe. How (saide Eneas) should wee spare one so haynous a Traytour, that by his great villanie hath caused Polixene the faire daughter of King Priamus to die, and by him I am banished out of Troy, that should haue counselled and holpen you: and now I must needs leaue you? Eneas said so much to the Trojans, that they banished Anthenor for euer out of Troy, and constrained him anone to goe his way out of the Towne, &c.

Anthenor entred into the sea with a great companie of Trojans, and sailed so farre that hee fell among men of warre and Pirates of the sea, who ranne vpon him and slew many of his men, and hurt, and robbed, and pilld of his shippes: and in the end Anthenor escaped from them, and sailed so farre that hee arrived in a Prouince named

Gerbandy, whereof the King Tetides was Lord and King, a iust man and a courteous. In this land arrived Anthenor with a few shippes, and rested on the side of the greater Ile, that was nigh vnto the Port. Hee sawe the Countrey faire and full of woods and of land, and of scountaines, and there he builded a Citie to him and to his people, and fortified it with walles and good Towers. And when the Trojans knew thereof, many went thither and dwelled there with Anthenor, and the Citie grew apace, and was full of people, and Anthenor gouerned him so wisely in this land, that hee was well in the grace of the King Tetides, and was the second after the King in his Realme: and named his Citie Cortimetalum.

Cassandra that was left at Troy, had great sorrow for the great mischises that were fallen to her friends: and ceased not to weepe and waile: and when shee had bewailed long her sorrow: the Greeks demanded her of their estate in their returning home: of which shee said to them, that they should suffer many paines and great perils ere they were come into their Countrey: and after shee said to Agamemnon, that they of his owne house should see him. So it happened to him after, and to all the other, like as Cassandra had denised to them, and said. Of the King Thelamon were left two sonnes, of two Quenes, the eldest was named Hermicides of the Quene Glaucia: and the other of the Quene Thymissa, had to name Anchisatus: these two children nourished the King Theuter till they were great to beare armes.

Among these things Agamemnon and Menelaus demanded leave for to returne into their lands: and the most great of the Host gave them leave, being soze vexed, for as much as they had bene taken as suspect of the death of Thelamon, with Vlyses which was stolen away like a thiefe, wherefore hee held well, that hee was culpable of the death. Thus these two brethren put them to the sea for to returne home, and in the entry of the Winter, when
the

the sea is most dangerous, anon after the other Greeks entered into the Sea, as soles and euill advised for the doubts of the Sea, and had their shippes all charged and laden with the riches, whereof they had spoiled the rich Citie and Realme of Troy: and for the great desire that they had for to be at home in their Countrey, they began to returne thus in the middes of the Winter, and set apart all dangers and perils, which fell vnto them. About the houre of noone, came a great tempest, and surprised them suddenly, with great thunder and raine, with winds and with great waves of the sea that calked their shippes here and there in the sea: and broke their mastes, and all to rent their sailes. And when the night came, which was long and darke, the shippes lost each other in sayling befoze the winde, some in one place, and some in another, and many were burnt with Lightning and Thunder that fell vpon them, and many were drowned and sunke into the Sea: and they that were therein were dead and drowned, and the great riches of Troy lost. Oyleus Ajax that had xxi. shippes in this company, had all his shippes burnt and perished, and he himselfe by the force of his armes and legges all naked swimming came and arriued a land, all swollen with the water that he had drunken, and lay a great while vpon the grauell, moe looking for death then life: and anon after came other in likewise, that were so saved with swimming, which were discomfited in their mishap and unhappynesse. This mischief came to this Ajax, soasmuch as he drew Cassandra out of the temple of Minerue.

And it happeneth oft time, that many
be punished for the sinne and
trespasse of one
man, &c.

CHAP. XXVIII.

¶ How the king Naulus and Cetus his sonne did spoile on the sea many shippes of the Greekes, in their return for the death of his sonne Palamedes, and of the death of the king Agamemnon, and of the exile of Diomedes, and of his calling backe by Egee his wife, &c.



At this time there was a King in Greece named Naulus that was very rich and puissant, and his Realme stood upon the side of the Sea of Greece toward the South. In the which Sea were great rockes and high, and many mountaines and hilles of sand which were right perillous. The King was father of Palamedes, that was slaine before Troy, and had yet a sonne named Cetus: there was none in Greece so rich, nor so puissant a King.

Now were there some euill people there that could not be in ease without grating and annoying of other, which made the said King Naulus to understand, and his sonne King Cetus, that Palamedes was not slaine in battail, so as the voyces ranne, but hee was slaine couertly by Vlysses and Diomedes. Agamemnon and Menelaus had made and contriued a false letter, wherein was contained that Palamedes would haue betrayed the Host of the Greekes, whiles he was Emperour of the Host, for a great quantitie of gold: and they made this letter to be put by the side of a knight that was slaine. And then Vlysses treated in such wise with one of the Secretaries of Palamedes, for a great summe of money, such as the Letters contained: and this Secretary by the induction of Vlysses, put this summe of money vnder the head of Palamedes

Palamedes whiles he slept. And as soone as the Secretarie had said to Vlysses that he had done: then Vlysses stele this Secretarie priuily, and smythwith did so much that this Letter came into the hands of the Greekes, that read it, and were all abashed when they saue in writing the Treason, and the summe contained in the same, layde vnder his head. They went then into his Tent, and found the truth of this thing, and presently they wou'd haue runne vpon Palamedes: but that he offered himselfe to defend it against whom former would pzooue it: and so there was none so hardie that durst fight against him. Then Vlysses did so much by his faire Language, that this thing was appeased: and it seemed that it was best that Palamedes should still abide in his dignitie.

Now after this thing thus appeased, Vlysses and Dyo- medes on a day did Palamedes to vnderstand, that they knew a pitte wherein was much Treasure, and that they would that he should haue his part: and that he should go the next Night following. When the night was come, went all thre alone, without moze company, and there offered Palamedes so: to goe downe into the Pitte first, and and they saide, that they would follow: and as soone as hee was within, the other two cast stones vpon him, so many, that they slew him, and after returned to they Tent's priuily. This thing saide, these men charged King Naulus and Cetus of the death of Palamedes: and all was false. Then the King and his Sonne beganne earnestly so: to be thynke them, how they might auenge them of the Greekes. They knew well that the Greekes were vpon returne in the heart of the Winter: and that they must passe along by his Kingdome. And then the King Naulus did crye in all his Realme, that men should make great fires euery night vpon the Mountaines that stood by the Sea side. And this did he to the end, that when the Greekes should see the fires by Night, they should come thither, waning to finde some good Bayen: and if they came, they should finde hard Rocks

Rocks and Mountaines of sand. And so they should not escape without death. It was thus done as Naulus had devised, for there were nigh two hundred Shippes of the Greekes split and broken against the Rocks : and all that were therein were drowned. When the other Shippes that followed them, heard the noise of the Shippes that were broken, and the crye of them that were drowned, they turned on the other boord, and made to Sea wards, and saved themselves. Of them that escaped, were Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Dyomedes, and some others, that shall be named hereafter.

Cetus that otherwise was called Pellus, had great sorrow, when hee understood that Agamemnon was escaped : and then hee thought long, how he might avenge himselfe. When hee was come home, and was arrived in his owne Land he wrote a Letter to Clytemnestra, the wife of Agamemnon : and this Letter contained, that for certaine Agamemnon her Husband, had espoused one of the Daughters of King Pryamus, and that hee loved her greatly, and brought her with him into his Countrey, for to make her Quene, and to put out Clytemnestra, or slay her : and therefore Cetus advertised her, to the ende that she might in time provide for herselfe. Clytemnestra anon beliened these Letters, and thanked Cetus enough, and thought that she would avenge her of her Husband. This Clytemnestra, in the absence of her Husband, loved a man named Egistus, by whom he had a Daughter named Erigona : shee loved more her Lous Egistus, then ever she did her Husband though he was come of lowe blood. But it is the custome of a Woman that doth swiffe, to take unto her one of lesse value then her Husband is. Shee had treated with Egistus, that the first night that Agamemnon should come and lye with her, hee should runne upon him, and sea him. This thing was done in like manner as shee had purposed : and hee Agamemnon was slaine, and layde in the Earth : and in short time after, Clytemnestra toke to Husband her Lous Egistus.

Egeus King of Michinas.

Agamemnon thus saide, had a sonne of this Clytemnestra that was named Horestes, a young childe, which Calchibus his cosine had in keeping, and toke him from his mother, to the end that she should not see him: and after sent him to the King of Crete Idumeus that was his Uncle. And he had great toy of him: and so had his wife Therasis also, that loved him as much as Clytemnestra her daughter, that had no more children but her, and she was a faire young maide. Thus as Cetus had writtten to Clytemnestra the wife of Agamemnon, in like manner he wrote to the wife of Diomedes named Egee, who was daughter of the King Polimides of Arsimens, and sister of Assandrus, that returned from Troy with Diomedes his brother in lawe. So it happened in their returning, that they went into the land of King Thelephus, which was euill content, and went against them with a great company of men of Armes, and assailed them: and they defended them strongly. And Assandrus slew many of the Knights of Thelephus, whereof hee had great sorrow and was angry, and toke a great speare, and addressed him against Assandrus with so great force, that hee smote him to the earth, and slew him. Diomedes, to auenge the death of his brother in law, slew many Knights of Thelephus, and recouered the body of Assandrus with great trouble and paine, and bare it into his shippe.

Thus died Assandrus, but it was not so reported to Egee his sister: but it was tolde her, that Diomedes her husband had slaine him, to haue all the Seignorie of Arsimens, whereof Assandrus had the one halfe against his sister Egee. Of these tydings, and of them that Cetus had writtten, Egee was angry with Diomedes her husband, and wrought so with her people, that they promised her they would no more receiue Diomedes for their Lord. Thus when Diomedes returned, his wife and his folks would re-
ceiue

receyue him, but banished him out of the Countrey of Archimens for ever. Then happened hee to arrive in Salamine, where King Theuter the Brother of King Thelamon was. This King heard say, that Dyomedes was culpable of the death of his Brother, with Vlysses: whereupon he gave commaundement that Dyomedes should be taken. But Dyomedes hearing thereof, fledd thence. King Demophon and King Athamas being arrived in their owne Lands, were banished in semblable manner. And then arrived they in the Land of Duke Nestor, which received them with great ioy. These two Kings purposed to goe into the Lands with men of Armes, and to take vengeance on their people. But Duke Nestor blamed them thereof: and counselled them, that they should first send unto them, to admonish them to receive them for their Lords, and promise unto them great Franchises and Liberties. Thus did they as Nestor had counselled them: and it was not long after, but that they people receyved them, as aforesaid, &c.

Whiles Eneas abode in Troy to repaire his Shippes, hee endured many Assaults of his Neighbours, that would haue taken as a Prey all the remnant of the Trojans. And sozasmuch as he might not abide there longer then his terme assigned unto him by the Greekes, hee assembled the Trojans, and counselled them, that they should send and seeke for Dyomedes to be their King, and said unto them, hee would come willingly, sozasmuch as hee was driven out of his Countrey: and hee was both wise and valiant. So they sent for to seeke Dyomedes, and found him: who came forthwith, and found the Trojans besieged by their Neighbour Nations. Eneas then prepared to the Battell: in which Dyomedes bare himselfe so valiantly, that hee tooke away Prisoners, and hanged many as Thienes. In the fifth Battell, hee behaved himselfe so, that he got the vpper hand altogether of his Enemies, and Conquered them all: so as there was none of his neigh-

Neighbours that durst assayle the Troyans.

During these things the Haue of Eneas was made ready, whereupon he tooke Shipping with Anchises his Father: and being at Sea, they resolved to goe and seek an habitation where the Gods and Fortune would assigne. During theyr Adventures at Sea, many perills happened, and Rowing at random this way and that way, they sayled by Hellespont, and thence passing arryued at Tuscanie in Italie. From whence sayling they came to Carthage, and thence againe to Italie. The Storie whereof who list to peruse, let him reade Virgil.

When Egea the Wife of Dyomedes knewe that the Troyans had entertained Dyomedes, and that hee had discomfited their enemies, she doubted that Diomedes would also take vengeance on her. When shee counselled with her people, and by their aduiseement she sent for him to come vnto her: who came with a good will, and had good entertainment. In like manner did sundry Lords that had bene exiled, returne againe to theyr Wiues and Houses, and employed their old Signories, as many as had escaped the danger of the Sea.

CHAP. XXIX.

¶ How Horestes sonne of King Agamemnon, cruelly auenged himselfe of the death of his Father. And how King Vlysses after sundry perillous adventures, returned to his Countrey and kingdome.



Then Horestes the Sonne of King Agamemnon, who was about twentie and foure yeares of Age, and had bene brought vp under King Idumeus, was by the saide Idumeus made Knight, at whose Knighting was great Feasting and spozte. When Horestes prayed him that hee would helpe

helps him with his people, to be auenged of the death of his Father, and to reconer his Lands againe. Whereupon Idumeus vsuinered vnto him a thousand Armed-men, wife, and hardie. And Horestes gathered out of other places, an other thousand : so passing toward Michmas, hee went by Trasm, where Forensis was Lord and Conernor, of whom he gat an hundred Souldiers : this did Forensis for the hatred that he bare to Egistus, soasmuch as the said Egistus hauing espoused his Daughter, forsooke her for the Loue of Clitemnestra. So he toynd with Horestes, to make warre against Egistus. This Expedition was taken in hand at the beginning of the moneth of May. When they came befoze Michmas, those that kept the Cittie would not yield it vp. He then besieged it round : for Horestes had assurance from the Gods, that he should be auenged of his Mother, with his owne hands, albeit that she was fast closed within that fortified Cittie. Egistus was not at this time within that Cittie, but was gone to procure ayde and succours of men of Warre from other places, against the coming of Horestes his Enemy, by the instigation of his Wife Clitemnestra.

When Horestes vnderstood thereof, hee secretly layed a great Ambush of Armed men, to surpris Egistus in his returne, and therewith also gaue fresh and hote Assaults daily to the Cittie : which being not well fortified, was by Horestes taken after fiftene dayes siege : who appointing his men to keepe due watch and warde, that none should goe out nor in at the Gates, went himselfe to the Pallace Royall, where hee took his Mother, committing her to safe Prison, and caused them to be apprehended that were any way guiltie of the death of his Father, and that had rebelled against him. The same day returned Egistus, with his new aydes, thinking to haue gone vnto the rescue of the Cittie : but by the way hee was taken by the Ambush of Horestes, who sette all his men, and carryed him to Horestes, with his hands bound behinde him.

On the morrowe after, Horestes caused his Mother Clecimnestra to be brought before him stark naked, with both her hands bound, whom as soone as euer hee sawe, he ranne at her with his naked sword, and first he cutte off her two Pappes, and after slew her, and then he caused her body to be drowne into the fildes, and there to be left for the Dogges, and the Wyds of the ayre to deuoure. Then he made Egisus to be taken and stripped, and to be drowne naked through the Cittie, and afterwards to bee hanged. And in like manner dealt he with all those that were found to haue bene culpable of his Fathers death. This vengeance tooke Horestes, for the death of good King Agamemnon his father.

Menelaus after hauing endured sundry great perills by Sea, at length arrived in Crete, hauing with him Helene his Wife: who hearing of the death of his Brother, and how cruely Horestes had put his owne Mother to death, was sore displeased with his Nephew. At that same time came vnto Menelaus all the greatest Lords and Nobles of Greece: to see her for whose sake all the Greekes had suffered so much trouble and vexation. From Crete Menelaus sayled to Michmas, and told Horestes that hee was not worthy to be neyther King nor Gouernour there, for that hee had so cruely put to death his owne Mother, &c. Wherevpon Menelaus assembled at Athens all the chiefe Nobles of Greece, onely to the end for to deprive Horestes of his Raigne and Gouernement, for the tyrannous murdering of his Mother. Horestes excused himselfe thereof, saying: that the Gods had appoynted him to do that which he had done.

At this the Duke of Athens rose vp, and offered to be Champion, in maintaining Horestes his cause against any that would withstand it, by Combat or otherwise: which Challenge of his being by no man accepted, Horestes was iudged as guiltlesse, and so was suffered still to enjoy his Kingdome. But vppon this quarrell Horestes conceiued
such

such mortall hatred against Menelaus his Uncle, that he afterwards bare great enill will to him. Notwithstanding King Idumeus came within a while to Michmas, and so reconciled them each to other, that Horestes toke to wife Hermione, the daughter of king Menelaus and of Helene. Whereat Erigone the daughter of Egistius and of Clitemnestra had so great sorrow, that she hanged her selfe, being grieved that Horestes prospered so well.

During these affaires, Vlyses came into Crete with two Marchants-shippes, for he had lost all his owne shipping, and the chiefe of his goods by Rovers or Pyrates, on the Sea. After which losses, he arrived (by mischance) within the Countrey of King Thelamon, where hee lost the residue of his goods, and they of that Countrey would have hanged him, had it not bene, that by his witte and cunning he escaped their hands. After that hee arrived in the Countrey of king Manlius, who hated him for the death of his sonne Palamedes: yet there hee so handled the matter by his wit and industrie, that hee got out of their hands also. In the ende, comming againe into Crete, hee was friendly entertained by King Idumeus, who wondered to see him in so paze a case, demanding him of all his adventures, and how hee had sped since his departing from Troy. To all which Vlyses replied, shewing how many, and how great perills he had passed by sea, and how he had lost all his men and goods, that he brought with him from Troy. King Idumeus had pittie on him, when he heard these things, and gaue him honourable and bountifull entertainment, for as long as he would stay with him. When he would needs depart, to returne into his owne Countrey, Idumeus gaue him two shippes, furnished with all things necessary for his voyage, and Riches with him great plentie, requesting him that hee would take his way homeward by the Countrey of King Alcineus, vnto whom hee should be very welcome, &c.

Thus Vlyses departing from Crete, came vnto King
Alci-

Alcinous, who received him joyfully, and was much delighted with his communication. There was Vlysses tolde of Penelope his wife, how many Noble men had requested her loue, yet none cou'd obtaine it, but shee still abode constant in chastitie: and how certaine of his lands and goods were vniustly detained from his wife during his absence: the truth of which things, his sonne Vlysses Thelamonius coming thither ascertained him of. Whereupon Vlysses prayed Alcinous that hee would accompany him to his Realme with a great company of armed men, for to helpe to restore him againe to his right. To which thing Alcinous willingly agreed. So they sailed by sea, and on a night arrived within his Countrey, and coming to the houses of his enemies, slew them all. On the morrow after Vlysses came to his Pallace, where hee had royall entertainment of all sorts of people: but especially Penelope his wife made great ioy for his coming, which she had so long wished and desired. His people then of all estates came from all places with many and rich presents, to welcome him home. Great was the ioy, and most honourable the entertainment that Vlysses had at his returne shewed him. Then he so dealt with King Alcinous, that hee gave to his sonne Thelamonius, Nausica his daughter to wife. And the wedding being celebrated with great pompe and solemnitie, Alcinous departed home againe into his owne Countrey, leaving Vlysses quietly possessed of his Realme.

CHAP. XXX.

¶ Of the dealings of Pyrrhus, after his returne from Troy : and how Hercules the Sonne of Agamemnon flue him at Delphos, for that hee had gotten away Hermione his wife.



Pyrrhus the Sonne of Achilles, and of Diadomis, Daughter of Lycomedes, which Lycomedes was Sonne to Acastus, an olde King, was greatly hated of Acastus his Graund-father by the others side. It is not recorded how, or wherefore this hatred grew. But this

Acastus hauing dyed and banished Peleus out of his kingdom of Thessalie, layed waite by many wytes for to haue againe Pyrrhus in his returne from Troy.

Pyrrhus passing through many perills at Sea, was driven by tempest weather, to cast the most parte of his Riches and Jewells that he brought from Troy into the Sea : and arriving at Molosse, hee going ashore, was ginen to understand, that King Peleus his Grand-father, by the Fathers side, was exiled his Kingdoms by Acastus, and that many wytes were byed to lye in waite for to slea him selfe also : whereat he was very sorie and angrise. King Peleus then knew not how to saue himselfe, because Philistines and Menalippus the two sonnes of Acastus, were there, and sought by all meanes to slea him. In the end Peleus remembred him of an old Building, that stood halfe a mile from the citie of Thessalie, betwene the Sea and the Cittie : This place was encompassed about with Rockes and Walles, hauing great Cellars vnder ground, into which by a little hole growne ouer with Bushes, a man might goe.

Into these Taultes King Peleus gotte him, and there abode he vntill the returne of his Nephew Pyrrhus from Troy, by whose gods helpe, he trusted to auenge himselfe of his

his Enemies. For whose coming hee often went to looke on the Sea-coast. When Pyrrhus with his shippes were Landed, hee addrest himselfe to Theſſalie, against King Acaſtus: and the better to attchieue his purpose, hee sent his two Secretaries, the one called Crispus, and the other Adraſtus, to one Aſſandrus, a man of great honour and estimation in Theſſalie: (which Aſſandrus was a great Friend both to him, and to Peleus) for to haue his counsell and helpe. The Messengers hauing bene with Aſſandrus, returned vnto Pyrrhus, assuring him of his friendly ayde. Wherevpon Pyrrhus hoysed Saile againe, and making towards Theſſalie, they were by a sudden Tempest driven in at the Ports Sepeliadim, halfe a mile from Acheſſalie, neare about where Peleus kept in the Vaultes or Cellars. Then Pyrrhus went aſhoze to rest himselfe, and take fresh aire, and by chance he went strait walking to the Cane where Peleus was hidden: and passing along the bushes, he fell into the hole, where was the descent into the Cane, as afoze is saide, where hee found Peleus his Grand-father. Peleus knowing him by his countenance, soasmuch as he resembled much his ffather Achylles, embraced him fully, and made knowne vnto him all his misfortunes, and the wrongs that he had sustained by the means of Acaſtus and his sonnes. Tidings hereof came to Philistines and Menalippus the sonnes of Acaſtus, who were on hunting in a Forrest thereby. Then Pyrrhus apparelled himselfe in tozne beggarly apparell, and leauing his Grand-father, and company with his ships, went alone with his sword into the Forrest, where he met with Philistines and Menalippus, who demanded of him, what he was, and whither he would? Pyrrhus said, he was a Grecian, that returning from Troy, in company with 500. more, had escaped with his life from ship-wacke, and had lost all that hee had in the Sea, being now driven to begge for his sustenance from doze to doze: wherefoze he did beseeche them, if they had brought any Victualls into the Forrest, that they would

giue him somewhat to eate. The two Brethren saide forthwith, that he should abide with them : which thing he graunted, &c.

Upon this Parle a great Host came running by them, at the sight whereof Menalippus put spurs to his horse, and followed on the Chase : and immediately Philiskines alighting from off his horse, to rest himselfe, Pyrrhus ranne him quite thorough with his sword and slew him : and Menalippus afterwards returning againe, was also assailed and slayne by Pyrrhus. Thus Pyrrhus slew his two Uncles, the brethren of Thetis, the Mother of Achylles his Father. Passing from thence, he mette with Chinaras, one of the household of Acastus, of whom demanding where the King Acastus was ? and vnderstanding that hee was neare thereby, he slew Chinaras, and going in haste to his shippes, he arayed him straightway in pretious robes, and so adioyned, he came backe againe to the Forrest : and meeting anone with King Acastus, the King asked him who he was ? I am (saide he) one of the sonnes of King Pryamus of Troy, who now am Prisoner to Pyrrhus. Where is Pyrrhus (saide the King ?) He pointed him toward the sea. And as hee was looking towards the Sea-coast, Pyrrhus drew out his sword and would haue slayne him, had not Thetis borne, who knewe Pyrrhus, and cryed out, saying : Ah deare Nephew, what wilt thou doo ? Wilt thou kill my Father, as thou hast killed my two Brethren, thine Uncles ? and thus saying, shee caught him fast by the Arms that he was about to strike with. When Pyrrhus replied, saying : the King Acastus thy Father, hath wrongfully cried King Peleus thy Husband : Let him restore him vnto his right, and I will saue his life. King Acastus was well content therewith : then a peace was concluded betwene them all three, and they loked well together. After this, Acastus saide to Peleus, I am alde, and can no longer now well gouerne this Realme : and those are gone that should haue succeeded mee in this Kingdome. Now therefore,

if it please thee, let Pyrrhus my right deare Nephew take on him the government. Pelus hercof was well contented: and then was commandement giuen to all the Barons of Thessaly, that they should doe homage to Pyrrhus as to their King and Soueraigne: whereto the Barons with great ioy and liking accorded. Thus was Pyrrhus crowned King of Thessaly, and esteemed the most redboubted King in all Greece. Idomus the King of Crete died shortly after, leaving behind him two sonnes Merion & Loarca. Loarca died shortly after his father: and Merion enioyed the Kingdome. Thelamonius the sonne of Vlysses had a sonne by his wife Nausica, named Deiphebus.

After all these things accomplished, Acastus went and buried his two sonnes in Thessaly, by the consent of Pyrrhus: and it happened that when Pyrrhus was promoted to this royall dignitie, he became enamoured of Hermione daughter of Helene, and wife to Horestes. Yet he so courted, and allured by many enticements, that he got her away from her Husband into Thessaly, and took her to his wife. Horestes was soze grieved at this iniurie offered: yet hee durst not assaile him with battell in his owne Realme, but said that he would ere long be avenged of this indignitie, as time and place would serue. It came to passe shortly after that Pyrrhus went to Delphos, for to giue thanks vnto his God Apollo, for the god successe hee had obtained in Thessaly, in reuenging his fathers death, and getting the Kingdome: and leaning in his Pallace behinde him Andromache, sometimes the wife of Hector, and Laomedon her young sonne, in his absence it was found, that the said Andromache was with child by Pyrrhus, whercof Hermione took displeasure, so that she sent word to Menelaus her father, how Pyrrhus for the loue of Andromache had forsaken her, requesting him, that during the abode of Pyrrhus at Delphos, hee would come and kill Andromache and Laomedon her sonne. At her request Menelaus came, and with naked sword ranne at Andro-

mache, who caught in her armes Laomedon her young sonne, and ranne into the Citie crying for ayde.

Upon sight hereof the Citie rose in armes, for to defend Andromache and her young sonne from the outrage and slaughter: whereupon Menelaus was forced to retire into his Country without attchieving his purpose. When Horestes also understood of Pyrrhus his being at Delphos, hee went with all speede thither, and meeting him, slew him with his owne hands, and caused him to be buried. Shortly after this, did Horestes recover againe his wife, and carried her into his owne Realme. When Pyrrhus was dead, Peleus and Thetis took Andromache that was with child by Pyrrhus, with her little sonne Laomedon, and sent them into the Citie of Moloss, where Andromache was delivered of a faire goodly sonne, which she named Achilleides. This Achilleides when hee was growne to yeares, helpe his brother Laomedon to be King of Thessaly, and willed, that for his sake all the Trojans should be set free. Where the Historie saith, that the sister of King Menon (which Menon Achilles slew befoze Troy, and whom King Priamus buried by his sonne Troilus) came in very costly apparell to Troy, and opening her brothers Sepulchre, took out his bones: which so soone as she had, shee with them vanished sodainly, no man knew whither, or which way.

And it is said, that either she was a Goddess,
 or the daughter of a
 Goddess.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of a Vision that Vlysses had in his sleepe: and how The-
lagonus the sonne of Vlysses by Queene Circe, came
ro seeke Vlysses, and slew him, not knowing who
he was.



Vlysses sleeping on his bed, had a mer-
cailours strange vision, in which there
seemed to appeare befoze him, a won-
derfull faire creature, the most beauti-
full that ever he saw, which hee would
faine haue touched and embraced, but
the Image would not suffer him. And
he going after it, the Image asked him, what hee would
haue: he answered, that hee was desirous to ioyne with it
in carnall copulation. When said the Image: Oh, a too
full coniunction will this be, for thereupon one of vs must
die. Afterward, him seemed, that the Image held a speare,
about the head of which was a pensill cunningly wrought
all ouer with fishes. And him seemed, that the Image de-
parted away and said: This sight betokeneth destruction
that shall happen to vs two. When Vlysses awaked, hee
was troubled to thinke of his dreame, and wondered being
desirous to know what it might signifie: wherefoze hee
sent vnto the cunning men and soothsayers of his Realme,
to enquire what this vision might prelage: who hauing
considered thereof, said, that his owne sonne should slay
him. Upon this, he fearing his sonne, caused him to be ap-
prehended, & surely kept. Afterward he got him to dwell in
a strong Castle, that stood alone farre from company, where
with a few of his most trusty friends and seruants, he spent
the time: and this Castle none might come vnto but those
few of his owne retinue: and they also not to passe or repasse
but at certe in times, by a drawbridge & a wicket, the Castle

being wated round about, and well fortified. Now it had so fallen out before, that in his returne from Troy, Vlysses had arrived in an Ile where Circe was Quene and Governour, which was the cunningest woman in the world in enchantment.

This Circe by her witchcraft made Vlysses stay with her a time at his returne, and conceived by him a sonne, whom shee named Thelagonus. And about the time of Vlysses his dwelling in his Castle, as is also said. Thelagonus being growne to ripe yeares, and being a stout young man, would needs know of his mother, who was his father. After many prayers and importunate demands, she told him, who was his father, and where he did dwell.

Thelagonus very glad hereof, desiring greatly to see his father, travelled forthwith to Achaia, and hearing where Vlysses dwelled he went thither, and coming on a Sunday morning, he requested those that kept the bridge, that they would let them goe in to speake with Vlysses. The Porters would by no meanes yield thereto, but thrust him backe churlishly: whereat he taking displeasure, strooke one on the necke with his fist, and beat him downe dead, and setting upon the other, cast them all off the Bridge, whereupon they made a great cry: insomuch that the people of the Castle armed themselves, and came and assailed Thelagonus very fiercely. He seeing that, stepped to one, and wung his sword out of his hand, wherewith hee slew sixteen in short space, and was himselfe hurt in many places. Whereupon the uppeare grew more and more: and Vlysses doubting that it had bene Thelamonius his sonne, who had broken out of prison, came running forth with a dart in his hand, which hee slung at Thelagonus, and hit him, not knowing who hee was, and hurt Thelagonus a little.

Thelagonus feeling himselfe hurt with the dart, took it, and slung it againe at Vlysses (not knowing who hee was) with such vehement force, that hitting him be-
twaine

twene the sides, hee gaue him his deaths wound, so as he fell downe to the Earth. Then Vlysses beeing in great paine and anguish, (rememb'ring himselfe of his soze-laide Tiscon,) demaunded of him what he was? He answered, I am Vlysses. Thelagonus hearing this, fell to great lamentation and wailing, and sayde. Alas wretch that I am, I came hither to see my Father, and to liue ioyfully with him, and now I haue slaine him. Thus saying, hee fell downe in a swoond: and when hee was come againe to his understanding, hee tare his cloathes, beate himselfe about the face with his fistes, and went vnto his Father, and fell downe weeping befoze him, and said: I am Thelagonus thy unhappie Sonne, whom thou begottest on Duane Circe: I pray the Gods that they will suffer mee to dye with thee.

When Vlysses vnderstood this, he sent for Thelamoni-
nius, his lawfull begotten Sonne, who presently comming
would haue slaine Thelagonus, for to reuenge his Fathers
death. But Vlysses saide: Not so, for hee is thy Bro-
ther: be ye reconciled together, and liue and loue as Bre-
thren. Then was Vlysses carryed into Achaia: where
within thre dayes he dyed, and was by his Sonne honou-
rably buried. After whose death Thelamoni-
nius his sonne succeeded in that Kingdome, who kept with him Thelago-
nus his Brother, for the space of a yeare and a halfe, ma-
king him Knight, and honouring him greatly. At length,
after he had bene oftentimes sent for, by Circe his Mother,
he returned to her into the Ile Aulides, hauing recouered
many rich Presents and Jewells at the hands of his Bro-
ther. And Circe dying shortly after, Thelagonus enioyed
her Kingdome, and raigned in the said Ile in great prosperi-
tie thre-score yeares. Thelamoni-
nius was foure-score
and thirtene yeares old at the death of Vlysses his Father,
and reigned afterwards, much increasing his Seignorie,
thre-score and tenne yeares.

In this wise Dares finished his Booke of the sieg of
Troy,

Troy, and speaketh not of theyr further Adventures : and as much as is contained in the Epistle before written, is also found to haue bene receyved by Dictes the Greeke: and in most things both theyr Bookes agree.

Dares in the ende of his Booke writeth thus, that the Siege of Troy endured for the space of tenne yeares, tenne moneths, and twelue dayes : and that the number of the Greekes there slaine, was eight hundred and fife thousand fighting-men : and the number of the Troyans, slaine in defence of themselves and of their Countrey, was fife hundred fiftie and fife thousand fighting-men. He saith moreover, that when Eneas departed from Troy into Exile, he carried with him two hundred shippes : and that Antenor had with him alway fife hundred souldiers, and all the residue that were escaped, went with Eneas.

Who saide Dares furthermoze reporteth in the latter ende of his Booke, by whome the most Noble Kings and Princes of the one part, and of the other were slaine : and he saith that Hector the most famous Prince of Chivalrie in the World, slewe with his owne hands in good and lopall fight, righte nine kings : not with treacherie or subtilie deuises, but by his merie Proweesse and Valour : the names of which Kings doo here follow : That is, King Archilogus, King Prothesilaus, King Patroclus, King Menon, King Prothenor, King Archimenes, King Polemon, King Epistropus, King Ecedius, King Doccius, King Polixenus, King Phylbus, King Anchypus, King Cenutus, King Polybetes, King Humerus, King Fumus, and the King Exampitus. And Paris he slewe Palamedes, who was Emperour of all the Greekish-Host, King Achylles, and at last, King Ajax : and therewithall Ajax slewe him also. Eneas slewe King Amphimachus, and King Nercus, Achylles slewe King Cupemus, King Yponeus, King Plebens, King Austerus, King Cimonius, King Menon, and King Neoptolemus.

Also he slewe Hector bratwaies, and Troylus, whom he

he caused his Myrmidones to beset round about. Pyrrhus the Sonne of the saide Achylles, slew the Quene Penthesilea in fight : he slew also cruell and tyrannously, the Noble King Pryamus. He slew moreover Polixena, the most fairest and best mannered Maide in the World. Dyomedes slew King Antypus, King Escosius, King Prothenor, and King Obteicus.

Now thus I am come to the finishing of this present Booke, which I haue Translated (though rudely,) out of French into English, at the commandment and request of my Right gracions and redoubted Ladie and Distresse, the Ladie Margaret, Dutchesse of Bourgonie, Locheriko, and of Brabant, &c. And forasmuch as I am weary of tedious wryting, and woyme in yeares, being not able to wryte out severall Bookes for all Gentlemen, and such others as are desirous of the same, I haue caused this Booke to be Printed : that so being published the more plenteously, mens turnes may the more easily be served. And as for the sundry Authours that haue wrytten of this matter, namely, Homer, Dictes, and Dares, all-beit they wrytings in many circumstances doo disagree, yet in describing the Destruction of Troy, they all affirme it to haue bene in manner as is saide, utterly Ruinated, and layde waste for ever, with such a wonderfull Effusion of the bloud of so many worthy Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earles, Barons, and Knights, with such an exceeding number of Souldiours, as here is mentioned.

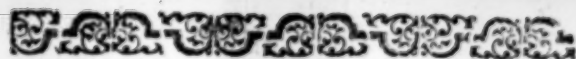
And loke what pleasure or commoditie men reape by perusing this Booke, let them transference the praise and thanks due therefore, (next to Almighty GOD,) unto my foresaide Right gracions Ladie, who not onely caused mee to undertake this Translation, but hath also bountifully rewarded me for my labours. To whose good liking I humbly Dedicate this worke : beseeching her Graces, and
all

all that shall reade the same, to accept in good part my simple endeavour herein. And I (most humbly pray unto Almighty GOD,) that the example of these cruell Warres and desolation of this Famous Cittie, may be a warning to all other Citties and People, for to flye Adulterie, and all other vices, the causes of Warres and destruction : and that all true Christians may learne to live godly, and in Brotherly love and concord together, Amen.

FINIS.

Pergama flere volo, Fata Danais data solo.
 Solo capta dolo : capta, redacta solo.
 Causa malistatis, Aderitrix fuit exitialis :
 Foemina lethalis, Foemina plena malis.
 Si fueris lota : si vita sequens bona tota :
 Si eris ignota, non eris absq̃ nota.
 Passa prius Paridem, Paridis modo, Thesea pridem :
 Es factura fidem, ne redeas in idem.
 Rumor de veteri, faciet ventura timeri.
 Cras poterunt fieri, turpia sicut heri.
 Scena quid euadis, mortis qui caetera tradis ?
 Cur tu non cladis, conscia clade cadis ?
 Foemina digna mori, re- amatur amore priori :
 Reddita cultori, deliciisq̃ thori.





The Table for the third Booke of the collection of the Histories
of Troy



Ow the King Priamus reedified the City of Troy, more strong then euer it was before: and of his sonnes and daughters. And how after many Counsels hee sent Anthenor and Polydimas into Greece, for to demand his sister Exione, that Ajax maintained.

Chap. I. pag. 419

How the King Priamus assembled all his Barrons, for to know whom he might send into Greece, for to get againe his sister Exione, &c. 444

How Paris and Deyphebus, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polydamus, were sent into Greece: and how they rauished Helene out of the Temple of Venus, &c. 454

How Menelaus was sore troubled for the rauishing of Helene his wife. And how Castor and Pollux brethren of her, pursued Paris in the Sea, &c. 463

How the Kings, Dukes, Earles, and Barons of Greece assembled all, with their nauie before the Citie of Athens, to come to Troy, &c. 469

How the Greekes sent to Achilles vnto Delphos, to the God Apollo for to know the end of their warre. 471

How the Greekes with a great Nauie, went and sayled towards Troy: and how they arriued at the Port of Tenedon, three miles from Troy, &c. 476

How the Greekes did send Diomedes and Vlysses vnto the king Priamus, for to haue againe Helene, and the prisoners: and the answere that they had. 473

How Agamemnon assembled to counsell the Greekes for to haue victuals, &c. 484

Of the coming of the Duke Palamedes: and how the Greekes

The Table.

- Greekes departed from the Port of Tenedon by the
Counsell of Diomedes, and came and tooke land be-
fore the strong Citie of Troy, &c. 489
- Of the second battell before Troy, in the which were
many kinges and great Barons, slaine by the worthy
Hector, &c. 496
- Of the first truce of two moneths, demaunded by the
Greekes, and of the three battels betweene them, &c. 509
- How the Greekes held Parliament, how they might slay
the worthie Hector, &c. 512
- How Priamus would that the king Thoss that was pri-
soner, should haue been hanged, and how they retur-
ned to the fift battell, &c. 515
- Of the truce that were betweene them, after the which
began battell againe from morne to euen, with great
damage of the one partie, and of the other, &c. 518
- How the Greekes and Troyans began the sixt battell,
that dured by the space of thirty dayes, in which were
many kings and Princes dead, of the one side, and of
the other, &c. 525
- How the Greekes and the Troyans beganne the seuenth
battell, that dured twelue dayes, and after began the
eight battell, much damagous to the Troyans, &c. 526
- Of the rich Sepulture of Hector, and of the great lamen-
tations and weepings that the Troyans made for his
death: and how Palamedes was chosen duke and go-
uernour of the host of the Greekes. 530
- Howe the King Pryamus issued out to Battell, for to re-
uenge the death of his Sonne Hector: and of the pro-
uesse that he did. 535
- How Achilles sent his secret messenger vnto Hecuba
the Queene of Troy, for to request her sayre Daughter
Polixena, and of the answer, &c. 539
- Of the death of Deyphebus, the sonne of king Pryamus:
and

The Table.

- and how Paris slew Palamedes. 542
- Of many battels that were made, on the one side and on the other, to their both great damage: and certaine truce, and of the death of the noble Troilus that Achilles slew against his promise, &c. 546
- How Paris, by the perswasion of Hecuba his mother, slew Achilles in the temple of Apollo, &c. 553
- How the Queen Penthesilea came from Amazonne with a thousand maydens, and to succour Troy, &c. 556
- How Anthenor and Eneas spake together among them, for to deliuer the Citie vnto the Greekes by treason, and did it vnder colour of peace, &c. 561
- How the Traytour Anthenor bought of the Priest the Palladium: and gaue it to Vlysses: and of the horse of brasse, that was by the Greekes brought to the temple of Pallas, &c. 570
- Of the dissention that was moued because of the Palladium, betweene Thelamon and Vlysses, &c. 578
- How the king Naulus and Cerus his sonne did spoile on the sea many shippes of the Greekes, in their returne for the death of his sonne Palamedes, &c. 584
- How Horestes sonne of king Agamemnon cruelly auenged himselfe of the death of his father. And how king Vlysses, after sundry perillous aduentures returned to his Country and Kingdome. 580
- Of the dealings of Pyrrhus after his returne from Troy: and how Horestes the sonne of Agamemnon, slew him at Delphos, for that hee had gotten away Hermione his wife. 594
- Of the vision that Vlysses had in his sleepe. And how Thelagonus the sonne of Vlysses by Queene Circe, came to seeke Vlysses, and slew him, not knowing who he was. 599

The end of the Table.

great. Theseus and Phirochus saluted her, & she saluted and græted them againe, and after askt them the estate of the feast of the wedding. They telde, and recounted her all. After she demaunded of the, if there were there no knights of great name, and high enterprises: when they understood that she enquired so farre: they would know what she was, and demaunded her name? I am (sayde she) the Lady Ceres of Sicell. When spake Theseus and sayde: O Daine, ye be welcome: for what occasion demaund you, if in the feast be any knightes of enterprise? I can well say to you, that there be truly: but notwithstanding I doo wish you, I pray you, and also require, that ye tell and declare vnto vs the cause why ye haue so demaunded.

So; (sayd the Lady) since it pleaseth you, to enquire of mine estate so farre: know ye for certayne, that I haue made to you my demaunde, for as much as Pluto the King of hell hath rauished my daughter Proserpina, by which I am hurt vnto the death: and I would fayne finde some knight that of his courtesie would implore him, for to get her againe, and yelde her to me, and for to assaile the cursed tirant: to whom I pray the goddes may be hauned and condemned euerclastingly for his demerits. Wherefore, I pray you, if ye know any that wil to me be mercifull, that it please you for that it is to direct me vnto him. O Daine (answered Theseus) here no more inquisitiue to find such a knight as ye seek: for in my fauour of all Ladies I will be your knight in this worke, and promise you vpon mine honour, that I will transport me into hell. And the King Pluto shall neuer haue peace with me, till I haue that he hath lost, my daughter.

When Phirochus heard the enterprise of Theseus, he began to breake off his words, and said to him. My brother, what thinke you to do, where enterprise for to go into hell? ye know not the bounds nor the situation of that place. Hell standeth behind the inner sea betwixt two mountaines

and

mid rocks, so high that the Cittizens that dwell therein, be in continuall darkenes and shadowe: and the Enrie is so difficult that it is impossible to come within the Cittie, vnlesse the porter consent: For here be sometime, many hand gone thither, that be there left and abiding: there goeth no man thither that euen cometh againe. It is right an hell, and each mannaimeeth it hell, as well for the situation thereof in so dark and vnsightfull a place: as for the inhumane and terrible of the inhabitants that wayte to doe euill and displeasure to all the world. Theseus answered vnto Pyrochus, and sayde: There is nothing impossible vnto a valiant heart.

The King Pluto is cruell and strong, his folke and people tyrannous, his Cittie standeth in a Country enuironed with mortall perills. Not withstanding, certes the doubt and feare of these things, shall neuer daunt nor withdraue my courage, but that I will doe my deuoir to atchieue this enterprise, and will performe my promise, or will haue reproche of all manner of knights.

A manne to keepe his owne honour and worshippe ought not to doubt anye perill what soeuer it shoulde be.

When Pyrochus had heard the noble answer of Theseus he allowed it greatly and sayd to him, that his wordes were to him right pleasing and so acceptable, that he would holde him company in this aduenture. The Quene Ceres thanked the two knights: so they brought him into the Cittie and into the palace. She was there receyued and treated as it appertained. The sending a way of his daughter was told and the enterprise of the two knights. By the reporte of this aduenture and with the enterprise that Theseus and Pyrochus hadde made, all the feast was troubled agayne on a newe. Among all other Hippodamia considering that her husband that was so newlye married vnto her woulde goe in this perillous voyage of hell, her hearte beganne to giue out wailing of sorres,
and

and might receive no solace nor comfort vnto her eyes. What shall I say & the least ended in great sorrow. Iason and Hercules would gladly haue gone with Theseus and Pyrothus, and spoke thereof to them, but they would not suffer them. Then departed Hercules and entered into a ship, as if he would haue gone into his Countrey: each man in like wise departed, and Theseus and Pyrothus took their way so; to goe vnto hell. And then about their departing wherof Hercules was aduertised, Hercules made so; to direct his ship vnto the marches of hell, and there went a land alone, concluding in himselfe that he would goe after Tyrothus and Theseus his loyall and true fellowes, and betooke to Philotes the charge so; to bring Lincus vnto Thebes, and so; to put him there in prison untill his returning and coming againe. After he departed, and Philotes shipped in the sea, wher he had a deuolous adventure as shall be sayd hereafter. But at this time I must cease, speaking of that matter, and will recount of Hercules how he went into hell.

CHAP. VI.

How Hercules found Pyrothus dead at the gates of Hell, and Theseus in daunger: and how Hercules vanquished Cerberus: and how hee conquered Proserpina from Pluto, etc.



In this place it ought to be spoken, that when Theseus and Pyrothus were departed from Thessalonica, so; to goe and away, if they might recover the faire Ladie Proserpina: they did so much trauell that by their diligence in short time they arrived in the Valley where was Proserpina, in the Valley full of sinne and cursednes. Pyrothus that knew the country, found the direct way that went into the city, & entered first therein. This

This way was so strait, that there might no man but one alone goe neither on the right side, nor on the left side, the rockes were so high, that no man might goe on either side. When they had passed this way, they found a rocke carned and cut into staires of gres, made and hewed out with chisels. And then they saw low beneath, Well, as a Citie strong, environed with waters that fell down impetuously and fearefully from the rockes, and made a terrible noyse and roaring: for they fell from right high into a low swallows of abyssine in the earth. This Citie was all enclosed with mountaines. For to speake properly, it was a right Well, and it had no moze but one entrie and one gate: then for to come downe to the gate, Pyrochus and Theseus descended downe by the degrees made in the rocke. Then in the descending suddenly they sawe spring out of the gate a great giant out of measure, that had an head manuellously mishapen, fierce, blacke and ugly. He had his nose high and wide, his chin long, his teeth great as a horse teath, his eyes great like unto an ore, his eares hanging like an hound, his shoulders large and broad, his belly swollen and great belied, his legs and his thighs were passing strongly boned and mightie. This terrible Giant was Cerberus, whereof is touched and rehearsed before.

*Hell.**Cerberus*

The Poets named him the hound with three heads, considering his right grievous and unhappie living, which is compared and likened unto three singular vices: that is to witte, to Pride, to Avarice, and to Lusherie. By Pride, he glorified himselfe, and enhanced him above all the men in the world with his force and strength, for hee was so strong that no man might withstand him. By Avarice and Covetise, he hadde an appetite insatiable for to gather together treasures, and tooke and bare away all that hee might have or could finde. By Lusherie, there was no man living of moze soule life then hee was: for hee hadde never done other thing in all his life then for to defile and ravish women and maydens,

ladies and gentlewomen, and so by good right the Poets named him an hound with three heads, for hee was soule as hound that liueth in multiplication of sinnes, and taketh therein his felicitie. O gracious felicitie? When Theseus and Pirothus had espied this enemy Cerberus come vnto them all armed, making the wheele in marching proudly vnto them, Pirothus said to Theseus. My brother, behold what enemy this is, he that putteth him in such perils for the loue of Ladies, setteth but little by his life. It behooneth vs now to liue or die, let vs now attaine ioyously our enterprise. And to the end that ye may not thinke but that I haue rather die then to haue reproch, I will bee the first that shall beginne the battell. Theseus had no space nor leasure to answer, for Cerberus came to them, and called to them, saying: What seeks these fellows in hell? What come (sayd Theseus) for to seeke Proserpina, whom Pluto hath taken away from the Queene Ceres. We will neuer returne into our Countrey, vntill the time we bring her with vs. Truly (answered Cerberus) if yee will returne into our Countrey, yee shall render and yeld againe Proserpina, but I will forbid yon the returne. And this day I will present vnto you Proserpina, my sword dyed in yonr blood. And heere yon shall be buried: yee shall neuer see Proserpina, nor come no nearer then yee be now. With these words hee lifted vp his sword, and gaue so greata stroke to Theseus vpon his shield, that hee did beare away therof an halfe quarter &c.

When Pirothus saw his fellowe smitten, he tooke his sword, and smote Cerberus on the one side. Theseus smote him on the other side, and they gaue him so right great strokes, so great that they made Cerberus to be chased so sore, that he began the battaile so vnumeasurably, that he all to frustred and brake their shields, and their harness, and also made his sword to be dyed with their noble blood, as he had before said. The battell was hard and mortall at the begin,

beginning. Theseus and Pirochus received many wounds by eager strokes, their armes were all to heauen and broken. The battaile endured long, and Pirochus did right wel behame himselfe: but Cerberus smote vpon him so vnnecessarily, that after many wounds giuen to him, hee all to brake his helme, and cleaued his head in two paces vnto the Romake, &c.

When Theseus saw his fellow die, hee stroke with his sword in great anger, and smote Cerberus so fiercely that he made him stagger, and goe backe two paces. Cerberus would haue aucuged him of this stroke, and smote vpon Theseus a stroke, by so great force, that if the noble knight had not turned backe, Cerberus had bozne and smitten him vnto the death. This stroke of Cerberus fel vpon the earth, and entred therein, and Theseus smote againe vpon his sonne, which had the heart so great, that he began to roze as an olde Lyon, and smote Theseus so fiercely with his sword, that hee all to brake his shield, and all to crushed his helme, that he was all astonied at the stroke. But allway Theseus abode in his place: and then Cerberus would haue brought him into destruction, following the euill aduventure of Pirochus, if that fortune had not brought thither Hercules, which came so fitly to reskeue, that Theseus know not else how to saue him.

At this point when that Theseus was so astonished, Hercules that was departed from the sea (as is said) came to the staires that were cut and made in the Roocke, and beholding Theseus all couered with bloud, and Pirochus dead, he beganne to descend downe, crying to Theseus that hee should not be afraid nor take no dread. When Cerberus saw and heard Hercules, hee began to cry againe and roze, and assailed eagerly, so to bee quit of him. Theseus might no more, howbeit that he was recomforted with the voyce of Hercules, but began to runne now here and now there before Cerberus.

So much then hasted Hercules so to goe downe the

traies or degraſ in entring the place, and as haſtily as he might he cryed to Cerberus, and ſaid to him, Tyrant cruel, let the knight runne and come to me: thou haſt put to death vpon the earth my good friend Pyrothus, whercof I am ſorry certaine: and if I may I will take vengeance on thee for him. Cerberus hearing the ſentence of Hercules, ran no more after Theſeus, but tarried and beheld Hercules with a ſierce looke, and anſwered to him. So waſtieth he to auenge his name that ſo beleueth: I haue deſtroyed thy ſellovs vnto the death, and vneſſe thou excede him in ſkill of armes and in bodily ſtrength an hundred fold vnto him, it is folly for thee to come hither: for I am Cerberus the porter of hell, he, that at report of my name all the world trembleth.

Thus ending his anſwere, Hercules was at the foot of the rocke; and he had his club vpon his ſhoulder. Cerberus raiſed againſt him, they ſtroued with other luſtily, and thus they beganne a right hard battaile: and then Theſeus that was paſſing weary ſat at one ſide by, out of the way, and reſted him in drying and cleaſing his wounds of the blood that had come out of them.

Hercules beheld this on the one ſide, and ſeing Theſeus purging and cleaſing his profound and great wounds, hee beganne to imploy the force of his ſtrength and might, by ſuch maner, that with a ſtroke that he gaue him vpon his helme vpon the right ſide, hee made him to bowe and ſtoope vnder his club, and to kneele to the ground with his left knee, and at the ſecond ſtroke in purſuing him haſtily, hee made his ſword to flye out of his handes, and then he made him to fall on his armes to the ground, and with the thirde ſtroke, as Cerberus waſt to haue reclaimed him and gotten his ſword, Hercules ſmote him vpon the body, that hee made his head reele againſt a great ſtone that was thereby: after that hee ſprang vpon him, and bound his legges with the ſtrength and force of his handes, manie the giant, & he tare of the helme of his head,

head, and would haue slaine him, but Theseus prayed him that he would not put him to death there, & that he would bring him into Thessalonica, for to die by the sentence of the Queene Hipodamia.

Cerberus was not then put to death, at the request of Theseus. Notwithstanding Hercules bound his hands behind his backe, and after he made him arise, and tooke him by the beard, and made him go vp on high on the rocke, and there he laid him downe, & bound his feete, his hands, and his necke together, in such wise that he might not, nor durst not remooue. When he had done so, he went downe, and entered into the gate of hell, and leaning there Theseus, he went so farre that he found the pallas of King Pluto: and there came into the same hall where Pluto was with Proserpina. All they that were there, marvelled at him, when they saw him entered: for they knew nothing of the overthrowing of Cerberus, as they that left all the charge and keeping of their Citie to Cerberus, without banking any doubt or suspicion: and also they were so farre from the gate, that they might not heare of the battaile, nor know nothing what did befall to their poster. When then Hercules had sounde Pluto and Proserpina, hee had great joy, and knew by token and marke of thorn there being, that it was hee, he addrest him to Pluto, and said, Pluto, by the iurise Sicill is now all full of weeping, and of teares, for the causing of this Ladie, which thou hast not willed to yeeld, and render againe to her husband Orpheus. I wote not what pleasure thou hast thereto, but I will say to thee, that thou shalt receive great displeasure, in following the euill adventure of Cerberus, whom I haue vanquished and overcome, &c.

With these words Hercules lift by his club, and gave such a stroke to Pluto, that hee overthrew him to the earth, so that he moued neither hand nor foote. And he had so beaten Pluto, thinking that he had bene dead, he assayed all them that were there that made any murmur, and put the

all to death lightly with his club in the presence of Proserpina, which trembled for feare. Then he comforted Proserpina, & said to her, that he was come vnto that place for to deliuer her, and for to bring her againe to her mother, & that she should boldly follow him, Proserpina assured and resolved was comforted with these wordes of Hercules, & followed him.

Hercules opened the hall, and went out, and Proserpina with him. After he addrested him vnto the gate of the Pallace, and it happened to him y he found there a right great company of Cittizens, that were aduertised of this affray, and they ran vpon him vnumerably pursuing him to death. When Hercules saw that, he willed Proserpina that she should get her apart. After that he enhaunfed and lifted vp his club, and began to skirmish with his enemies right ver- tuously and by so high proweesse, that he covered all the entre of the Pallace with these miserable tyrants that he slew, smote downe, and all fortrushe the, and put to death more then foure hundred. Finally he wrought so that the oth- er fled and gaue it ouer: and the when he saw his euill willers dead and scattered, he took Proserpina by y hand and lead her out of the gate of the cittie.

Theseus (that abode and tarped at this gate, as is sayd) greatly reioiced when he saw Hercules come againe with Proserpina: he arose and went against the, and saluted the lady, and presented to Hercules a chayne of a diamond p-ron that he had found at the gate, and many prisoners bounde, that Cerberus had bound withall. Hercules vnbounde the prisoners, and took the chayne and bound Cerberus with- all. And when he had buried Pyrochus, he departed from this hell, and took his way with Proserpina, Theseus and Cerberus, & without great ado for to speake of, made so his iourney that hee arrived there in Thessalonica, and deliuered Proserpina to her quene Ceres, and to Hypo- damia, hee presented Cerberus, rehearsing to her and y La- dies, how he had slain Pyrochus: Hypodamia had so great
sozrom

sozow for the death of Pyrothus, that for to recount and tell, it is not possible. All they of Theſſalie likewise made great mourning and sozow, and soze beweped their Lord. What shal I say for to reuenge his death. Hypodamia did cause to bind Cerberus to a stake in the Theatre of the Citie, and there yong and old tormented and bored him three dayes long continually, byawling him by the beard, and spitting at him in the byſage, and after ſlew him inhumanely and horribly. And then when Hercules and Theseus, Ceres and Proserpina had tarried there a certain space of time in comforting Hypodamia, they tooke leaue together, and Hercules went accompanied with Theseus toward the Citie of Thebes. But of him I will now leaue talks and will come to speake of the adventures of Lyncus.

CHAP. VII.

How Andromeda deliuered Lyncus from his enemies: and how he ſlew in battaille the king Creon, and tooke the Citie of Thebes.



When Phylotes had returned into his gward and keeping Lyncus, and Hercules was gone to the succour of Theseus and Pyrothus, as before is said: the mariners toke their ship and went to the sea, and sayled all that day without finding of any adventures. But on the morrow betime in the morning, sozow time that alway turneth without any resting, brought to them a great ship, that drey his course vnto the same place that they came from. Of this ship or galley was Capitaine and chiefe, Andromeda is thing of Calisto. This Andromeda was caused vnto Lyncus. When he had tipped to the shippe where Lyncus was in, he made to rowe his

gally absended, and said, that he would know what people were therein. In approaching the ship of the hebre, Linus beheld the gallie of Andromeda, and knew it by the signes and flagges that it bore. In this knowledge Andromeda spake, and demanded of the Spaniards, to whom the ship belonged: Answer, Linus said and heard demanded, hee thought the master of the Spaniards, and cried to him all on high. Andromeda, hee heere thy friend Linus. If thou give me no succour and helpe, thou maist lose a great friend in me: for I am a prisoner, and Hercules hath sent me into this ship.

Andromeda hearing Linus, had great anger for he loved well Linus, and called to them that brought him, and said to them, that they were all come unto their death. And also that they were under his ward. Philotes and his folke were furnished with their armes and harnesse, and made them all ready for to defend themselves, and with little talke they of Calcide assailed Philotes, and Philotes and his folke employed them at their defence. The battaile was great and hard, but the illfortune and mishap turned in such wise upon the fellows of Philotes, that they were all slaine and dead. Andromeda had two hundred men in his company, all robbers and theeves on the sea. These theeves and robbers smote hard and fiercely upon Philotes, and all to have his armes, striking and giving to him many wounds, and he buried many of them in the sea: But their strong resistance profited them but little, for in the ende he was taken and bound, and he was delivered and unbound from the bonds of Hercules.

Linus had great joy of his deliverance: he thanke his good friend Andromeda. After this, he told him how he was taken, and how Hercules had dissipated and destroyed the Centaures, And among other he named many of his friends that were dead, whereof Andromeda had so great ire and such displeasure, that hee swore continually,

finently, that he would avenge it. And that as Hercules had slain his friends, in like wise he would destroy his cousins and kinsmen. Lincus tooke great pleasure to understand the death of Andromeda which would avenge the death of his kinsmen. He said to him, that Hercules was gone into hell. And after demanded him how hee would avenge him vpon the friends of Hercules? and thereupon they were long thinking. In the end when they had long taken advice, Andromeda concluded, that he would goe assault the Citie of Thebes, and if hee might gette it by assault, hee would see the King Creon and all of them of his blood.

With this conclusion came thither all the gallies of Andromeda which followed, in which he had eight thousand fighting men. Andromeda made them to returne toward Thebes, and as hastily as hee might hee entred into the Realme, waiking and destroying the countrey by fire, and by sword so terribly that the tidings came vnto the King Creon. When the King Creon knewe the coming of the King Andromeda, and that without defiance, he made him warre, hee sounded to armes, and assembled a great company, and knowing that Andromeda was come into a certaine place, hee issued out of Thebes all armed, and brought his people vpon his enemies, that had great joy of their coming. And then they sette them in order against them, in such wise, that they came to smiting of strokes. The crye and noise was great on both sides, speares, swords, darts, gualarnes, arrows and pikes, were put forth and set a worke. Many boldes were beaten downe and dead. Lincus and Andromeda fought mortally: the King Creon and Amphitrion fayled not, there was blood abundance shedde on the one side and on the other. And the battaile was so cruel and sharpe then, that in little while after Andromeda and his people gatte and waiaue vpon them of Thebes, and constrained them to retire and so to goe backe: whereof the

the king Creon had right great sorrow, and w^{er}ning so; to haue put his men againe in array, put himselfe in the greatest p^{re}ase of the battaile where hee fought mortally, and made so great a slaughter and beating downe of his enemies, that Lincus and Andromeda heard of the skirmish, and then they came together. And as Lincus sawe the king Creon doe maruailles of armes, hee gaue him thre strokes one after another, and with the fourth stroke, he all to brake his helme from his head, and slew him, whereof they of Thebes were sore afraid, and dispaired so, that they were put to discomfure, and fled: which flying Amphitrion might not remedie, albeit that he was strong and of great courage.

Of this euill adventure Thebes was right hastily aduertised. Megara was gone by upon one of the high soulders of the pallace, and sawe and beheld the battaile: and from that place she sawe them of Thebes slaine without remedie, and also turne their backs. The sight of the beating downe of the king her father, and the viewe of the slaughter of other made her to crye out and said. Fortune, Fortune, what mischief is here? where is Hercules? Alas where hast thou brought him? Alas that he is not here to defend the countrey of his natiuitie, and so; to keepe his wife safe from annoy, and so; to put his hands and shoulders so; to beare the great acts and deedes of this battaile:

When shee had saide this, shee fell in a swoone, and so lay a great while. Neuerthelesse, the king Andromeda and Lincus, followed so hastily them of Thebes, that they entered the Citie with them. And so; as much as the Thebans were without head, and put out of array, and that Amphitrion had so many wounds upon him, that all the members failed at this worke, the unhappy Lincus and Andromeda tooke the Citie, and slew all them that might beate, armes except Amphitrion, whom they found not in the heate. After they went by into the pallace, and

and there they found Megara and Amphitryon in great desolation, with many ladies and gentlewomen.

As soon then as Lincus had espied Megara (she was so faire and pleasant) that he became amorous of her, and came to her and sayd. Ladies weep no more: Hercules the bastard sonne of Iupiter, is gone into hell, and there he is dead. Ye haue bene wife of a man gotten in adulterie, from henceforth ye shal be fellow and wife of a man legitimate, and hozne in lawfull marriage, for I will wed you, and will do you more good and pleasure then euer ye had. Megara answered: false traytour, weeneest thou y I be so foolish as to giue faith and credit to the wordes of the homicide of my father, and to the enemy of my lord Hercules? know thou that I am his wife, and that I will neuer haue other husband but him: hee is no bastard, but sonne of my Lord Amphitryon, and the most noble man that is in all the world. Ladies (answered Lincus) I am king of this Citie, ye be now at my commaundement, will ye, or will ye not, I shall do my will with you, but I will put it in respite, and in my sufferance till to morrow. After these wordes Lincus sent Megara into a Towre, and made her to be kept there. After he sent Philotes into a low prison, and binding there in bondage and miserie Priamus the sonne of king Laomedon, he had pittie of him, & sent him againe to Troy, where hee was after receyued with great ioy of the Trojans, &c

CHAP. VIII.

How Hercules entered into Thebes in vnknowne habits: and how he put to death the Giant Lincus, and his complices, and his wife Megara, &c.



By the sword of Lincus then and of Andromeda, Thebes was troubled dolorously. Lincus exercised there many tyrannies and wickednesses. In this misfortune Andromeda departed, and went to do his businesse, leaving there Lincus with foure hundred men of warre, for to keepe the citie, and to hold it in his obedience. Thus was taken vengeance of the Centaures. In the time of this reuenge, the Quene Iuno came into Thebes, and had great joy when she found it in desolation, and full of widowes and orphelins, and in the enemies hands of Hercules: then were great the feares and lamentations of Megara. Amphicrion was nigh her, who vnderstood all her griefes, and comforted her. Lincus came many times vnto her into the prison, and requested her sweetly to haue her loue, and that in the sayest maner he could. Yet his sweete and saye wordes awayled not, for he found her constant and firme, and alway keeping inuiolable her chastitie, and gaue him many vertuous answers, whereof foloweth one, which was the last, and this Lincus, thou hast now thy hand strong, and hast conquered Thebes. Fortune and ill hap hath giuen vnto thee the tyranny, whereby thou hast enriched thy selfe with vices. Thou hast furthermore the power for to commit on mee murder: but thy power, nor thy finnes be not so strong, nor of such might, for to make my vertue to bow in two solde. Megara alway bewailed Hercules: she lamented so much on a day, that shee became all vanished, and in a trauance.

And

And that same day Hercules that was departed from The-
salonica a good while before, made so his iourney, that he
entred into the realme of Thebes accompanied with many
noble men: And entring into these realms, he found the
countrey all destroyed, And he had not gone farre, when it
was tolde him, how Lincus was Lord of Thebes: and how
he had slaine in battaile the king Creon, and had impriso-
ned Megara, &c.

When Hercules had receyued these tydings, he was
replenished with great anger, and sayd, that he would a-
uenge him if he might. Then he clad him aboute his armes
with a mantle, and disguised himselfe as much as he might:
when he had so done, he left there his fellows, and entred
himselfe into Thebes unknowne, and passed through the
gate, and bare him so well, that the Porters let him passe
forth: and in like wise entred into the Pallace. At the en-
try of the Pallace, a souldiour came to Hercules, and de-
maunded of him what he sought there? Hercules cast a
waie his mantel a farre, and toke his sword y^e was strong,
and without any worde he gaue so great a stroke to the
souldiour that was not armed, that he cleft his head fro^m the
highest part downe to the ground. Many other souldiours
that were there, seeing the stroke, cried, and being afrayed,
ran to their axes and clubs, and some were of them that put
forth themselves for to take Hercules: but Hercules smote
off their heads, and beat them downe: and then began to a-
rise a great uprore, and so great a noyse, that Lincus heard
it. And thinking it had bene his porters that quarrelled, he
came running downe all unarmed, for to make peace. As
soone as Hercules perceyued, and saw him comming out of
the hall, he drow vnto him with his sword readie drawne in
his hand, crying, Hercules, Hercules, and smote him so that
he cut off the right arme, and with the stroke he fell downe
to the ground. And after he smote vpon one and other, that
had no helmes on their heads, nor habergions on their
backes, and then they knew that it was Hercules. De
flew

new them so thicke, that with the blood that ranne dolefull, was made a right great rushing, as if it had bene a river.

Among these things the gentlewomen of Megara issued out of the pallace, and went into the streets crying with high and cleare voyce, that Hercules was come againe, and that he had slaine Lincus. With these cries all the Cittie was moued, the good men olde and yong, the widowers, wiues and maides ranne vnto armes with great courage, and assailed all about the men of Lincus. There was a terrible battaile, and many people gathered together, men & women against their enemies. In a little while all the citie was troubled. When Hercules had put to death all them that he found in the close of his pallace, excepting Lincus whom he put in the guard and keeping of the Quene Iuno, and of many Gentlewomen that came vnto him: then he sprang into the streets, and shewed his sword, and smote downe right on all sides in skirmishing so mortally with the men of Lincus, all about where he might finde them, that by the helpe of them of Thebes, he made them all to passe the sharpenesse and cutting of his sword. And then was Thebes all glad: and Hercules returned into the pallace, vnto the place where the ladies kept Lincus. Then Hercules sent for to breake vpp the doore of the chamber where Megara was in, for as much as they could not finde the keyes, for they that kept her were dead. Megara then full of gladnesse came vnto her lord. Hercules rose vp to her, and would haue embraced her, and kist her. But Lincus, that thought on nothing but for to do euill, by the secret persuasion of Iuno, turned him from it, saying: Hercules, let be my concubine, I haue taken my fleshly desires with her: she is of mine acquaintance, and the most luxurious ladie that euer I was acquainted withall.

When Megara heard the right great iniurie and wrong that the traitor charged hir with, she fel backward for anger being furious, without saying of any word. Hercules was full

full of anger, and hote and full of great ire, knowing that Lincus had said truth, so he smote off the head of Lincus, and with the same sword that he had slaine the traitor with he put to death Megara, who was with child. Whosoeit the Chronicles of Spaine tell, that Hercules slew not his wife, but that he put her into a religious house, that he ordaind in Thebes in the temple of Diana, renouncing her companie: and there it is saide, that this was the first religion that ever was in Thebes. These things accomplished in the one manner and in the other, Hercules went forthwith & took out of prison Amphitruon and Philotes, and departed from thence all angry and sore grieved: so that at that time and long after he spake not: and went his way at all adventure, accompanied with Theseus and Philotes, with the great bewailing of them of Thebes, which then after his departing crowned ouer them Laus the sonne of King Agenor of Assirie, so; as much as he had wedded the daughter of the king Creon named Iocasta.

CHAP. IX.

How Hercules put to death the King Laomedon, and destroyed Troy the second time.



ercules, Theseus, and Philotes, departed from Thebes, and went into many diuers lands, seeking their adventures. And passing by Aetie where Hercules was made king, on a day they came into Myrindonte, vnto the pallace of the King Esen, where Iason was, which had enterprised so; to saile to the Ile of Colchus, and made his things ready. When Hercules had bene feasted of Iason and of Duke Pelcus, and that he knew of the enterprise, that Iason would go and conquer the fleeces of Colchus he vowed and promised that he would accompanie him.

And

And if fortune would be with him, he would adventure to bring his enterprize vnto an end. What shall I make long proceſſe: Iason and Hercules made ready right good ſhip, and went to the ſea, and renewed not their victuall till they came to the Port of Troy. And then they renewed not them at the port, for the king Laomedon was then in Troy, which had fortified martially the Cittie againe: and knowing that there was landing at his Port a ſhippe full of Grækes, hee ſent downe a man that commaunded them rudely, that they ſhould departe thence, and that he was enemy to the Grækes. Iason (his Cap- taine of the arme) answered courteouſly the meſſenger of king Laomedon, and prayed him that hee might haue victuals for his money. The meſſenger answered him, that hee ſhould haue none there, unleſſe they gat it with the ſword. Then Hercules might no longer tarry, but ſware to the Trojan, that if hee might returne from the voyage that hee had enterpriſed, that hee would yet once againe deſtroy Troy, and that hee would not leave one ſtone vppon another. With this concluſion Hercules and Iason departed from Troy, & by fortune they were brought to the port of Lemnos, whereof was a woman Ladie and Queene, named Hyppſyphyle, which was enuious of Iason, as it is contained in the hiſtoirie of Iason. In this port of Lemnos Hercules was aduertised, that thereby was a king named Phryneus, which ſuffered himſelfe to be governed by an auaritious woman. Phryneus had bene married to another woman beſore, and had by her two ſonnes. Theſe two ſonnes were vnrightruly by their ſtepmother put to exile. For to ſay the very truth, his ſecond wiſe was ſo corrupted with auarice, that ſhee took from the king his riches, and held greater ſtate then he. When Hercules had knowledge thereof, he went and ſpake to king Phryneus, and to the Queene, and ſhewed to them their vi- ces in ſo good maner and faſhion, that the two children were called backe to their exile, and that the king held his eſtate royall.

royall. Then returned Hercules into Lemnos, and tooke the sea with Iason, and went into the yle of Colcos, where Iason by the learning, and industry of Medea, conquered the shæpe with the flaxe of gold, which he bare with him into Greece. Then Hercules recommended greatly Iason among his parents and friends, and told them of the right great unkindnesse of the King of Laomedon, and how that he had sworne for to destroy Troy for the rigor that the King Laomedon had done vnto them. They swoore all together with Hercules the destruction of Troy, and concluded the day of their departure, and after made ready their shippes, and all that was necessary for them. And then Hercules held so well his covenant in their army, that at the day concluded among them they entred into the sea, and did so much travell that they landed at the port of Troy, with so great an host, that Laomedon durst not forbid them the Port.

Iason was at that time in a farre strange countrey. Hercules had with him many noble men, And among all other there were with him the King Melamon, Aiar, the Duke Nestor, Costor, Pollux, Theseus and many kings & dukes. At the landing of this port, which was of strong entrie, Hercules, that nothing doubted his enemies, made to sound and blow vp trumpets and tabours, and made so great a noyse and stirre, that the walles of Troy, and of the Pallace, redounded thereof, & that Laomedon seeing (out of one of his windows) the hoste of his enemies, was a right great while in a thought whether he might goe to battaile against them, or no. It happened to him, that as he was thus perisue, he beheld toward the market place, and saw there more then thirtie thousand armed men: which enflamed his heart in such wise that he went and did arme him, and (all his thoughts and penūenenesse put a part) came to his people, whom he warned and desired to doe their part and deuoy. And after, himselfe, trusting in fortune, issued out into the field in order of battaile with good conduct: and
I
although

although he supposed that Hercules was in the army landed at the Port, whom he doubted, he marched vnto his enemies which ioyed at his comming. And then beganne the Troians and the Grækes a right hote skirmish, with so great warther and manslaughter, that at the ioyning there, was many a man hurt. Hercules sayled not to smite and trouble his enemies, hee cast his eyes on high, and saw the banner royall of Troy: fought and smote downe on the right side, and on the left side, and with his clubbe he smote downe vnrmeasurably, that he came to the banner, and finding there Laomedon that did manuailes of armes vpon the Grækes, he smote him with his clubbe oftentimes vpon his helme, in such wise as he might not saue himselfe, and that hee pearced his club within his head and braine, and with one stroke he slew him among plenty of Grækes, lying dead on the sea sand, ending there his miserable life.

After he smote vpon them that bare the Banner, and rent the banner, and then were the Troians all discomfited and cryed: Let vs die, let vs die. And with this crye that was impetuous, they beganne to retire and goe backe vnto the City, warning to saue themselves. But the Grækes spoiled them with the pointes of their wordes, and cuttings of their sharpe glaiues so mortally, that in fleeing and killing, the most part fell dead like as the tempest had runne among them. They took the Citie, so troubled with the death of the King Laomedon, that there was none, or right little defence among them. In cutting into the gate of Troy. Tholamon was the first man, and Hercules was the second, and then Hercules founde well that he did right high chivalries. Priamus was not at that time in Troy, but hee was gone into the East by the commaundement of King Laomedon, after his returne from Thebes. What shall I say: fortune hauing cast downe the King Laomedon (as is sayde) by the

the strong hand of Hercules. Besides that, he put into Troy Hercules and his people, which brought them all to the hewing of their swords. They entered into Iliou, and pillaged it, and after did this hauiorke vpon all the treasures of Troy. In like sort they took Exiona the daughter of the King, whom Hercules gaue vnto Thelamon, requirring him to take her, soasmuch as he was the first that entered the City. And when they had taken all that they found good in Troy, for a small vengeance. Hercules beate downe the Towers and buildings, and put the fire therein: in such wise, that there abode not a stone vpon an other, &c.

CHAP. X.

How Hercules and Asler assayed by battell the Giant Antheon, and how they vanquished him in battell the first time.



After this generall destruction of Troy, when the Grækes departed, and Hercules had left them, the Grækes returned into Græce with great glorie, and Hercules went by the Sea, seeking his adventures, accompanied with Theseus and Philotes: and it happened him, that as he arrived at the Ports of Alexandria, he found in this Port a great army. When the Captaine of the armie saw him come to succre, he knew by the ensignes of Hercules, that it was he: and so that hee had heard him recommended aboue all men, whatsoeuer they were: then he came vnto him all full of ioy, and sayde to him, Lord of noblenesse and treasure of vertue, among the people, most mighty, and among the kings most resplendant in all glorious vertue, I salute you and request you, that I may be your seruant and friende.

And thus saying, he was on his knees before Hercules, and in signe of humility, he kissed the earth. When Hercules saw the salutation and the manner of the doing of this man, hee tooke him by the hand, and (lifting him vp from the ground) saluted him, and after demanded of him his name, and to whom that army belonged that he saw there? Hee answered him, that he was *Affer*, sonne of *Mediane*, the sonne of *Abraham*, and that in that army was none other captaine nor chiefe but himselfe, and that the Egyptians had ordained him Duke and leader of this hoste, so; to goe into *Libie*, so; to destroy the countrey in vengeance of the euill and harmes that the tyrant *Bulyre*, that was of *Lybie* hadde done to them, in such wise as hee well knew.

When Hercules had understood the name and the affaires of *Affer*, he tooke him for his friend: and said to him, that he would accompany him to conquer *Libie*. After hee thanked him, and brought him into a right rich ship, where hee feasted him as much as to him was possible. They had not long abidden there, but they went into the sea with great gladnesse, for the Egyptians were so ioyous and gladd to haue Hercules with them, that they thought and beleued verely, that there might no mishap or noyse come to them. Hercules found in the said shippe of *Affer*, the wife and also the daughter of *Affer*. This daughter had to name *Echœ*: she was the most faire gentlewoman of all the world, and young and fresh. By the daylie sight of her, Hercules became amorous of her, and required her to be his wife. *Echœ* answered, that of her selfe she might not accord to his demaund: but she said, if Fortune giue mee so great a grace that I may be your wife, I should haue more cause to thanke the gods then any wife liuing. Hercules was right well content with the Damosell: and by her perswasion, called *Affer*, and required him that hee would giue to him his Daughter to be his wife. *Affer* thanked Hercules so; that hee vouchsafe

* Douchcise to demaund his daughter: he that was the most excellent of nobles: and said to him, that hee should take her and doo with her his will and pleasure. Hercules espoused and wedded Echee, by the consent of Ager, and they lay together, paying the due debte of marriage in such wise that Echee conceived of the seede of Hercules. What shall I make long processe? Hercules and Ager, sayled so long that they found the porte of Lybye, where now standeth Carthage, and there they arrived, and tooke land, in a night which was cleare, and after they entred hastily into the countrey, and besieged the City of Lybie, without resistance; gaine saying.

In this Citie was then a great gyant named Antheon, great about measure about other gyants, the most streng & the most conquering that was in all the partes of Europe and Libie, Cene, Erypoly, Mountaines, and all the Isles inhabited in these countries vnto the Mes fortunato. This King then aduertised of the coming of the Egyptians, was passing angry, and swore, that neuer none of them should returne againe into Egypt.

Alsoone then as he might he did cause his men to arme them, and issued out of the Citie with a great company of Libyans, and had so great hast to run vpon the Egyptians, that he set no order among his people, whereof hee toke great harme: so when he came to the battell, he found that Hercules had trayned his people, and set them in two battells, of which he led and conducted the first battell. It happened so, that they of the said company of Hercules, by force of shot bare themselves so valiantly, and with strokes, that they brought to death moze then fiftene hundred Libyons. When the battell sayled, Antheon sprang into the greatest paease, as the most valiant, and supposed well to haue skirmished with his enemies: but as soone as Hercules saw him come, he layde hand on his club, and put him forth before, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he made his heade to bow on the left side. Antheon had his sword lifted up

so to haue smitten Hercules, when he receiued the stroke that Hercules gaue him, by which his stroke was broken. Nevertheless he said betwene his teeth, that he would avenge him: so he lifted vp his sword againe, and smote Hercules so vehemently, that with the stroke hee brake his shield. Then knew Hercules, that the giant was a man of great strength. This notwithstanding, he smote him the second time with his club: and thus Hercules and Antheon gaue each other so great strokes, that there came betwixt them of the two parties, Libians and Egyptians. There was a great noise of clinking of swords and sounding of the shields and helmes that were broken, and halberds that were dismailed, shieldes quartered, and glauiues broken: there was the blood largely shed on both parties. Hercules and Antheon were parted by force of the presse. Antheon by great ire smote without ceasing vpon the fierce Egyptians: Hercules alldroke the helmes largely with his clup, and did with the Libians at his pleasure, and brought so many to death with his club, that in little time hee passed throughout the whole power of king Antheon many times and in his way hee covered the earth and the way that hee held all with dead Libians. The first skirmish was strong and damageable to Antheon: for against one Egyptian that he slew with his sword, Hercules made die with his club ten Libians. About Hercules was nothing but blood, Hercules made the Mountainis resound with cries, the companions to tremble, the Libians to flye and goe backe, and to an little gaine. What shall I say more: as long as the day endured he held the battails in vigor, and about the euening, when Asfer and Theseus came to the sight, he be-riced himselfe in such fashion against Antheon, that hee made him flie, all charged with hozions and strokes, and then in like wise fled after the Libians.

CHAP. XI.

How Hercules tooke king Achlas : and how he beganne to study the science of astronomie, and the seuen liberal sciences.



When Hercules saw the Libians turne into flight, he did cause to sound the retrait, soz as much as it was late, and with great glory returned into the place that hee had chosen soz to hold his siege at. His wife Echee came against him with open armes and he clipped and kissed him: she helpe to warme him, and brought him fresh water soz to wash his face with, and there was made right good chere of all the Egyptians. Contrary to this good cheere, the Libians were in the City and made great sorrow, soz they had lost neare thirty thousand men: especially Antheon made simple chere, soz he had good cause: soz Hercules had so beaten him with his club, that he might not helpe himselfe, but went with great paine to bed, and with sorrow sent soz his Physicians and Surgeons, which came and visited him, and found him all bruised, and said to him, that it would bee well neare a moneth ere they could heale him. Antheon considering his case, sent and desired of the Egyptians truce soz the space of a moneth, offering to them soz to send them daily a certaine number of cattell, and a right great quantitie of victuals. Then he made out his commandements, and sent unto all the Kings and Princes that were his tributaries, and also unto his neighbours, praying them that they would come and succour him with their men of armes, in the most hasty wise that they might. This truce so made, Hercules began to re-

thing grieuing him, but the declining of the Day, which beganne to faile.

At this houre, when the Sunne withheld her rayes, and turned into the West, Hercules would make an ende, and spread his Battell. The Giants began to cease so; to smite, so; from the Morning unto the Euening, they had fought without ceasing: and Hercules behaved himselfe in such wise, smiting vpon one and other, being about him hard and sharply, that it befell so, that of some he ouerthrew and brake helmets and heads, and of others, he brake arms and sides maruellously, and gaue so many great strokes, that finally, he beat downe, and to bruised them all, except Nestor, which fled away when he saw the discomfiture. And there in his he wisely, so; all his Brethren were there slaine by the hand of Hercules, &c.

When they of Cremona saw their Lords dead, they had sone enough made an ende of their mourning and sorrow, so; they had him vnto their hard and trouble some. At the end of this Battell, they assembled to Councell, when they saw that Hercules had wonne the Victorie, and concluded together, that they would yield themselves to Hercules, and submit themselves to his mercie. With this Conclusion they issued out of the Gates in a great number, and came vnto Hercules, which was the conqueror of his Enemies: first, they kneled before him downe to the ground: secondly, they prayed and required of him mercie: and thirdly, they surrendered vnto him their Citie and their goods, and said to him, that they would hold him so; their Lord during thofe liues. Then Hercules, who was pittifull and gentle vnto them that were mecke, and humbled themselves, receyued the Cremonians into his grace, and made them to rise and stand by, and after sent so; them of his host. When they were come, he brought them all into Cremona, where great ioy was made vnto them: So; they were glad of the death of the Giants. And there was no man, no; woman, no; child that thanked not the gods.

By this maner was Hercules King of Cremona, and enriched with a new title of victory. The first night that hee entered into the City, he rested him and his people: and then were they well refreshed and right well feasted and served with vitaille. On the morrow he did cause to bring into the citie the bodies of the giants that were dead, and did bury them worshipfully. And after he sounded vpon them a very great tower and high, and vpon the tower he set xi. images of statues of metall, after the fashion of the giants that he had slaine, in remembrance of his victorie.

After the edification of this tower, Hercules left in Cremona, folke soz to governe them, and departed thence soz to goe further sozth into the country. He studied all way, and was neuer idle: he studied so much, that he could make the fire artificiall. as well as Cacus: and found the remedies against the same. What by armes and by his science, he gate a very great gloz and praising in Italy. He went into many places, and ouer all where he came of went, men did him honour and reuerence. What shall I make long proceesse: with great good aduenture, hee went so farre, that he came to a Cittie standing nigh the Mount Auentin, where reigned a King named Evander, which receiued him solemnly. It is to be noted, that when Cacus fled from Monchayo (as is said) vnto this Mount, he came into Italie, all displeased to haue lost his Seignorie. Then he gaue leaue to depart from him to all his seruants, and all despaired alone, he went to the Mount Auentin in an evening, where he was constrained to withdraw himselfe, soz he doubted much Hercules. When hee was come aboue on this hill, he found there a great Caur, and there he went in without his supper, and then he began to be discomforted greatly and bitterly, and said: Alas, now am I exiled, and banished out of all my Seignories and Lordships. Now haue I no succour nor comfort of person. I dare not name my King, where I was wont by my name to make Kings to tremble, alas all is turned, and become vpside downe. I

haue nothing to eate, nor tooke not where to lodge, vntlesse it be with the beasts. O poyse thing: where is any man so vnhappie as I? I am so insatiate and vnhappie, that I dare not be seene nor knowne. With these wordes hee layde him downe vpon the bare ground, and layed a stone vnder his head, and with great paine and grieve fell asleepe, which durd not long, for his heyenes were strongly stirred his heart was not quiet, and his body was right euill sustained. Anon after he awoke, and went out of the Cane, for to looke it, it were nigh Day: for the Night troubled him, and was to him too long. But when he was come into the Ayre, he saw no day appeare, nor starres, nor mone shine, but he found it all darke, cloudy, and thicke, and saw all the region of the Ayre covered with clouds, whereat he was greatly vexed and grieved. Then he went into the Cane againe, not into the deepest, but at the mouth thereof, and there (for to wittill and pensine) abode without any more sleeping till it was day.

When the Day appeared, Cacus went out of the Cane, and then vype vnto the top of the Hill, and beganne to behold and viewe the Countrey about. The Countrey seemed to him good and faire, for to liue there. After great pensiuess, and many thoughts, hee concluded in himselfe, that he would abide there vnto the time that his fortunes ceased, and would liue there, at battles, rapin, and theft. After hee thought himselfe, that he would go vnto King Prycus of Calidonic, which was his Cousine, for to haue companie to leaue his wife with, that hee had chosen, and that he would aske and demand in marriage one of his Daughters. With this conclusion he departed from the Mount Auentin, and toke the way vnto Calidonic, going apace till he came thither. Some say that Calidonic is the Countrey that we call Calabria. When Cacus was come to Calidonic, the King Prycus receiued him, as it appertained to a King, for as much as he knew him, and was of his lineage: and after demanded him of his thoughts. Cacus began to sigh, when

he saio that he must tell his mishappe, and then tolde him, and recounted from the beginning to the end, how Hercules had taken from him his Realme, and how he had been besieged, and how he was escaped. And sozasmuch (sayde he) as I dare not abide in mine owne countrey, I am come hither vnto you for refuge, and to tell and count my sorowes. And I haue intention to holde mee on the mount Auentin in a Cause, that is there untill that time mine enemy Hercules shall depart from mine Heritage: and I will hope mee there so secret, that no man in y^e world shall haue knowledge thereof, to the ende that Hercules know it not, sozasmuch as he hath me in great hate, and he hath moze greater hap and fortune in armes then I haue: And if he knew that I were in any place, I am certain that he would come thither for to destroy me. This considered, I haue chosen this Cause for to hide me, as I haue sayd: but sozasmuch as I haue moze sorow in sailing, then my taste requieth: it is so that the eyes of a mā being in great trouble, reioyce in the visage and sight of a woman, for a woman is a gladnes and comfort of a man. Wherefore I require you, and pray you that ye will giue me to wife one of your daughters. And if it please you so to doe, certes ye shall doe to me great pleasure, and the most friendshippe that I may haue for this present time. The king Prius answered and sayd: Cacus, ye be come & descended of high gentlenes, and haue great lordship and seignioy in Vesperie. If fortune were against you this day, your Highnesse ought not therfore the worse to be esteemed. At this day I haue four daughters, of whom, the one is named Yole. Take whom it pleaseth you, except Yole, for I will not yet marry her. And if ye haue any will to make any army against Hercules, tell me plainely, and I will succor you as a true and faithfull friend. Cacus was right wel content with the answer of the king, and thanked him, saying that hee would make no armie for this season, but would passe his time in

the cause like as he had purposed and concluded. Then the three daughters of King Prius were sent for, and Cacus chose one of them, which he wedded, and after lay with her, and abode there two dayes. At the end of two dayes he would depart, and take leave of the King. The King would haue deliuered vnto him tenne Knights and tenne Squires, for to haue brought him on his way, but he refused them, and would none. Then he would haue deliuered to him certaine Ladies and Damosels, but of all the, he took none, saue the two Sisters of his Wife, which would by force goe with him. Thus then he departed from Calidony, accompanied with three Sisters. He was alway sorrowfull and pensiue, and from that time forth, thus being in impatience for his mishap, and casting out of his royaltie, he beganne to runne out, and bathed his Axe in the blood of the men, women and children that he met, and put them all to death.

Cacus beganne to exercise the deeds of furie and of tyranny, as he was going vnto the mount Auentine. Anone as he was come, he entred into the cane, the best wilde hee could with his wiues, and the most secretly. And of this place he made a nest of theft, and a pit of finnes. For the first night that he lodged his Wiues, hee went into the village that stood there fast by, and beheld the fairest house, whereinto he entred by a window that was open, and slew all them that were therein: and after took all the gods as much as he might beare vpon his should-
ers, and bare them into the cane, where
as liues his Wiues.

CHAP. XXV.

How Cacus stole away the oxen and kine, belonging to Hercules, and how Hercules fought with him therfore and slew him.



In the morning Cacus found a right great stone of marble, which he tooke & bare vnto his caue, and made therewith his doze. The most part of that time Cacus held him in his caue, and went neuer out but when he would do harme or euil. When he went into the field as it is sayd, he slew all them that he met. He robbed euery man, he deflowered women, he burnt houses and towncs, and hostily spoiled, and did so much harme in Italy, that they that passed in the Countrey, supposed it to be destroyed by the gods, and could not know whereof, nor from whence came these persecutions, that Cacus made vpon them. For to return then to our talks of Hercules, he came vnto the Citie of A. Euander, in the time that Cacus bedewed Italy with bloud of men, & filled his caue with stolen goods. After the coming of Hercules and of his men of armes, his heales or oxen were brought into the Citie, because king Euander should see them. The king tooke great pleasure to behold and see them, for they were high & passing fayre. After that the king had seene them, Hercules demanded of him whither he might send for to pasture them, for that night. In truth sayd, sayde king Euander if yee will follow my aduise and counsell, yee shall let them abide in this Citie, and not send them into the fieldes. Wherefore replied Hercules? Euander answered and sayde, sozasmuch as when we send out our beastes, we know not where they become. They haue beene stolen, and giuen away, and wee cannot know who bee the Robbers

bers, our seruants bene murdered, the houses be burnt, the people that shoulde labour in the fields, be slaine, the women and maydens be violated, and put to shame: and we cannot remedie it. For we cannot haue knowledge of the authors or doers thereof. Wherefore some men say, & will auouch it, that they bee the Gods that thus punish vs for our sinnes. Wherefore I pray you let your beastes abide in this Citie, to the end that they be not stolen. Sir, sayd Hercules, perrecount and tell to me a great marvel: I beleene well that those things that yee say, be very true: but this notwithstanding, since that the gods haue saued them vnto this day, they will keepe them yet if it please them: for if they will haue them, euen as well they will take them in the Citie, as in the fields. And if there bee a robber or thiefe in the countrey, that will take them away, I suppose I shall finde him, and shall make Italy quite of him. With these wordes, Hercules sent his beastes into the pasture, and there left them without any keepers: the day passed ouer, the night came. In this night Cacus issued out of his caue, and went into the Countrey, for to pill and rob if he might finde any booty. Thus as he that is vnhappy feelleth euill, and in the end he is paid at once for his trespasses, the vnhappy aduenture brought him into the meadow, whereas pastured the oxen and kine of Hercules: it was as nigh the morning, he had with him his three wiues. As soone as he saw the beastes by the light of the moone that shone cleare, he knew them. Anon he was abashed, and his bloud changed in his visage, and not without cause: for soon after his sorowes beganne to growe on him, and came to the quicknes of the heart, that hee could not speake. His wiues when they sawe that hee spake no word, and that he beheld the beastes, all amazed and astonished, came to him, and demaunded of him what hee ayled? Alas, answered Cacus, since it is so, that yee must needs know: I tell you for certainerie, that all the sorowes of the world ariseth in my stomacke, and enueth

rommeth mine heart : For I heere see the Dren of the triumph of mine Enemie Hercules, and in beholding them I remember the great losses that I haue had by him, and the Honours and worships that hee hath made me for to lose, and also the Realmes that hee hath taken away from me, and the extreame misery that I am now in. Ye must needs be here by in some place. Cursed bee his coming, for I wote not what to doe: but in signe of vengeance, I will slea his Dren and his Wyne.

When the thre Sisters had heard that Cacus so sorrowed, they counselled him, that he should not slea the Beasts: saying, that if hee slea them, Hercules should lose nothing, for he should eato them. It were better (said his wife) that ye take and lead away as many as ye may, and bring them into our Cane: For if ye doe so, Hercules shall haue losse and displeasure, and ye shall haue pleasure and profite.

Cacus believed what his wife said to him, yet he looked in the meddow all abouts, if any man had bene there to kepe them, but he found no man nor woman: And then he came to the Beasts, and took eight of the best that he could chuse, foure fat Dren, and foure Wyne: After he bound them together with a cord by the tayles, and put the corde about his necke, and dyne them so in that manner vnto his Cane, albeit the Beastes resisted strongly to goe backwards in that manner. Cacus brought in this manner reculing and going backwards all those Beastes that hee stole, to the ende that no man should follow him, by the traches of the tate of the beasts.

When hee had put in his Cane the Beasts of Hercules, (as said is) he shutte the doze so well, that a man should neuer haue knowne nor perceyued that there hadde bene any doze. When wanting that hee had bene sure, he layed him downe and slept. Anon after, the Sunne rising, and that it was Day, Hercules that desired much to heare tydings of his Beasts, arose vpp, and did so vse the matter, that the King Euander brought him vnto the place, whereas his
Dren.

Dren and Wyne were. When they were come into the Medow, Hercules found that he lacked foure Dren, and as many Wyne : Whereat hee was soze troubled, and soz to know if the Goddess had taken them, or any Thieves had stolen them, he commaunded that they should seeke all about the Medowes, and see if the traches or the printes of the Beastes might be seene or found. At this commaundement, the one and the other began to seeke. Some there were that looked towards the Mount Auentin, and found the steps and footing of the Dren, but they thought by that footing that the Beasts were descended from the Mount, soz to come into the Medow. When all they had sought long, and saue that they found nothing, they made theyr report vnto Hercules, and saide vnto him, that they could not perceine on no side where those Dren were issued out, and that on no side they could finde any signes nor tokens of Beasts going out of the Pastures. But right now (saide one) I haue found the steppes and fate of certain Dren and Wyne, that be descended from the Mountaine into the Meddowe. When Hercules heard, that from the mountain were come Dren into the medow, hee called Euander, and demanded him what people dwelled on the Mountaine. Euander said to him, that thereon dwelled neyther man nor beast : and that the Mountaine was not inhabited. Hercules would goe to see the footing : and went thither, and he thought well that thither might haue passed right great Beasts in that night, for the traces of the fete were great and new. When he would weete where they were become : but he found well that the footing of the Beasts took theyr ends there as they pastured. Hee was then right soze amazed, forasmuch as there were no strange Beastes, and began to muse.

Now when he had a little paused, hee beheld the Mount, and saide : It must needs be that the Gods haue raiued mine Dren, or els that there is a Thiefe in this mountain, that is come and hath stolen them, and hath ledde them away, reculing backwards. But forasmuch as I haue lesse suspit.

suspition of the Gods, then of the Thiefe, I will neuer departe from hence, vntill the time that I haue searched this Mountain from one side to another, for my heart iudgeth, that the Beasts be here, &c.

With this conclusion Hercules did cause to take diuers Calues that were there, and made them to fast till gone. During this while hee sent for his Harneys and Armes, by Philotes, and Armed, and made him ready to fight. And after midday, as the Calues beganne to crye and bleate for hunger, hee caused them then to be brought about the Mountain. Thus as they passed by the place where the Cane was, and cryed: it happened that the Wyne that were in the Cane hearde them, and answered: crying so lowde, that the sound passed by the holes of the Cane, and came to the eares of the Calues, and also of Hercules, and of others. When Hercules heard the crye of his Wyne, hee abode there: his Calues began to crye againe, but his Wyne cryed no more, for Cacus by the force of theyr cryes, was awaked: and as hee that alwayes doubted for to be discouered, rose vp, and cut the thysats of the Wyne. The Calues then naturally knowing theyr Dammes, cried very lowde, and bleated, as they that desired their milke, for to liue by. Howbeit they could not so lowde crye, that theyr Dammes answered them: Whereof marvelled much Hercules. Then he approached the Mount, and went vnto the place where him seemed that hee hadde hearde the Wyne, and was there full thre houres, seeking if hee could finde any heale, or Cane, or way to passe by. But howbeit that hee passed many times by the entrie of the Cane, hee could neuer perceyue it. Some said, that the noyse and bleating that they had heard of the Wyne, was come by Illusion. The other saide, that Hercules lost his labour and trauell, and prayed him to leaue off to sake any more, for they thought them not reconerable. In the end when Hercules had heard one and other, and saw that he might not come to the ende of his desire, in a great anger hee tooke in both Armes a great Tree that

that grewe there by, and shoke it thre times with so great
 soyre, that at the third time he ouerthrow it roote and all, in
 such wise that the Rote that came out of the Earth made a
 very great large hole, so deepe that the bottome of the Caus
 was sene plainly.

When Hercules saw the great hole that the rots of the
 Tree had made, he was right ioyfull and gladd, and said:
 Truly it is heere that the great Thiefe dwelleth. I must
 see if he be heere, and what Parchantes Inhabers in this
 place. In saying these words, Hercules bowed downe his
 head, and beheld on the one side of the Caus, where he sawe
 Cacus. As soone as he saw the Thiefe, he knew him anon,
 wherof he was more ioyous then he was before, and called
 to him, Cacus I see thee: thou hast before this time trou-
 bled the Realms of Hesperia, with innumerable Trespas-
 ses and great finnes, that thou diddest commit openly and
 manifestly. This was the cause of the destruction of thy
 Seignory. Now thou troublest the Italians with Tyran-
 nies secret and unknowne, I know thy life. Thou mayest
 not denye it, nor gaine say it. It behooueth that thou dye
 therfore, and that I make the Italians francke and free,
 from thine horrible and obious thefts. Oh cursed man, if
 thy Crownes, thy Diademes, thy Scepters, thy crowns,
 thy Royall men, might not maintaine thee: Why then,
 and wherfore art thou wrapped heere still in finnes, and
 amendest not, for all thy punishments that thou hast suf-
 fered? But yet still in the stead and place that thou shouldest
 dispose thee to that, which appertayneth to a King and
 a Prince, thou hast bin a Thiefe. In stead to doe Justice,
 thou hast bene a Murderer, and a putter in of fire, to burne
 villages and houses. And where thou shouldest haue kept
 and saved women, thou hast defouled them, and done them
 villanie. O Caytife thing, without Contriving or pining of
 thee. Certainly, I see well, that thou art hee that the
 Italians knewe not, and that thou hast persecuted them.
 Thy malice hath bene great and thy subtiltie, seeing that
 vn

unto this Day thou wert neuer betrayed, and hast done great mischief. But thy Cunning is not so great, no; hast not thou so hidden thee, but thou art right nigh perill, for thou shalt yeeld to me againe my Dren. And to conclude, thou shalt put mee to death, or thou shalt dye by my hand, and thou shalt not escape by running away, no; yet by thy subtill shifts.

When Cacus vnderstood this sentence, he was exceedingly afraid, neuertheless, he lifted vp his head: and seeing that hee was found by Hercules, the onely man of the worlde that he most hated, he said vnto him: Alas Hercules, a man all corrupted with couetousnesse: what cursed Fortune hath made thee to draw out the Tree wherof the profound and deepe Rootes hath couered the secrets abode of King Cacus, late Reigning, but now depriued from reigning, and banished from all worldly prosperitie? Suffers it not to thee, that I may haue the vse of my naturall forces to liue by, when thou hast taken all away from me: and that I am forced to liue of Robbery and poyle, whereof the blame and fault ought to rebound vpon thee: Why suffersst thou not me to liue, and draw forth the residue of my paye life, among the Stones, among the Rockes, and among the womes of the Earth? Consider nowe, what thou hast done to this King, and seeke him no more. Thou hast hurte and grieved him enough. Hercules answered Cacus: In the despite of the depths of wretchednesse and miseries, thy demerites will accuse thee: and I am right sorry and grieved, to see a King in so woefull and shamefull estate: but seeing thou canst not beautifie thy Dayes passed or present, with one onely good deede, what remedie? thou hast dayly exercised Tyrannie, as well in prosperitie, as in aduersitie. I wote well that thou art the newe persecutor of the Italians, and that thy hand is all soyle with their blood. I seeke thee not, no; the Italians can say no thing of thee. And so; as much as they complaine not of thee, (having cause to thee preiudice,) this Tree hath spoken

ken for them, and by his Notes hee hath discovered thine Ambush. So be woth it that thou take thy choice, whether thou wilt come, and fight with mee, here in the ayre at large, or else that I come and assaile thee there within. For if it be to me possible, I will deliuer the world from the Tyrannies, &c.

By this answer, Cacus knewe that there was no respite for his life. Then he intended to save himselfe, as he had done aforesaid: and made by his craft so great a smoke and darke fume, that it seemed to come out of the hole that the Cane had made, as it hadde bin a very pitte of Hell. And this blacke fume was mingled with flames burning, as it was naturall. For all this fume Hercules left not Cacus, but leapt into the Cane, into the middle of the flames and fume, as hee that was maister of the Craft, and was quickly purged of remorses that thereunto appertained, and he went in lustily, and assailed Cacus, in such wise as hee felt no fume nor let: and then he gaue him so great a stroke vpon the Helme with his Clubbe, that he made him to hitte his head against the walles of the Cane. Cacus, with the recoverying of this stroke, let the fume disgorge out of his stomacke, seeing that by that meanes hee could not escape, and betooke him to his huge great Axe, that stood by him, for to defend himselfe with. Hercules suffered him to take by his Axe. Cacus smote vpon him, for the Cane was not large: and they fought long therein. Unto the rescue of Cacus, came the three Sisters, who made great sorowes, and did cast stones vpon Hercules in great abundances, and wept bitterly.

The three Damisels loued very well Cacus. Hercules and Cacus fought more then a long houre, without ceasing. And at the end of the houre, they were both so sore cha'd, that they must needs rest them. Then Cacus take in himselfe a great pride, for hee was strong of bodie, and him seemed when he had rested, that Hercules was not so strong as he hadde bene aforesaid, and that hee might
ne,

never vanquish him, soasmuch as he had not overcome at the beginning. By this presumption he demanded of Hercules, if hee would finish the Battell without the Cave? Hercules answered, that he was content. With this answer Cacus toke away the stone that shut the Cave, and went out, and in going out after him, Hercules espied his Wyne that were dead in a coynor, and his Oxen that were bounden by the mussels unto a Pillar: He was soze when he saw his Wyne in that case. Nevertheless, hee passed forth, and pursued Cacus, that reached out his armes, and made him ready, and said unto him: Thou cursed Thiefe, thou hast done to me great displeasure, so to have staine my Wyne. Yea (cursed Thiefe, thou thy selfe) answered Cacus: yett hast thou done to mee moze displeasures, to have staine my men, and taken away my Realmes. Thou art onely culpable of the euills that I have done, and of the death of thy Wyne. I would it pleased the Gods, that I had them as well in my mercie, as I had them: see thou sure that thou shouldest never take away Realme from no man: and now let vs dispatch our Battell. At these wordes, Hercules and Cacus smote againe eache other right soze, and with great force, so as their strokes cleaved to their Waines, and made a great noise. At this noise, the King Euander and the Greekes came to the Battell, so to beheld it, which they made befoze the entry of the Cave, whereas were the three Sisters passing desolate. Cacus enforced him with all his puissance: For he saw it was time, then or never to shewe and put forth all the force that he might. Hee handled his Axe right mightily, and well was him made so to doe. He was hard and boystrous: he gave many a stroke to Hercules. And him selfe said other whiles that he should confound him unto the deepe pit of the Earth. But Hercules on his side failed not, though he had a strong party against him: He was also strong at the Combat, and moze strong then was good for the health of Cacus: He never smote Cacus, but that he turned his Eyes in his head, or made him stoupe,

o; knale on the one side o; the other, o; to goe backe shamefully. This Battell by long durting grieved the beholders, they so assailed eache other, and sought hard on both sides. Finally, they did so much, that they were driven to rest them, and that all their bodies swelte all abouts. When Hercules saw that yet was not the victo; woman, and that the Night approached, he had great shame in himselfe, that he had held so long Battell. Then he began to lay on Cacus so hard, and redoubled his strokes with such force upon Cacus so fiercely, that at last he bare him downe to the ground all asstonied, and made him to lose his Axe, and then took off his Helme. The three Sisters then into a Forrest named Oeta, all full of teares and cries. Many Greekes woulde have gone after: but Hercules made them to returne. After he called the King Euander, and his folke, and said to the King: Syr, loe here is he that was wont to trouble the Italians with secret Murders, covert thefts, and unkinde dealing of women. Give no more suspicion to the Gods. For, here is the sinifter and doer of these trespasses: In have intention to punish him, not onely after his defect, but unto the death.

Euander answered to Hercules, and said: Prince Excellent and worthy above all worthyes, and the most best accomplished of all men flourishing in Armes: What reverence is to thee due: thou deservest not onely humane reverence, but that reverence that is of diuine nature: I beleue assuredly that thou art a God, o; the Sonne of a God: o; else a man Deified. Thou in especiall hast sene more in a moment, then all the Eyes in generall of all the Italians have sene: not in a whole yeare, but in an hundred yeares.

O; the bright resplendant Sunne of Noble men: and faire shining with glorious beames and rayes: How may wee thank thee, and giue thee laude for thy desert in this great worke: Thou, (by the most excellent labour,) hast discharged vs from darkness, and hast giuen vs light of clerenesse: thou hast created more then the great Acorns
and

and all the assemblies and men of Armes of Italians would haue bene able to doe. Thou hast gotten moze triumph in chastising of this Giant passing terrible, then war be able to reward thee soz. Truly, if thou be not a god, thou hast from the gods they singular grace. I promise to thee, in remembrance of this labour, to build a solenne Temple in my Cittie, where thou shalt haue an Altar, and vpon the Altar shall be thy representation of fine Golde, and the representation of this Tyraunt, in shewing how thou hast vanquished him, to the ende that our heyres and successors in time conning, may haue thereof knowledge.

During these wordes Cacus had refreshed him, who was affrayed of the stroke that he had receyued, and thought to haue fledde: but Hercules ranne after, and caught hold of him, and embraced him in his armes, so hard that he could not styre from him, and brought him againe, and bare him vnto a deepe pit that was in the Caue, where he had be cast in all oydure and filth. Hercules came vnto this lowle pit, that the Greekes had found, and thrust Cacus therein, his head downwards from on high vnto the oydure beneath.

Then the Italians came about the pit, and cast so many stones vpon him, that he dyed there miserably. Such was the end of the poyse king Cacus: he died in an hole full of oydure and of stinking filth. When the King Euander saw that he was dead: by the consent of Hercules, he made him to be drawne out of the pit, and caused him to be bozne into his Cittie, where as Hercules was receyued so triumphantly, that no man can rehearse. The feare was great that night in the Palace of King Euander, and passed with great ioy. On the morrow the King Euander caused to be set forth the body in the common view and sight of all the people, and afterwards ordeined certaine folke thereto fitte and meete, to carry this miserable corpes or body through all the Citties where he had done harme, and soz to count and rehearse to them his life. What shall I make long rehearsealls: When the bodie was shewed in the Cittie of the King

Euander, they that had the gouernance thereof, bare it into diuers places, and alway they praised Hercules.

In remembrance of the noueltie of this victory, the king Euander made to beginne the Temple that he had promised to Hercules, and required Hercules, that he would abide there in that Countrey, untill the time that his Temple should be fully made and finished. Hercules beholds how the king Euander did labour about building this Temple, with all diligence, and agreed to his request, so much as him seemed that the Temple would be shortly made. And some Booke say, that long time before, the god Mars had promised to Hercules, that there should be a Temple made vnto him: and so, that cause he was come into Italie, so to wit if his Destiny should happen or no? And when the Italians heard recount the birth of Hercules, they believed better, that he was the sonne of god Iupiter, then of Amphitruon.

CHAP. XXVI.

How the Queene of *Laurentia* became enamoured of *Hercules*: and how the king *Priens* came into *Italie* with a great Host, and sent to desie *Hercules*.



The glorious deeds of Hercules were greatly recommended in Italie, as well so that he had vanquished the Giants of *Cremona*, as so the death of *Cacus*. So great was his renown, that during the building of his Temple, all manner people came thither, so to see him, and did to him diuine honors: naming him the Sonne of god Iupiter. The Kings and the Lords came to him, so to give him gifts, and rich presents. Among all other, the Queene of *Laurentia* came thither, from her Cittie, with many Chariots and Chariots, filled and laden with Jewells, and presented them to Hercules. Hercules received into his grace, this Queene and her presents, and thanked her great-
ly

ly, This queene had ty name *Facus*, and was wife of the King *Fanus*, sonne of the King *Pricus*, the sonne of *Saturne*: she was yong, fresh, tender, and full of lusticnesse. She had not sene King *Fanus*, hir husband in foure yere, for hee was gone into a farre countrey, and was not in all this time come againe. So it happened that after she first began to take heed of and beheld *Hercules*, and to marke him well, she beganne to desire his company and acquaintance: and she loued him so sore and exceedingly: that she could not turne hir eyes nor hir thoughts vpon none other thing but vpon *Hercules*. In the beholding and seeing him, she sayd in hir heart, that he was the most well fauoured man, and proper without comparison, that euer she saw, and that of right men should giue him laud and praise, saying moreouer, that she sawed that hir heart was intangled with the fire of his loue: that many cogitations and thoughts ran in hir minde. Nowe was shee a waked and quickned with a ioyous spirit, and estone all pensue. She passed so the first day that shee came in this maner with *Hercules*. When she was gon away for to rest, she layd her downe on a bed all clothed, and there she began to thinke on the beautie of *Hercules* with so ardent desire, that shee could not absteine from weeping, and sore wished after him: whereof the end was such, that after many imaginations, about the gray morning, shee began to say vnto hir selfe: O fortune, what man, what prince, what king hast thou brought into this countrey? This is not a king like other.

This is an Image singular, and like as if the gods had made him by nature to exceede and triumph about all hir other subtill workes and labours. All glasse shineth in him not onely by his valiant prowesse, but by his simple & sacred perfection of bodie, to which may be made no comparison.

A cleere image among the Nobles, who is heere seeing his eyes, that with one only sight will not haue hir heart throtoly pearced. Who is shee that will not court and desire his grace? The most fortunate of all

happy, and well fostered shall she be that may get his good will: hee is humble, faire, pleasant, and laughing: hee is a treasure. O deare treasure: like as the golde passeth all other maner mettals, in like sort he passeth all other woorks of nature in all prosperities: how then shall I not loue him? As long as I shall liue, his name shall remaine written in my memozy, and his beauty shall not be forgotten, but remaine for a memoriall eternall.

Great were then the praises that Facus uttered of Hercules: shee forgotte anon the King Farus, and put him all in neglect for the loue of Hercules. She was there a certaine space of time, and alwayes thought on Hercules. Hercules that thought nothing of her, made vnto hir no semblance nor signe of loue: howbeit hee talked oft times with her, and with the wife of the King Euander, named Carmenta. The more he conferred with them, the more was Facus in great paine by the inflaming of loue: some time she lost her colour and countenance, but certainly she couered it, and hid it so well, that no man toke heede of it.

Then when she had bene there eight dayes, bearing such grieuous paine, she saw that Hercules could not perceiue the loue that shee had to him: so to come to the end of her desire, she came on a daye to Hercules, and humbly requested him that hee would come and take the paines to come to her house, for to passe the time, whiles the king Euander there finished his temple. Hercules accozded, and agreed vnto hir request, whereat shee had very great ioy in her selfe. They then disposed themselves for to goe vnto Laurencia, and tooke leaues of the king Euander, and of the quene, and so toke their way. Thus then going, Hercules was alway by the side of Facus, who reasoned of many things by the way: and alway Facus had her amorous eyes fixed on the view of Hercules, that at last Hercules began to take heed, and sayd to her softly thus: Lady, you doe me great wooshippe to bring me into your house. Alas sir, answered Facus, I do to you nothing but trouble

trouble you: for I haue not the power to feare you and make you chere as I saine would. Lady (said Hercules) the good chere that you bestow on me, is to me acceptable, so that from henceforth ye binde mine heart for to bee willing to fulfill your will in such wise that there is nothing that ye desire, but I will accomplish it at your commaundment, after my power, as to anie the most best accomplished Lady that is in the West part. Facus with these words began to smile, and answered. Sir, I haue nothing done for you: and ye are not so beholding to mee as ye say. Notwithstand I thanke you for your good worde. And thereof I hold me right fortunate and happy, for that the most worthy man of all men dayneth to accompany one so poore a lady as I am. Lady (answered Hercules) I take not that to be attributed rightly to me, to say, that I am the most worthy of men: for there haue been many better then I am. But certes the more ye speake. the more ye make me your subiect. And since you doe to mee so great honour, I request you as much as I may, that I may be your knight, and that ye take power ouer mee to commaund me to doe your will and pleasure. Sir said Facus, will ye that it bee so? Lady (answered Hercules) alas yea. I will not commaund you (saide Facus,) but I will giue you ouer me as much Seignory and Lordship as it shall please you to take. Hercules with the same word, would saine haue kissed the Lady, and had done it, had it not bene for the worship of her, which he would keepe. They had enough of other conferences. From that day forth, Hercules intended to please the Lady more then he had don before. And shortly he acquainted himselfe so with her, and she with him, that they lay together secretly. And he begat on her a daughter, that was named Latine, which was afterward of great government.

During these things, whilst that Hercules and Facus had this good opportunity in Laurentia, tydings came that the King Panus was coming. Facus, that then begonne

first to ioy in the Loue of Hercules, was passing sorry and heauy, when she heard these tydings, for she had firmly fixed her heart on Hercules. Suddainly the teares all blubbered her eyes. And so weeping, she came into a chamber where as Hercules was: then she take him apart, and said to him. Alas my Loue, I shall dye for sorrow. Lady, said Hercules, wherefore? Forsoomuch (said she,) as my Husband the King Fanus commeth home: It is full foure yeares since I heard of him, I hadde supposed he had bin dead, but he is not. His harbingers and Fourniers be come before. And say, that he will suppe here this day. Alas, what euill aduerture is this? for must needs now depart, and our communication shall faile. * With these words, the Lady embraced Hercules, and fell down in a swoond in his lappe. Hercules toke her vp, and comforted her the best wise he could, and said vnto her, that since it is so that she was married, it was reason that she abode still with her Husband. Whatsoeuer Hercules said vnto the Lady, he could not keepe her from weeping, nor betwailing her Loue, and her betwailings were great. In the end she went into her Chamber, and dried her eyes, and brake off her dolorous weeping asmuch as she could, Arraying and apparelling her in such wise, as if she had bene very ioyous and glad of the coming of her Husband, who came some after, and entred into his Citty, with great Triumph.

Hercules and the Quēn Facua went to meete the King Fanus. When the King Fanus saw Hercules, he did to him as much honor and worship as he could doe: Forasmuch as he had heard say, and was aduertised of the deeds of armes, that he hadde done against the Giants of Cremona, and against Cacus: and highly thanked him, forsoomuch as he was come into his Citty. For conclusion, Hercules abode there foure dayes after that Fanus was come home: and on the fifth day he considered, that he might not longer enioy his Loue, and that he did nothing there but lose his time: so he toke his leaue of the King Fanus, and of the Quēne Facua,

Cacus, and returned vnto the Pallace of the King Euander, where he held him, and abode vnto the time that his Temple was buyt and accomplished. About the consummation of this Temple, an Herald of Calidonic, came to Hercules, and signified vnto him, that the king Pricus came against him, with a great puissance of iren of Armes, for to reuenge the blond of Cacus his Cousen: and that he charged Hercules, that he hadde without a cause (and most cruelly put to death one so noble a king as Cacus was) and said to him morouer, that if he would maintaine the contrary, on the morrow early he should finde the king Pricus in the same place where the blond of king Cacus was shed: and that there, by most all Battell, by puissance against puissance, he would proue it true that he said.

When Hercules had well heard, what the king Pricus had signified vnto him: he had his heart all full of ioy, and answered to the Herald, that the death that he had made Cacus to dye, was a worke of Justice: and that vppon the Mornell, he would furnish by Battell the king Pricus, at the houre and place that he had named. After this answer thus made, Hercules gaue vnto the Herald his Cowt that he wore vppon him, and did him to be feasted right well, saying, that he had brought him tidings of pleasure.

When the Herald had had good chere, and well feasted, as Hercules had commaunded: He returned vnto the king Pricus, and told him what Hercules had answered to him, and that he should haue on the morrow the Battell. The King Pricus, that supposed to haue wonne all by aduantage of his multitude, (for he had in his Host mo then thirtie thousand men) thanked the Gods of these tydings: and came forwarde, and lodged him the same night, nigh vnto the Mount Auencin, vppon the Riuer of Tyber. He made him ready then for to fight this Battell. And likewise Hercules: each man on his own part, thought on his work. Thus the night passed euery, and on the morrow as sone as it began to dawn, the king Pricus and Hercules began to found

their great Labours, and with that sound, they men put them in Armes to be ready, and after trayned in Battell order. And so they came both parties, as well the one as the other, into the same place where the blood of king Cacus had bene shed, &c.

CHAP. XXVII.

¶ How *Hercules* fought against the king *Prycus* in battell: and how hee fled into the Cittie, where *Hercules* alone slew him, and manie more with him,



About five of the clocke in the morning, *Hercules* and *Prycus* assembled at the Battell: from as farre as *Prycus* saw *Hercules*, he made a marvellous crye. With this crye all the *Calidonians* beganne to runne against *Hercules*, and made so great a noise, that it seemed that there was not people enough in all the world for them. But certainly like as a small draine abaterh by lapeth draine a great winde, in likewise *Hercules* alone layde downe their our great boasting and uppoace. For as soone as he saw his Enemies come running against him, about a quarter of a mile off, hee departed from his main Battell, that was well set in good order: and after that he had commanded his folk that they should not make haste for nothing, he beganne to runne against the *Calidonians* swiftly: not like an Horse, but like an Dart, that no man might overtake. The king *Euander* was all abashed, for to see in *Hercules* so great nimblenesse and swiftnesse. *Prycus* and the *Calidonians*, when they sawe him neare from the Host, they supposed that it had bin a Horse or other Beast. In the end when *Hercules* was come nigh to them, within the space of a Bowe-shot, they knew that it was *Hercules*: whereupon they were sore abashed at his conuning: *Prycus* cryed to haue set his men vpon him.

They

They shotte Arrows, and they cast Darts and Spears
vppon Hercules, against all the parts of his body: neuer,
thelesse, they could neuer pierce nor enter into the skinned
of the Lyon, and hee neuer rested, till he had accomplished his
course, thrusting himselfe forwards among his Enemies so
mightily, that ouerthrowing all before him, like as it hadde
bene a Tempest or Thunder, he went into the midst of the
Host; whereas there was the chiefe Banner of the King
Prius.

Hercules abode and stayed there, but beganne to smite
and lay on, vppon the one side and the other, and to dge his
Sword with the bloud of the Calidonians. His Sword
was so heauy that no man might endure it, it all to bursed
all that it caught. It made the place redde, whereas the
bloud of Cacus was shedde, with bloud vppon bloud, and
with dead men vpon dead. Then was not the shame and
death of King Cacus mingled, but augmented, vppon the
persons of his friends, in abundance of laughter, and of
murther. The cry arose greatly about Hercules: he brake
and all to rent the Banners and the Recognisances of the
Calidonians, and of the Conductors: there was none
so hardy, but he brake him alway: and there was none so
resolute, but he was afraide and trembled. All the best and
hardiest fledde before him, When he made what spole he
would with his Enemies. Theseus, Euander, and others
came then vnto the Battell. At this Conflict there was
many a Speare broken, many a halbard, and many a Helm
broken, and many a Knight smitten in pieces. The Ca-
lidonians were in great number, and there were manie of
them both strong and mightie. This Battell was right
sharpe, and mightie, and furious. The King Prius set
himselfe before vppon the Greekes, and laboured with his
hard right Cheualrously. And Hercules and Theseus did
worthily, and deserving memozy: they ranne from rancke
to rancke, and brake the ranks of the Enemies. They
comforted and encouraged their men, and shewed to them
how

how they should doe. Their seates and daies were so great, that it is impossible to recount and tell: for in little time they put their enemies in dispaire. What shall I say: all the discomfiture was in the Calidoniens, for by force of armes they abode vpon the fieldes for the most part. And then when the King Pricus saw, that his people could no more fight, and that hee lost on all sides, and that fortune was against him in all points, after hee had so laboured, and that he had neede of rest, he withdrew him out of the paele, and sounded a retreat, and with the sound, the Calidoniens turned back, and fled after King Pricus.

When Hercules saw that the Calidoniens withdrew themselves, hee made in like wise his Grekes to withdraw them: not for any need they had, but for to shew their enemies, that they would well that they should rest them. In this wise the battell ceased, Hercules supposing that the Calidoniens would assemble on the morrow when they had rested them: but they withdrew themselves, some hère and some there. The Day passed, the night came on: then the King Pricus assembled his selke, and shewed to them their losse, and the strength and might of the Grekes, and in especiall of Hercules. After hee said to them, that they could neuer Conquer them, and that they coulde no wiselier doe then to withdrawe them, and to returne into their countrey. The Calidoniens that dyeaded Hercules more then the death, of Tempest of Thunder of the heauen: had great ioy, when they vnderstood the will of King Pricus: and answered all with one accorde, that they were ready to goe forth on the way. With this answer they concluded, that they should leaue their tentes, their carres and armour, for to goe lightly and more secretly. After this they took their way according to their conclusion, and faire and softly they went their way without making fyre or noise, & did trauell so much this night, that on y morrow they were far from Hercules. After this, on the morrow when Hercules espied that they were

were fled, hee and his men pursued after swiftly, howbeit they could not overtake them. For, to spare the matter, the King Prius returned into Calidonie. Hercules pursued him into his cittie, which was strong with walles and besieged him. During this siege, there was neuer a Calidonian that durst come out. Hercules oft times assaulted the cittie, but he lost his labour. At length, when he saw that hee could not get noz win vpon his enemies, he called his Gyckes, and sayd to them: that man that ventureth not winneth nothing. We sojourne here without doing any thing worthy of memozy. Our enemies will not come against vs, vntil we fetch them, and thus we shall haue no end: shortly we must all win or lose. Wherefore I thinke it best that I disguise me, and goe into the gate, and let the porters vnderstand that I haue an errand vnto the King: and hereupon, if I may enter, I will goe vnto the king, and so deale, if it be possible, that he shall neuer assault me any moze in battell. And if it happen that I may so doe, as I haue tolde you, I will that ye assaile the cittie as soone as I shall be within, to the end that the Calidonians may haue to doe with you aswell as with me, and that I haue them not all at once vpon me.

When Theseus and Euander vnderstode well what Hercules would do, they answered, that they were ready to obey all his commandements, and that they would assault the cittie, after his saying. Then Hercules arrayed himselfe like as he had bene an embassadour, and Theseus and the Greeks disposed themselves to make the assault. When all was ready, Hercules departed and came and knocked at the gate of Calidonie: the porters looked out at a little window, to see who knocked there, and seeing that there was but one man in a long gowne, they opened to him the gate, and asked him what he would haue? Hercules answered, that he sought the King. And what would ye with him, said one of the porters? Hercules sayd, I would faine speake vnto his Person: and saying these wordes, the

the Porters saw that Hercules was thus Armed vnder the Colone ; and then at seuerall words they cryed, vpon him, and layde at him before and behinde: saying that he was a Traytor, and that he was come to espy the Citty. When Hercules saw that he was so set vpon by the Porters, he was there as he would be, and had great ioy: which he couered vnder his simple countenance, and made at the beginning semblance that he would haue fled away and escaped: but he employed so little of his strength, that the Porters brought him vnto the King Prycus, which sat in the Hall, with his daughters and his Princes, and presented him vnto him, saying: Wyllow here is a Traytour, that is entred into your Citty, so; to epy your power. We haue taken him: he said that he would speake vnto your person, and he is armed vnder his mantel as ye may see: It is a right euill token: so; a man desiring to speake to a King, should in no wise be armed princely nor courtly.

When the King vnderstood this accusation of the Porters, whilest they spake, he beheld Hercules, and he knew him: whereat he was so sore affrighted, that he wist not what to say. Hercules then bespyred himselfe, and wryng himselfe out of the holding of the Porters, throwing them down vpon the ground, so hard, and so grievously, that they neuer after might relieue themselves. When the Calidonians that were in the Hall, saw him so euill intreated by the Porters, they threatned Hercules vnto the death, and assailed him on all sides. His Colone was then anonsent off. In bickering he receiued many a stroke, and alwayes he defended himselfe, without displaying of his power and of his great strength, as he that awaited for the trydings of the assault that was nigh. The affray was great in the Hall, and in the Citty on all parts, the Calidonians ranne to the Pallace, so; to assaile Hercules: King Prycus made him ready, and came with other vnto this fray. Then was Hercules assailed fiercely: but this assault was dore to the King: so; to his welcom Hercules came to the Tabernacle that

that stood vpon foure great Barres of yron: whereof he tooke the one, and beate downe the Tabernacle. After, he lifted by his arme with the Barre, and smote the King Pri-
cus, so vnrimeasurably vpon the toppe of his Helmet, that notwithstanding his strong Harnesse and Armour, he all to beat him downe to the Earth, and smote him so seze broken and bzuised, that he fell downe dead, betwixne his two Posters.

At this time, the crye arose great among the Calidoni-
ans: not only there, but as well in the Citie also, (for he that kept the watch sounded to Armes, so much as the Greekes assailed hastily to cline the Walls.) Calidonie was then terribly troubled, and the Calidonians wist not where to turne them: whether to Hercules, or to the assault. All was full of heads armed, as well in the Kings Pallace, as vpon the Walls. After this that Hercules had slaine the king Prius, he beganne to smite soundly vpon his Enemies, and his strokes were great, at each stroke he slew two or three, so as shortly he bare himselfe there so knightly, that in little while he covered all the pavement of the Pal-
lace with dead bodies of the Calidonians, lying one vpon another, without that any man might dammage his Ar-
mor. The Calidonians were of great courage, e had great shame for that they might not ouercome Hercules, that alone had done vpon them so great an exploit. They assai-
led him with great courage, and cast vpon him Darts and sharpe Iavelins. His arms and his shoulders bare all, and he did so great things with his Barre, and gaue such great strokes, that none of them might resist his strength. The poore Calidonians came thither with great courage, and de-
sire for to reuenge the death of the King. Hercules put so many to death, that he wist not where to set his fote, but it must be vpon Calidoniens. Beside the gate of the Pal-
lace was most pittifull noise of weepings, and of cries, that Women and Childzen made. In the end, when the Cali-
donians knewe and perceyued the vertue and the strength of

of Hercules, and they laboured in vaine, they ceased to assault him, and fled away. When Hercules issued out of the Palace, with his backe all covered with blood. As soon as the Calidonians saw him, they set upon him passing furiously, and assailed him anew : they cast stones and darts upon him, they shotte Arrows at him abundantly, as they that were pursued, and wayted for his passage. In this assault Hercules had much to suffer : yet after receyving more strokes then could be numbred : he passed the Watch, who wayted to have slain him, and rested neuer untill he came to the Gate.

The Calidonians ranne then after him, as men without dread of death, and mightily swollen with pride and ire, beganne on a new to smite upon his Shoulders, and upon his backe. When Hercules saw that, hee turned his face upon his enill-willers, and smote upon them with his batte, on the right side, and on the left side, so lustily, that he dyed his batte with new blood : and mangre his Enemies, he beate them downe, and all to bruised them before him. He made them then to recule, and goe backwards, more then forty paces : and after came to the Gate. And then the Calidonians pursued him againe : but ere they came upon him, hee all to brake, and bruised, and to flusht the Locks, and the wickets, and doores of the Gate : and the Greekes assailed them with all theyr power, and they beat down the Draw-Bridge. After hee called the assaillants, and they came unto him, and with little resistance they entered

the City, which was full at that time with great

slaughter of the Calidonians, who would

not yield themselves, nor put them-

selves to mercy, untill the time

that they saw their streets

and houses full of

dead bodies, &c.

CHAP. XXVIII.

¶ How Hercules was enamoured on Yole, the Daughter of King Prius, and how hee required her of Loue, and how shee accorded vnto him.



By this manner was king Prius slain, and his Citie taken by Hercules. After the slaughter, whē the Calidonienis had humbled theselues, Hercules and Theseus went vnto the Pallace, and they came thither so sily, that they found the Daughters of King Prius, with theyr Ladies and Gentlewomen, seeking the liuing among the dead bodies. There were so many dead bodies, that they could not finde nor know him that they sought. Hercules at his coming began to behold one and other, but especially among all other, he cast his eye vpon Yole, the Daughter of the king: forasmuch as she was excellently glistering in beauty, that in all the world was none like vnto her. When he had a little beheld her, by a secret commandment of loue, he deuine him vnto her, warning her to haue comforted her. Anone as the right desolate Gentlewoman sawe Hercules approaching vnto her, she trembled for dread, and fledde vnto her Chamber, the Ladies and the gentlewomen follow'd her, and among them so did Hercules. What shall I say? He entered into the Chamber where she was, and sat down by her. She thought to haue risen, for to haue gone out of the way, but he held her by her clothes, and said vnto her: Lady, ye may not flee my companie. Yole spake then, and saide: Oh miserable Tyant, what seekst thou me now, for to trouble me more? Thou hast slain my Father, let that suffice thee. Madius (answered Hercules,) if the King Prius be dead, it is reason that he be not much bewailed nor wept: for hee thinking to auenge the death

of the tyrant Cacus, came not long since for to assaile me in Italy, saying: that I had vnrightrfully and without cause slaine him. In maintaining the contrary, I fought with him vppon this quarrell: the battaile was not ended, nor put to vnderance at that time, for hee withdrew himselfe with his people, and came into this citie. And I haue pursued him hastily, albeit I coulde not ouertake him.

And when hee saw that, I laide my siege about this citie: hee would not come to fight the battaile during my siege, wherefore I haue this day willed to haue an end. Fortune haue ben on my side, and hath put you in my power. Certes, it must needs be, that without remedye ye be my Lady and my Loue: for in seeing your singular beauty, loue hath constrained me to bee yours. When I pray you as affectuouly as I may or can, that ye cease your sorrow, and that ye receiue me as your friend and loue. The more ye weep the lesse ye get and winne, continual teares or weepings, nor long lasting sighs may neuer raise your father againe.

The faire Yole with these wordes was soze oppressed with hote and contrary imaginations, that hir heart failed hir. It was a pitious thing to be holde how her friend Hercules would haue taken her vp and suckined her betwene his armes. But a wise lady that had alway gouerned her, came to him and said to him kneeling on her knees: Sir, I pray you in the name of all the Gods, that ye will cease to speake to this poore damsell for this time. She hath this day lost her father, it must needs be that nature requite hir. Ye may do with hir your owne pleasure, if ye let her a little abide in her melancholic: all shall bee well if it please the Gods, as well for you as for her. At the request of the Lady, Hercules was content to let her goe for that time: hee recommended Yole vnto the Gods, and went vnto Theseus for to passe his time with him: but to the end that Yole shoulde not goe away nor escape, hee ordained twelue Greekes to keepe her, and commanded

commaunded vpon paine of death that they should suffer no Woman to issue out of the Chamber, without twitting whither she would. In this Night Hercules did cause the dead bodies to be had out of the Pallace, and all the place to be made cleane. And also he ordained that the body of the King Prycus should be put in the Sepulchre. When these things were accomplished, Hercules and Theseus with their men of Armes made good chère, with such as they found there; & Yole was neuer out of the remembrance of Hercules. Yole certainly at this time was soze discomforted, that it cannot be recounted. The Lady that had her in gouernance, trauielled very much soz to comfort and cherish her. When when Hercules had left her in the Chamber, as said is, she had many words to her: and among all ether she said to her: My Daughter, you wepe to much. Ha Madame (saide Yole) how may I lesse doe? when shall I haue cause to wepe and to waile, if I haue it not now? My Father is dead: I haue lost him that most loued me of all the world. I may lose no more, ne no greater thing. Dought not then my heart to be angry and sorrowfull? My daughter (saide the Lady) I know well that ye haue the most apparant occasion of great sorrow that any woman may haue: but since it must needs be that you passe by this Infortune, what can proffit you your grievous wéplings? There may nothing proceed of them but augmentation of melancholy: and hurting and appaying of your praised Beautie. Ye be now fallen into the hands of this Prince. This is a man worthy and noble aboue all other, he loueth you: ye ought to thank the Gods, and to giue them prayse soz this grace. For this is to you a good Fortune, and an hap in your mishap. If you will be ruled by me, ye shall take all this in good part. Better it is to suffer one euill then two. He thinketh ye ought to consider your estate. And if ye consider it well, ye shall endeavour you to forget it. Madame (saide Yole) Alas, and how may that be, that I should haue Loe or affinity, or Familiarity with him, that hath done vnto me so

much harme. He hath not onely taken from me a Knight, an Uncle, nor a Cousine, but mine onely proper Father. Let none speake to me thereof. He is, and shall be, my most all enemy, as long as I live: and as long as he shall live, he shall haue no more of me, so; prayer, promise, nor so; menace.

My Daughter (said the Lady) make not your selfe bond, whereas you be free: the effects and deeds of Loue be subtil and sudden. Loue is alway in his secret Throne, that can doe none other thing, but humiliate and weaken the hardest hearted, and bow the strongest. So hard, nor so strong a heart is not amongst the humaine Creatures, but that it is right sone humbled and made meeke, when that it is his pleasure. There is no Tower so high, but that it may sone be throwne down by subtil under-myning. Neither is no winde so great, nor so boysterous, but it may be tempered. There is no Night so darke, but that it is surmounted with the Day. We hate Hercules now, but if you haue a while kept companie with him, and haue had communication with him, peradventure you will loue him better then euer you loued your Father, your Mother, or any other of your Lineage. And that I may proue by my selfe: For I had my Husband in so great hate as yet ere we loued together, that I would faine haue seene him dye a shamefull death. Shortly after, when we begunne to be acquainted one with another, I loued him so Redoubtly, that if he had not bene with me both day and night, I had thought I should haue dyed so; sorrow and griefe. My Daughter, such be the chaunces of Loue, that oftentimes I say, after great hate cometh great Loue. The glory of Hercules is so cleare, that your heart ought to be delighted therewith: the Conquest that he hath made in this Citty, shall be so; you a singular preparation to all good. Would you attaine vnto a more greater bright of weale, then so; to be fellow of Loue of him that is the subdwar of Kings: the most best well-faring man, and the most triumphant in Armes: so; to him is nothing impossible.

possible: hee hath Conquered the most part of the vniuersall World. My Daughter, reioyce you in Fortune: shut not the doore to prosperitie that commeth to you: it is to be believed, that the desolation of this Citty, hath bene deuised and ordained by the Parlement of the Gods, in fauor of you, that are the Paragon: and newe like vnto you, of all the Daughters of the Kings, so to giue you in Marriage vnto this man.

With these words, the sayde Yole had her stomacke surprised with sundry Imaginations. She rose then vp from that part, and went into her Guard robe, wheras was the representation of the Goddesse Dyana. When shee came thither, shee knelted downe in great humilitie, before the Image: and in abounding of sighes, and weeping as sore as she had done at any time of the day before, she said: Goddesse of Virgins, what shall thy right simple Seruant and Vn-dowen doo? Alas, lighten mine hope, behold mine affection, weigh my misshap. Send thine eyes into the secret of mine heart, and see the sorrow that I beare, and in the fauour of Virgines keepe my bodie, and preserue me from the hand of him that would that I should be his wife, since that hee had caused in mee the rote of most all hate, which is not possible to be rooted out, as Nature iudgeth in me: (For it is not possible that I may loue mine Enemy) I am therefore perswaded, and it is of truth, that the hate which I haue against this Tyrant Hercules, shall bee euer abiding.

In these Prayers and Lamentations Yole abode, vntill the dead time of the Night, cursing Hercules: saying, that she had rather dye, then to Loose, or like him. Thus disdainig the loue of Hercules, without meate or drinke, she passed that whole Night. The Day next following, Hercules returned vnto her: and on a new he prayed her, that she would be his Wife: saying, without respite, that she must needs agree thereto. She was right sore displeased at this his request, and excused herselfe in many fashions,

that were too long to rehearse at this time. But yet at the end of the prayers and requests of Hercules, Loe inspired in such wise this faire Gentle-woman, that she understood well that Hercules was sprung of the root of a noble Father and Mother; wherefore she accepted to doe his pleasure. What shall I more say? Pole accompanied them with Hercules as his Wife, and they lay together: and they grew acquainted each with other. Loe then entered into they hearts, so that they two wills were locked, and put in one will. Hercules forgot Deyanira, and Pole forgot the death of her Father, and was so much enamoured on Hercules, that she might rest in no place, but that she must be always with him. *Wonderfull thing!* the rancour and the hate that Pole had yesterday unto Hercules, is now suddenly turned into Loe infallible. For to spee this matter: during yet the first dayes of the lome of Hercules and Pole, at the prayer of Pole, Hercules gave her Sisters in Marriage, to certaine Knights of the Greekes, and left them there to govern the Countrey, and the Realms of Calidonic. After hee departed from thence, and brought his Oren and his Wyne with him, and sent againe the King Euander into his dominion, thanking him of his company, and of the honour that he had done to him.

Euander would gladly have accompanied Hercules into Greece: But Hercules would in no wise that he should have the Travell. At last then Euander (with great thankings of Hercules, and of his Army) departed: and Hercules, with his Army went unto the Sea, and hee forgot not behinde him the fairest Pole, but hee loved her most secretly. All day he was with her, and she pleased him as much as she might, doubting more to lose his Loe, then she was sorry for the death of her Father. When as they thus sailed on the maine Sea, maintaining to they power the Amorous life, Hercules encountered on a day, nigh by an Haven and a good Citty, a Galley of Marchants. Hercules made the Galley to tarry, and after called the Captain, and asked

asked him of what Countrey he was, and from whence he came: *Certes* *Byz* (answered the *Paister* of the *Galley*) I departed late from the *Porte* of *Thrace*, that is here by: I see well that ye be a *Stranger*, and that ye know not the perill that ye be in: wherefore I haue pittie of you, and of your company: and doo aduertise you, and wissh you, that at the next *Hauen* ye shall finde, in no wise ye tarry there, for nothing that may befall you: for all so truly as ye be here, if ye goe thither, ye shall take harme enough: for there is a *King*, a *Tirant* the most cruell that is in all the world, named *Dyomedes*, that maintaineth vnder him ten thousand *Thiues*, and he maketh warre against all them that he may finde, and hath a custome that he putteth men to pay ranfome, such as it pleaseth him: and if they that hee putteth to such misery, pay they: *Ransome*, he letteth them go quietly, and with that *Honey* and substance, he nourisheth his *Thiues*, and his *Woyses*. And if they cannot furnish they: *Ransome*. Hee himselfe smiteth them to morfels, and giueth them vnto his *Woyses*, for to eate and deuoure. But there is one good thing for you, for this morning he is gon to the *Chase*, for to hunt about a *forrest*, which is some foure miles from *Thrace*, and with him there be an hundred of the strongest *Thiues* that he hath. And this knowe I of a trueth, for I haue seene them depart not passing thre houres agoe, &c.

CHAP. XXIX.

¶ How *Hercules* fought against *Dyomedes* in the *Forrest* of *Thrace*: and how he made his horses to eat him.



HERCVLES hearing these words that the maister of the *Galley* had said vnto to him, and rehearsing the life of *Dyomedes*, was passing ioyous in his heart more then he had bin since the death of the *Thiue* *Cacus*. He had in him that

vala; that where he might haue a monster or tyant to be, or any men molesting the weale, thither hee went, and such tyants hee destroyed: and to the end that men should not say, that hee did such workes for conuulse, hee would neuer hold, nor retains to his proper use nothing of their goods, but all that hee Conquered in such wise he gaue it vnto noble men, and praised nor sought nothing but vertue. He would not make his seignorie to grow nor be enlarged and take to himselfe realmes vpon realme.

He was content with that, that nature had giuen him. And alway he would labour for the common weale. Oh noble heart! O right well disposed courage! O most victorious Paynim, there was none like to him, of all them that were afore him, nor after him. So; to hold on and go forward with my matter, when the maister had aduertised him, as a soye is saide, that the tyant Diomedes was gone on hunting into the Forrest, with his hundred theues, he enquired so much that the maister shewed him the situation of the Forrest, and by what way and maner he might soonest come thither. After this, he gaue leaue to the maister to go his way. What done, he called his mariners and made them to seek the place. After, hee assembled the Greeks, and told them, that he would that they should abide him there, and that he himselfe without delay would go into the Forrest, that the maister had shewed him, to seek Diomedes: saying, that he would neuer returne into Greece vntill the time that hee had deliuered the countrey of this tyant. Yole began then to weep, when she heard the enterprise of Hercules, and praised him, tenderly weeping, that he would leaue and depart from the hazard of so great perill. Hercules toke no regard nor had to her prayers. He deliuered to Phylotes his bow and his Club, and entered into a little Colley finely made and light. Which hee guided by the helpe of Phylotes, right nigh the place where hee would be: and tooke land two bow shotte off, from the Forrest, and so in setting foot on land

land, he heard the cry and noise of the hunting, and hadde thereof great ioy, and said that he was well and where he would be. He took then his club, and left his boiue with Phylotes. After he entered into the forest, and had not far ranged in the forest, when he found Dyomedes and his hundred theues. Dyomedes was the first that from far espied Hercules, and knew that he was a stranger and called to him and said. Giant, what is it that thou seekst in this forest? Hercules answered, what art thou? Diomedes saide, I am the King of Thrace: thou art entred into my Dominion without my leaue: it displeaseth me, and thou must be my prisoner, wherefore yeld thee vnto me. Hercules said then: King since thou art Diomedes the King of Thrace. thou art vndoubtedly the tyrant that I seek. And therefore I am not of purpose to yelde me without strokes smiting, and especially to an euil theefe. Now thou, that I will defend me with this club, with which I haue been accustomed to destroy monsters, and am in hope this day, to make thy Hoxles eate and deuout thy dodege, like as thou hast taught and bid them to eate thy prisoners.

When Diomedes heard the answers of Hercules, hee took a great Axe, that one of his theues bare after him, and he lifted it vp, threatening Hercules vnto the death, and discharged so hard, that if Hercules had not turned the stroke with his Club, he had been in great perill. Diomedes was of the greatnesse and stature of Hercules, and had a boundance of strength and puissance. When Hercules had receiued the stroke, he lifted vp his club, and said not to smite Diomedes, for he gaue him such a stroke vpon the Romake, and so heauy that hee turned him vpon the downe from his hoyle, and laid him all askew in the field. Then his hundred theues beset him, and assailed. Hercules on all sides. Some of them there were that re- couered Diomedes, and set him on his hoyle, the other shot at Hercules: some brake their Hoxles one him. All this

impaird nothing of the Arms of Hercules. His Halbard and his helmet were of fine Steele, forged and tempered hard. He stood there among them like a Fountain. When he had sustained the first skirmish and Assault of the Thieves, for to shew unto them with whom they fought, he set upon them and smote downe right on all sides, with such valour, that suddenly he made the pieces of them flie into the wood, and smote them downe from off their horses. Dyomedes was at that time risen vp, and with great fury and discontentednesse, with many mo of his complices, came unto the rescue of his Thieves, whom Hercules vsed as he would. And whiles that some of them assailed him before, he came behinde, and smote him with his Are vpon his helme, the stroke whereof was so great, that the fire sprang out. Dyomedes had well thought to haue murdered Hercules: yet Hercules mooued not for the stroke, but a little bowed his head. After this, then he lift vp his Clubbe, and smote among the Thieves: and mangre them all, in lesse then an houre, he had so laboured his pson about their backs, that of the hundred he slew fiftie, and the others he all battered, and scathed, and put to flight with Dyomedes. But Hercules, running more swiftly then an horse, amongst all others he pursued Dyomedes so nigh, that he caught him by the Legge, and pulled him downe from his horse, and threw him down against a Tree vnto the earth. After he tooke him about the body, and by main force, he bare him vnto the place where the Battell had bene. There hee dis-helmed him, and vnrmed him, with little resistance. For that Dyomedes was then all too bviued, and might not helpe himselfe, and when he had gotten him thus at his will, he bound him fast by the waist and by the hands. After this, he assembled together twenty horses of the Thieves, that came dispersed in the wood, and came to Dyomedes, and said vnto him. O thou most cursed enemy, that hast employed all thy time in tyranny, and diddest neuer one good deed, but all thy dayes hast liued in multiplying of sinnes and vices, and hast

hast troubled the people by thefts & prizes irreparable, and that hast nourished thy horses with mans flesh: and by this cruelty hast supposed to haue made me to die: Certes I will doe Justice vpon thee, and will doe to thine euill person, like as thou wouldest haue done to mine. Then Hercules layd the Eryant in the midst of the Horses, which hadde great hunger, and they anon deuoured him, for they loued mans flesh. And thus when Hercules had put the Eryant to death, he toke his Arme, in signe of victorie, and returned vnto Philotes that abode him.

Philotes had great ioy, when he saw Hercules returne, he enquired of him how he had done, and how he had bozned him. And Hercules would neyther hide nor conceale any thing from him. What shall I say? With great ioy and gladnes they returned backe againe vnto the Greekes, and did cause to dis-anchore theyr Shippes, and sayled for to arrive at the Port of Hauon of Thrace. Then would Hercules make to be known and published in Thrace, the death of king Dyomedes. Whereat was a great uproare. This notwithstanding, Hercules tooke to Philotes the armes of Dyomedes, and sent him into the Cittie for to summon it, and them that gouerned it, and for to yeld it into his hands. Philotes went into the Pallace of Thrace, and made to be assembled them that then were the principalls in the Cittie. When they were assembled, Philotes did then lay open to them his charge and message, and summoned the Thracians that they should deliuer theyr Cittie into the hands of Hercules: Saying, that Hercules was he that had put to death the king Dyomedes; for his euill lining, and for the loue of the Common-weale: and that the Cittie could doe no better but to receyue him at his coming (for he would not Pillage it) but he would onely bring it to good pollice. When he had done this Summons, to the ende that they should belieue him, he disdonored, and shewed vnto them the Armes of Dyomedes.

When the Thracians heard Philotes, and saw those
armes

Armes of Diomedes, some of the complices and companions of Diomedes, and thieues, were full of great rage, and would haue taken the Armes from Philotes. The other that were wise and notable men and that many yeares had desired the end of their King (seeing his Armes) might know assuredly that Dyomedes was dead, and full of joy answered to Philotes. Forasmuch as Hercules was a king of great renowne and wisdom, and that hee had done a worke of great merite in the death of Dyomedes, they would receiue him with good heart into their Citie.

Without long discourses, the Thracians went vnto the Gate, and opened it. Philotes returned then vnto Hercules, and tolde vnto him these tydings. Hercules and the Greekes went out of their Gallies, and entered into Thrace in space of time. The Thracians brought them vnto the Pallace where were yet many Thieues. Hercules put all the Thieues to death, not in the same night, but during the space of tenne dayes, that he sojourned there.

He set the Citie in good nature of policie. He delineated it from the euill Thieues: He made Judges by election, at the pleasure of the people. And then when hee had done and finished all these things, he departed from Thrace with great thanks, as well of the Olde as of the Young. He mounted vpon the Sea, and after by succession of time, without any Adventure to speake of, hee did so much that he came vnto his Realme of Lycia, into his Pallace, where he was receiued with great ioy of the Inhabitants there, and also of the Neighbours. And there he abode with the faire Yole, whom hee loved above all Tempozall gods, &c.

CHAP. XXX.

¶ How *Deyanira* was become full of sorrowe, for as much as *Hercules* loued *Tole*.



Hercules then, after the returne of Hercules: Seeing that he would abide there, and that there was no mention, that in all the world was any Pen-ster nor Tyant, toke leave of his fellow Hercules, of Tole, of Phylotes, and of other, and went to Athens, and to Thebes. Likewise the Greeks toke leave, and every man returned into his Countrey, and to his house, recounting and telling in all the places where they went, the great adventures, and the glorious works of Hercules. Then the renowne that runneth & swift by Heales and Emphyres as swiftly as the winde, so swiftly came unto Iconie, whereas Deyanira sojourned, and it was saide to Deyanira, that Hercules was returned from Spayne, with great glory and Triumph, and that he was descended into Lycia. Dame Deyanira for this renowne, was glad, and all ravished with a great and singular pleasure, and concluded that she would goe unto him. Yet she was abashed, for that hee had not signified to her his coming, and that he had not sent for her, soze pensive, and doubting that she should be fall out of the grace of Hercules. She made ready her company, & in right noble state, she departed from Iconie, on a day, for to go into Lycia. In proceesse of time, she came nigh unto Lycia. When she tarried there, for to attire and array her in the best & the most fairest wise she could or might, and called her souldiers named Lycas, and commanded him that hee should goe into Lycia, and signifie unto Hercules of her coming. At the commaundement of Deyanira, Lycas went forth with unto the Citie, and that happened him right

not peace of the Grækes, before these evils come to you, and ere this noble Citie be destroyed: alas, why yield you not againe Helene, that the King my Father did cause to ransome by force, wherefore ye shall all be destroyed: Among all these things, Palamides murmured greatly at the seignorie of Agamemnon, saying that he was not worthy to haue so great domination aboue all the other, and that he himselfe was more worthy to haue the Seignorie of the host, then Agamemnon: and that hee had not the good will and consent of the Princes, but onely of thier course: and then at that time there was nothing further proceeded.

When the truce sayled, the king Agamemnon that had the charge of all the hoste, ordered right carely his batels, and gaue the first to Achilles, and the second to Diomedes, the third to Menelans, the fourth to Menestes the Duke of Athens, and euer all the other he ordained good Captaines and Conductors. Hector ordered his battels in likewise, and set in the first Troylus, and in all the other he set good Captaines and hardy, and made all the battailes to issue out: and he set himselfe in the front before. And when Achilles saw him, hee ranne against him, so that they smote each other to the earth right sore: Hector remounted first, and left Achilles lying on the earth, and smote in among the other, in the greatest preele, and he raught no knight but he slew him, or brate him downe, and went throughout the battell all maddred with the bloud of them that he had slaine. When Achilles was remounted, he thrust in among the Trojans in the great preele, and slew many: and hee went so farre, that hee encountred Hector againe, and he ranne to him, and Hector to him, but Achilles was bozne downe to the ground: and Hector would haue taken his Horse, but he might not, for the great success that Achilles had. When he was remounted, he assailed Hector with his sword, and gaue so great strokes to Hector, that nigh he had

had beaten him: but Hector gaue to him so great a stroke vpon the helme, that he euertwelo him, and made the blond spring out of his head. Thus was the battell moztall of the two knights, and if they had not bene parted the one from the other, they had bene slaine: but their people put asunder them. Then came Diomedes to the battell, and Troylus on the other side, which smote each other to the earth. But Diomedes remounted first, and assayed Troylus, that was on foot, and defended himselfe valiantly, and slew the horse of Diomedes: but they men remounted them both, by force, and then they beganne againe to skirmish. And Diomedes had taken and lead away Troylus, if the Trojans had not put them in perill of death, so; to reskew him: and many of them were slaine. Then came to the battaile Menelaus of the Grækes side, and Paris on the other side: and thus going and comming, Hector ceased not to slea, and to beate downe knights. When there was a new knight named Brices, that assayed him fiercely, but Hector by right great force smote him vpon the helme, so great a stroke, that he cleft his head vnto the nauill, and hee fell downe dead: but Archilogus his cousin seeing that Hector would haue taken his horse, Archilogus defended him, as much as hee might: and then Hector ranne vpon him, and smote him so hard, that he smote his body in two pæces notwithstanding his Harneis. The king Prothenor addrest him to Hector that then toke no regard nor heed, and smote him downe to the earth.

And Hector remounted anon vpon his horse, and gaue to king Prothenor so great a stroke with all his might that hee cleft his body in two halles: Achilles that was his parent or cousin seeing that, had so great sorrow, that hee and the King Archelous contended to reuenge his death.

But the Trojans did come vpon him with such courage and warlike strength, that the Grækes fainted and must

must needs lie, and the Trojans followed them into their tents, and then the night came on, that made them to repart, and the Trojans returned backe into their Citie.

CHAP. XIII.

How the Greekes held parliament how they might slea the worthie Hector, and how they returned to the fourth battell, in the which Paris and Menelaus encountered, and the king Thoas was brought prisoner to Troy.



After this battell, when the night was come, all the kings, princes and barons of the Greekes assembled at the Tent of king Agamemnon, and there held they their Parliament how they might slea Hector. And they sayd, that as long as he were aliue, & came to battell against them, they might neuer vnanquish the Trojans: but hee should so the do great damage. And so for bying this thing to the end, they requested Achilles that he would take it vpon him, as well for his strength, as for his wisdom. And Achilles enterprised it gladly, as he that wist that Hector desired moze his death, then the death of any other: and also Hector was he, by whom hee might soonest lose his life. After this counsell they went to rest, till on the morowe betwixt they armed them. And Hector was then issued out of the Citie with his battailes well and diligently ordered, and was himselfe before all other in the first battell. And after him came Eneas and then Paris, and then Dryptheus, and after him Troilus, and after him the other following each in his order. Then ioyned all the Trojans together, and were moze then an hundred thousand fighting men. Then beganne the battell to bee horrible and mortall. Paris with them of Perse, that were good

good Knights, flew with shot many Greeks, and hurted them. Hector encountred the king Agamemnon, & beat him, and twinned him sore. And then Achilles assailed Hector, and gaue him so many strokes, that he brake his helme. Then Eneas and Troilus came to the rescue of Hector, and Diomedes came vpon that, who addrested him to Eneas, and bent him, and sayd to him in mockerie: ha ha, good Counsellour, that gauest counsell to the king to offend and grieve me, know thou so; truth, that if thou come off into these battels, and that I may meet with thee thou shalt not escape without death.

Among these things, Hector assailed Achilles, and gaue to him so many strokes, that he all to frusted and brake his helme, and wened to haue taken him: but the sonne of Peleus ranne vpon Hector, and gaue him so greates a stroke with his sword, that hee did hurt him very sore. And Hector in his ire encountred Diomedes, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he beate him downe to the ground: Then Troilus alighted, and descended downe so; to fight with Diomedes on foot: but Diomedes defended himself so valiantly, that was marnell. And beside them fought together Hector and Achilles. Then came to the skirmish all the Kings and Princes of Greece, with a great company of men of Arms: and from the partie of the Trojans: came all the Barons that were come so; to ayde them: There beganne maruellously the battell. The king Agamemnon and the king Pandolous fought together, the king Menelaus encountred Paris, and they knew each other well, and Menelaus smote him so hard with his speare, that hee gaue him a great wound, and smote him downe, wherof Paris was all ashamed. Elishes beat the king Atraius, and toke his horse that was very good, and sent it to his Tent. Polimides assailed Huppon the ancient, and slew him. Ptoptolemus and King Archilogus fought together. Polidamas beate Palamedes, and wounded him very sore, and after mocked him

him by reproch. The king Selenus and the king Carras encountered together, and Carras was soze beaten and wounded. Philomenus beat Anthenor, Philoteas and the king Remus fought together. The king Theseus and the king Eurialus fought together, and both were soze hurt. And the Bastards of king Priamus did maruells, and slew many Greeks, and hurt many kings. The king Theiamon, and the king Sarpedon fought so soze, the one against the other, that they fell both soze hurt, and all astonished of the anguish that they had. The king Thoas and Achilles that were cousins, assailed Hector, and gave him many strokes, and blew off his helme from his head, and hurt him in many places: and Hector gave to him so great a stroke with his sword, that hee cut off halfe his nose.

To the rescue of Hector came his bastard brother, that slew many of the Greeks, and took the king Thoas, and wounded and beat the king Agamemnon, in such wise that he was borne to his Tent as dead, and the king Thoas was lead Prisoner to Troy. Menelaus endeavored to griue Paris, and Paris shot at him an arrow envenomed, and wounded him in such wise, that he was borne into his Tent, and as soon as Menelaus had bound up his wounds he came againe to the battell for to assayle Paris if hee had found him: and he found him, and assailed him, but Eneas put himselfe betwene them both, sozasmuch as Paris was unarmed, and not able to prevent him: and so Eneas ledde him into the Citie, to the end that Menelaus should not slay him. Then Hector assailed Menelaus, and wanted to have taken him: but there came to the rescue great plenty of Chivalry of the Greeks, wherfoze Hector might not come to his intent. And then he thrust in, and smote among the other, and did so much, with helpe of his folke, that the Greeks fled. And then the night came on, that made the battell to cease.

CHAP. XIII.

How Priamus would that the king Thoas that was prisoner, should haue been hanged, and how they returned to the fift battell, in the which Hector slew with his hands three kings: and how Diomedes slew the Sagittary.



When it came on the morrow betimes, the K. Priamus would not that they should fight that day, but sent for his counsell, & is to wit, Hector, Paris, Troylus, & Deyphebus, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polydamas, and sayd vnto them: We know we hold prisoner the K. Thoas, that without any euill that we haue deserued, is come for to destroy vs: and therefore as me thinketh good, that we make him die an euill death. What say ye thereto? He sir, sayd Eneas, the gods forbid that your Nobles should do such a villanie, since it is so, that the K. Thoas is one of the most noble kings of Græce for that it might happen that the Greekes might take one of ours, to whom they might do in semblable wise, whereof we might take the greatest griefe and sorrow in the world. So then it is better, as me thinketh, that ye keepe right well and safe the K. Thoas, without misdoing vnto him, that if by fortune one of ours were taken, we might make an exchange, and take the one for the other. This counsell seemed good and pleasing to Hector, but the king Priamus sayd vnto them: Yet, if ye doe this, it shal seeme to the Greekes that we doubt them, and that we dare not put their folke to death: notwithstanding, I will doe by your counsell. This counsell finished, Eneas tooke Troylus and Anchenor, and went to see Helene, whome they found in the great hall of Ilion, with the Quene Hecuba, and many other Noble Ladies, where she made greates

sorrow, and they supposed then to haue comforted her and so did the Quene *Hecuba*, that sayd to her, that she should take no thought nor sorrow, and that they of the Citie should well defend them.

Among these things the *Grækes* complayned very soze of the death of their friends, that the *Troyans* slew thus, and held themselves very children that they had put themselves in such danger, where from they had well passed, and bene deliuered, if they had had good counsell: and yet it happened that same night, that there came so great a wind, and so great a raine, that their Tents were all turned vpside downe to the earth, and it seemed that the world shoulde haue ended by the great *Rojne*. *Hecuba* of her sorrow was doubled. When it came to the morning, that the Tempest was passed, they armed themselves all throughout the Host, and went against the *Troyans*, and then were issued to battell. *Achilles* addressed himselfe first to *Hupon*, that was as great as a *Gyant*, and was King of *Liaissa*, and he smote him so soze with a *Speare* in the breast, that he kild him, and bare him downe to the earth. *Hector* slew in his company the King *Anthoneus*. *Diomedes* slew the King *Antipus*. Then the King *Epistropus*, and the King *Cedus* assailed *Hector*, and *Epistropus* iousted against *Hector*, and brake his *Speare* vpon him, and sayde vnto him many villanous wordes, whereat *Hector* was wonderfull angry, and in his exceeding great ire gaue him such a stroke, that he slew him, and afterward sayde vnto him, that he should goe and say his villanous wordes to them that were dead, such as he was wont to say to liuing men. Then was *Cedus* passing sorrowfull for the death of his brother, and admonished a thousand knights, that he ment for to slay *Hector*: and they assailed him anon, and beate him off his horse, and they cryed so to *Cedus* for to slay *Hector*. And when *Hector* perceyued that, he gaue him such a stroke, that he cut off his arm, wherewith he sel for the anguish that

that he felt: and anon Hector slew him. Eneas slew
in this skirmish the King Amphymacus, and then went
together all the most puissant of Grækes, and assailed the
Trojans, and slew many of them, and they went with
so great force that they put the Trojans in achaise, in the
which Achilles slew the king Philes, whereof Hector had
very great sorrow, and in his ire he slew the King Dal-
me and the King Doreus, and thus by the puissance of He-
ctor, the Trojans recovered the field, and slew many
Grækes, &c.

Then issued out of Troy the King Epistropus with
three thousand knights, and they brake ranks, and
thrust among the Grækes, that reculed in they com-
ming, soasmuch as he brought with him a Sagittary, the
same that afoze is made mention of. This Sagittary
was not armed, but he bare a strong bow and a Quiver,
that was full of arrowes, and shot strongly. When the
knights of the Grækes saw this marvellous beast, they
had no will to goe forth, and they that were afoze began to
withdraw them, and went backe. Among these things,
Hector slew Polixenes, the noble Duke that fought soze
against him, so by the strength of the Trojans and the hor-
ror of the Sagittary, the Grækes were driven back to their
tentes. It happened that Diomedes before one of the
tentes was assailed of the Sagittary, and had this Beast
before him, and the Trojans on his backe, so that it be-
hooved him there to shew his puissance. The Sagittarie
had then shot an arrow to him, and Diomedes that was
not well assured, advanced him nigh unto him, and gave
him so great a stroke with his sword, who was not ar-
med, that he slew him, and that time it was past midday,
and then the Grækes recovered the field, and made the
Trojans to flee. And then encountred Hector and A-
chilles, and with force of they speares they fought both
two, and fell both to the earth: And as Achilles was first
recounted, they supposed to have lead away Galathe the

good hoſte of Hector: but Hector cryed to his folke, that they ſhould not ſuffer him to leade him away. Then they ran vpon Achilles, and did ſo much, that they recouered Galathe, and readzed him to Hector, that was right glad of him. At this ſkirmiſh was Anthenor taken, and ſent to their tents, notwithstanding, that Polydamas his ſonne did marnailles of armes ſoꝝ to reſcue him, but he might not: and thus they fought to great damage of the one party, and of the other, vntill the night parted them.

CHAP. XV.

Of the truce that were betweene them, after the which began battell againe from morne to euen, with great damage of that one partie, and of that other: but the Troyans loſt more then the Greekes,



At the moꝝe to beſtime, the Greekes ſent Diomedes and Viſſes vnto the king Priamus ſoꝝ to haue truce ſoꝝ thꝛe moneths. The king Priamus aſſembled his counſell vpon this thing, and each man agræde ſaue Hector, that ſaid that the Greekes ſained that they would bury their dead bodies, by cauſel, and they lacked victuall, and therefore required they truce, to the end that during this time they purſue them of victuall, and we dayly waſte ours, whꝛe of we may ſone haue ſcarſitie: howbeit he would not abide onely by his intent againſt the opinion of ſo many wiſe men, but agræde with the other, and the truce was accorded ſoꝝ thꝛe moneths. This truce during, the king Thoas was deliuered in the ſtead of Anthenor, that they held priſoner, whom they ſent to the Troyans: Calcas that by the commandement of Apollo had left the Troyans, had a paſſing faire daughter, and wiſe, named Priſcy-

Briseyda, Chaucer in his booke that he made of Troilus named her Cresida, for which daughter he prayed to King Agamemnon and to the other princes, that they would requite the King Priamus to send Briseyda to him. They prayed enough to king Priamus at the instance of Calcas, but the Trojans blamed soze Calcas, and called him enill and false Traytor, and worthy to die, that had left his owne land and his naturall Lord, for to goe into the company of his mortall enemies: yet at the petition and earnest desire of the Grækes, the King Priamus sent Briseyda to her Father.

The tyme during, Hector went on a day vnto the tents of the Grækes, and Achilles beheld him gladly, sozasmuch as he had neuer seene him vnarmed. And at the request of Achilles, Hector went into his Tent, and as they spake together of many things, Achilles sayde to Hector, I haue great pleasure to see thee vnarmed, sozasmuch as I haue neuer seene thee befoze. But yet I shall haue moze pleasure, when the day shall come that thou shalt dye of my hand, which thing I most desire. For I know thee to be very strong, and haue oftentimes proued it, euen vnto the effusion of my blood, whereof I haue great anger: and yet haue much moze great sorrow, sozasmuch as thou killest Patroclus, him that I loued most of the world. When thou mayest beliene soz certaine, that befoze this yeare he past, his death shall be auenged vpon thee, by my hand, and I also wot well, that thou desirest to see me.

Hector answered and sayde, Achilles, if I desire thy death, maruell thou nothing thereof: sozasmuch as thou desirest to see mine ennemie mortall: thou art come into our Land for to destroy mee and mine, I will that thou know, that thy wordes feare mee nothing at all: but yet I haue hope that within two yeare, if I liue and continue in health, and my sword sayle me not, thou shalt die by the force and valour of my handes,

not thou alone, but all the most greatest of the Grækes : for among you ye haue enterprised a great folly, and it may none other wise come to you thereby but death : and I am assured that thou shalt die of my hand, ere I shall dye by thine. And if thou thinke that thou beest strong, that thou mayest defend thee against me, make it so that all the Barons of thine hoste promise and accorde, that we fight body against body, and if it hapen that thou vanquish me, that my friends and I shall be banished out of this Realme, and we shall leaue it vnto the Grækes, and thereof I shall giue good pledge. And herein thou mayest profite to many other, that may runne in great daunger, if they haunt the battell : and if it happen that I vanquish thee, make that all they of thy Host depart hence, and suffer vs to liue in peace. Achilles chafed soze with these wordes, and offered him to fight this battell, and gaue to Hector his gage, which Hector took and receyued verie gladly.

When Agamemnon knew of this offer and bargaine, he went hastily vnto the Tent of Achilles, with a great company of Noble men, which would in no wise accorde, nee agree to this battell, saying, that they would not submit them, so many noble men vnder the strength of one man : and the Trojans sayde in like manner, saue only the R. Priamus that would gladly agree, for the great strength that he found in his son Hector. Thus was the fight broken, and Hector departed and went againe to Troy from the Grækes.

When Troilus knew certainly that Briseida should be sent to her father, hee made great sorrow, for shee was his Soueraigne Lady of loue, and in semblable wise Briseida loued earnestly Troilus, and shee made also the greatest sorrow of the world, for to leaue her Soueraigne Lord in loue. There was neuer seen so much sorrow made betwene two Louers at their departing. Who that list to heare of all their loue, let him reade the booke of Troilus

ins that Chaucer made, to herein bee shall And the Roze whole, which were too long to write heere: but finally Briseyda was led vnto the Greekes, whom they receyued honourably.

Among them was Diomedes that anon was enamored with the loue of Briseyda, when he saw her so sayre and in riding by her side he shewed to her all his minde, and made to her many promises, and especially desired her loue: and then when she knew the mind of Diomedes, she excused her saying, that she would not agree to him, nor refuse him at that time, so; her heart was not disposed at that time to answere otherwise. Of this answere Diomedes had great ioy, so;asmuch as he was not refused utterly, and he accompanied her vnto the Tent of her father, and did helpe her to vntie of her horse, and tooke from her one of her gloues, which she helde in her hands, and she suffered him sweetly. Calcas receyued her with very great ioy, and when they were in priuity betwain them both, Briseyda sayde to her father these and semblable wordes.

Ha, ha, my father, how is thy wit sayled that were wont to be so wise, and the most honoured and beloved in the city of Troy, and gouerned all that was within, and hadst so many riches and possessions, and now hast been traitour, thou that oughtest to haue kept thy riches, and defended thy Countrey vnto the death: but thou louest better to liue in pouerty and in exile among the mostall enemies of thy countrey. O how shall this turne to thy great shame: Certes thou shalt neuer get so much honour, as thou hast gotten reproach: and thou shalt not onely be blamed in thy life, but thou shalt also be ill spoken of after thy death, and be damned in hell. And me seemeth yet, it had bin better to haue dwelled out from the people vpon some ile of the Sea, then to dwell here in this dishonour and opprobry: weeneest thou that the Greekes hold thee so; true and faithfull, thou art openly false & vntrue to the people.

people: Certes it was not only the God Apollo, that thus abused thee, but it was a company of devils: And as she thus spake to her father, she wept grievously for the displeasure that she had.

Ha, ha, my daughter, sayd Calcas, thinkest thou that it is a fit thing to despise the answers of the gods, and specially in that thing that toucheth my health? I know certainly by their answers that this warre shall not dure long, that this City shall be destroyed, and the nobles also and the burgeses, and therefore it is the better for vs to be here safe, then to be slayne with them: and then finished they their talk.

The coming of Briseida pleased much to all the Greekes, and they came thither and feasted her, and demanded of her tidings of Troy, and of the King Priamus and of them that were within, and she sayd unto them as much as she knew courteously. When all the greatest that were there, promised her to keep her, and hold her, as dear as their daughter: and then each man went into his own Tent, and there was none of them, but gave to her a farewell at the departing: and it pleased her well to abide and dwell with the Greekes: and she forgot anon the Noble City of Troy, and the love of noble Troilus. How soon is the purpose of a woman changed and turned: Certes, more sooner then a man can say or thinke, now late had Briseida blamed her Father of the vice of treason, which she her selfe exercised in forgetting of her Countrey and true friend Troilus.

CAHP. XVI.

How the Greekes and Troyans began the sixt battell, that dured by the space of thirty dayes, in which were many kings and Princes dead, of the one side, and of the other, and how Diomedes smote downe Troylus of his horse, and sent it to Briseyda his loue, that receiued it gladly.



After the three moneths of truce passed on the morrow betimes the Troyans prouided them to battell. And when Hector had ordered all his battels, he issued out first, and toke with him Astene thousand fighting men, & Troylus followed him with ten thousand knights: after him came Paris with three thousand fighting men of good Archers, and well hoysed. After came Deyphebus with three thousand fighters: after him came Eneas, and the other all in order, so many, that there were this day of the party of the Troyans, more then an hundred thousand good fighting men and hardy.

Of the party of the Greekes came there first Mene-laus with seuen thousand knights, and after him Diomedes with as many, and then Achilles that lead also eleuen thousand, the king Pampitus with a great multitude of knights, and the other after, like as they were appointed. The king Philes aduanced him the first, and Hector came against him, so strongly that hee slew him with his speare. Then there arose a great crie of his death among the Greekes, and the murther and slaughter beganne so great, that it was an horrible sight to see, as wel of the one side, as of the other, King Pampytus slew many Troyans, so, to auenge the death of his vncle, & assailed Hector, but Hector gaue him so sound a stroke that hee slew him, and
so,

for to auenge his death, the Greekes slew many of the Trojans. Achilles slew many noble men, among the which he slew the Duke Byraon, and Euforbe, that was a great noble man. Hector was this day so hurt in the face, and bled great plenty of bloud, and wist not who had done it, and therefore the Trojans reculed vnto the walls. And when Hector apparantly saw vppon the walls, the Queene Hecuba his mother, and his sisters, he had shame, and by great ire assailed the King Menon cousin of Achilles, and gaue him so many strokes with his sworde vpon his helme, that he slew him in the sight of Achilles, that was like so to haue beene madder, and tooke a strong speare, and ranne against Hector, and brake his speare vpon him, but he could not remoue him: and Hector gaue him with his sword so great a stroke, that hee made him to tumble vnder his horse, and sayde to him: Achilles, Achilles, thou contentest to appoach to me, know that thou appoachest thy death. And as Achilles would haue answered to Hector, Troylus came betwene them with a great number of knights, and put them in the middest of the. And there were slaine moze then five hundred knights of Greece, and were put backe by force: and Menelaus came to the rescue with thres thousand fighting men. And of the party of the Trojans, came the king Ademon that iousted against Menelaus, and smote him, and hurt him in the face: and hee and Troylus tooke him and had lead him away, if Diomedes had not come the sooner with a great company of knights, and sought with Troylus at his comring, and smote him downe, and tooke his horse, and sent it to Briseyda, and did cause to say to her by his seruant, that it was Troylus horse, her loue, and that he had conquered him by his prowess, and prayed her from thence forth that she would hold him for her loue.

Briseyda had great toy of these tidings, and sayd to the seruauant, that he should say vnto his Lord, that shee might not hate him that with so good heart loued her.

When
Diome-

Diomedes knew the answer, hee was right ioyous, & thrust in among his enemies: but the Trojans that were stronger then they, made the Grækes to go backe, & recule vnto their Tents, and had slayne them all if the King Agamemnon had not succoured them with right great strength. Then beganne the Battail horrible and mortall, and the Grækes recovered the field, and chased, & put the Trojans backe vnto their ditches. Then came Polidamas to the rescue, with a great number and multitude of Knights, and did goodly exploits of warre, and Diomedes adzeessed him to him, but hee was beaten of Polydamas that tooke the horse of Diomedes, and deliuered it to Troylus that fought on foote, and he mounted a non thereupon.

Then came Achilles against Troylus, whom Troylus receyued gladly, and beat downe Achilles, which remanited lightly, and assayed Troylus with his sword, and Troylus defended him right valiantly. Then came on Hector and had at this time slaine more then a thousand Knights: but the Grækes defended Achilles, that were so sore oppressed, that hardly they might defend him any more, and he had beene slaine or taken, if the king Thelamon and the Duke of Athens had not succoured him. And they set him againe on his horse with great paine, and then the night came on, that parted them. They fought thus thirty daies continually, to the great dammage of both parties: and there were slaine six of the bastard sonnes of H. Priamus and Hector was hurt in the face, and therefore the King Priamus demanded truce of the Grækes for six moneths, and they agreed and acozded to him.

CHAR. XVII.

How the Greekes and the Troyans beganne the seuenth battell, that dured twelue dayes, and after begann the eight battell much damageous to the Troyans, for Hector was slaine by Achilles, and they were driven backe into their City by force, to their great damage.



During the fire moneths of the truce afoze-
sayde, Hector sought to be healed of his
wounds, and played in the noble Hall of
Illyon, that wes (as the hystorie saith) the
most royall hall and saye that was in the
world. Thus during the truce, the King
Priamus did bury his fire bastard sonnes each in a Sepul-
ture by himselfe right honourably. Among all other
things, Diomedes suffered great griefe soz the loss of
Hesperida, and might not eat nor rest soz thinking on her
and required her many times of her loue, and she aunsw-
red him right wisely, giuing him hope without certaintie
of any point: by the which Diomedes was enflamed on al
parts with her loue. When the fire moneths were pas-
sed, they beganne to fight by the space of twelue dayes con-
tinually from the moorning vnto the evening, and there
were many slaine of the one side and of the other. And
then came a great mortalitie among the Greekes in the
hosse, by the great beate that then was: and therfore the
King Agamemnon required truce, which was agreed and
accozded to him, &c.

When the truce was passed, the night befoze, Andro-
meda the wife of Hector that had two sayes sonnes by him
whereof the one had to name Laomedon, and the other
Astromates, this Andromeda saw that night a maruel-
lous vision, and her seemed if Hector went that day fol-
lowing to the battell, he should bee slaine. And she that
had

had great feare and dread of her husband, swaying sayde to him, praying him that hee would not goe to the battell that day: whereof Hector blamed his wife, saying, that she should not beleue, nor giue faith to dreames, and would not abide, nor carry therefore. When it was in the morning, Andromeda went to the King Priamus, and to the Queene, and tolde to them the veritie of her vision: and prayed them with all her heart that they would doe so much at her request, as to dissuade Hector, that he should not in any wise that day goe to the Battaille, &c.

It happened, that day was sayre and cleare, and the Trojans armed them, and Troilus issued first into the battaille, after him Eneas, after Paris, Deyphebus, Polydamas, and the King Sarpedon, the King Epistropus, the King Croys, and the King Philomenus, and after all, the Princes that were come in the ayde of the Trojans, each man in good order. And the King Priamus sent to Hector that he should keepe him well that day from going to battell. Wherefore Hector was angry, and sayde to his wife many reprochfull words, as he that knew well that this comandement came by her request, yet notwithstanding the forbidding, he armed him: And when Andromeda saw him armed, shee tooke her little childzen, and fell downe at the feete of her husband, and prayed him humbly that he would take off his armes: but hee would not doe it. And then she sayd to him, at the least if you will not haue mercy on me, yet haue pittie on your little childzen, that I and they dye not a bitter and grievous death, or that it be not lead into seruitude and bondage into strange countries.

At this instant came the Queene Hecuba, and the Helene, and the sisters of Hector, and they humbled themselves and kneled downe presently before his feete, and prayed and desired him with weeping teares, that he would do off his harneis, and vnarme him, and come with

with them into the hall: but neuer would hee doe it, for their prayers, but descended from the Pallace thus armed as he was, and took his horse, and would haue gone to battell. But, at the request of Andromeda the King Priamus came running anon, and tooke him by the bzidle, and sayde to him so many things of one and other, that he made him to returne, but in no wise hee would be made to vnrarme him.

Among all these things the battell was mostfall of the Greekes and of the Trojans. Diomedes and Troylus iousted together, and at the assembly they grieued each other, and without sayle each of them had slaine other, if Menelaus had not come and parted them. When the king Miseres of Iulgie beat Menelaus, and hadde taken him when Eneas came, and troubled them, and would haue slaine him, but the sayd Troylus deliuered them, and slew many Greekes.

Then came the R. Thelamon with three thousand fighting men, and iousted in his coming against Polydamas and put him to the worst, and vnhoised him. But Troylus succoured him, and made him to remount his horse: after came Paris and Achilles on the other side, that smote among the Trojans by so great force, with the helpe of his people, that he put them to the flight vnto the City, and in this chase Achilles slew Margareton one of the Bastards of Priamus.

When Hector knew that Achilles had slaine Margareton, he had great sorrow, and did anon lace on his helme, and went to the battell, that his Father knew not of, and in his coming, hee slew two noble Dukes Greekes, and Duke Corriphus, and the Duke Bastidus, and he thrust into the greatest ptease of the Greekes, and slew as many as he could reach, and the Greekes fledde before him, that there was none so hardy that durst abide his strokes: and thus the Trojans returned and slew the Greekes an all sides. Then the Greekes took Polydamas, and had leaue him

him away, had not Hector borne, which delivered him, and slew many Greeks. When an Armirall of Greece, named Leocides, assailed Hector, and Hector slew him anon.

When Achilles saw that Hector slew thus the Nobles of Greece, and so many other, that it was marvaile to behold, he thought that if Hector were not slain, the Greeks should never have victorie. And so far as much as he had slain many Kings and Princes, he ranne upon him in a sudden, and a Noble Duke of Greece with him, named Polyceus, that was come so; the love of Achilles, the which had faithfully promised to give to him his sister in marriage. But Hector slew the same Duke anon in the sight of Achilles. When Achilles woeing to avenge the death of Polyceus, assailed Hector by great ire: but Hector cast to him a dart fiercely, and made him a wound in his thigh: and then Achilles issued out of the battell, and did binde up his wound, and tooke a great Speare in purpose to slay Hector, if he might meet him. Among all these thinges Hector had taken a very noble Baron of Greece, that was quaintly and richly armed, and so; to leade him out of the hoste at his ease, and had cast his shield behind him at his backe, and had left his breast discovered: and as hee was in this point, and tooke none heed of Achilles, hee came priuily vnto him, and thrust his Speare within his body, and Hector fell downe dead to the ground. When the Greeks saw Hector dead, he assailed Achilles by greater force, and beat him downe to the ground, and hurt him grievously, and his men bare him into his Tent vpon their shield. When so; the death of Hector, were all the Trojans discomfited, and reentred into their Citie, bearing the body of Hector with great sorrow and lamentation.

CHAR. XVIII.

Of the rich sepulture of Hector, and of the great lamentations and weepings that the Troyans made for his death: and how Palamedes was chosen duke and gouernour of the host of the Greekes,



Hector being dead, and his body borne into the City, there is no tongue that could expresse the sorow that was made in the City generally of men and women: and there was none, but he had rather haue lost his own sonne then him: and they sayde euery one, that from thenceforth they had lost all their hope and trust of defence: and thus they demeaned right long their extreame grieue and sorow. The noble kings and princes bare the body vnto the pallace of Ileon. Then when R. Priamus saw him, he fell down in a swoon vpon the body, and was as dead for sorow, that vnneth they could take him away by force. There demeaned great sorow all his brethren. What might men say of the sorow, that his mother the Quene made, and afterward his sister? What sorow made his wife certes, there can no man expresse all the lamentations that were made. And soasmuch as the bodie might not long endure without corruption, the R. Priamus toke counsell of many wise Pastors, how they might keep the body of Hector without corruption and without sepulture: and then he did cause to be made by their aduice a counsell a rich sepulture vpon foure pillars of gold, list by on height, vpon the which was made a marvellous rich tabernacle of gold and pprecious stons: and on the foure corners of the Tabernacle, were foure images of gold, that hadde semblance of angels: and aboue the tabernacle there was a wonderfull great Image of gold, that was made after the
scul,

semblance of Hector, and had the visage turned towards the Greeks, and held a naked sword that he menaced the Greeks with: and there was in the midst of the Tabernacle a place voyde, where the masters sate, and put the body of Hector flesh and bones clad in his best garments and robes, and stood right by on his side, and might endure a long time in that wise without corruption, by a certain device that the Physicians had sette on the summit or topp of the head of Hector: that is to witte, a vessell that had an hole in the bottome, which vessell was all full of very fine balme, and that distilled and dropped into a place about on his head, and so spread downe into all the members of the body, as well within, as without, and they filled oftentimes the vessell with balme. And thus the body might not impayre for the great vertue of this balme.

And all the people that would see Hector, they saw him verily in like manner as he had bene alive. To this sepulture, the same Physicians made a Lampe of fine golde, burning continually without going out or quenching, and afterward they made a closure, to the end that no man should approach nor goe unto this Tabernacle without licence or leave. And in this Temple the King Priamus ordained, and set great plenty of Priests for to pray unto the gods without ceasing for his son Hector, and gave to them good rents.

Among those things the King Agamemnon assembled all the Kings and most Nobles of his hoste, and saide unto them in this manner: My friends all, ye Kings, princes, and Barons, we ought to render and give thanks to the gods humbly and with devout heart, that our right hard ennemie Hector hath suffered to be slain by the hand of Achilles. For as long as he was alive, we had never any hope to have come to the better hand of our enemies. What may the Trojans from henceforth hope or trust for but onely for their owne overthrow? and we may hope in short time for the victorie over them and theirs: and for as

much as Achilles is grievously hurt, and may not goe to battell, if ye thinke good, whiles that yet may be healed, and the other also that be hurt (of whom we haue many, and also so; to bury the dead bodies) we will send to the King Priamus so; to haue truce so; two moneths. The counsell feared god to them, and they sent anon to the King Priamus so; truce, and hee accorded it to them so; 2. moneths.

During this Truce, Palamedes murmured againe at the seignorie of Agamemnon, and as they were on a day all together, and Palamedes spake of this matter, the king Agamemnon answered to him, as sage, in the presence of all the other, and sayde vnto him: Palamedes, woe nest thou that I haue great ioy of the Seignorie that was giuen vnto me at the beginning, and haue occupied vnto this present time: so; that it was not at my request, neyther haue I none awayle no; profit thereby, but I haue greates charge, and breake many shaypes therefore, to the ende, that by my negligence our holts goe not to decline no; disworship: and certes, it had well sufficed me to haue borne vnder the gouernment of another: and I feare no man that may accuse me, that so; any euill or negligence I haue sayled in any thing. And if thou gauest not thy consent vnto mine election, thou needest not to dismay thereof: so; thou werest not as yet at that time come with the other, but it was two yeres after ere thou camest. And therefore if we should haue abidden thy coming, wee had bin at the Port of Athens. And so; as much as thou shalt not thinke that I haue ioy or pleasure of this office, and am desirous to haue this Honour, I am content that another be chosen, and am ready to giue consent with the most voyces. When Agamemnon had thus spoken, there was no further proceeding that day in this matter. And then Agamemnon at even did make it to be cryed in all the host, that each man should be on the morrow betimes before his tent at the Parliament.

When

When it came to the morning that they were all assembled, Agamemnon said vnto them. My deere Brethren and friends, I haue had vnto this time the charge of this wezt with great trauell, so; to conduct it well: in such wise that by the sufferance of the Gods, I haue brought it with honour vntill this time. And soasmuch as it is not lawfull that an Vniuersity be ruled alway by one Maister, but that every man employ him to the best, to his power: and so; so much as I haue conducted this Host a long time, I will that we do make choyce of another, that may likewise conduct it discretly. When Agamemnon had so finished his wordes, his saying pleased to every man, and they chose Palamedes to be their Duke and Gouvernor: and then he went vnto his Tent.

Achylles that lay sicke of his woundes, was angry at the deposing of Agamemnon, and saide before all them that would heare it, that Palamedes was nothing like vnto Agamemnon in wits and discretion, and that they ought not to chaunge him so; Palamedes: but soasmuch as the people had consented, he abode thereby also, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

¶ Howe the King Pryamus issued out to Battell, for to auenge vpon the Greekes the death of his Sonne Hector: and of the prowesses that he did: and of the anniuersary of the saide Hector, in which Achylles was surprized with the lone of Polyxena, the Daughter of K. Pryamus, in such wise that he might endure no rest



When the two moneths of the Truce were past, the King Pryamus desiring to auenge the death of his Sonne Hector, ordained with his owne person his battells: and set in each battell good conductors, and he him-

selfe went and ledde with him fūe and twenty thousand of
 good Knights selected and chosen of the best. And Dares
 saith in his Booke, that there issued out of Troy that day an
 hundred and sixty thousand men. Deyphebus was the
 foremost, and then Paris: and after him came the King
 Pryamus, and Troilus, Eneas, Menon, and Polydorus,
 they went unto the Tentres of the Greekes. Palamedes
 had ordained his batallions. Then beganne the Battell
 furious and most fall. The King Pryamus smote downe
 Palamedes in his coming, and after smote vnto the grea-
 test preasse of the Greekes, and slewe many of them, and
 beat them downe, and did so much in arms in that day, that
 any with great paine would belieue that a man so Ancient
 and so olde as he was, might doe that he did that day. The
 king Serpedon of Troy assailed king Neoptolemus, who
 was a passing strong Knight, and king Serpedon was smit-
 ten downe to the earth, who defended him valiantly, and
 gaue so great a stroke vnto king Neoptolemus, that made
 him a great wound in his thigh. Then came to the bat-
 tell the King of Perse, that remounted againe the king Ser-
 pedon, with the ayde of his folke. Menelaus and the Duke
 of Athens assailed the king of Perse, and inclosed him and
 his people amongst them, and slewe the king of Perse, and
 made the Troyans to recule backe by maine force: and there
 did the king Serpedon great and wonderous matters of
 Armes.

The king Pryamus and his Bassard Sonnes that then
 followed him, ceased not to slea the Greekes: and there
 was none that day, that did so much in Armes, as did the King
 Pryamus, for his sorowes and his ire made his strength to
 growe. Then the Greekes aduised them to take the way,
 by which the Troyans should returne vnto their Citie: and
 they went thither in great number. And when the Troy-
 ans reculed for to goe into that place, they found themselves
 in the middle of their Enemyes. Then beganne most fall
 Battell, and there came vppon them the King Pryamus,

with

with a great number of fighting men, by a Walling: and Paris came crossing them with a great plentie of good fighters, and he had great store of Archers, that slew many of the Greekes, and hurted them: and they did so well besure them, that of force the Greekes were driven to recule to theyr Tents. And the Troyans reentred into theyr Cittie, and the king Pryamus had the losse and wooll of this battell. He sent vnto the Greekes to demaund Truce, and they agreed and accorded so him. But we finde not how long this Truce endured, &c.

Among these things the king Pryamus did cause to be carryed by Land, the body of the king of Perse, for to be buried in his Countrey. Then was the wailing and sorrow great in Troy, and in especiall of Paris, who loued him exceedingly. Now during this Truce the anniversary of Hector approached, when men should mourne fiftene dayes in great sorrow, and after should hallo the great feast of the Funerall, as then it was at that time the guise and custome for Kings and Princes. And then during the Truce, the Greekes went and came into the Cittie safely: and so did the Troyans vnto the tents of the Greekes. Then Achylles had desire to goe to Troy, to see the Cittie, and the feast of the anniversary of Hector whom he had slain: and so he went all vnmurmed vnto the temple of Apollo, wheras was the sepulture of Hector, and he found there great plenty of men and women that were Noble, and wept, & made great sorrow before the sepulture: which Hector a man might see on all sides all whole, in like manner as he was first, by the vertue of that Balme. There was the Queene Hecuba, and Polyxena her Daughter, that was passing sayre, with a great companie of Noble Ladies, that had all their hayre dispeared, and hanging about theyr shouldeers, and made right maruellous sorrow. And albeit that Polyxena made so great sorrow, yet she lost nothing of her Beautie, but seemed, and shewed her selfe so faire in all her members, that Nature formed neuer none more sayre than she, &c.